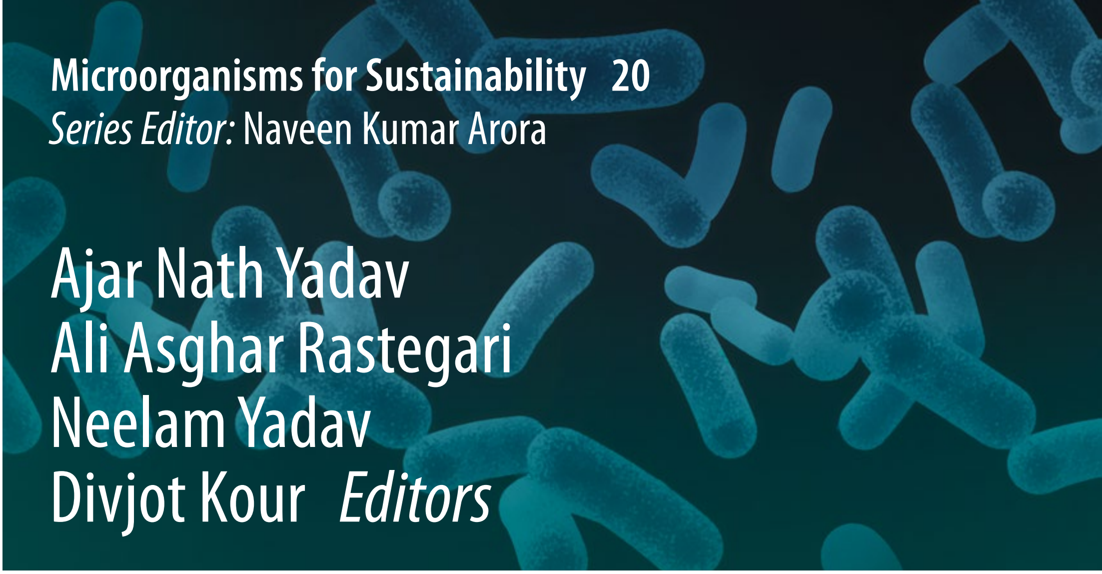
Microorganisms for Sustainability 20
Series Editor: Naveen Kumar Arora



Ajar Nath Yadav
Ali Asghar Rastegari
Neelam Yadav
Divjot Kour *Editors*

Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture

Functional Annotation and Future Challenges

Springer

Microorganisms for Sustainability

Volume 20

Series editor
Naveen Kumar Arora, Environmental Microbiology, School for Environmental Science, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/14379

Ajar Nath Yadav • Ali Asghar Rastegari
Neelam Yadav • Divjot Kour
Editors

Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture

Functional Annotation and Future Challenges

Springer

Editors
Ajar Nath Yadav
Department of Biotechnology
Eternal University
Sirmour, Himachal Pradesh, India

Neelam Yadav
Food Nutrition and Engineering
Veer Bahadur Singh Purvanchal University
Ghazipur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Ali Asghar Rastegari
Department of Molecular
and Cell Biochemistry
Islamic Azad University
Isfahan, Iran

Divjot Kour
Department of Biotechnology
Eternal University
Sirmour, Himachal Pradesh, India

ISSN 2512-1901 ISSN 2512-1898 (electronic)
Microorganisms for Sustainability
ISBN 978-981-15-3203-0 ISBN 978-981-15-3204-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Foreword

Microbes are ubiquitous in nature. The vast microbial diversity has been found to associate with the plant systems. The plant-microbe interactions are the key strategy to colonize and establish in a variety of diverse habitats. Microbes are associated in three ways with any plant systems in the form of epiphyte, endophyte, and rhizosphere, which are collectively termed as plant microbiomes. Plant microbiomes play an important role in the growth and development of plants and in the health of soil. Plant microbiomes with plant growth-promoting (PGP) attributes have emerged as an important and promising tool for sustainable agriculture. PGP microbes promote plant growth directly or indirectly by releasing plant growth regulators; solubilization of phosphorus, potassium, and zinc; biological nitrogen fixation; or producing siderophores, ammonia, HCN, and other secondary metabolites which are antagonistic against pathogenic microbes. These PGP microbes could be used as biofertilizers/bioinoculants in place of chemical fertilizers for sustainable agriculture. This book encompasses current knowledge of plant microbiomes and their potential biotechnological applications for plant growth, crop yield, and soil health for sustainable agriculture. It will be highly useful to the faculty, researchers, and students associated with microbiology, biotechnology, agriculture, molecular biology, environmental biology, and related subjects.

This book, ***Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture****: Functional Annotation and Future Challenges*, is a very timely publication providing state-of-the-art information in the area of agricultural and microbial biotechnology focusing on plant microbiomes and their plant growth-promoting attributes for plant growth and soil fertility for sustainable agriculture. It comprises 11 chapters. In Chap. 1, Patel and Goswami describe the biodiversity of phosphorus-solubilizing and phosphorus-mobilizing microbes, mechanisms, and their applications in agriculture. In Chap. 2, Khati et al. highlight the biodiversity of potassium-solubilizing microbes and their functional impact on plant growth for sustainable agriculture. In Chap. 3, Jatav et al. describe the biodiversity of zinc-solubilizing microbes and their applications in agriculture as tool for cereal biofortification for micronutrients. Chapter 4 by Verma et al. Highlights the microbial ACC deaminase-producing microbes and their role in the mitigation of different abiotic stress. In Chap. 5, Yachana Jha describes the biodiversity of phytohormone-producing microbes and their role in plant growth promotion and adaptation under stress conditions, while Enespa et al., in Chap. 6, deal with the mechanisms of plant growth promotion by microbes and their functional annotation in mitigation of abiotic stress. In Chap. 7, Challa et al. highlight the recent advancements in microbes from hypersaline environments and their role in mitigation of salt stress in plants. In Chap. 8, Meena and his colleagues describe in detail the alleviation of cold stresses in plants by psychrotrophic microbes. Jain et al. highlight the recent trends and future challenges of microbe-mediated mitigation of drought stress in plants in Chap. 9. Mondal et al. explain the future perspective in agriculture by microbial consortium with multifunctional plant growth-promoting attributes in Chap. 10. Finally, in Chap. 11, Gunaswetha et al. describe the roles of cyanobacteria as biofertilizers, their current research, commercial aspects, and future challenges.

Overall, Dr. Ajar Nath Yadav, his editorial team, and scientists from different countries carried out great efforts to compile this book as a unique and up-to-date source on plant microbiomes for students, researchers, teachers, and academicians. I am sure the readers will find this book highly useful and interesting during their pursuit on plant microbiomes.

Dr. H. S. Dhaliwal is presently the Vice Chancellor of Eternal University, Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh, India. He completed his PhD in Genetics from the University of California, Riverside, USA (1975). He has 50 years of research, teaching, and administrative experience in various capacities. He is also a Professor of Biotechnology at Eternal University, Baru Sahib, from 2011 to date. He had worked as Professor of Biotechnology at IIT, Roorkee (2003–2011); Founder Director of Biotechnology Centre, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana (1992–2003); Visiting Professor, Department of Plant Pathology, Kansas State University, Kansas, USA, (1989); Senior Research Fellow, CIMMYT, Mexico, (1987); Senior Scientist and Wheat Breeder-cum-Director, PAU Regional Research Station, Gurdaspur (1979–1990); Research Fellow FMI, Basel, Switzerland (1976–1979); and D.F. Jones Postdoctoral Fellow, University of California, Riverside, USA (1975–1976). He was elected as Fellow of the National Academy of Agricultural Sciences, India (1992). He has many national and international awards such as Cash Award from the Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) in 1985 and Pesticide India Award from Mycology and Plant Pathology Society of India in 1988. He has to his credit more than 300 publications including 250 research papers, 12 reviews, 15 chapters contributed to books, 105 abstracts and papers presented in meetings and conferences, 18 popular articles, and a number of project report/books/bulletins/manuals. His important research contributions are the identification of a new species of wild diploid wheat *Triticumu urartu*; gathering of evidences to implicate *it* as one of the parents of polyploid wheat; being the Team Leader in the development of seven wheat varieties, namely, PBW 54, PBW 120, PBW 138, PBW 175, PBW 222, PBW 226, and PBW 299, approved for cultivation in Punjab and North Western Plain Zone of India; molecular marker-assisted pyramiding of bacterial blight resistance genes *Xa5*, *Xa21*, and xa13 and the green revolution semidwarfing gene *sd*1 in *Dehraduni basmati*; and development of elite wheat lines biofortified for grain iron and zinc through wide hybridization with related non-progenitor wild *Aegilops* species and molecular breeding. Dr.Dhaliwal made a significant contribution to the development of life and epidemiology cycle of *Tilletia indica* fungus, the causal organism of Karnal bunt disease of wheat, and development of Karnal bunt-tolerant wheat cultivars. He has been the Member/Chairperson of several task forces and committees in the Department of Biotechnology, Ministry of Science and Technology, Government of India, New Delhi, and ICAR, New Delhi. Currently, he is a Member of an expert committee of DBT for DBT-UDSC Partnership Centre on Genetic Manipulation of Crop Plants at UDSC, New Delhi (2016 onwards), SAC of NABI (DBT), and RAC of IIAB, Ranchi, ICAR.

H.S.Dhaliwal

Vice Chancellor
Eternal University,
Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh, India

H. S. Dhaliwal

Preface

Microbes are ubiquitous in nature. The vast microbial diversity has been found to associate with the plant systems. The plant-microbe interactions are the key strategy to colonize and establish in a variety of diverse habitats. Plant microbiomes play an important role in the growth and development of plants and in the health of soil. These microbiomes with plant growth-promoting (PGP) attributes have emerged as an important and promising tool for sustainable agriculture. PGP microbes promote plant growth directly or indirectly by releasing plant growth regulators; solubilization of phosphorus, potassium, and zinc; biological nitrogen fixation; or producing siderophores, ammonia, HCN, and other secondary metabolites which are antagonistic against pathogenic microbes. These PGP microbes could be used as biofertilizers/bioinoculants in place of chemical fertilizers for sustainable agriculture. The present book, ***Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture**: Functional Annotation and Future Challenges*, covers biodiversity of plant microbiomes and their functional attributes for plant growth promotion under the natural as well as the abiotic stress environmental conditions. It will be immensely useful to biological sciences, especially to microbiologists, microbial biotechnologists, biochemists, researchers, and scientists of microbial and plant biotechnology, as well as to the faculty, researchers, and students associated with microbiology, biotechnology, agriculture, molecular biology, environmental biology, and related subjects. We are honored that the leading scientists who have extensive, in-depth experience and expertise in plant-microbe interaction and microbial biotechnology took the time and effort to develop these outstanding chapters. Each chapter is written by internationally recognized researchers/scientists, providing readers an up-to-date and detailed account of the microbial biotechnology and innumerable agricultural applications of plant microbiomes.

Sirmour, Himachal Pradesh, India	Ajar Nath Yadav
Isfahan, Iran	Ali Asghar Rastegari
Mau, Uttar Pradesh, India	Neelam Yadav
Sirmour, Himachal Pradesh, India	Divjot Kour

Acknowledgments

All authors are sincerely acknowledged for contributing up-to-date information on the plant microbiomes, their biodiversity, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and environment. We are thankful to all authors for their valuable contributions.

We would like to thank their families who were very patient and supportive during this journey. Our sincere thanks to the whole Springer team who was directly or indirectly involved in the production of the book. Our special thanks to Prof. Naveen Kumar Arora, Ms. Aakanksha Tyagi, and Mr. Beracah John Martyn for the assistance and supports.

We are very sure that this book will interest scientists, graduates, undergraduates, and postdocs who are investigating on "plant microbiomes" microbial and plant biotechnology.

Contents

About the Series Editor

Naveen Kumar Arora is a Professor and Head of the Department of Environmental Science at Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University), Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India. He received his PhD in Microbiology. He is a renowned researcher in the field of environmental microbiology and biotechnology. His specific area of research is plant-microbe interactions, particularly plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. He has more than 75 research articles published in premium international journals and several articles published in magazines and dailies. He is an editor of 25 books, published by Springer. He is a Member of several national and international societies, Fellow of International Society of Environmental Botanists (FISEB), Secretary General of Society for Environmental Sustainability, in editorial board of 4 journals, and reviewer of several international journals. He is also the editor in chief of the journal *Environmental Sustainability* published by Springer Nature. He has delivered lectures in conferences and seminars around the globe. He has a long-standing interest in teaching at the PG level and is involved in taking courses in bacteriology, microbial physiology, environmental microbiology, agriculture microbiology, and industrial microbiology. He has been advisor to 134 postgraduate and 11 doctoral students. He has been awarded for excellence in research by several societies and national and international bodies/organizations. Although an academician and researcher by profession, he has a huge obsession for the wildlife and its conservation and has authored a book, *Splendid Wilds*. He is the President of the Society for Conservation of Wildlife and has a dedicated website www.naveenarora.co.in for the cause of wildlife and environment conservation.

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors


2019/11/23 14:

Ajar Nath Yadav is an Assistant Professor (SS) in the Department of Biotechnology, Dr. Khem Singh Gill Akal College of Agriculture, Eternal University, Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has 11 years of teaching/research experiences in the fields of Microbial Biotechnology, Microbial Diversity, and Plant-Microbe Interactions. He obtained his doctorate degree in Microbial Biotechnology jointly from IARI, New Delhi, and BIT, Mesra, Ranchi, India, his MSc in Biotechnology from Bundelkhand University, and his BSc in CBZ from the University of Allahabad, India. He has 174 publications with h-index of 37, i10-index of 75, and 3253 citations (Google Scholar). He has published 115 research communications in different international and national conferences and has received 12 Best Paper Presentation Awards and 1 Young Scientist Award (NASI-Swarna Jayanti Puraskar). He received "Outstanding Teacher Award" in the 6th Annual Convocation 2018 from Eternal University, Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh. He has a long-standing interest in teaching at the UG, PG, and PhD level and is involved in taking courses in microbiology and microbial biotechnology. He is currently handling two projects and is guiding three scholars for PhD degree and one for MSc dissertations. He has been serving as an Editor/Editorial Board Member and Reviewer of the different national and international peer-reviewed journals. He has a lifetime membership in the

Association of Microbiologist in India and Indian Science Congress Council, India. Please visit https://sites.google.com/site/ajarbiotech/ for more details.

Ali Asghar Rastegari currently works as an Assistant Professor in the Faculty of Biological Science, Department of Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry, Falavarjan Branch, Islamic Azad University, Isfahan, Islamic Republic of Iran. He has 13 years of experiences in the fields of Enzyme Biotechnology, Nanobiotechnology, Biophysical Chemistry, Computational Biology, and Biomedicine. He received his PhD in Molecular Biophysics in 2009 from the University of Science and Research, Tehran Branch, Iran; MSc in Biophysics in 1994 from the Institute of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Tehran; and BSc in Microbiology in 1990 from the University of Isfahan, Iran. To his credit, he has 39 publications [21 research papers, 2 books, 16 book chapters] in various supposed international and national journals and publishers. He is editor of 7 books. He has issued 12 abstracts in different conferences/symposiums/workshops and has presented 2 papers at national and international conferences/symposiums. He is a Reviewer of different national and international journals. He is a Lifetime Member of Iranian Society for Trace Elements Research (ISTER) and Biochemical Society of Islamic Republic of Iran, and is a Member of the Society for Bioinformatics in Northern Europe (SocBiN), Boston Area Molecular Biology Computer Types (BAMBCT), Bioinformatics/Computational Biology Student Society (BIMATICS), Ensembl Genome Database, and Neuroimaging Informatics Tools and Resources Clearinghouse (NITRC).

Neelam Yadav currently works on microbial diversity from diverse sources and their biotechnological applications in agriculture and allied sectors. She obtained her postgraduate degree from Veer Bahadur Singh *Purvanchal* University, Uttar Pradesh, India. She has research interest in the area of beneficial microbiomes and their biotechnological applications in agriculture, medicine, environment, and allied sectors. To her credit, she has 51 research/review/book chapter publications in different reputed international and national journals and publishers. She is editor of 8 books. She is Editor/

Associate Editor/Reviewer of different international and national journals. She has a lifetime membership in the Association of Microbiologist in India; Indian Science Congress Council, India; and National Academy of Sciences, India.

Divjot Kour currently works as Project Assistant in DEST-funded project "Development of Microbial Consortium as Bio-inoculants for Drought and Low Temperature Growing Crops for Organic Farming in Himachal Pradesh." She obtained her doctorate degree in Microbial Biotechnology from the Department of Biotechnology, Dr. Khem Singh Gill Akal College of Agriculture, Eternal University, Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh, India; her MPhil in Microbiology in 2017 from Shoolini University of Biotechnology and Management Sciences, Solan, Himachal Pradesh; and her MSc in Microbiology (2015) and her BSc (2014) both from the University of Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir. She has research experience of 5 years. To her credit, she has 45 publications in different reputed international and national journals and publishers. She is Editor of two books in Springer. She has published 18 abstracts in different conferences/symposiums/workshops, has presented 9 papers in national and international conferences/symposiums, and has received 5 Best Paper Presentation Awards. To her credit, she has isolated more than 700 microbes (bacteria and fungi) from diverse sources. She is a Member of the National Academy of Sciences and Agro Environmental Development Society, India.

Contributors

Sushil Ahlawat Department of Chemistry, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

Jaideep Kumar Bisht ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Surekha Challa Department of Biochemistry and Bioinformatics, GITAM Institute of Science, Gandhi Institute of Technology and Management (GITAM Deemed-to-be-University), Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India

Kailash Chandra College of Agriculture, S.K.N. Agriculture University-Jobner, Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India

Prem Chandra Department of Environmental Microbiology, School for Environmental Sciences, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar (A Central) University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

Titash Dutta Department of Biochemistry and Bioinformatics, GITAM Institute of Science, Gandhi Institute of Technology and Management (GITAM Deemed-to-be-University), Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India

Sujatha Edla Department of Microbiology, Kakatiya University, Warangal, Telangana, India

Enespa Department of Plant Pathology School for Agriculture, Sri Mahesh Prasad Degree College, University of Lucknow, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

Mahendru Kumar Gautam Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Dweipayan Goswami Department of Microbiology and Biotechnology, University School of Sciences, Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Suman Kumar Halder Department of Microbiology, Vidyasagar University, Midnapore, West Bengal, India

Deepti Jain Interdisciplinary Centre for Plant Genomics, Delhi University-South Campus, New Delhi, India

Gaurav Kumar Jatav Indira Gandhi Agricultural University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh, India

Hanuman Singh Jatav College of Agriculture, S.K.N. Agriculture University-Jobner, Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India

Surendra Singh Jatav Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Lokesh Kumar Jat Agricultural Research Station, S.K.N. Agriculture University, Jobner, Alwar, India

Yachana Jha N. V. Patel College of Pure and Applied Sciences, S. P. University, Anand, Gujarat, India

Samiksha Joshi ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Mohinder Kaur Department of Basic Sciences, Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni, Solan-Himachal Pradesh, India

Mudasser Ahmed Khan College of Agriculture, S.K.N. Agriculture University-Jobner, Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India

Mujahid Khan Agricultural Research Station, S.K.N. Agriculture University, Jobner, Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India

Champa Lal Khatik Agricultural Research Station, S.K.N. Agriculture University, Jobner, Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India

Priyanka Khati ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Asha Kumari ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Sunil Kumar Department of Agronomy, Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Gunaswetha Kuraganti Department of Microbiology, Kakatiya University, Warangal, Telangana, India

Kamla Malik Department of Microbiology, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

Pankaj Kumar Mishra ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Sushma Mishra Plant Biotechnology Lab, Department of Botany, Dayalbagh Educational Institute (Deemed University), Agra, India

Keshab Chandra Mondal Department of Microbiology, Vidyasagar University, Midnapore, West Bengal, India

Subhadeep Mondal Centre for Life Sciences, Vidyasagar University, Midnapore, West Bengal, India

Nageswara Rao Reddy Neelapu Department of Biochemistry and Bioinformatics, GITAM Institute of Science, Gandhi Institute of Technology and Management (GITAM Deemed-to-be-University), Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India

Veera Bramhachari Pallaval Department of Biotechnology, Krishna University, Machilipatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India

Hanuman Prasad Parewa College of Agriculture, Sumerpur, Agriculture University, Jodhpur, Pali, India

Manoj Parihar ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Dhavalkumar Patel Department of Biotechnology and Microbiology, Parul Institute of Applied Science and Research, Parul University, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Department of Biochemistry and Biotechnology, St. Xavier's College, (Autonomous), Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Arunava Pattanayak ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

Laccy Phurailatpam Plant Biotechnology Lab, Department of Botany, Dayalbagh Educational Institute (Deemed University), Agra, India

Vishnu D. Rajput Academy of Biology and Biotechnology, Southern Federal University, Rostov-on-Don, Russia

Anuj Rana Department of Microbiology, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

Seema Sangwan Department of Microbiology, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

Shiwani Guleria Sharma Department of Microbiology, Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Meena Sindhu Department of Microbiology, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

Ranjan Singh Department of Environmental Science, School for Environmental Sciences, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar (A Central) University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

Satish Kumar Singh Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Nayan Tara Department of Bio and Nanotechnology, Guru Jambheshwar University of Science and Technology, Hisar, Haryana, India

Pankaj Prakash Verma Institute of Agriculture and Life Science, Gyeongsang National University, Jinju, Republic of Korea

Department of Basic Sciences, Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni, Solan-Himachal Pradesh, India

Ajar Nath Yadav Department of Biotechnology, Dr. Khem Singh Gill Akal College of Agriculture, Eternal University, Baru Sahib, Sirmour, Himachal Pradesh, India

Chapter 1
Phosphorus Solubilization and Mobilization: Mechanisms, Current Developments, and Future Challenge

Dhavalkumar Patel and Dweipayan Goswami

Abstract Plants require nutrients for their proper growth and development. After nitrogen phosphate is the second significant element required for plants. Phosphorus is commonly found in form of polyprotic phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4); however, phosphorus intake is naturally in the form of H_2PO^{-4}. The complete phosphorus conversion movements are mineralization and immobilization, weathering, and precipitation besides adsorption and desorption. Organic phosphate is liberated in soil environment by three groups of enzymes, while inorganic phosphate mineralization is achieved by microbial species. The solubilization of phosphate can be elaborated by acid production theory and proton and enzyme theory. The bioformulations of potent phosphorus-solubilizing microbes are used to stimulate the accessibility of phosphate to plant roots. Once potent strain is screened, the metabolic flux of that strain can be improvised, and more bioformulations can be prepared. Several phosphate-solubilizing microbial strains have already been commercialized as formulated products and sold as biofertilizer. However, the use of the biofertilizer is still insufficient. Despite of extensive research in past few decades, a cooperation of basic and applied approaches is still required to reveal hidden potentials of phosphate solubilizers which may not have documented until now.

Keywords Phosphate solubilization · Phosphate mobilization · Microbial strains · Bioformulations · Biofertilizer

---

D. Patel
Department of Biotechnology and Microbiology, Parul Institute of Applied Science and Research, Parul University, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Department of Biochemistry and Biotechnology, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

D. Goswami (✉)
Department of Microbiology and Biotechnology, University School of Sciences, Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India
e-mail: dweipayan.goswami@gujaratuniversity.ac.in

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_1

1.1 Introduction

Microbes are involved in vital functions of the soil and interact with plant roots and aerial parts of plants making several endophytic and non-endophytic associations. Nutrients acquisition by roots from soil is accomplished by the exchange of cations, in which root hairs propel hydrogen ions (H^+) keen on the surrounding environment passing through the proton pumps (Puga et al. 2015). Hydrogen ions which are formed causes shift in cations that are bonded to soil particles which are anionic in nature and makes the accessibility of the cations that can be easily taken up by the roots. Stomata in the leaves open and absorb carbon dioxide and in return exorcize oxygen. Here carbon dioxide serves as the source of carbon that is required in photosynthesis (Sakimoto et al. 2017). Nitrogen is a chief component of several vital plant constituents. After nitrogen, phosphate is the second significant element required for plants (Razaq et al. 2017).

Identical to nitrogen, phosphorus is tangled with many dynamic plant processes. In the interior of plant, phosphate is bonded chiefly as an essential factor of the nucleic acids, i.e., deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) and ribonucleic acid (RNA), in addition to an integral of fatty phospholipids, which are significant in development of membrane and for its functioning (Van-Berkum and Bohlool 1980). Both inorganic and organic forms of phosphate are freely translocated inside the plant. The transfer of energy, i.e., adenosine triphosphate (ATP), in the plant cell is critically reliant on phosphorus. Overall with living individual, phosphorus is an element of the ATP, which is of an immediate routine in all metabolisms that impose energy by the cells (Meyrat and Von-Ballmoos 2019). Activity of various enzymes can be modified by phosphorus, i.e., by phosphorylation, and it can also be secondhand for cell signaling. Phosphorus is intense at the most vigorously emergent points of a plant and stockpiled within seeds in expectancy of their germination (Roy and Saha 2018; Yadav et al. 2018).

Phosphorus is utmost present in the form of polyprotic phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) from the soil; nevertheless, phosphorus is utilized most readily in H_2PO^{-4} form. Phosphorus is not accessible to crops in adequate amount from the soils since it's discharging is very slow from insoluble phosphates; besides, it is rapidly fixed yet again (Khan et al. 2019; Kaur et al. 2020; Singh et al. 2020). Under utmost environmental circumstances, phosphate is the element which confines the growth as of this compression and owing to its supplementary requirement by plants and microorganisms. Plants' phosphur requirement can be intensified by mutualism with mycorrhiza (Yang et al. 2018). Penetrating reddening in leaves (owing to lack of chlorophyll) or green coloration in plant are the characterized symptoms of phosphorus deficiency. In extreme conditions the leaves become denatured and illustrated as dead leaves. Sporadically, the leaves possibly will seem purple due to an accretion of anthocyanin. Mature leaves will demonstrate the primary signs of deficiency as phosphorus are mobile nutrient (Criado et al. 2017).

Phosphorus deficit can yield symptoms analogous to those of nitrogen deficit; however, as renowned by Russel, "Phosphate deficiency diverges from nitrogen deficiency in being tremendously problematic to identify, in addition crops can be misery from life-threatening starvation deprived of there being any apparent signs that lack of phosphate is the source" (Carstensen et al. 2018, 2019).

1.2 Sources of Phosphate in Soil

Phosphorus occurs in various diverse forms in soil. Aimed at applied purposes, it can be grouped into four overall forms: (1) inorganic phosphorus, the only form which is available to plant; besides three other forms that are not available to plant are (2) organic phosphorus, (3) adsorbed phosphorus, and (4) mineral phosphorus (Zemunik et al. 2015: Nottingham et al. 2015). Figure 1.1 displays all phosphorus forms as they flow in soil. The overall phosphorus conversion progressions are mineralization along with immobilization, weathering, and precipitation besides adsorption as well as desorption. Weathering, desorption, and mineralization augments plant accessible phosphorus. Immobilization, adsorption, and precipitation decline plant accessible phosphorus (Menezes-Blackburn et al. 2017; Yadav 2017; Yadav et al. 2020).

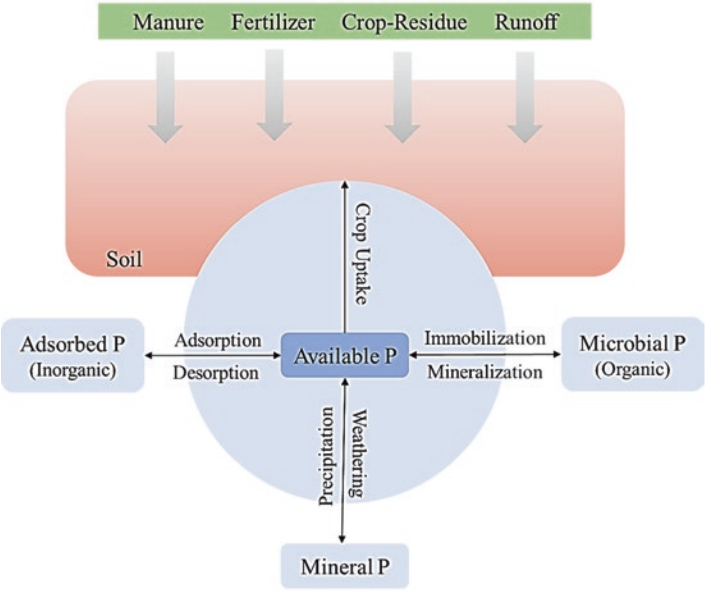


Fig. 1.1 Display the elementary phosphorus cycle in soil

1.2.1 Mineralization and Immobilization

Microbial alteration of organic phosphorus to the ionic forms, $H_2PO_4^-$ or HPO_4^{-2}, is known as mineralization (Kour et al. 2019a). Phosphorus forms which are plant accessible are identified as orthophosphates. Immobilization ensues when these phyto-accessible phosphorus forms are expended by microbes, whirling the phosphorus to the organic phosphorus forms that are not accessible to plants. The bacteriological phosphorus will turn out to be accessible over spell as the microbes perish (Yadav et al. 2015). Upholding soil organic stuff intensities is an imperative in phosphorus managing. This progression diminishes the necessity for fertilizer practice plus the peril of runoff in addition leaching may be the outcome from supplementary phosphorus (Bhatti et al. 2017; Kour et al. 2020b; Rana et al. 2020b).

1.2.2 Weathering and Precipitation

Farm soils indeed comprise phosphorus minerals that are weathered in excess of extensive eras of interval and deliberately make accessible to the plants. Phosphorus can turn out to be inaccessible over precipitation, that take place if plant accessible inorganic phosphorus retorts with dissolved iron, aluminum, manganese (in lower pH soils), or calcium (in higher pH soils) to formulate phosphate minerals (Stockdale et al. 2016).

1.2.3 Adsorption and Desorption

The biochemical binding of plant accessible phosphorus to soil particles is called adsorption, which later become inaccessible to plants while desorption is the proclamation of adsorbed phosphorus as of its bounded form into the soil environment (Fink et al. 2016). Adsorption (or “fixing”) happens rapidly although desorption is generally a sluggish progression. Adsorption fluctuates commencing precipitation as adsorption is a reversible chemical requisite of phosphorus to the particles of soil whereas precipitation take in an additional perpetual alteration in the chemical assets of the phosphorus as it is detached from the soil environment. Soils that contains high amount of aluminum and/or iron are likely to adsorb extra phosphorus than normal soils (Moran-Salazar et al. 2016). Phosphorus is available in most plant accessible form as soon as the pH of soil gets little acidic. When the pH gets high, phosphorus is precipitated with calcium. As the pH gets low, phosphorus inclines to be sobbed to iron and aluminum amalgams in to the surrounding. All soil contains a supreme quantity of phosphorus which can be adsorbed. Phosphorus can also be lost to the surroundings over leaching and/or runoff upsurge with phosphorus inundation level. Precise fertilizer settlement can decline phosphorus desorption or adsorption effects by abating phosphorus interaction with soil plus segregating phosphorus into a minor zone (Lynch et al. 2017).

1.2.4 Leaching

The elimination of dissolved phosphorus from soil by perpendicular water crusade is known as leaching. Leaching is an apprehension in comparatively great phosphorus soils (neighboring or at phosphorus permeation), exclusively wherever privileged flow or uninterrupted influences by tile plumbing be existent (Madiba et al. 2016).

1.2.5 Runoff

Runoff, the foremost reason of phosphorus forfeiture from farms soil. Water transmits away soil-bound particulate phosphorus in battered dregs, over and above dissolved phosphorus from fertilizers and pragmatic manure. Wearing away of soil control practices decline the phosphorus losses by means of decelerating water flow over the surface of soil besides cumulative infiltration (Lippmann and Schlesinger 2017).

1.3 Process of Solubilization

1.3.1 Organic Phosphate Solubilization

Organic phosphate solubilization is often known as organic phosphorus mineralization; also it ensues in soil surrounding at the outflow of animals and plant leftovers that hold huge sum of compounds which contain organic phosphorus. The putrefaction of organic substance in soil environment is processed by the exploit of abundant saprophytes that yield the proclamation of radical orthophosphate from the structural carbon molecule (Liste 2003). The organophosphates be able to correspondingly grieve a course of mineralization once fatalities by biodegradation. The mineralization of phosphorus (organic) by microbes is strappingly inclined by surrounding strictures; in actual fact, sensible alkalinity string pulls organic phosphorus mineralization. Degradability of the organic phosphorous amalgams be contingent principally on the physicochemical and biochemical assets of their molecular structure, e.g., phospholipids, sugar phosphates, and nucleic acids are straight forwardly fragmented; nevertheless polyphosphates, phosphonates, and phytic acid are disintegrated extra sluggishly (Turner et al. 2006: Kruse et al. 2015; Yadav 2019).

Phosphorus possibly could be unconfined from organic amalgams in soil environment by mainly three groups of enzymes: first is nonspecific phosphatases that accomplish dephosphorylation of phospho-ester phosphor anhydride bonds in organic stuff, second is phytases that precisely cause phosphorus discharge from phytic acid, and finally phosphonatases and C–P lyases, enzymes that achieve carbon–phosphorus cleavage in organophosphonates (Gong et al. 2018; Lusk et al. 2017; Kour et al. 2020c; Rastegari et al. 2020a). The chief commotion apparently resembles to the reactions of phytases and acid phosphatases for instance their substrates predominant presence in the soil (Zhang et al. 2018).

1.3.2 Inorganic Phosphate Mineralization

Quite a few data reports have recommended the capability of diverse microbial species to solubilize insoluble inorganic phosphate amalgams, for example, dicalcium phosphate, tricalcium phosphate, rock phosphate, and hydroxyapatite. About 65% of entirely arable farm soils have alkaline pH, so that maximum mineral phosphorus is in the formula of low-slung soluble calcium phosphates (CaPs) (Purushotham et al. 2017). Microbes indispensably assimilate phosphorus by means of membrane transport; consequently suspension of CaPs to Pi (H_2PO_4) is well-thought-out crucial to the overall phosphorus cycle. Assessment of trials from these soils throughout the ecosphere has revealed that, usually, the direct oxidation pathway delivers the biochemical root for extremely effective solubilization of phosphate in Gram-negative bacteria through dissemination of the robust organic acids formed in the periplasm into the head-to-head soil environment (Kahlon 2016).

Consequently, the quinoprotein glucose dehydrogenase (PQQGDH) possibly will reveal a crucial part in nutritional ecophysiology of soil microflora mainly bacteria. MPS bacteria possibly will be rummage-sale for industrial down processing of rock phosphate minerals (a replaced fluorapatite) otherwise even intended for straight inoculation as a “biofertilizer” in the soils equivalent to bacteria used for nitrogen fixation. Mutually the ecological and agronomic characteristics of the direct oxidation interceded MPS trait (Ganeshamurthy et al. 2015). The bacterial genera reported to solubilize inorganic phosphate are *Pseudomonas*, *Rhizobium*, *Burkholderia*, *Bacillus*, *Achromobacter*, *Agrobacterium*, *Micrococcus*, *Erwinia*, and *Flavobacterium* (Kudoyarova et al. 2017; Verma et al. 2019; Yadav et al. 2017a).

1.3.3 Acid Production Theory

Bestowing to current theory, the progression by PSM of phosphate solubilization is owing to the release of organic acids that is convoyed by the lowering the pH (i.e., acidification) of the environment. The study of culture filtrates obtained of PSMs has revealed the occurrence of a few of organic acids such as glyoxalic, malic, succinic, tartaric, fumaric, oxalic, alpha-keto butyric, citric, and 2-ketogluconic in addition to gluconic acid (Kumar et al. 2016: Hamim et al. 2019)

The volume and nature of the organic acid forms speckles with the microbes. The organic acids unconfined in the culture scum retort by means of the insoluble phosphate. The quantity of soluble phosphate unconfined hinge on the asset and form of acid. Moreover, aliphatic acids are tending to be extra operative in phosphorus solubilization compared to citric acids and phenolic acids (Menezes-Blackburn et al. 2016). Fumaric acid has the chief phosphorus-solubilizing aptitude. Dibasic and tribasic acids are also supplementary active than monobasic acids in phosphorus solubilization. Existence of dibasic acids and tribasic acids exhibit an ancillary effect that give an impression owing to capability of these acids to form unionized connotation amalgams with calcium in so doing removes calcium from the environment and cumulative soluble phosphate meditation (Edelson et al. 2016).

Organic acids subsidize to the dropping of environment pH as these acids detach in a pH hooked one equipoise, keen on their corresponding anions and protons. Organic acids shield environment pH besides will linger to separate as protons expended by the suspension reaction (Meers et al. 2008; Verma et al. 2017). Correspondingly, microbes frequently disseminate organic acids by means of anions. Above and beyond organic acids, the inorganic acids for instance sulfuric acid and nitric acid are also formed by *Thiobacillus* through the oxidation of inorganic compounds of sulfur and nitrogenous by the nitrifying bacteria that retort with calcium phosphate in addition alter them into resolvable forms (Kumar et al. 2019; Rajawat et al. 2020; Sahu et al. 2018). In Gram-negative bacteria, the most competent mineral phosphate solubilization (MPS) phenotype grades from extracellular oxidation of glucose to gluconic acid through the enzyme quinoprotein glucose dehydrogenase. The subsequent pH alteration and decline potential are believed to be accountable for the suspension of phosphate in the microbial medium (Bharti et al. 2017).

Glucose dehydrogenase (GDH) enzyme carries the gluconic acid biosynthesis with the help of cofactor, i.e., pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ). *Erwinia herbicola* is well known for mineral phosphate solubilization, and a gene was cloned by Goldstein and Liu (1987). The manifestation of this gene permitted the yield of gluconic acid; besides mineral phosphate solubilization commotion in *E.coli* HB101 was also studied (Yu et al. 2019). Gluconic acid is one of the prime organic acids which are produced through *Pseudomonas* sp., *Pseudomonas cepacia*, *Erwinia herbicola* and *Rhizobium leguminosarum*, *Rhizobium meliloti*, and *Bacillus firmus* yield perceptible sum of 2-ketogluconic acid (El-Badry et al. 2016; Kour et al. 2020d; Rana et al. 2020c; Unden et al. 2017). Khanghahi et al. (2018) testified microbial solubilization for insoluble zinc oxide in addition to zinc phosphate, arbitrated by 2-ketogluconic and gluconic acid produced. Additional organic acids, such as isovaleric, lactic, isobutyric, glycolic, acetic, oxalic, succinic, and malonic acids, are also produced by various phosphate-solubilizing bacteria (Kaur et al. 2016; Rawat et al. 2018).

Goebel and Krieg reported that *A. lipoferum* or else *A. brasilense* when cultivated on fructose (a mutual source of carbon) gluconic acid was not bent all through the growth of and was only formed during development of glucose. Valdehuesa et al.

(2018) testified that gluconic acid can be produced by *A. brasilense* when it is full-grown on fructose (in vitro) and modified with glucose which serves as an inducer to produce gluconic acid and possesses phosphate-solubilizing aptitude (in vitro).

For the formation of gluconic acid, glucose serves as the precursor which has been recommended for phosphate solubilization by these strains is arbitrated by gluconic acid or else glucose metabolism. Phosphate solubilization is achieved by heralded exposure of gluconic acid to the environment, possibly even low-slung amount of the acid (even underneath the for HPLC detection) in progress to dissolve parsimoniously soluble phosphate. On contrary, ingesting of the gluconic acid by increasing cells could similarly take place. In *A. brasilense*, after incubation for 48 h there is a drop in the amount of soluble phosphate and that can be enlightened as auto ingesting of soluble phosphate by rising of bacterial inhabitants (Sabalpara and Mahatma 2019).

The concluding may consequence from gluconic acid production with NH^{4+} uptake that possibly will release protons to the environment. In the quicker cultivation of *A. brasilense* strains, possibly the cells cast off supplementary NO^{-3} after the incubation period is over, thereby liberating OH^-, that gives justification for the rise in pHv (48 h later). The metabolic machinery of gluconic acid formation remains unrevealed (Madhaiyan et al. 2013)

The phosphate-solubilizing aptitude was considerably higher of gluconic acid as related to 2-ketogluconic acid in the dregs of CC-Al74 strain culture. The course of chelation and acidification by 2-ketogluconic acid and gluconic acid thaws tricalcium phosphate (TCP) in medium containing culture. The chelation characteristics of gluconic acid empower it towards formulating insoluble composite. Insoluble metal possibly will be solubilized via protons, through Ca^{++} delivering phosphates (Lin et al. 2006: Joshi et al. 2014). Protons are driven to the exterior environment by several membrane associated pumps that arrange ionic gradients intended for the procurement of nutrients. Furthermore, organic acids give rise to protons which are released and also possess an organic acid anion that are generally accomplished of forming an intricate with metal cation (Fasim et al. 2002).

The yielding of gluconic acid or citric acid also the extrusion of H^+ up shot as of membrane transport mechanisms is described as probable progression for disbanding rock phosphate from aluminum phosphate, hydroxyapatite, and iron phosphate by *Penicillium rugulosum* (Walia et al. 2017). These progressions are inclined by the springs of the phosphate, carbon, and nitrogen. If nitrate is the solitary nitrogen source for production of citric acid, then the consequential volume of phosphate dissolution is augmented. Since citric acid is not solitary one to be involved in the phosphate dissolutions but then again in iron dissolution along with other metals as of minerals, the method of nitrate accretion in soils possibly will show an imperative part for the rock weathering all together (Güler et al. 2017). The type of acid and its nature production is mostly reliant on the source of carbon available. Overall, oxalic acid, citric acid, and gluconic acid are biotite, phyllosilicates, and feldspar stout-solubilizing agents (Kour et al. 2020a; Rana et al. 2020a; Sindhu et al. 2016). Some PSMs (phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms) that produce different acids are précised in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1 Organic acid productions by different phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms

Phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms	Organic acid production
Acetobacter sp.	Gluconic acid
Aspergillus flavus	Gluconic, fumaric, succinic, acetic, oxalic, citric
Penicillium sp. *and Aspergillus niger*	Gluconic acid
Burkholderia cepacia *Burkholderia* sp.,	Gluconic acid
Serratia sp., *Ralstonia* sp., *Pantoea* sp.	Gluconic acid
Citrobacter sp.	Gluconic acid
Enterobacter sp.	Gluconic, succinic, acetic, glutamic, oxaloacetic, pyruvic, malic, fumaric, alpha-ketoglutaric
Escherichia freundii	Lactic acid
Penicillium bilaii	Citric and oxalic acid
Penicillium regulosum	Citric and gluconic acid
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	Gluconic acid and 2-ketogluconic acid
Pseudomonas putida	Gluconic acid and 2-ketogluconic acid
Pseudomonas fluorescens	Citric acid and gluconic acid
Pseudomonas striata	Tartaric and citric acid
Rhizobium leguminosarum	2-ketogluconic acid
Serratia marcescens	Gluconic acid
Sinorhizobium meliloti	Malic, succinic and fumaric
Stenotrophomonas maltophilia	Gluconic acid

1.3.4 Proton and Enzyme Theory

Enzymes of esterase type are identified to be tangled in delivering phosphorus commencing organic phosphatic amalgams. PSMs are similarly identified to yield phosphatase enzyme accompanied by acids that roots the solubilization of phosphate in marine environs (Eida et al. 2017). Din et al. (2019) conveyed that four proficient phosphates-solubilizing microbes, *Penicillium simplicissimum*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Penicillium aurantiogriseum*, and *Pseudomonas* sp., and out of these four strains only *A. niger* possibly yield organic acids. Two utmost plausible elucidations for this are as below.

Solubilization deprived of production of acid is owing to the discharge of protons supplementing respiration otherwise ammonium assimilation (Kishore et al. 2015: Hajiboland 2018). Superfluous solubilization take place with ammonium salts than by nitrate salts as per the accessibility of nitrogen source in the medium (Lowrey et al. 2016: Kashyap et al. 2017). Above and beyond these two mechanisms, the assembly of chelating elements CO_2, H_2S, siderophores, mineral acids, and biologically active phytohormone like gibberellins, indole acetic acids, and cytokinins is as well associated with solubilization of phosphate. Chelation implicates the development of at least two coordinate bonds among an anionic and/or polar molecule with cations, occasioning in a ring structure moiety. Organic acids (mainly anions), using oxygen that contain carboxyl and hydroxyl groups, devour the capability to form firm complexes thru cations such as Fe^{3+}, Fe^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, and Al^{3+} which are frequently bound to phosphate in feebly forms (Adusei-Gyamfi et al. 2019).

Phosphate dissolution in soil environment is an actually a vital process for plant's overall growth and development. More than a few researches have revealed that the phosphate intake by plants can be evidently amplified by mycorrhizal fungi (Zhang et al. 2019) or inoculation of soil with species are proficient in free phosphate solubilizing, for instance, *P. bilaii* (Mukherjee 2017).

1.4 Phosphate Solubilization Bioformulation

Soil microbes are associated in a series of practices that distress phosphate transformation besides addition thus stimulates the successive accessibility of phosphate to roots of plant as free-living PSM permanently exist in soils. The inhabitants of inorganic PSM are every so often little, less than even 10^2 CFU (colony forming unit) per gram of soil as detected in Northern Spain's soil (Meena et al. 2016). In soils of four Quebec, the number of PSM are aorund 26-46% of total micro flour (Mpanga et al. 2019). As observed with soil microbes other than PSM, the amount of them are more significant in the rhizosphere soil compared to non-rhizosphere soil (Field et al. 2019). However, inoculation data intended to refining phosphate in plants nutrition comprises bacteria as well as fungi and is obtainable commercially in Western Canada as per the phosphate inoculant JumpStart (Philom Bios, Saskatoon, Sask.). They are traded for canola, mustard, wheat, and other legumes that comprise *Penicillium bilaii* bacterial strain (http://www.philombios.ca/).

Biofertilizers improve the nutrient superiority in the soil. The foremost bases of biofertilizers are bacteria, fungi, as well as blue-green algae (cyanobacteria). Plants have several associations with those microbes (Rastegari et al. 2020b; Singh and Yadav 2020). Afterward contribution by chemical fertilizers through the preceding ten decades, farmers were pleased with the amplified harvest from the agriculture. Nevertheless, gradually chemical fertilizers underway demonstrate their unfriendly paraphernalia such as contaminating water basins, leaching out, terminating normal flora and fauna which include approachable organisms, creating vulnerability for crops to the occurrence of diseases, tumbling the fertility of soil, and thus triggering irretrievable impairment to the ecosystem (Kour et al. 2019b; Sohail et al. 2019).

The principle behind phosphate-solubilizing bioformulation is that microbes owe countless capabilities that could be oppressed for healthier agriculture performs. Some benefit in brawl diseases, while others have the aptitude to reduce soil multifaceted compounds into meeker forms that are employed by crops for their overall growth and development. They are tremendously advantageous in elevating the soil by fabricating organic nutrients into the soil. To transform insoluble phosphates to available form to the plants, resembling orthophosphate, is an imperative attribute for a PGPB for accumulative yields of plant (Rodriguez et al. 2006). Microbes devising the capacity to dissolve substantial sum of phosphates is frequent. They are even now used as marketable biofertilizers for enhancements of agricultural soil. The practice of microbial harvests has positive recompenses over conservative chemicals as they are measured harmless than various chemicals that are in routine now; they don't get accrue in the food-chain; the marked organisms rarely progress resistance as it stands when chemical proxies are used; and biofertilizing proxies are carelessly injurious to ecological progressions or the environs (Nayak et al. 2017: Kumar and Yaashikaa 2018).

1.5 Metabolic Flux of Phosphate Solubilizers

Utmost phosphate-solubilizing bacteria (PSB), discharge phosphate from frugally soluble mineral phosphates (counting the *Pseudomonas* spp.) through creating in elevation of gluconic acid as of glucose that is available extracellularly, in reaction which is metabolized thru periplasmic glucose dehydrogenase, a crucial constituent of glucose catabolism of pseudomonads. Buch et al. (2008) explored the alterations in the glucose breakdown of gluconic acid yielding PSB pseudomonads and low gluconic acid yielding/non-PSB strains; more than a few parameters affecting to growth and glucose use under phosphate adequate and phosphate scarce environments were scrutinized for the PSB isolate *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* P4 (yielding 46 mM gluconic acid and liberating 437 mM phosphate) besides non-PSB *P. fluorescens* 13525. Their consequences showed fascinating variances in glucose channeling to gluconate and promote catabolic end products like acetate and pyruvate regarding phosphate grade for both the strains. Nevertheless, *P. aeruginosa* P4 (PSB strain), to one side from demonstrating healthier growth under equally little and more attentiveness of inorganic phosphorous, fluctuated from *P. fluorescens* 13525 in its capability to hoard gluconate under phosphate-solubilizing conditions.

These amendments in cultivation, glucose consumption along with acid excretion, were revealed to be interrelated with enzyme activities of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, glucose dehydrogenase, and pyruvate carboxylase. The aptitude to move glucose to a direct oxidative pathway beneath phosphate deficit is ventured to trigger the discrepancy gluconic acid-mediated phosphate-solubilizing capability detected among pseudomonads. Both their *Pseudomonas* strains premeditated diverged in the phosphorylative towards the direct oxidative pathway the minute phosphate were restrictive. On the other hand, the direct oxidative pathway preponderated in both of the strains under phosphate constraint surroundings. Such research elucidates the metabolic tractability associated to gluconic acid excretion in phosphate-solubilizing pseudomonads that may perhaps enable metabolic engineering tactics for improving the phosphate-solubilizing flux of *Pseudomonas* strains (Stark et al. 2015).

1.6 Commercialization, Future Scope, and Limitation

Several phosphate-solubilizing microbial strains are commercially offered in formulated products that are cast off as biofertilizers (Goswami et al. 2016). Fungal phosphate solubilizers are generally set as fine particles formulation, coarse powder in addition fluid-bed pellets by means of using binder, i.e., dextrin. Alginate gel are used in formulating fungal and bacterial bioformulations (Miller et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2017b, c). Formulation of the Gram-positive bacteria (sporulating) is by desiccation as they are impervious to high temperature castoff in the process. Gram-positive microbes hold heat-resistant spores which are browbeaten to frame steady and parched powder products (Elisashvili et al. 2018). Substitute to solid bioformulation (powdered) is the microbial suspension in oil, where the aim is to eliminate oxygen that averts respiration (Goswami et al. 2016). Accumulation of silica gel to oil bioformulation improves the shelf life such as it is testified to mutate conidia (Arora et al. 2017).

Despite several Gram-negative bacterial strains such as *Pseudomonas* that are known to own competent phosphate-solubilizing aptitude, they are problematic to formulate for the reason that they don’t bear spores, their bioformulations have brief shelf life, and besides the bacteria are straight forwardly slain as soon as the formulations are dehydrated (Molina-Santiago et al. 2018). Commercialization of phosphate-solubilizing bioformulation is at a flourishing state, and quite a few industries are commercializing fungal and bacterial stains as biofertilizers; some examples are represented here like bioformulation of *Fusarium oxysporum* is commercialized by Biofox that is functioning in contrast to *Fusarium moniliforme* (www.biofox.com). Bacterial bioformulation of *Pseudomonas aureofaciens* commercialized by Ecosoil that is functioning in contradiction of anthracnose, dollar spot, *Pythium aphanidermatum* and Microdochium patch (pink snow mold) (www.ecosoil.com). *Streptomyces griseoviridis* strain K61 has been commercially formulated by AgBio which is branded to constrain *Fusarium* spp., *Alternaria brassicicola*, *Botrytis* spp., *Phomopsis* spp., *Pythium* spp., and *Phytophthora* spp. that is the source of seed rot, root rot, stem rot, and wane ailment of vegetable and ornamental crops (http://www.agbio-inc.com). Biofertilizer encompassing spores of *Bacillus licheniformis* SB3086 produced by novozymes act as phosphate solubilizer; besides it is also effective against dollar spot sickness in plants.

Commercial *Coniothyrium minitans* bioformulation by BIOVED, Ltd., Hungary, is operational in conquering *Sclerotinia minor* and *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* that are phytopathogen-stainting cucumber, capsicum, tomato, lettuce, and ornamental flowers. Commercial biocontrol “EcoGuard,” promoted as a concerted suspension of *Bacillus licheniformis* SB3086 spores has been establish active as a natural inhibitor of a variability of agronomically significant fungal ailments predominantly anthracnose and dollar spot (https://www.harrells.com/uploads/products/labels/ecogua.pdf). Other phosphate-solubilizing bioformulation products are concise in Table 1.2.

Table 1.2 List of commercially available phosphate-solubilizing bioformulation inoculants of India

Trade name	Microbes	Suitable for
Gmax Phosphomax, KisanPSB, Astha PSB	*Bacillus megaterium*, *Pseudomonas striata*	All crops
Gmax Tricon, SKS TV	*Trichoderma viride*	All season all crops
Gmax FYTON, Astha PF, SKSPF	*Pseudomonas fluorescens*	Tomatoes, chili, cut flowers, orchards, vineyards ornamentals, potato, cucumbers, and eggplant
GmaxSugarmax	*Gluconacetobacter diazotrophicus*	Sugar-containing plants like sugarcane and sweet sorghum and not suitable for other crops
UPAJ-K, Eco-Potash	*Bacillus mucilaginosus*	All crops
UPAJ- Z, BioZinc, zinc-cure	*Bacillus* spp., *Pseudomonas* spp., *Xanthomonas* spp.	All crops
AgriVAM, bio e rich	*Glomus* sp.	All crops
Novozymes	*Bacillus licheniformis*	All crops
Ecosoil	*Pseudomonas aureofaciens*	Cucumber, tomato, wheat, and barley
Anubhav liquid bioformulation	*Bacillus coagulans*	All crops
SKS VL	*Verticillium lecanii*	All crops

1.7 Conclusion and Future Prospective

Notwithstanding the midpoint of curiosity for many research centers, agricultural departments, and industrial producer, the practice of biofertilizer is inadequate. Their production faces the encounter of airing and formulation development for the optimal outcome. On the customer's side, farmers are not even gratified with the erratic eminence of biofertilizers leading to a dearth of acceptance. Inclusive the unfortunate performance of biofertilizers can be attributed to unproductive production by assortment of strains which are prone to contrary environmental situations, methods used for sterilization, carriers, fermentation, and contamination of the closing product owing to poor packing and transportation amenities and last but not the least to the nonexistence of information handover to the farm producers about the precise way of biofertilizer applications. The worldwide acceptance of biofertilizers necessitates lessening of these gaps among their production and application, and only then the extension of their market can be accomplished.

Regardless of such extensive research concluded the over the decades a lot of additional exertion, mutually basic and applied, leftover to be completed to reveal some unseen capabilities of phosphate solubilizers which possibly would have not been recognized yet. Concentrating commercial souk of phosphate solubilizers as biofertilizers, a lot of rigid work is still to be carried out as numerous potential phosphate solubilizers have been exposed by researchers and they haven't up till now commercialized resourcefully. For the most part, it can be alleged that researchers have implicit the elementary mechanics of phosphate solubilization and their action;

still more comprehensive research is to be supported to better realize how plant and microbes intermingle, and on commercial scale, a lot of determination is still obligatory to brand phosphate solubilizers an effectual auxiliary to chemical phosphate fertilizers.

References

Adusei-Gyamfi J, Ouddane B, Rietveld L, Cornard JP, Criquet J (2019) Natural organic matter-cations complexation and its impact on water treatment: a critical review. Water Res 160:130–147

Arora NK, Verma M, Mishra J (2017) Rhizobial bioformulations: past, present and future. In: Mehnaz S (ed) Rhizotrophs: plant growth promotion to bioremediation. Springer, Singapore, pp 69–99. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4862-3_4

Bharti VS, Dotaniya ML, Shukla SP, Yadav VK (2017) Managing soil fertility through microbes: prospects, challenges and future strategies. In: Singh JS, Seneviratne G (eds) Agro-environmental sustainability, Managing crop health, vol 1. Springer, Cham, pp 81–111. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49724-2_5

Bhatti AA, Haq S, Bhat RA (2017) Actinomycetes benefaction role in soil and plant health. Microb Pathog 111:458–467

Buch A, Archana G, Kumar GN (2008) Metabolic channeling of glucose towards gluconate in phosphate-solubilizing *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* P4 under phosphorus deficiency. Curr Res Microbiol 159:635–642

Carstensen A, Herdean A, Schmidt SB, Sharma A, Spetea C, Pribil M, Husted S (2018) The impacts of phosphorus deficiency on the photosynthetic electron transport chain. Plant Physiol 177(1):271–284. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.17.01624

Carstensen A, Szameitat AE, Frydenvang J, Husted S (2019) Chlorophyll a fluorescence analysis can detect phosphorus deficiency under field conditions and is an effective tool to prevent grain yield reductions in spring barley (*Hordeumvulgare* L.). Plant Soil 434(1–2):79–91. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-018-3783-6

Criado MV, Veliz CG, Roberts IN, Caputo C (2017) Phloem transport of amino acids is differentially altered by phosphorus deficiency according to the nitrogen availability in young barley plants. Plant Growth Regul 82(1):151–160. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-017-0247-6

Din M, Nelofer R, Salman M, Khan FH, Khan A, Ahmad M, Khan M (2019) Production of nitrogen fixing *Azotobacter* (SR-4) and phosphorus solubilizing *Aspergillus niger* and their evaluation on *Lagenaria siceraria* and *Abelmoschus esculentus*. Biotechnol Rep 22:e00323. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2019.e00323

Edelson J, Kotyla T, Zhang B (2016) U.S. Patent Application No. 14/836,076

Eida AA, Hirt H, Saad MM (2017) Challenges faced in field application of phosphate-solubilizing bacteria. In: Rhizotrophs: plant growth promotion to bioremediation. Springer, Singapore, pp 125–143. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4862-3_6

El-Badry MA, Elbarbary TA, Ibrahim IA, Abdel-Fatah YM (2016) *Azotobacter vinelandii* Evaluation and Optimization of Abu Tartur Egyptian phosphate ore dissolution. Saudi J Pathol Microbiol 1:80–93. https://doi.org/10.21276/sjpm.2016.1.3.2

Elisashvili V, Kachlishvili E, Chikindas ML (2018) Recent advances in the physiology of spore formation for *Bacillus* probiotic production. Probiotics Antimicrob Proteins:1–17. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12602-018-9492-x

Fasim F, Ahmed N, Parsons R, Gadd GM (2002) Solubilization of zinc salts by a bacterium isolated from the air environment of a tannery. FEMS Microbiol Lett 213(1):1–6. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11277.x

Field KJ, Bidartondo MI, Rimington WR, Hoysted GA, Beerling DJ, Cameron DD, Pressel S (2019) Functional complementarity of ancient plant-fungal mutualisms: contrasting nitrogen, phosphorus and carbon exchanges between *Mucoromycotina* and *Glomeromycotina* fungal symbionts of liverworts. New Phytol 223:908. https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.15819

Fink JR, Inda AV, Bavaresco J, Barrón V, Torrent J, Bayer C (2016) Adsorption and desorption of phosphorus in subtropical soils as affected by management system and mineralogy. Soil Till Res 155:62–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2015.07.017

Ganeshamurthy AN, Kalaivanan D, Selvakumar G, Panneerselvam P (2015) Nutrient management in horticultural crops. Indian J Fertil 11(12):30–42

Goldstein AH, Liu ST (1987) Molecular Cloning and regulation of a mineral phosphate solubilizing gene from Erwinia Herbicola. Nat Biotechnol 5(1):72–74

Gong Y, Zhao D, Wang Q (2018) An overview of field-scale studies on remediation of soil contaminated with heavy metals and metalloids: technical progress over the last decade. Water Res. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2018.10.024

Goswami D, Thakker JN, Dhandhukia PC (2016) Portraying mechanics of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): a review. Cogent Food Agric 2(1):1127500. https://doi.org/10.1080/23311932.2015.1127500

Güler C, Thyne GD, Tağa H, Yıldırım Ü (2017) Processes governing alkaline groundwater chemistry within a fractured rock (ophioliticmelange) aquifer underlying a seasonally inhabited headwater area in the Aladağlar range (Adana, Turkey). Geofluids 2017:1–21

Hajiboland R (2018) Nutrient deficiency and abundance in tea plants: metabolism to productivity. In: Stress physiology of tea in the face of climate change. Springer, Singapore, pp 173–215. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-2140-5_9

Hamim A, Boukeskasse A, Ouhdouch Y, Farrouki A, Barrijal S, Miché L, Hafidi M (2019) Phosphate solubilizing and PGR activities of ericaceous shrubs microorganisms isolated from Mediterranean forest soil. Biocatal Agric biotechol 19:101128. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101128

Joshi P, Joshi GK, Mishra PK, Bisht JK, Bhatt JC (2014) Diversity of cold tolerant phosphate solubilizing microorganisms from North Western Himalayas. In: Bacterial diversity in sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham, pp 227–264. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-05936-5_10

Kahlon RS (2016) *Pseudomonas*: genome and comparative genomics. In: Pseudomonas: molecular and applied biology. Springer, Cham, pp 127–191. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-31198-2_4

Kashyap AS, Pandey VK, Manzar N, Kannojia P, Singh UB, Sharma PK (2017) Role of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria for improving crop productivity in sustainable agriculture. In: Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives. Springer, Singapore, pp 673–693

Kaur C, Selvakumar G, Ganeshamurthy AN (2016) Organic acids in the rhizosphere: their role in phosphate dissolution. In: Microbial inoculants in sustainable agricultural productivity. Springer, New Delhi, pp 165–177. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2644-4_11

Kaur T, Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, et al. (2020) Microbe-mediated biofortification for micronutrients: present status and future challenges. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820528-0.00002-8

Khan A, Singh J, Upadhayay VK, Singh AV, Shah S (2019) Microbial biofortification: a green technology through plant growth promoting microorganisms. In: Sustainable green technologies for environmental management. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–269. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-2772-8_13

Khanghahi MY, Ricciuti P, Allegretta I, Terzano R, Crecchio C (2018) Solubilization of insoluble zinc compounds by zinc solubilizing bacteria (ZSB) and optimization of their growth conditions. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 25(26):25862–25868. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-2638-2

Kishore N, Pindi PK, Reddy SR (2015) Phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms: a critical review. In: Plant biology and biotechnology. Springer, New Delhi, pp 307–333. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2286-6_12

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019a) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management, Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management, vol 1. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019b) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020a) Microbe-mediated alleviation of drought stress and acquisition of phosphorus in great millet (*Sorghum bicolour* L.) by drought-adaptive and phosphorus-solubilizing microbes. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101501. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2020.101501

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Rastegari AA, Saxena AK (2020b) Microbial biofilms: functional annotation and potential applications in agriculture and allied sectors. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, pp 283–301. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00018-9

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020c) Amelioration of drought stress in foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.) by P-solubilizing drought-tolerant microbes with multifarious plant growth promoting attributes. Environ Sustain 3:23-34. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42398-020-00094-1

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar M, Kumar V, Vyas P, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020d) Microbial biofertilizers: bioresources and eco-friendly technologies for agricultural and environmental sustainability. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101487

Kruse J, Abraham M, Amelung W, Baum C, Bol R, Kühn O, Santner J (2015) Innovative methods in soil phosphorus research: a review. J Plant Nutr Soil Sci 178(1):43–88. https://doi.org/10.1002/jpln.201400327

Kudoyarova GR, Vysotskaya LB, Arkhipova TN, Kuzmina LY, Galimsyanova NF, Sidorova LV, Veselov SY (2017) Effect of auxin producing and phosphate solubilizing bacteria on mobility of soil phosphorus, growth rate, and *P. acquisition* by wheat plants. Acta Physiol Plant 39(11):253. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-017-2556-9

Kumar PS, Yaashikaa PR (2018) Sustainable dyeing techniques. In: Sustainable innovations in textile chemical processes. Springer, Singapore, pp 1–29. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8491-1_1

Kumar A, Patel JS, Bahadur I, Meena VS (2016) The molecular mechanisms of KSMs for enhancement of crop production under organic farming. In: Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 61–75. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2776-2_5

Kumar V, Joshi S, Pant NC, Sangwan P, Yadav AN, Saxena A, Singh D (2019) Molecular approaches for combating multiple abiotic stresses in crops of arid and semi-arid region. In: Singh SP, Upadhyay SK, Pandey A, Kumar S (eds) Molecular approaches in plant biology and environmental challenges. Springer, Singapore, pp 149–170. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0690-1_8

Lin TF, Huang HI, Shen FT, Young CC (2006) The protons of gluconic acid are the major factor responsible for the dissolution of tricalcium phosphate by *Burkholderia cepacia* CC-Al74. Bioresour Technol 97(7):957–960. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2005.02.017

Lippmann M, Schlesinger RB (2017) Environmental health science: recognition, evaluation, and control of chemical health hazards. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Liste HH (2003) Soil–plant–microbe interactions and their implications for agriculture and environment. Doctoral dissertation, Habilitation thesis, Humboldt University, Berlin

Lowrey J, Armenta RE, Brooks MS (2016) Nutrient and media recycling in heterotrophic microalgae cultures. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 100(3):1061–1075. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-015-7138-4

Lusk MG, Toor GS, Yang YY, Mechtensimer S, De M, Obreza TA (2017) A review of the fate and transport of nitrogen, phosphorus, pathogens, and trace organic chemicals in septic systems. Crit Rev Envron Sci Technol 47(7):455–541. https://doi.org/10.1080/10643389.2017.1327787

Lynch MJ, Stretesky PB, Long MA (2017) State and green crimes related to water pollution and ecological disorganization: water pollution from publicly owned treatment works (POTW) facilities across US states. Palgrave Commun 3:17070. https://doi.org/10.1057/palcomms.2017.70

Madhaiyan M, Peng N, Te NS, Hsin C, Lin C, Lin F, Ji L (2013) Improvement of plant growth and seed yield in *Jatropha curcas* by a novel nitrogen-fixing root associated Enterobacter species. Biotechnol Biofuels 6(1):140. https://doi.org/10.1186/1754-6834-6-140

Madiba OF, Solaiman ZM, Carson JK, Murphy DV (2016) Biochar increases availability and uptake of phosphorus to wheat under leaching conditions. Biol Fertil Soils 52(4):439–446. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00374-016-1099-3

Meena VS, Maurya BR, Verma JP, Meena RS (2016) Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 1–20. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-019-09976-4

Meers E, Tack FM, Van-Slycken S, Ruttens A, Du-Laing G, Vangronsveld J, Verloo MG (2008) Chemically assisted phytoextraction: a review of potential soil amendments for increasing plant uptake of heavy metals. Int J Phytoremediation 10(5):390–414. https://doi.org/10.1080/15226510802100515

Menezes-Blackburn D, Paredes C, Zhang H, Giles CD, Darch T, Stutter M, Wendler R (2016) Organic acids regulation of chemical–microbial phosphorus transformations in soils. Environ Sci Technol 50(21):11521–11531. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b03017

Menezes-Blackburn D, Giles C, Darch T, George TS, Blackwell M, Stutter M, Brown L (2017) Opportunities for mobilizing recalcitrant phosphorus from agricultural soils: a review. Plant Soil 427:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-017-3362-2

Meyrat A, Von-Ballmoos C (2019) ATP synthesis at physiological nucleotide concentrations. Sci Rep 9(1):3070. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-38564-0

Miller DA, Ellenberger D, Gil M (2016) Spray-drying technology. In: Formulating poorly water soluble drugs. Springer, Cham, pp 437–525. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-42609-9_10

Molina-Santiago C, Pearson JR, Navarro Y, Berlanga-Clavero MV, Caraballo-Rodriguez AM, Petras D, Romero D (2018) Extracellular matrix components are required to protect *Bacillus subtilis* colonies from T6SS-dependent *Pseudomonas* invasion and modulate co-colonization of plant. bioRxiv:429001. https://doi.org/10.1101/429001

Moran-Salazar RG, Sanchez-Lizarraga AL, Rodriguez-Campos J, Davila-Vazquez G, Marino-Marmolejo EN, Dendooven L, Contreras-Ramos SM (2016) Utilization of vinasses as soil amendment: consequences and perspectives. SpringerPlus 5(1):1007. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40064-016-2410-3

Mpanga IK, Nkebiwe PM, Kuhlmann M, Cozzolino V, Piccolo A, Geistlinger J, Neumann G (2019) The form of N supply determines plant growth promotion by P-solubilizing microorganisms in maize. Microorganisms 7(2):38. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms7020038

Mukherjee D (2017) Microorganisms: role for crop production and its interface with soil agroecosystem. In: Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives. Springer, Singapore, pp 333–359. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5813-4_17

Nayak SK, Nayak S, Mishra BB (2017) Antimycotic role of soil *Bacillus* sp. against rice pathogens: a biocontrol prospective. In: Microbiol biotechnology. Springer, Singapore, pp 29–60. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6847-8_2

Nottingham AT, Turner BL, Stott AW, Tanner EV (2015) Nitrogen and phosphorus constrain labile and stable carbon turnover in lowland tropical forest soils. Soil Biol Biochem 80:26–33. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2014.09.012

Puga AP, Abreu CA, Melo L, Paz-Ferreiro J, Beesley L (2015) Cadmium, lead, and zinc mobility and plant uptake in a mine soil amended with sugarcane straw biochar. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 22(22):17606–17614. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-4977-6

Purushotham D, Linga D, Sagar N, Mishra S, Vinod GN, Venkatesham K, Saikrishna K (2017) Groundwater contamination in parts of Nalgonda district, Telangana, India as revealed by trace elemental studies. J Geol 90(4):447–458. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12594-017-0738-0

Rajawat MVS, Singh R, Singh D, Yadav AN, Singh S, Kumar M, Saxena AK (2020) Spatial distribution and identification of bacteria in stressed environments capable to weather potassium aluminosilicate mineral. Braz J Microbiol 51:751-764. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42770-019-00210-2

Rana KL, Kour D, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Suman A, Dhaliwal HS (2020a) Endophytic microbes from diverse wheat genotypes and their potential biotechnological applications in plant growth promotion and nutrient uptake. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-020-01168-0

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Saxena AK (2020b) Agriculturally important microbial biofilms: biodiversity, ecological significances, and biotechnological applications. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, pp 221–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00016-5

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav N, Yadav AN (2020c) Endophytic microbes in nanotechnology: current development, and potential biotechnology applications. In: Kumar A, Singh VK (eds) Microbial endophytes. Woodhead Publishing, pp 231–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-818734-0.00010-3

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020a) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020b) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rawat J, Sanwal P, Saxena J (2018) Towards the mechanisms of nutrient solubilization and fixation in soil system. In: Role of rhizospheric microbes in soil. Springer, Singapore, pp 229–257. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-0044-8_8

Razaq M, Zhang P, Shen HL (2017) Influence of nitrogen and phosphorous on the growth and root morphology of *Acer mono*. PLoS One 12(2):e0171321

Rodriguez H, Mendoza A, Cruz MA, Holguin G, Glick BR, Bashan Y (2006) Pleiotropic physiological effects in the plant growth-promoting bacterium *Azospirillum brasilense* following chromosomal labeling in the clpX gene. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 57(2):217–225. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6941.2006.00111.x

Roy J, Saha S (2018) Assessment of land suitability for the paddy cultivation using analytical hierarchical process (AHP): a study on Hinglo river basin, Eastern India. Model Earth Syst Environ 4(2):601–618. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40808-018-0467-4

Sabalpara AN, Mahatma L (2019) Role of microbes in sustainable agriculture. In: Natural resource management: ecological perspectives. Springer, Cham, pp 147–163. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-99768-1_9

Sahu A, Bhattacharjya S, Mandal A, Thakur JK, Atoliya N, Sahu N, Patra AK (2018) Microbes: a sustainable approach for enhancing nutrient availability in agricultural soils. In: Role of rhizospheric microbes in soil. Springer, Singapore, pp 47–75. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-0044-8_2

Sakimoto KK, Kornienko N, Yang P (2017) Cyborgian material design for solar fuel production: the emerging photosynthetic biohybrid systems. Acc Chem Res 50(3):476–481. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.accounts.6b00483

Sindhu SS, Parmar P, Phour M, Sehrawat A (2016) Potassium-solubilizing microorganisms (KSMs) and its effect on plant growth improvement. In: Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 171–185. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2776-2_13

Singh J, Yadav AN (2020) Natural bioactive products in sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore

Singh A, Kumari R, Yadav AN, Mishra S, Sachan A, Sachan SG (2020) Tiny microbes, big yields: microorganisms for enhancing food crop production sustainable development. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820526-6.00001-4

Sohail MI, Arif M, Rauf A, Rizwan M, Ali S, Saqib M, Zia-ur-Rehman M (2019) Organic manures for cadmium tolerance and remediation. In: Cadmium tolerance in plants. Academic, London, pp 19–67. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-815794-7.00002-3

Stark BC, Pagilla KR, Dikshit KL (2015) Recent applications of *Vitreoscilla* hemoglobin technology in bioproduct synthesis and bioremediation. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 99(4):1627–1636. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-014-6350-y

Stockdale A, Krom MD, Mortimer RJ, Benning LG, Carslaw KS, Herbert RJ, Nenes A (2016) Understanding the nature of atmospheric acid processing of mineral dusts in supplying bioavailable phosphorus to the oceans. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113(51):14639–14644. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1608136113

Turner BL, Newman S, Newman JM (2006) Organic phosphorus sequestration in subtropical treatment wetlands. Environ Sci Technol 40(3):727–733. https://doi.org/10.1021/es0516256

Unden G, Eirich T, Richter H (2017) Metabolism and transport of sugars and organic acids by lactic acid bacteria from wine and must. In: Biology of microorganisms on grapes, in must and in wine. Springer, Cham, pp 215–229. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-60021-5_9

Valdehuesa KNG, Ramos KRM, Nisola GM, Bañares AB, Cabulong RB, Lee WK, Chung WJ (2018) Everyone loves an underdog: metabolic engineering of the xylose oxidative pathway in recombinant microorganisms. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 102(18):7703–7716. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-018-9186-z

Van-Berkum P, Bohlool BB (1980) Evaluation of nitrogen fixation by bacteria in association with roots of tropical grasses. Microbiol Rev 44:491–517

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017) Beneficial plant-microbes interactions: biodiversity of microbes from diverse extreme environments and its impact for crop improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives: Volume 2: Microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts. Springer, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Mishra S, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2019) Appraisal of diversity and functional attributes of thermotolerant wheat associated bacteria from the peninsular zone of India. Saudi J Biol Sci 26:1882–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2016.01.042

Walia A, Guleria S, Chauhan A, Mehta P (2017) Endophytic bacteria: role in phosphate solubilization. In: Endophytes: crop productivity and protection. Springer, Cham, pp 61–93. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-66544-3_4

Yadav AN (2017) Agriculturally important microbiomes: biodiversity and multifarious PGP attributes for amelioration of diverse abiotic stresses in crops for sustainable agriculture. Biomed J Sci Tech Res 1:1–4

Yadav AN (2019) Microbiomes of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) endowed with multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. EC Microbiol 15:1–6

Yadav AN, Sharma D, Gulati S, Singh S, Dey R, Pal KK et al (2015) Haloarchaea endowed with phosphorus solubilization attribute implicated in phosphorus cycle. Sci Rep 5:12293

Yadav AN, Kumar R, Kumar S, Kumar V, Sugitha T, Singh B et al (2017a) Beneficial microbiomes: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and human health. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 5:45–57

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017b) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017c) Plant growth promoting bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yang H, Schroeder-Moreno M, Giri B, Hu S (2018) Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and their responses to nutrient enrichment. In: Root biology. Springer, pp 429–449, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-75910-4_17

Yu K, Tichelaar R, Liu Y, Savant N, Lagendijk E, Van-Kuijk S, Bakker P (2019) Plant-beneficial *Pseudomonas* spp. suppress local root immune responses by Gluconic acid-mediated lowering of environmental pH. Curr Biol. D-19-00852. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3396501

Zemunik G, Turner BL, Lambers H, Laliberté E (2015) Diversity of plant nutrient-acquisition strategies increases during long-term ecosystem development. Nat Plants 1(5):15050. https://doi.org/10.1038/nplants.2015.50

Zhang H, Yang L, Ding W, Ma Y (2018) Theoretical studies on the catalytic cycle of histidine acid phosphatases revealing an acid proof mechanism. J Phys Chem Lett 122(30):7530–7538. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jpcb.8b04808

Zhang Y, Hu L, Yu D, Xu K, Zhang J, Li X, Li C (2019) Integrative analysis of the wheat PHT1 gene family reveals a novel member involved in arbuscular mycorrhizal phosphate transport and immunity. Cell 8(5):490. https://doi.org/10.3390/cells8050490

Chapter 2
Potassium Solubilization and Mobilization: Functional Impact on Plant Growth for Sustainable Agriculture

Priyanka Khati, Pankaj Kumar Mishra, Manoj Parihar, Asha Kumari, Samiksha Joshi, Jaideep Kumar Bisht, and Arunava Pattanayak

Abstract To attain the sustained agriculture production, soil fertility, and its nutrient status should be optimal. Potassium is a crucial component of plant nutrition package that also limits crop quality and yield. Despite the sufficient level of K in soil, its deficiency is mainly because of inefficient utilization of different available forms by plants. The occurrence of potassium in complex mineral forms hinders its utility for plant growth. The plants have to face numerous deficiency symptoms due to unavailability of sufficient potassium required for their metabolism, which checks the productivity of crop. The potassium-solubilizing bacteria act as biofertilizers and can provide a sustainable solution to mineral deficiency in plants. Plant growth promoting (PGP) bacteria can help in K solubilization in soil due to their versatile requirement for environmental and nutritional condition. The present study focused on overview on current trends, K-solubilizing mechanism and ability for growth promotion along with their present constraint and future scope to achieve sustainable agriculture production.

Keywords Potassium solubilization · Potassium-solubilizing bacteria · PGPR · Plant growth promotmion · Weathering

2.1 Introduction

In order to achieve the food demand of burgeoning population, future agriculture production must be sufficient and sustainable. Unfortunately, our current agriculture production is mostly dependent over the use of chemical fertilizers that are

---

P. Khati · P. K. Mishra (✉) · M. Parihar · A. Kumari · S. Joshi · J. K. Bisht · A. Pattanayak
ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_2

synthesized through energy-intensive process putting an immense burden on natural resources (Willer and Lernoud 2017). On the other hand, most of the soils in agriculture are deficient for nutrient mostly nitrogen (N), potassium (K), and phosphorus (P) that are essentially required for the plant's growth and development. Among these primary nutrients, potassium plays important role in metabolic activity, activation of ~80 enzymes, starch synthesis, sugar degradation, photosynthesis, disease resistance, etc. (Gallegos-Cedillo et al. 2016). Plant uptake K only from soil which contain ~98% in non-exchangeable or mineral form and ~2% in exchangeable and soil solution form (Mengel and Kirkby 2001). Exchangeable and soluble K remain in equilibrium to each other and availability of potassium depends on rate of release of K from non-exchangeable to soil solution.

The soil solution K pool in agriculture soils may vary from 2 to 5 mg l^{-1} (Sparks and Huang 1985) and readily available for plants and microorganism and equally subjected to leaching losses in light texture soils. However, K losses from soil system by crop removal, runoff, erosion, or leaching result in K release to exchangeable from non-exchangeable and soil solution but only to a limited extent (Meena et al. 2014a, b; Xiao et al. 2017). In addition to this, intensification of agriculture, introduction of high yielding variety and imbalanced fertilization aggravate K depletion and lead to K deficiency in the soil which ultimately reduces the agriculture production (Meena et al. 2015a, b; Singh et al. 2015). Most of the agricultural soils are abundant in K that ranges between 0.04% and 3% attributed by the presence of minerals such as mica and feldspar (Etesami et al. 2017) and unused portion of applied potassium fertilizer due to lower nutrient use efficiency (NUE). Despite lager content of K in soil, just 2% of it is available to plants (Sparks and Huang 1985) and remaining portion exists in tightly bound non-exchangeable or mineral form.

To maintain the optimum K status in soil for sustainable production, exploitation of already available mineral reserve using K-solubilizing microbes could be a viable alternative. Soil microbes actively participate in nutrient cycling and influence their availability via mineralization, immobilization, storage, and nutrient release (Parmar and Sindhu 2013). From different study, it was reported that various saprophytic bacteria, actinomycetes, and some fungal strains could effectively solubilize the less soluble forms of K from soils (Etesami et al. 2017). In this regard, different groups of bacteria such as *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans*, *Bacillus mucilaginosus Pseudomonas*, *Burkholderia*, *B. circulans*, *B. edaphicus*, and *Paenibacillus* spp., are successfully reported to release the K from different minerals (Zeng et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2013; Saha et al. 2016). Theses K-solubilizing bacteria (KSB) improve the solubility of K minerals either by producing organic or inorganic acids, chelation of silicon complex to bring the potassium ion in solution, acidolysis, complexolysis, and exchange reactions (Zarjani et al. 2013a, b; Parmar and Sindhu 2013). Other than bacteria, fungi such as *Aspergillus*, *Aspergillus niger* and arbuscular mycorrhiza (AM) also found potential candidate to enhance the

K-solubilization from mineral compounds (Wu et al. 2005; Prajapati et al. 2012; Verma et al. 2017).

The inoculation of KSM and their positive results on plant's growth and yield have been observed successfully in crops like rape and cotton (Sheng 2005), Maize (Archana et al. 2012) cucumber and pepper (Han et al. 2006), wheat (Savaliya et al. 2017), sorghum (Badr 2006), and tobacco (Zhang and Kong 2014). The application of KSB adds some extra advantages to environment by limiting the use of hazardous chemical fertilizers along with its eco-friendly nature (Sindhu et al. 2010).

2.2 Potassium Status of Indian Soil

After nitrogen and phosphorus, potassium is third most essential element for the plant's growth and development (Rana et al. 2019). Strong affinity with exchange sites of minerals makes its less mobile in soil. Available K map of Indian soil was first prepared by Ramamurthy and Bajaj (1969), which revealed 20% districts in low, 52% medium, and 28% high category. While after 7 years Ghosh and Hasan (1976) prepared soil tests report after summarizing 4.5 million samples and compared them to earlier report they observed a positive shift in K status of 40 districts spread out in 10 states. Recently Srinivasrao et al. (2011) summarized the 11 million of soil samples and found 21, 51, and 28% districts are in the low, medium, and high range, respectively. Earlier in 1980s, it was believed that the Indian soils are potassium rich and had shown poor response to fertilizers applied that promoted blanket application of K fertilizer. With the progress of time, N and P fertilizer application increased, while K consumption shows declining trend that led to mining of nutrient and causes imbalanced nutrition to the plants.

In the country, nutrient uptake and their removal by crops were 7.7 Mt of nitrogen, 1.3 Mt of phosphorus, and 7.5 Mt of potassium and shows positive balance of 1.0 and 1.4 Mt for P and N, respectively, while negative balance of 3.3 Mt for K (Pathak et al. 2010) (Fig. 2.1). The negative balance indicates crop removal of K is greater than fertilizer addition and it accounted 10.2 Mt/year K depletion with mining index of 8.0 at nation level (Ramamurthy et al. 2017). Large proportion of K removal by plants ~75% is retained by straw and remaining portion in grains, fruits, or nuts. Therefore, biomass of crop that contains large K content must come back to soil to maintain a favorable soil K balance or otherwise fertilizer application is needed to fulfill the crop nutrient demands. Moreover, most of the K recommendation given during 1970 must be revalidated to fill the gap of K removal and application (Ramamurthy et al. 2017).

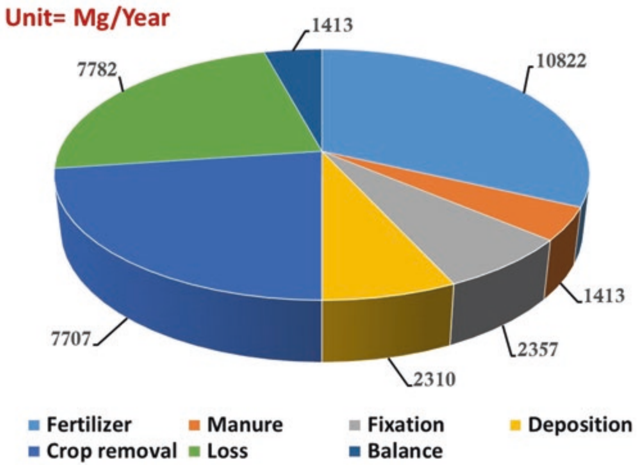


Fig. 2.1 Input, output, and balance of K in India (the values are in ‘000 Mg year^{-1}). (Modified from Pathak et al. 2010)

2.3 Potassium Form, Availability, and Fixation in Soil

Potassium constitutes 2.4% (weight basis) of the Earth’s crust as a seventh most abundant element. Despite its greater abundance in Earth’s crust, the plant’s availability is very low accounting a mere 1–2% (Sparks and Huang 1985). Potassium persists in soil in three pools namely soil solution pool, exchangeable pool, and mineral or non-exchangeable pool. First two pool, that is, solution and exchangeable pool supply the K immediately, while non-exchangeable pool releases the K in very limited or almost negligible amount to satisfy the needs of crops in field. The most common minerals of K in soil are mica and feldspar (Manning 2010) that release K by weathering process and which is dependent on soil and climatic factors. In addition to K release, fixation of solution K in soil minerals can also influence their availability in soil significantly. Minerals such as vermiculite, montmorillonite, and weathered micas mainly tend to fix the K ion and adsorb them on their planer surface (p), edges (e), or interlayer surface (i).

The potassium held on p surface maintains equilibrium with soil solution K. The K ion fixation is due to size of divalent K ion that is almost equal to hexagonal cavity formed due to juxtaposition of the two tetrahedral sheets that are made up of three-layer silicate minerals. More specifically, electrostatic force develops because of negatively charged layer and positive interlayer cation allows the layer to come together and helps in fixation of K ion against rehydration. K release and fixation remains in equilibrium to each other and can occur simultaneously in a system. However, K fixation is not a completely irreversible step, but the K release process is very slowly (Oborn et al. 2005). The K fixation mechanism or release depends on various factors such as nature and amount of clay, pH, concentration of other cation, wetting and drying alternatively, lime content, moisture, cation-exchange capacity, organic matter, etc. Other than above described factors fixation of K largely depends upon K and H+ concentration in soil (Schiavon et al. 2010).

Greater H^+ ion concentration in soil solution reduces its pH and either increases the completion between hydronium (H_3O^+) ions and K for interlayer space or deformed the lattice surface. Release or fixation of K is very crucial step for K management and needs to be understood fully before recommendation of K fertilizer application. Recently, the importance of K fertilization gained much attention on regulating water-holding capacity by improving the physical structure of soil and to boost up the agriculture production under water-scarce areas (Holthusen et al. 2010).

2.4 Factors Affecting Potassium Uptake by Plants

Despite of the fact that K availability in soil is good, there are different other factors responsible for regulating its plant uptake. These factors are categorized into two (soil and plant):

2.4.1 Soil Factors

- Soil structure that includes the material, vegetation, type, and amounts of clay minerals, and the climate responsible for its formation. There is one form of K+, but soil have three basic clay types (muscovite, illitic, and montmorillonite) that trap or hold potassium and make it available (Manning 2010).
- Cation-exchange capacity indicating the potential of soil for holding K and various other cations along with their accumulation for crop uptake. The higher CEC of soil allows greater storage and supply of K (Oborn et al. 2005).
- Potassium availability in soil comprising water-soluble K and exchangeable K (Schiavon et al. 2010).
- Non-exchangeable K in soil. The crop yield was mostly observed to be reduced when it depends on non-exchangeable K (Oborn et al. 2005).
- Soil ability to fix potassium. Different types of clay in soil can fix major part of potassium from fertilizers, further reducing its availability for plant.
- Density of subsoil layers and amount of K in the subsoil. Some subsoils are rich in K that is made available to roots. If subsoil develops dense layers, the penetration of roots decreases that in result reduces the K availability (Oborn et al. 2005).
- Temperature of soil. Lowering of temperature causes reduced potassium availability and uptake by the plants. Various studies reported 85 °F as optimum temperature of soil needed for K uptake.
- Soil moisture required for K movement and uptake by plant roots. Moisture also develops turgor pressure that is required for good root growth through the soil for efficient supply and diffusion of K to plants.
- Soil tilth is mandatory for respiration of roots that further helps in efficient K uptake (Armstron 1998).

2.4.2 *Plant Factors*

- Varieties of crops do differ in their K uptake potential that mainly relies on type of root system and their surface area. For example, grasses due to their fibrous and branched root structure exhibit much greater capacity for potassium uptake.
- Type of root system and metabolic potential also affects availability and K uptake by plants.
- Increase in plant populations and yields of some crops lead to increased demands of potassium in soil.
- High crop yield results in increased total K uptake (Armstrong 1998).

2.5 Physical and Chemical Weathering of Potassium Minerals

Different processes include physical, chemical, and biological process, where the most commonly followed by microbes is biological one.

2.5.1 *Physical Weathering*

- Thermal weathering: This occurs by continuous contraction and expansion of rocks due to variation in temperature (Kevin 1999).
- Frost weathering: Exfoliation by freeze thawing, where ice is there (Stephen 1930).
- Pressure release: Removal of underlying rock material release pressure, which cause rocks to expand and fracture.
- Salt crystal growth: When salt enters the grooves and evaporate leaving crystals in rocks, these crystals tends to enlarge on heating and form cracks in rocks.

2.5.2 *Chemical Weathering*

- Solution: Carbon dioxide (CO_2) produced from organic matter decomposition results in formation of weak carbonic acid. It further reacts with limestone that dissolves carbonates and yields the aqueous solution of bicarbonate and calcium ions.
- Oxidation and hydration: Iron found in combined form reacts with water and oxygen to generate hydrated iron oxides that result in dissolution reaction in mineral rocks (Gordon 2005).
- Hydrolysis: It helps in clay formation, which is one of the essential soil components. A typical hydrolytic reaction takes place when feldspar reacts with acidic water to generate potassium ions, clay minerals, and silica (Arnold 1960).

2.6 Interaction Among Plants–Soil–Microbes

The interaction among plant, soil, and microbe is very crucial. Plants mostly rely on soil and microbes around their roots for fulfilling the nutrient requirement, whereas microbes can obtain nutrients through root exudates released by plants and nutrient cycling. Soil is composed of minerals, water, organic matter, air, and billions of organisms. Plants and microbes in cooperation play crucial role in maintaining the health and fertility of soil. Soil with good fertility is capable to deliver the crucial plant nutrients such as N, P, K, and other micronutrients, in required amount as they are present in soil in limited quantities. Rhizosphere region involves important association of important microbes with roots (de Zelicourt et al. 2013). Several mechanisms are available through which microorganisms fulfill plant nutrients requirement (Zhao et al. 2016).

Soil is colonized by variety of microbes such as fungi, bacteria, protozoa, actinomycetes, algae, and protozoa. Among these the most common group is that of bacteria). About 60,000 different types of bacterial species have been estimated in the soil and each bacterium exhibits specific role and potential. Factors affecting population and the diversity of microbes in soil include organic carbon, temperature, moisture electrical conductivity, different chemicals and variety of flora found in particular environment. One can say soil-grown plants are present in ocean of microorganisms (Glick 2012). Recently many studies concluded microbial interactions important for survival of plants (Ma et al. 2016). Additionally, selection of microflora depends on the plants and their root exudates. Plants can interact with microbes through variety of chemicals or signals they release in the rhizosphere (Ma et al. 2016). The beneficial bacteria in agriculture are defined by their colonization ability around plant roots after seeds inoculating and their plant growth promoting effects. The interaction among plant soil and microbe for their mutual benefit is shown in Fig. 2.2.

2.7 Potassium Solubilization and Mobilization by PGPR

Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) are the microorganisms associated with roots of plants and make the nutrients available for proper growth and development of plants. This association is made possible through secretion of specific root exudates by plant roots that attract the microbes. These PGPRs regulate various biogeochemical cycling among which nitrogen, carbon, phosphorous, and potassium are the most important ones. Despite of sufficient levels of K in soil, its complex nature (biotite, orthoclase, muscovite, feldspar, illite, and mica) hinders its availability at sufficient level to plants. These complexes of potassium are mostly silicates that can be solubilized by most of the PGPR microorganisms. Microbes produce variety of organic and/or inorganic acids to degrade complex silicate minerals (Barker et al. 1997). In potassium-deficient soil, the increased exudation of roots is accompanied by accelerated microbial proliferation (Van Veen et al. 1989).

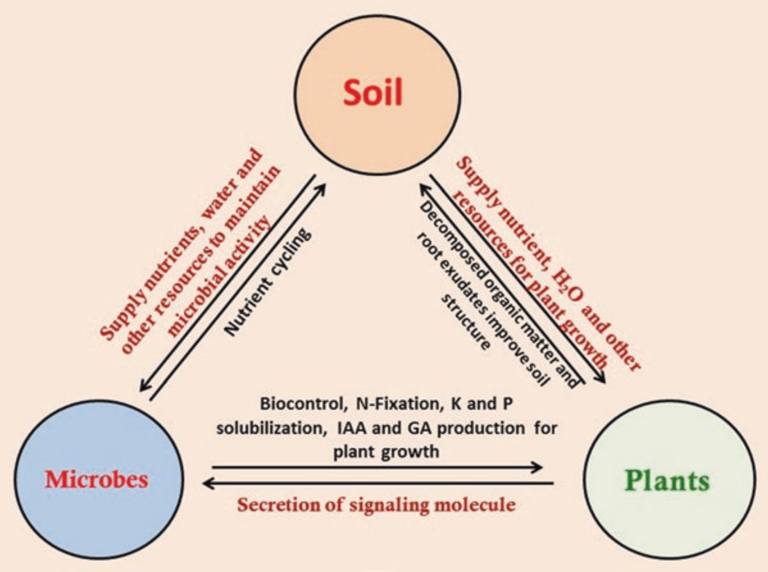


Fig. 2.2 Beneficial soil–plant–microbe interactions for mutual benefits

Few microbes produce enzymes that specifically help in mineral solubilization analogous to chitinase and celluloses (Barker et al. 1997).

Some of the organisms live freely (*i.e.,* planktonic) in solution, most of which bacteria attack the surfaces of minerals (Hazen et al. 1991; Holm et al. 1992), where they can affect surface chemistry, water-to-rock interaction, dissolution and precipitation of rock minerals, and hence the soil formation (Barker and Banfield 1998). Complete degradation of organic carbon by microbes elevates carbonic acid level at soil surface, minerals, and groundwater (Barker and Banfield 1998), which further affects rate of weathering. In addition, microbes excreted a variety of different organic acids during various processes like degradation or fermentation of organic macro-molecules, or as a response to nutrient stress (Paris et al. 1996). Different microorganisms involved in K solubilization are listed in Table 2.1.

2.8 Impact of KSB on Growth of Plants

All the crops mandatorily require nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium (NPK) macronutrients for rapid growth and development, and thus require addition of fertilizers. These chemical fertilizers not only provide enhanced crop production but also cause serious environmental hazards. Plant rhizosphere-associated microbes are found with great potential of promoting plant growth through solubilization of different minerals and improvement in nutrient uptake by plants. These PGPR include

Table 2.1 Microorganisms involved in potassium solubilization in soil

Microorganisms	References
B. mucilaginosus, B. circulanscan, B. edaphicus, *Burkholderia, A. ferrooxidans, Arthrobacter* sp., *Enterobacter hormaechei, Paenibacillus mucilaginosus, P. frequentans, Cladosporium, Aminobacter, Sphingomonas, Burkholderia*, and *Paenibacillus glucanolyticus*	Sheng and He (2005) and Meena et al. (2016)
Bacillus spp., *Enterobacter* spp., and *Pseudomonas* spp.	Gundala et al. (2013) and Dong et al. (2019)
Pseudomonas spp., *Burkholderia* spp., *Bacillus edaphicus*, *B. circulans, Paenibacillus* spp.	Liu et al. (2012) and Bagyalakshmi et al. (2017)
Aspergillus spp., *A. terries*	Prajapati et al. (2013)
A. niger	Lian et al. (2002) and Prajapati et al. (2012)
Penicillium sp.	Sangeeth et al. (2012)
Ectomycorrhizal fungi (UFSC-Pt22 and UFSC-Pt186)	Alves et al. (2010)
Arbuscular mycorrhizal (*G.mosseae* and *G. intraradices*)	Wu et al. (2005)
B. mucilaginosus	Zhao et al. (2008), Basak and Biswas (2009), and Zarjani et al. (2013a, b)
B. edaphicus	Sheng (2005)
B. circulanscan	Lian et al. (2002)
Burkholderia, *A. ferrooxidans*	Sheng and Huang (2002) and Sheng and He (2006)
Arthrobacter sp.	Zarjani et al. (2013a, b)
Enterobacter hormaechei (KSB-8)	Prajapati et al. (2013)
Paenibacillus mucilaginosus	Liu et al. (2012)
P. frequentans, *Cladosporium*	Argelis et al. 1993
Paenibacillus glucanolyticus	Sangeeth et al. (2012)
Aminobacter, *Sphingomonas*, *Burkholderia*	Uroz et al. (2007)
B. mucilaginosus sub spp. Siliceus	Aleksandrov et al. (1967)
Bacillus subtilis	Leaungvutiviroj et al. (2010)
Bacillus pseudomycoides strain O-5	Pramanik et al. (2018)
Janthinobacterium sp. (IARI-R-81), *Janthinobacterium lividum* (IARI-R-71), *Janthinobacterium* sp. (IARI-R-700	Muthukumarasamy et al. (2017)
Aspergillus. niger	Lopes-Assad et al. (2010)

phosphate-/potassium-solubilizing bacteria, N_2-fixing bacteria etc. that can be used as biofertilizers instead of chemical fertilizers. Major portion (90–98%) of total K in soil is mainly present in its insoluble form which is unavailable for plant uptake. Silicate minerals such as biotite and K-feldspars are the most common types available in the Earth's crust and supply inorganic form of nutrients in soils to maintain optimal nutrition for crops. The KSB could be used as potential alternatives along with rock K materials. Potassium is an essential nutrient regulating different crucial process in plants required for maintaining and supporting the plant growth.

Some of the effect of K nutrition on plant physiology can be presented as follows:

- The K nutrition plays key role in primary metabolism of plants. Activity of near 60 enzymes is regulated by K availability which is essential for sugar and nitrogen metabolism (Wyn Jones and Pollard 1983).
- The level of K helps to maintain the rate of photosynthesis (Peoples and Koch 1979; Bednarz and Oosterhuis 1999).
- K controls CO_2 fixation in chloroplast (Pfluger and Cassier 1977).
- It regulates activity of Ribulose Bisphosphate Carboxylase (RuBisCo) enzyme (Peoples and Koch 1979).
- Potassium controls the opening and closing of guard cell and hence regulates the transpiration rate (Blatt 1988).
- Potassium maintains osmotic gradient, pH, and voltage between phloem and parenchyma cells, essential for phloem transport.
- Potassium imparts rigidity and turgidity to cell walls (Marschner 1995).
- Potassium decreases the incidence of bacterial and fungal attack (Fuchs and Grossmann 1972; Perrenoud 1990).
- Potassium interacts with early defense response and enhances the jasmonic acid level (Shin and Schachtman 2004).
- Potassium assists in maintaining root nitrate transportase activity (Armengaud et al. 2004).
- Allocation of root born metabolite (e.g., amino acids and nitrate) in root: shoot (Graham and Ulrich 1972).
- Potassium helps in regulating the water potential in xylem vessels (Baker and Weatherley 1969).
- Potassium maintains the allocation and translocation of sugar through phloem (Ashley and Goodson 1972; Hartt 1969).
- Potassium deficiency causes increase in glutamine, aspartate, and glutamate levels (Yamashita and Fujiwara 1967).
- Synthesis of high molecular weight compounds (sugar, starch, and amino acids) is hindered during potassium deficiency (Marschner 1995).
- K deficiency leads to increased sugar and amino acids level (Marschner 1995).

2.9 Action Mechanisms of K Solubilization by KSB

Microorganisms help in release of K+ from complex K minerals through different mechanisms. Very few studies are available on action mechanisms of K solubilization by KSB (Table 2.2). The major mechanisms involved are production of inorganic and/or organic acids and H+ release (acidolysis mechanism) (Maurya et al. 2014). This helps in conversion of insoluble potassium (mica, muscovite, and biotite feldspar) to its soluble forms, easily uptake by the plants (Wang et al. 2000; Meena et al. 2014a, b). Several organic acids have also been reported for K solubilization such as 2-ketogluconic acid, tartaric acids, gluconic acid, succinic acid, oxalic acid, propionic acid, malic acid, lactic acid, citric acid, fumaric acid,

Table 2.2 Different mechanisms of potassium solubilization by microorganisms in soil

Mechanisms of K solubilization	References
Released of H^+ also known as acidolysis mechanism can directly dissolve the mineral K as a result of slow releases of exchangeable K	Maurya et al. (2014)
Production the organic and inorganic acids (oxalic acid, tartaric acids, gluconic acid, 2-ketogluconic acid, citric acid, malic acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, malonic acid, fumaric acid) also decrease pH and release K.	Meena et al. (2015a, b), Sheng et al. (2008), and Uroz et al. (2009)
Microbial decomposition of organic materials also produces ammonia and hydrogen sulfide that can be oxidized in the soil to form the strong acids such as nitric acid (HNO_3) and sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4).	Huang et al. (2013)
Chelation of Si^{4+}, Al^{3+}, Fe^{2+}, and Ca^{2+} ions with K minerals	Römheld and Kirkby (2010) and Štyriaková et al. (2003)
Production of various extracellular polymers (primarily proteins and polysaccharides) can also release of K from K bearing minerals. These substances serve as attachment structures to mineral or rock surface.	Shelobolina et al. (2012)
Naturally occurring polymers (exopolysaccharides) can affect the mineral dissolution probably by forming complexes with framework ions in solution.	Welch and Vandevivere (1994)
Biofilm formation on aluminosilicate increases the residence time of water as compared to the residence time at the bare rock or mineral surface and enhances the mineral weathering.	Meena et al. (2014a, b)
Production of indole acetic acid	Etesami et al. (2015)
Forming biofilm on rhizospheric mineral surface	Etesami et al. (2017)

malonic acid, and glycolic acid (Krishnamurthy 1989; Saiyad et al. 2015). Among these 2-ketogluconic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, and oxalic acid are the major acids released by KSB (Meena et al. 2014a, b). Decomposition of organic matter by microbes may lead to the ammonia and hydrogen sulfide production that further gets oxidized in the soil to produce strong acids. Acidolysis helps to displace K+, from the insoluble part in the soil through cation-exchange method (Jones et al. 2003; Huang et al. 2013). In addition to decrease in soil pH, the organic acids secreted by KSB can also dissolve K ions from the complex minerals by chelation Si^{4+}, Al^{3+}, Fe^{2+}, and Ca^{2+} ions complexed with K minerals (Römheld and Kirkby 2010). Abou-el-Seoud and Abdel-Megeed (2012) reported the weathering of phlogopite mineral through aluminum chelation and acidification of the mineral's crystal structure by KSB.

Huang and coworkers (2013) reported the potential of *B. altitudinis* strain in dissolving potash feldspar by producing organic acids, with significant release of more Al, Si, and Fe elements. These bacteria also synthesized biofilms so as to create a microenvironment around microbial cells to carry out weathering (Meena et al. 2014a, b). Biofilm formation on aluminosilicate minerals increases the retention time for water in comparison to that in bare rock that enhances the weathering of minerals. It is now an accepted fact that the microbial biofilms in addition to accelerating the rock weathering also regulated the denudation losses, as it acts as a protective layer that covers the root–hair interface in any rhizosphere. Besides, biofilm formation on surface of mineral increases the corrosion of potassium shale and the release of Al, K, and Si (Man et al. 2014). KSBs when inoculated in soil, serve for different functions such as enhanced nutrient uptake, organic matter decomposition, K solubilization, and many other plant growth-promoting activities (Kloepper et al. 1991). Growth promotion of plants by KSBs can be through direct or indirect mechanisms.

Direct mechanisms involve P-solubilization, N_2-fixation, production of various plant growth hormones (Sheng and Huang 2001), organic acid production, and K solubilization (Park et al. 2003). However, indirect mechanisms enhance plant growth by siderophores production, antibiotics, starch hydrolysis, antifungal compounds, and cellulose degradation (Meena et al. 2014b). Through the combined effects these potential microbes support plant's growth and help them to combat the diseases. For example, some microbes release potassium, silicon, and aluminum through weathering of minerals and secrete phytohormones, which improves the defense by providing disease resistance and tolerance to external stresses to enhance plant growth, plant nutrition, and competitiveness (Lian et al. 2002). Thus, KSBs play important role in improving the fertility of soil and eventually promote plant growth (Rajawat et al. 2012). Numerous studies evaluated the impact of KSBs on plant's growth and K solubilization. Patten and Glick (1996) found positive impact on growth and yield of Brinjal after inoculated with *Bacillus mucilaginous* in the nutrient limited soil. Inoculation of seeds with KSBs showed significant improvement in yield, plant growth, seedling vigor, germination percentage, and uptake of K by plants under pot and field conditions (Anjanadevi et al. 2016; Zhang and Kong 2014). Lin et al. (2002) reported increase (150%) in K uptake after inoculating tomato plant with *B. mucilaginosus* strain RCBC13 as compared to control.

Furthermore, inoculation of KSB-HWP47 in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) var. WH711 also showed 55.5% increase in dry weight of root after 60 days of sowing (Parmar 2010). Similarly, 44.3% increase in dry weight of shoot was observed in HWP47 inoculated plants. KSB application on sorghum also enhanced dry matter yield by 65.0%, 48.0%, and 58.0%; and potassium uptake by 93.0%, 41.0%, and 79.0% in sandy, clay, and calcareous soils, respectively (Badr et al. 2006). Previous reports showed various positive effects on eggplant (Han and Lee 2005), rape and cotton (Sheng 2005), wheat (Sheng and He 2006), peanut (Youssef et al. 2010), cucumber and pepper (Sangeeth et al. 2012), maize (Abou-el-Seoud and Abdel-Megeed 2012), tea (Bagyalakshmi et al. 2012), potato (Abdel-Salam and Shams 2012), Sudan grass (Basak and Biswas 2009; 2010), tomato (Lynn et al. 2013), and okra (Prajapati et al. 2013) on inoculating with KSBs. Hence, above reports indicate that the application of KSB for agriculture benefits can reduce the chemical fertilizer's use and support environmentally friendly crop production (Archana et al. 2013). Less awareness among the farmers and higher prices of K fertilizers worsens the situation. Rhizospheric microbes have shown significant contribution toward K solubilization through their specialized mechanisms. Several studies proved that K content in plant and soil increased when inoculated with KSBs that further result in better plant growth and resistance to different biotic and abiotic stresses. In addition, with K solubilization KSBs are also known to possess various other plant growth-promoting attributes.

2.10 Challenges and Potentialities of KSB in Industry

Potassium solubilizers increase its availability by increasing the weathering processes using different action mechanisms, especially during a direct contact with the surface of mineral (Meena et al. 2016). Although KSB could serve as good alternatives to solubilize potassium from its insoluble to soluble form, their use in agricultural practice is still prevented due to several factors. For example, (1) slow effect on yield improvement of crop, (2) less interest in KSB amongst the scientific community, (3) insufficient awareness amongst the farmers, (4) loss of efficient stains restrict the development of culture collection, and (5) and poor technology for product formulations. These are some of the major limitations of the industry, which need to be improved in the near future.

2.11 Conclusion and Future Perspectives

Generally, K solubilization via microorganisms is strongly affected by different factors such as oxygen, pH, kinds of K minerals, and the bacterial strains. Thus, the optimal conditions required for K solubilization through KSB need to be assessed in the future. Study regarding KSB is very scarce under the field conditions, which may be due to difficulties while soil inoculation in field conditions. The results in greenhouse or under in vitro conditions may differ from field results. Therefore, further field studies need to be done for (1) the assessment of potential in such techniques and their evaluation for better agricultural production and soil health; (2) to study the impact of KSB on the availability of other nutrients such as N, P, Zn, Fe, etc., as affected by pH; (3) the effect of other PGPRs on KSB must be studied such as ACC deaminase producers, IAA producers, phosphate solubilizers, and N_2 fixers on the availability of K; (4) to study the interactions between KSB and other PGPRs for increased availability of K; (5) assessment of optimal growth conditions for better KSB activity; (6) assessment of different plant species for their effectiveness in K uptake and KSB populations. The interaction of KSB with different plants in different location should be studies to understand the suitability of bacteria for different plant type in a given situation; (7) the inoculant survivability in the soil and extensive evaluation of soil properties before being finally inoculated; and (8) basic research of KSB at molecular level also requires more attention. Taken all together, large-scale, well-designed, and long-term field trials are necessary to study the feasibility of KSB application to increase the K availability.

KSMs are crucial component of soil and these KSMs have huge potential for not only increasing the availability of K but also causing its slow release. The K solubilization mechanism by microorganisms is a complex phenomenon that is influenced by different factors, such as nutritional status of soil, KSMs used, mineral type, soil, amount, and size of mineral and other environmental factors. However, the stability of the KSMs after inoculation in soil is another also crucial factor responsible for crop growth and development. Another big problem is the multiplication of potassium-solubilizing consortium at commercial scale, their storage, preservation, and also transportation at farmer's fields for crop production. Therefore, a crucial need for further study is required to understand the exact issue for development of indigenous and potent potassium-solubilizing microbial consortium for improvement in growth and yield of crops.

Acknowledgments Authors are thankful to Vivekanada Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, ICAR for the direction and suggestion for this type research works that are more important for sustainable agriculture.

References

Abdel-Salam MA, Shams AS (2012) Feldspar-K fertilization of potato (*Solanum tuberosum* L.) augmented by biofertilizer. J Agric Environ Sci 12:694–699

Abou-el-Seoud I, Abdel-Megeed A (2012) Impact of rock materials and biofertilizations on P and K availability for maize (*Zea mays*) under calcareous soil conditions. Saudi J Biol Sci 19:55–63

Aleksandrov VG, Blagodyr RN, Ilev IP (1967) Liberation of phosphoric acid from apatite by silicate bacteria. Mikrobiol Zh 29:111–114

Anjanadevi IP, John NS, John KS, Jeeva ML, Misra RS (2016) Rock inhabiting potassium solubilizing bacteria from Kerala, India: characterization and possibility in chemical K fertilizer substitution. J Basic Microbiol 56:67–77

Archana DS, Nandish MS, Savalagi VP, Alagawadi AR (2012) Screening of potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB) for plant growth promotional activity. Bioinfolet 9(4):627–630

Archana D, Nandish M, Savalagi V, Alagawadi A (2013) Characterization of potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB) from rhizosphere soil. Bioinfolet 10:248–257

Argelis DT, Gonzala DA, Vizcaino C, Gartia MT (1993) Biochemical mechanism of stone alteration carried out by filamentous fungi living in monuments. Biogeochemistry 19:129–147

Armengaud P, Breitling R, Amtmann A (2004) The potassium-dependent transcriptome of Arabidopsis reveals a prominent role of jasmonic acid in nutrient signaling. Plant Physiol 136:2556–2576

Armstrong DL (1998) Better crops with plant food. 82(3):3–40

Arnold PW (1960) Nature and mode of weathering of soil-potassium reserve. J Sci Food Agric 11(6):285–292

Ashley DA, Goodson RD (1972) Effect of time and plant potassium status on 14C-labeled photosynthate movement in cotton. Crop Sci 12:686–690

Badr MA (2006) Efficiency of K-feldspar combined with organic materials and silicate dissolving bacteria on tomato yield. J Appl Sci Res 2:1191–1198

Badr MA, Shafei AM, Sharaf El-Deen SH (2006) The dissolution of K and P-bearing minerals by silicate dissolving bacteria and their effect on sorghum growth. Res J Agri Biol Sci 2:5–11

Bagyalakshmi B, Ponmurugan P, Balamurugan A (2012) Impact of different temperature, carbon and nitrogen sources on solubilization efficiency of native potassium solubilizing bacteria from tea (*Camellia sinensis*). J Biol Res 3:36–42

Bagyalakshmi B, Ponmurugan P, Balamurugan A (2017) Potassium solubilization, plant growth promoting substances by potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB) from southern Indian Tea plantation soil. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 12:116–124

Baker DA, Weatherley PE (1969) Water and solute transport by exuding root systems of *Ricinus communis*. J Exp Bot 20:485–496

Barker WW, Banfield JF (1998) Zones of chemical and physical interaction at interfaces between microbial communities and minerals. Geomicrobiology 15:223–244

Barker WW, Welch SA, Banfield JF (1997) Geomicrobiology of silicate minerals weathering. Rev Mineral Geochem 35:391–428

Basak BB, Biswas DR (2009) Influence of potassium solubilizing microorganism (*Bacillus mucilaginosus*) and waste mica on potassium uptake dynamics by Sudan grass (*Sorghum vulgare* Pers.) grown under two Alfisols. Plant Soil 317(1-2):235–255

Basak BB, Biswas DR (2010) Co-inoculation of potassium solubilizing and nitrogen fixing bacteria on solubilization of waste mica and their effect on growth promotion and nutrient acquisition by a forage crop. Biol Fertil Soils 46:641–648

Basak B, Biswas D (2012) Modification of waste mica for alternative source of potassium: evaluation of potassium release in soil from waste mica treated with potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB). LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing, Saarbrücken

Bednarz CW, Oosterhuis DM (1999) Physiological changes associated with potassium deficiency in cotton. J Plant Nutr 22:303–313

Blatt MR (1988) Potassium-dependent, bipolar gating of K+ channels in guard cells. J Membr Biol 102:235–246

de Zelicourt A, Al-Yousif M, Hirt H (2013) Rhizosphere microbes as essential partners for plant stress tolerance. Mol Plant 6:242–245

Dong X, Lv L, Wang W, Liu W, Yin C, Xu Q et al (2019) Differences in distribution of potassium-solubilizing bacteria in forest and plantation soils in Myanmar. Int J Environ Res Public Health 16:700

Etesami H, Alikhani HA, Hosseini HM (2015) Indole-3-acetic acid and 1 amino cyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase: bacterial traits required in rhizosphere, rhizoplane and/or endophytic competence by beneficial bacteria, bacterial metabolites in sustainable agroecosystem. In: Maheshwari D (ed) bacterial metabolites in sustainable agroecosystem. Sustainable development and biodiversity, vol 12. Springer, Cham, pp 183–258

Etesami H, Emami S, Alikhani HA (2017) Potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB). Mechanisms, promotion of plant growth, and future prospects – A review. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 17(4):897–911

Fuchs WH and Grossmann F (1972). Ernährung und resistenz von kulturpflanzen gegenüber krankheitserregern und schädlingen [Nutrition and resistance of crop plants against pathogens and pests]. In: H Linser (ed) Handbuch der pflanzenernährung und düngung, 1(2); Springer, Vienna, pp 1008–1107

Gallegos-Cedillo VM, Urrestarazu M, Álvaro JE (2016) Influence of salinity on transport of Nitrates and Potassium by means of the xylem sap content between roots and shoots in young tomato plants. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 16(4):991–998

Ghosh AB, Hasan R (1976) Available potassium status of Indian soils. In: Potassium in soils, crops and fertilizers. Indian Soc. of Soil Science, New Delhi

Glick BR (2012) Plant growth-promoting bacteria: mechanisms and applications. Scientifica (Cairo) 2012:963401

Gordon SJ (2005) Effect of environmental factors on the chemical weathering of plagioclase in Hawaiian Basalt. Phys Geogr 26:69–84

Graham RD, Ulrich A (1972) Potassium deficiency-induced changes in stomatal behavior, leaf water potentials, and root system permeability in *Beta vulgaris* L. Plant Physiol 49:105–109

Gundala PB, Chinthala P, Sreenivasulu B (2013) A new facultative alkaliphilic, potassium solubilizing, *Bacillus* Sp. SVUNM9 isolated from mica cores of Nellore District, Andhra Pradesh, India. J Microbiol Biotechnol 2:1–7

Han HS, Lee KD (2005) Phosphate and potassium solubilizing bacteria effect on mineral uptake, soil availability and growth of eggplant. Res J Agric Biol Sci 1:176–180

Han HS, Supanjani, Lee KD (2006) Effect of co-inoculation with phosphate and potassium solubilizing bacteria on mineral uptake and growth of pepper and cucumber. Plant Soil Environ 52:130–136

Hartt CE (1969) Effect of potassium deficiency upon translocation of C in attached blades and entire plants of sugarcane. Plant Physiol 44:1461–1469

Hazen TC, Jimenez L, Victoria GL (1991) Comparison of bacteria from deep subsurface sediment and adjustment groundwater. Microb Ecol 22:293–304

Holm PE, Nielsen PH, Albrechtsen HJ, Christensen TH (1992) Importance of unattached bacteria and bacteria attached to sediment in determining potentials for degradation of xenobiotic organic contaminants in an aerobic aquifer. Appl Environ Microbiol 58(9):3020–3026

Holthusen D, Peth S, Horn R (2010) Impact of potassium concentration and matric potential on soil stability derived from rheological parameters. Soil Tillage Res 111:75–85

Huang Z, He L, Sheng X, He Z (2013) Weathering of potash feldspar by *Bacillus* sp. L11. Wei sheng wu xue bao. Acta Microbiol Sin 53:1172–1178

Jones DL, Dennis PG, Owen AG, Van Hees PAW (2003) Organic acid behavior in soils–misconceptions and knowledge gaps. Plant and Soil 248:31–41

Kevin H (1999) The role of thermal stress fatigue in the breakdown of rock in cold regions. Geomorphology 31:47

Kloepper JW, Zablotowicz RM, Tipping EM, Lifshitz R (1991) Plant growth promotion mediated by bacterial rhizosphere colonizers. In: Keister DL, Cregan PB (eds) The rhizosphere and plant growth. Kluwer Academic Publishing, Dordrecht, pp 315–326

Krishnamurthy HA (1989) Effect of pesticides on phosphate solubilizing microorganisms, M. Sc. (Agric.) thesis. University of Agricultural Sciences, Dharwad

Leaungvutiviroj C, Ruangphisarn P, Hansanimitkul P, Shinkawa H, Sasaki K (2010) Development of a new biofertilizer with a high capacity for N2 fixation, phosphate and potassium solubilization and auxin production. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 74(5):1098–1101

Lian BFPQ, Mo DM, LiuA CQ (2002) Comprehensive review of the mechanism of potassium release by silicate bacteria. Acta Mineral Sin 22:179–182

Lin QM, Rao ZH, Sun YX, Yao J, Xing LJ (2002) Identification and practical application of silicate – dissolving bacteria. Agric Sci China 1:81–85

Liu D, Lian B, Dong H (2012) Isolation of *Paenibacillus* sp. and assessment of its potential for enhancing mineral weathering. Geomicrobiol J 29:413–421

Lopes-Assad ML, Avansini SH, Rosa MM, de Carvalho JR, Ceccato-Antonini SR (2010) The solubilization of potassium-bearing rock powder by *Aspergillus niger* in small-scale batch fermentations. Can J Microbiol 56(7):598–605

Lynn TM, Win HS, Kyaw EP, Latt ZK, Yu SS (2013) Characterization of phosphate solubilizing and potassium decomposing strains and study on their effects on tomato cultivation. Int J Innov Appl Stud 3:959–966

Ma Y, Oliveira RS, Freitas H, Zhang C (2016) Biochemical and molecular mechanisms of plant-microbe-metal interactions: relevance for phytoremediation. Front Plant Sci 7:918

Man LY, Cao XY, Sun DS (2014) Effect of potassium-solubilizing bacteria-mineral contact mode on decomposition behavior of potassium-rich shale. Chin J Nonferrous Met 24:48–52

Manning DA (2010) Mineral sources of potassium for plant nutrition. A review. Agron Sustain Dev 30(2):281–294

Marschner H (1995) Mineral nutrition of higher plants, 2nd edn. Academic, London

Maurya BR, Meena VS, Meena OP (2014) Influence of inceptisol and alfisol's potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB) isolates on release of K from waste mica. Vegetos 27:181–187

Meena VS, Maurya BR, Bahadur I (2014a) Potassium solubilization by bacterial strain in waste mica. Bangladesh J Bot 43(2):235–237

Meena VS, Maurya BR, Verma JP (2014b) Doesa rhizospheric microorganism enhance K+ availability in agricultural soils? Microbiol Res 169:337–347

Meena VS, Maurya BR, Verma JP, Aeron A, Kumar A, Kim K, Bajpai VK (2015a) Potassium solubilizing rhizobacteria (KSR): isolation, identification, and K-release dynamics from waste mica. Ecol Eng 81:340–347

Meena VS, Maurya BR, Bahadur I (2015b) Potassium solubilization by bacterial strain in waste mica. Bangladesh J Bot 43:235–237

Meena VS, Maurya BR, Verma JP, Meena RS (2016) Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi

Mengel K, Kirkby EA (2001) Principles of plant nutrition, 5th edn. Kluwer Acad. Publishers, Dordrecht, p 849

Muthukumarasamy R, Revathi G, Vadivelu M, Arun K (2017) Isolation of bacterial strains possessing nitrogen-fixation, phosphate and potassium-solubilization and their inoculation effects on sugarcane. Indian J Exp Biol 55(3):161–170

Oborn I, Andrist-Rangel Y, Askekaard M, Grant CA, Watson CA, Edwards AC (2005) Critical aspects of potassium management in agricultural systems. Soil Use Manage 21:102–112

Paris F, Botton B, Lapeyrie F (1996) *In vitro* weathering of phlogopite by ectomycorrhizal fungi. Plant and Soil 179:141–150

Park M, Singvilay O, Seok Y, Chung J, Ahn K, Sa T (2003) Effect of phosphate solubilizing fungi on P uptake and growth to tobacco in rock phosphate applied soil. Korean J Soil Sci Fertil 36:233–238

Parmar P (2010) Isolation of potassium solubilizing bacteria and their inoculation effect on growth of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L. em. Thell.). M. Sc. thesis submitted to CCS Haryana Agri Cultural University. Hisar

Parmar P, Sindhu SS (2013) Potassium solubilization by rhizosphere bacteria: influence of nutritional and environmental conditions. J Microbiol Res 3:25–31

Pathak H, Mohanty S, Jain N, Bhatia A (2010) Nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium budgets in Indian agriculture. Nutr Cycl Agroecosyst 86(3):287–299

Patten CL, Glick BR (1996) Bacterial biosynthesis of indole-3-acetic acid. Can J Microbiol 42:207–220

Peoples TR, Koch DW (1979) Role of potassium in carbon dioxide assimilation in *Medicago sativa* L. Plant Physiol 63:878–881

Perrenoud S (ed) (1990) Potassium and plant health, vol 3. International Potash Institute, Basel

Pfluger R, Cassier A (1977) Influence of monovalent cations on photosynthetic CO_2-fixation. In: International Potash Institute (ed) 13th Colloquium of IPI, Horgen, pp 95–100

Prajapati K, Sharma MC, Modi HA (2012) Isolation of two potassium solubilizing fungi from ceramic industry soils. Life Sci Leaflets 5:71–75

Prajapati K, Sharma MC, Modi HA (2013) Growth promoting effect of potassium solubilizing microorganisms on okra (*Abelmoscus esculantus*). Int J Agri Sci Res 1:181–188

Rajawat MVS, Singh S, Singh G, Saxena AK (2012) Isolation and characterization of K-solubilizing bacteria isolated from different rhizospheric soil. In: Proceeding of 53rd annual conference of Association of Microbiologists of India, p 124

Ramamurthy B, Bajaj JC (1969) Soil fertility map of India. Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi

Ramamurthy V, Naidu LGK, Ravindra Chary G et al (2017) Potassium status of Indian soils: need for rethinking in research, recommendation and policy. Int J Curr Microbiol App Sci 6(12):1529–1540

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar V et al (2019) Biodiversity of endophytic fungi from diverse niches and their biotechnological applications. In: Singh BP (ed) Advances in endophytic fungal research: present status and future challenges. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 105–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-03589-1_6

Römheld V, Kirkby EA (2010) Research on potassium in agriculture: needs and prospects. Plant and Soil 335:155–180

Saha M, Maurya BR, Meena VS, Bahadur I, Kumar A (2016) Identification and characterization of potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB) from Indo-Gangetic Plains of India. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 7:202–209

Saiyad SA, Jhala YK, Vyas RV (2015) Comparative efficiency of five potash and phosphate solubilizing bacteria and their key enzymes useful for enhancing and improvement of soil fertility. Int J Sci Res Publ 5:1–6

Sangeeth KP, Bhai RS, Srinivasan V (2012) *Paenibacillus glucanolyticus*, a promising potassium solubilizing bacterium isolated from black pepper (*Piper nigrum* L.) rhizosphere. J Spic Aromatic Crop 21:118–124

Savaliya NV, Mathukia RK, Solanki JN, Barasiya RA (2017) Response of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) to phosphate and potash solubilizing Bacteria on calcareous clayey soil. Int J Pure & Applied Biosci 5(6):247–251

Schiavon M, Pizzeghello D, Muscolo A, Vaccoro S, Francioso O, Nardi S (2010) High molecular size humic substances enhance phylpropanoid metabolism in maize (*Zea mays* L.). J Chem Ecol 36:662–669

Shelobolina E, Xu H, Konishi H, Kukkadapu R, Wu T, Blöthe M, Roden E (2012) Microbial lithotrophic oxidation of structural Fe (II) in biotite. Appl Environ Microbiol 78:5746–5752

Sheng X (2005) Growth promotion and increased potassium uptake of cotton and rape by a potassium releasing strain of *Bacillus edaphicus*. Soil Biol Biochem 37:1918–1922

Sheng XF, Haung WY (2002) Mechanism of potassium release from feldspar affected by the strain of silicate bacterium. Acta Pedol Sin 39:863–871

Sheng XF, He LY (2005) Solubilization of potassium bearing minerals by a wild type strain of *Bacillus edaphicus* and its mutants and increased potassium uptake by wheat. Can J Microbiol 52:66–72

Sheng XF, He LY (2006) Solubilization of potassium-bearing minerals by a wild-type strain of *Bacillus edaphicus* and its mutants and increased potassium uptake by wheat. Can J Microbiol 52:66–72

Sheng XF, Huang WY (2001) Physiological characteristics of strain NBT of silicate bacterium. Acta Pedol Sin 38:569–574

Sheng XF, Zhao F, He H, Qiu G, Chen L (2008) Isolation, characterization of silicate mineral solubilizing *Bacillus globisporus* Q12 from the surface of weathered feldspar. Can J Microbiol 54:1064–1068

Shin R, Schachtman DP (2004) Hydrogen peroxide mediates plant root cell response to nutrient deprivation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:8827–8832

Sindhu SS, Dua S, Verma MK, Khandelwal A (2010) Growth promotion of legumes by inoculation of rhizosphere bacteria. In: Khan MS, Zaidi A, Musarrat J (eds) Microbes for legume improvement. Springer Wien, New York, pp 195–235

Singh NP, Singh RK, Meena VS, Meena RK (2015) Can we use maize (*Zea mays*) rhizobacteria as plant growth promoter? Vegetos 28(1):86–99

Sparks DL, Huang PM (1985) Physical chemistry of soil potassium. In: Munson RD (ed) Potassium in agriculture. American Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society of America, and Soil Science Society of America, Madison, pp 201–276

Srinivasrao CH, Satyanarayana T, Venkateswarulu B (2011) Potassium mining in Indian agriculture: input and output balance. Karnataka J Agric Sci 24:20–28

Stephen T (1930) "The mechanics of frost heaving" (PDF). J Geol 38(4):303–315

Styriakova I, Styriak I, Galko D, Hradil D, Bezdicka P (2003) The release of iron-bearing minerals and dissolution of feldspar by heterotrophic bacteria of *Bacillus* species. Ceramics Silicáty 47:20–26

Uroz S, Calvaruso C, Turpault MP, Pierrat JC, Mustin C, Frey-Klett P (2007) Effect of the mycorrhizosphere on the genotypic and metabolic diversity of the bacterial communities involved in mineral weathering in a forest soil. Appl Environ Microbiol 73:3019–3027

Uroz S, Calvaruso C, Turpault MP, Frey-Klett P (2009) Mineral weathering by bacteria: ecology, actors and mechanisms. Trends Microbiol 17:378–387

Van Veen JA, Marckx R, Van de Gejn SC (1989) Plant and soil related controls of flow of carbon from roots through the soil microbial biomass. Plant and Soil 115:179–188

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Saxena AK, Suman A (2017) Potassium-solubilizing microbes: diversity, distribution, and role in plant growth promotion. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Vyas RV, Shelat HN (eds) Microorganisms for Green Revolution: Volume 1: Microbes for sustainable crop production. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 125–149. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6241-4_7

Wang JG, Zhang FS, Zhang XL, Cao YP (2000) Release of potassium from K-bearing minerals: effect of plant roots under P deficiency. Nutr Cycl Agroecosyst 56:45–52

Welch SA, Vandevivere P (1994) Effect of microbial and other naturally occurring polymers on mineral dissolution. Geomicrobiol J 12:227–238

Willer H, Lernoud J (2017) Organic agriculture worldwide. Current Statistics; Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL), Frick

Wu SC, Cao ZH, Li ZG, Cheung KC, Wong MH (2005) Effects of biofertilizer containing N fixer, P and K solubilizers and AM fungi on maize growth: a greenhouse trial. Geoderma 125:155–166

Wyn Jones RJ, Pollard A (1983) Proteins, enzymes and inorganic ions. In: Lauchli A, Pirson A (eds) Encyclopedia of plant physiology. Springer, Berlin, pp 528–562

Xiao Y, Wang X, Chen W, Huang Q (2017) Isolation and identification of three potassium-solubilizing bacteria from rape rhizospheric soil and their effects on ryegrass. Geomicrobiol J 34:1–8

Yamashita T, Fujiwara A (1967) Metabolism of acetate-1-14C in excised leaves from potassium deficient rice seedlings. Plant Cell Physiol 8:557–565

Youssef GH, Seddik WMA, Osman MA (2010) Efficiency of natural minerals in presence of different nitrogen forms and potassium dissolving bacteria on peanut and sesame yields. J Am Sci 6:647–660

Zarjani JK, Aliasgharzad N, Oustan S, Emadi M, Ahmadi A (2013a) Isolation and characterization of potassium solubilizing bacteria in some Iranian soils. Arch Agro Soil Sci 77:7569

Zarjani JK, Aliasgharzad N, Oustan S, Emadi M, Ahmadi A (2013b) Isolation and characterization of potassium solubilizing bacteria in some Iranian soils. Arch Agron Soil Sci 59:1713–1723

Zeng X, Liu X, Tang J, Hu S, Jiang P, Li W, Xu L (2012) Characterization and potassium-solubilizing ability of *Bacillus circulans* Z 1–3. Adv Sci Lett 10:173–176

Zhang C, Kong F (2014) Isolation and identification of potassium-solubilizing bacteria from tobacco rhizospheric soil and their effect on tobacco plants. Appl Soil Ecol 82:18–25

Zhang A, Zhao G, Gao T, Wang W, Li J, Zhang S, Zhu B (2013) Solubilization of insoluble potassium and phosphate by *Paenibacillus kribensis* CX-7: a soil microorganism with biological control potential. Afr J Microbiol Res 7:41–47

Zhao F, Sheng XF, Huang Z, He L (2008) Isolation of mineral potassium solubilizing bacterial strains from agricultural soils in Shandong province. Biodivers Sci 16:593–600

Zhao S, Li K, Zhou W, Qiu S, Huang S, He P (2016) Changes in soil microbial community, enzyme activities and organic matter fractions under long-term straw return in north-central China. Agric Ecosyst Environ 216:82–88

Chapter 3
Zinc Solubilization and Mobilization: A Promising Approach for Cereals Biofortification

Hanuman Singh Jatav, Satish Kumar Singh, Mahendru Kumar Gautam, Mujahid Khan, Sunil Kumar, Vishnu D. Rajput, Mudasser Ahmed Khan, Lokesh Kumar Jat, Manoj Parihar, Champa Lal Khatik, Gaurav Kumar Jatav, Surendra Singh Jatav, Kailash Chandra, and Hanuman Prasad Parewa

Abstract Plants are an important component of the ecosystem and vital for survival of human beings. As human beings need nutrition for their proper growth and development, plants also require different nutrients to complete their life cycle. Among the all essential nutrients, zinc is one of the important nutrients required not only by plants but also by human beings. Several researchers have reported the decline in zinc level of Indian soils. An approx. 47–49% of Indian soils are facing zinc deficiency, which is continuously rising up. The deficient soils are not able to supply the crop the required amount of nutrients, since soils with zinc deficiency are unable to provide an adequate amount of nutrients. The cereal crop like rice is prone to face zinc deficiency worldwide. Keeping in view such global crop issues, a greater attention is required to fulfil the zinc requirement of crop by different agronomic and plant breeding approaches. Zinc biofortification becomes one of the promising strategies to supply zinc in the crop at an optimum level. Zinc solubiliza-

---

H. S. Jatav (✉) · M. A. Khan · K. Chandra
College of Agriculture, S.K.N. Agriculture University-Jobner,
Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India
e-mail: hsjatav.soils@sknau.ac.in

S. K. Singh · M. K. Gautam · S. S. Jatav
Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, Institute of Agricultural Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

M. Khan · C. L. Khatik
Agricultural Research Station, S.K.N. Agriculture University, Jobner,
Fatehpur-Shekhawati, Sikar, Rajasthan, India

S. Kumar
Department of Agronomy, Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_3

tion and mobilization are one of the suitable strategies to overcome zinc-deficiency issues. The chapter has emphasized on mechanism of biofortification and its challenges and limitations for adoption at ground level.

Keywords Biofortification · Cereals · Crop nutrition · Zinc solubilization · Zinc

3.1 Introduction

Human beings, animals, and other living organisms require an appropriate quantity of nutrients for their survival and proper growth and development. The essential nutrients are also required by the plants for their proper growth and metabolic activities. The deficiency of any nutrient leads to inappropriate growth of plants as well as humans (Newell-McGloughlin 2008). Micronutrient deficiency or hidden hunger hinders the development and improvement of crops and inhabitants. Soil micronutrients can improve the profitability of plants and feed people (Sanchez and Swaminathan 2005). Most soils in sub-Saharan Africa are plagued by various nutrient deficiencies along with N; P; K; secondary nutrients S, Ca, and Mg; and Zn, Fe, Cu, Mn, Mo, and B micronutrients (Vanlauwe et al. 2015). Zinc (Zn) is a necessary micronutrient for all living livelihood including microorganisms, plants, and humans for their metabolic activities. The Zn deficiency in plants decreases photosynthesis and nitrogen metabolism and causes decreased flowering, fruit production, phytohormone production, reduced carbohydrate synthesis, and delayed crop maturity, resulting in decreased crop yield and dietary performance of grains (Yadav et al. 2017; Mumtaz et al. 2017). Biofortification is the measure by which agricultural practices, traditional plant breeding or existing biotechnology boost the nutritional quality of food crops. Biofortification differs from normal fortification in that biofortification aims to increase additional harvest levels during crop production rather than by manual methods during yield handling.

Biofortification is the production of higher micronutrient rates of sustenance crops. Impressive progress has been made over the last two decades for

---

V. D. Rajput
Academy of Biology and Biotechnology, Southern Federal University,
Rostov-on-Don, Russia

L. K. Jat
Agricultural Research Station, S.K.N. Agriculture University, Jobner, Alwar, India

M. Parihar
ICAR-Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Sansthan, Almora, Uttarakhand, India

G. K. Jatav
Indira Gandhi Agricultural University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh, India

H. P. Parewa
College of Agriculture, Sumerpur, Agriculture University, Jodhpur, Pali, India

biofortification (Bouis et al. 2017). Biofortification normally includes utilizing conventional breeding to choose for sustenance-related qualities that will enhance the yield's micronutrient content (Nestel et al. 2006). However, in addition, biofortification also includes transgenic methods, in which genes are shifted from one species to a different species to boost micronutrient content (Blancquaert et al. 2017). Eventually, a significant foliar and soil application of micronutrients containing fertilizers can also achieve agronomic biofortification, resulting in increased nutrient uptake by the crop (Cakmak and Kutman 2018). The commonly used Zn fertilizers in agriculture with their nutrient content are depicted in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1 Commonly used Zn fertilizers with their nutrient content

Compound	Zn content (%)	
Inorganic compounds		
Zinc sulphate monohydrate	33	
Zinc sulphate heptahydrate	21	
Zinc oxysulphate	20–50	
Zinc oxide	50–80	
Zinc carbonate	50–56	
Zinc chloride	50	
Zinc nitrate	23	
Zinc phosphate	50	
Zinc frits	10–30	
Organic compounds		
Disodium zinc EDTA	8–14	
Sodium zinc HEDTA	6–10	
Sodium zinc EDTA	9–13	
Zinc polyflavonoid	5–10	
Zinc lingosulphonate	5–8	
Fortified fertilizers		
Zincated urea	2	
Zincated phosphate (suspension)	17.6	
DAP with 0.5% zinc	18: 46: 0: 0.5	
NPK with 0.5% zinc	10: 26: 26: 0.5	
Water-soluble complex fertilizer		
NPK with 3.5% zinc-EDTA	7.6: 23.5: 7.6: 3.5	
Customized fertilizers		
Nutrients	Nutrient content	Specifications
N:P:K:S:Zn	11: 24: 6: 3: 0.5	Manufactured by Nagarjuna fertilizers and chemicals for rice crop in Telangana district of Andhra Pradesh

Source: Alloway (2008), Das and Green (2013), Brouwer (2010) and Das et al. (2018)

3.2 Zinc Solubilization and Mobilization

In India, if we talk about agricultural soils, there are approximately more than 50% of soils which are Zn deficient. Any method to improve zinc uptake and its transportation to grain has a significant practical consequence (Kabata-Pendias 2000). Zinc is one of the nutrients which are compulsory for the plants even in small quantity. Generally, plants absorb Zn from soil solution (Reed and Martens 1996). At global concern, the Zn deficiency in the crop might be due to low or less solubility of Zn, rather than Zn availability in soil (Iqbal et al. 2010). It is estimated that approximately 50% of the Indian soils are zinc deficient which is a matter of worry. Zn deficiency is correlated with several factors depending on the soil circumstance such as at high pH (>7.0) solubility of Zn reduces. The application of zinc to agriculture fields by zinc sulphate (soluble) gets transformed to altered insoluble forms like $Zn(OH)_2$ at high pH soil, $ZnCO_3$ in calcium-rich alkali soils, zinc phosphate in near neutral to alkali soils with huge application of P fertilizers and ZnS under reducing conditions particularly during flooding (Sarathambal et al. 2010). These details advocate that the solvent type of Zn fertilizer connected to the fields turns out to be promptly insoluble structures that can't be acclimatized by plants, prompting the Zn inadequacy in harvests (Yadav et al. 2020). The Zn deficiency could be surmounted by utilization of Zn manures in the fields, yet for the most part concoction composts are in all respects expensive and have an unfavourable impact on the condition. In this form, to defeat this circumstance eco-friendly and cost-effective methodologies are required.

Zn solubilization by the different soil microorganisms has better perspectives as compared to chemical fertilizers. The use of advantageous microorganisms in sustainable agriculture and soil reestablishment is getting enormous interest. In the modern era, solubilization of insoluble Zn compounds [ZnO, $ZnCO_3$, Zn_3 $(PO_4)_2$] by plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) has been identified by Krithika and Balachandar (2016). The application of ZSB (Zn-solubilizing bacteria) enhances the availability of native zinc for plant adaptation and eventually plant growth and development (Rana et al. 2019; Verma et al. 2013, 2014, 2015).

3.3 What Is Biofortification?

Present agriculture practices are able to fulfil the food requirements of the low-income population in developing countries. The cereal production has been the main focus in agriculture research from the last 40 years. Nowadays, there is a transformation in agriculture research; focus is not only on production to feed the hungry population but also on the production of nutritive food to reduce the hidden hunger of the population. Due to lack of proper nutritive food, i.e. lack of vitamins, minerals, proteins, etc. in their food, one-third of the population of the world is suffering from hidden hunger, which causes health problems to them (Kennedy 2016). The main target of biofortification is to increase nutrient content in an edible portion of the food plants. The large population of the world uses cereals as a staple food, but cereals are having a low content of zinc and other essential nutrients required by the body.

The big problem in plant biofortification is the root-shoot barrier and grain filling process in cereals. As per new findings, the zinc distribution in root-shoot is mainly governed by heavy metal transporting P1B-ATPases and the metal tolerance protein (MTP) family. Good knowledge about the zinc transport system will help scientists to improve the nutrient level in crops and reduce the accumulation of toxic metals. Biofortification is the approach of breeding to increase nutrients into food crops, providing a comparatively cost-effective, sustainable, and long-term means of delivering more micronutrients. It will not only increase the nutrition in the food of severely malnourished population of the world but also reduce the number of malnourished people in the world who are treated by food supplements for their malnutrition. Further, for the poor and rural people who have very little access to the fortified foods and supplements available in the urban markets, biofortification also provide economical ways to reach them.

“Biofortification” or “biological fortification” means the use of breeding methods, agronomic practices, biotechnological approach and other latest techniques to produce nutrient-rich food crops in a way that they can be available to a large population of the world. The effect of different agronomic management practices in increasing Zn concentrations is given in Table 3.2.

3.3.1 Implementing Biofortification

To show that biofortification can be fruitful, specialists completed a progression of exercises along the effect pathway, characterized into three periods of revelation, advancement, and conveyance, which have been portrayed in detail (Bouis et al. 2017; Saltzman et al. 2013). Throughout the most recent 15 years, biofortification research exhibited that a significant piece of the general arrangement is to improve the profitability of an extensive rundown of nonstaple sustenance crops. A modified flow impact path of breeding approach for biofortification is presented in Fig. 3.1.

The achievement of this objective requires an exceptionally enormous venture, the components of which are not tended here.

For biofortification to be fruitful, three expansive inquiries must be taken into consideration:

- Can breeding enhance the micronutrient uptake in sustenance staples to achieve target levels that will have a quantifiable and noteworthy effect on nourishing status?
- When consumed under controlled conditions, will the extra nutrients bred into the food staples be bioavailable and absorbed at sufficient levels to improve micronutrient status?
- Will ranchers become the biofortified assortments and will customers purchase and eat them in adequate amounts?

Table 3.2 Effect of different agronomic management approaches in increasing Zn concentrations

Treatments	Percent increase over control		Source
0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ foliar spray at stem + booting stage of wheat	80 kg N ha^{-1}	59.37%[a] 82.6%[b]	Cakmak et al. (2010)
	240 kg N ha^{-1}	56.75%[a] 44.82%[b]	
0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ foliar spray at booting + milk stage of wheat	80 kg N ha^{-1}	75%[a] 113.04%[b]	
	240 kg N ha^{-1}	51.35%[a] 89.65%[b]	
0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ foliar spray at milk + dough stage of wheat	80 kg N ha^{-1}	78.12%[a] 91.30%[b]	
	240 kg N ha^{-1}	72.97%[a] 75.86%[b]	
0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ foliar spray at booting + anthesis + milk stage of wheat	80 kg N ha^{-1}	81.25%[a] 130.43%[b]	
	240 kg N ha^{-1}	75.67%[a] 106.89%[b]	
0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ foliar spray at stem + booting + milk + dough stage of wheat	80 kg N ha^{-1}	103.12%[a] 143.47%[b]	
	240 kg N ha^{-1}	89.18%[a] 117.24%[b]	
Soil Zn at 50 kg $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ ha^{-1}	5.7% in unhusked rice		Phattarakul et al. (2012)
	2.4% in brown rice		
	0.9% in white rice		
Foliar Zn at 0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ solution	65.5% in unhusked rice		
	24.7% in brown rice		
	10.4% in white rice		
Soil + foliar Zn application	73.6% in unhusked rice		
	31.9% in brown rice		
	15.1% in white rice		
Soil application at 20 kg $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ ha^{-1}	17% in brown rice		Saha et al. (2013)
Soil + foliar application (2 sprays at pre flowering and grain formation stage) at 0.5% $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ solution	95% in brown rice		
Alternate wet and dry cycle (here increase is in respect of continuous flooding treatment)	2.0 to 3.9% in brown rice		Wang et al. (2014)
	13.8 to 15.5% in polished rice		
$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$ (5 mg kg^{-1})	10.6% in brown rice		
	6.3% in polished rice		
Zn-EDTA (5 mg kg^{-1})	7.5% in brown rice		
	6.6% in brown rice		
Water regime × zinc treatment interaction effect	Not significant in brown rice		
	Significant in polished rice		

[a] Cukurova University Research Farm in Adana

[b] Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute in Samsun (Das et al. 2018)

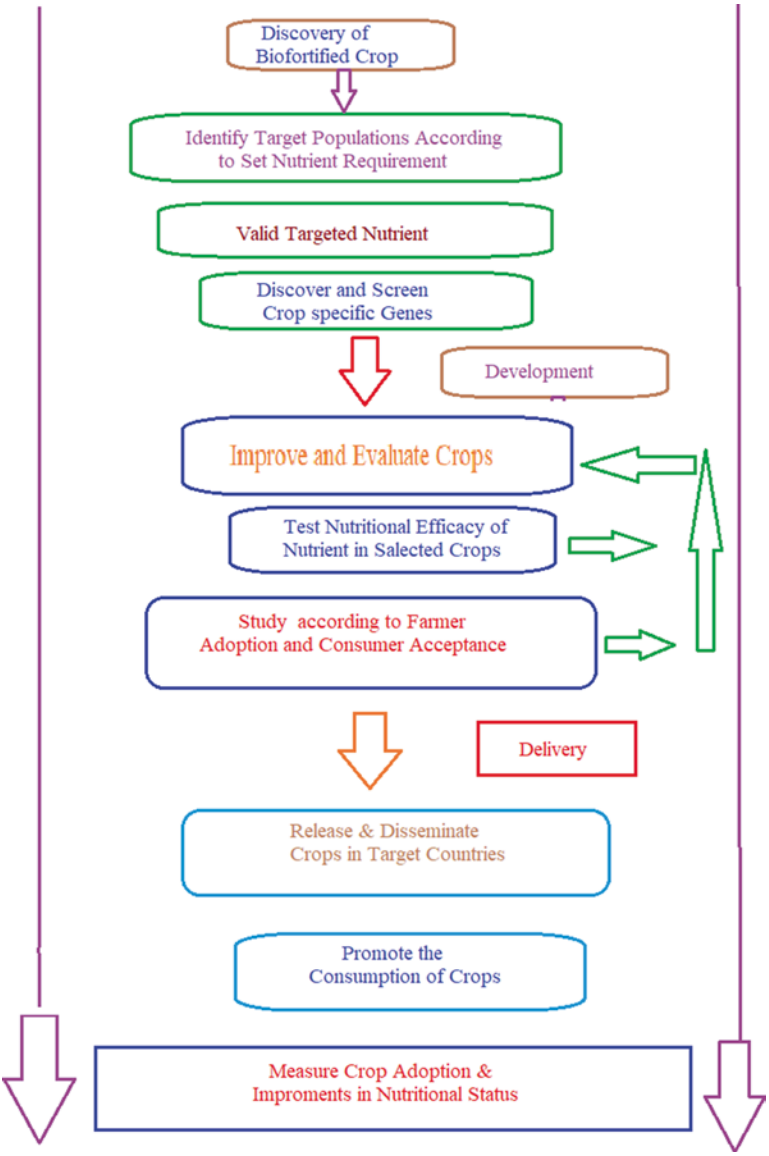


Fig. 3.1 Flow impact path of breeding approach for biofortification. (Modified figure of Saltzman et al. 2013)

A significant part of the proof accessible to address the above three inquiries has been produced under the HarvestPlus program. Reap Plus leads a worldwide interdisciplinary coalition of research organizations and executing offices in creating biofortified assortments of rice, wheat, maize, cassava, pearl millet, beans, and sweet potato. Under HarvestPlus, rearing targets are set with the end goal that, for preschool youngsters 4–6 years of age and for non-pregnant, non-lactating ladies of regenerative age, the gradual measure of iron will give roughly 30% of the Estimated Average Requirement (EAR); steady zinc will give 25% of the EAR; and steady ace nutrient A will give 50% of the EAR. Bioavailability of iron was initially thought to be 5% for wheat, pearl millet, beans, and maize (10% for rice, cassava, and sweet potato), that of zinc 25% for every staple yield, and for master nutrient A 8.5% for every single staple harvest (12 μg of beta-carotene produce 1 μg of retinol, the type of nutrient An utilized by the body) (Hotz and McClafferty 2007). To address these inquiries, scientists must do a progression of exercises characterized in three periods of disclosure, advancement, and scattering. This impact pathway is illustrated in Fig. 3.1 (Bouis et al. (2017)).

3.3.1.1 Discovery

The extent beyond cropping patterns, expenditure trends, and prevalence of micronutrient undernourishment, as well as cost-benefit analyses, determine target populations and focus crops. Nutritionists then work with breeders to establish nutritional breeding targets. These objective levels consider the normal sustenance admission and constant nourishment utilization examples of target populace gatherings, supplement misfortunes during capacity and preparing, and supplement bioavailability (Hotz and McClafferty 2007). Under HarvestPlus, rearing targets are set with the end goal that, for preschool youngsters 4–6-year-old and for non-pregnant, non-lactating ladies of regenerative age, the gradual measure of iron will give around 30% of the Estimated Average Requirement (EAR), that steady zinc will give 40% of the EAR, and that gradual expert nutrient A will give half of the EAR. Bioavailability of iron was initially thought to be 5% for wheat, pearl millet, beans, and maize (10% for rice, cassava, and sweet potato), that of zinc 25% for every single staple harvest, and for expert nutrient A, 8.5% for every staple yield (12 atoms of beta-carotene produce 1 molecule of retinol, the type of nutrient An utilized by the body).

3.3.1.2 Dissemination

Biofortified crops must be largely unconfined in the target countries prior to their delivery to the target populations. Economists lead consumer acceptance, varietal adoption, and seed and grain value chain studies is required to have an effective, efficient, and targeted delivery and marketing strategies in order to maximize adoption and consumption of these crops (Table 3.3).

3.3.1.3 Development

The development of new improved varieties requires all breeding methods. International Research Institutes of the specific crops initiate the development of nutrient-rich high-yielding varieties as well as some additional favoured buyer

Table 3.3 Product release of biofortified crops

Crop	Nutrients	Countries of first release	Agronomic trait	Release year
Wheat	Zinc, iron	India, Pakistan	Disease and lodging resistance	2013
Rice	Zinc, iron	Bangladesh, India	Disease and pest resistance, cold and submergence tolerance	2013
Maize	Provitamin A	Zambia, Nigeria	Disease resistance, drought tolerance	2012
Pearl millet	Iron, zinc	India	Mildew resistance, drought tolerance	2013

characteristics. After the development of varieties with the desired characteristic, they are tested at the national or regional level, and after these tests, the best promising varieties are selected and provided to the government of these nations for release in their country or area. When promising high-yielding, high supplement lines rise, they are tried by national research accomplices and the best performing lines they chose to submit to national governments for discharge. The formal discharge procedure differ from nation, however, a variety is developed and assessed in a few unique areas (called multi-location trials) for at least two crop seasons, and its performance is compared with established varieties. After that, the national government releases the variety. The whole process can take 6–10 years from development to release of a variety. Other than crop development, parallel research is also conducted to assess the variety about their nutrient retention under storage, post-harvest, and cooking processes and bioavailability to humans. Firstly, their nutrient's absorption is tested under in vitro and in vivo using animals. The best variety derived from these tests is directly tested on a human under controlled conditions. Randomized, efficacy trials show the effect of biofortified crops on hidden hunger on micronutrients, and it is proving as an alternative to provide micronutrient to undernourished people of the third world.

3.4 Type of Biofortification

3.4.1 Transgenic Biofortification

When there is very low or no genetic variation is available in the crop, the transgenic approach of biofortification can provide a way to develop biofortified varieties (Brotanek et al. 2005). This method can harness vast genetic content available in nature through the transfer and expression of desired genes from species to another species, which could be not related to the desired crop. In addition to this, we can also add a micronutrient in the crop which is not naturally present in that crop by transgenic methods (Pérez-Massot et al. 2013). The key to the success of transgenic crops is to identify and characterize the function of a gene and utilize it to make a desirable change in plant metabolism. Moreover, many bacterial and viral genes are also transferred in crops to get required pathways for metabolic engineering.

These methods can also be utilized for the parallel addition of genes that are required for the development of micronutrient concentration, their bioavailability, and reduction in the antinutrients which reduce the bioavailability of nutrients in plants. Further, transgenic methods can also be used to develop varieties in which more micronutrients will be available in the edible portion of the commercial crops, by increasing the biochemical activities in edible tissues or development of new pathways (Agrawal et al. 2005). At first, these methods require a lot of time, hard work, and money during research and development stage, but in the end, it is a most feasible and sustainable approach, unlike nutrition and agronomic biofortification programs.

There are various crops in which micronutrients are enhanced by a transgenic approach. Various transgenic crops have been developed using inter- and intraspecies genes to enhance micronutrients especially essential amino acids, vitamins, minerals, and essential fatty acids. Examples of some of genes that are specific under biofortification are lycopene, carotene desaturase, β-cyclase and *PSY* for vitamins; Nicotinamide synthases and ferritin for minerals and for essential amino acids, albumin.

3.4.1.1 Transgenic Rice

Rice is the main targeted crop to cure malnutrition on the world level. The main challenge for the undernourished population is vitamin due to its high cost. Golden rice was an effective tool to reduce vitamin A deficiency disease as it provides provitamin A (beta-carotene) by expressing genes encoding *PSY* and carotene desaturase (Datta et al. 2003; Iqbal et al. 2010). By encoding 23-fold enrichment in beta-carotene precursor, i.e. phytoene is reported similarly for anaemia and pregnancy vitamin B9 (folic acid) (Naqvi et al. 2009). About 150-fold foliate content is enhanced by *Arabidopsis* GTP-cyclohydrolase (Blancquaert et al. 2015). Increasing Fe content by encoding, nicotianamine amino transferase (NAAT) (Takahashi et al. 2001), Iron transporter *OsIRT1* (Lee and An 2009), 1 (*OsNAS1*) and 2 (*OsNAS2*) (Drakakaki et al. 2005) has been reported. Similarly in barley, mugineic acid gene synthesis from [*HvNAS1*] has been done (Masuda et al. 2008).

3.4.1.2 Transgenic Wheat

Wheat is one of the most broadly grown staple sustenance crops on the planet. Analysts have attempted to address the difficulties of most inadequate supplements like nutrient iron and quality proteins through wheat. Provitamin has been improved by [*CrtB, CrtI* (Cong et al. 2009)]. Resistant amylose starch has been enhanced SBE [*SBEIIa* (Sestili et al. 2010)].

3.4.1.3 Transgenic Maize

Maize is one of the significant staple foods in creating healthy nations, and it has been tended for nutrients, minerals, and quality protein and against supplement parts by methods for hereditary building. Endosperm of maize has been advanced with provitamin A (Decourcelle et al. 2015). Tocopherol and tocotrienol content in maize improved by the HGGT (homogentisic acid geranylgeranyl transferase) (Cahoon et al. 2003). Vitamin C (L-ascorbic acid) which is soluble in water component has antioxidant properties that have a significant role in cardiovascular function (heart-related) as well as utilization of iron and immune cell development (Levine et al. 1995). By the expression of dehydroascorbate reductase, the level could be improved as shown in study of Naqvi et al. (2009). Micronutrient bioavailability is slowed down by antinutrient components. Iron bioavailability can be increased by expressing soybean ferritin and *Aspergillus* phytase, soybean ferritin, and *Aspergillus niger phyA2* (Chen et al. 2008) and reducing the appearance of ATP binding cassette transporter and multidrug resistance-associated protein (Shi et al. 2007).

3.4.1.4 Transgenic Barley

Emphasis is given to developing high micronutrient varieties of barley because it is a model cereal crop. The zinc content of barley is increased through the overexpression of zinc transporters (Ramesh et al. 2004). Phytase activity has been increased in barley seeds to improve the bioavailability of iron and zinc, by expression of the phytase gene (*HvPAPhy*_a). Lysine which is an essential amino acid is also increased in barley by expressing the DHPS gene [*dapA* (Ohnoutkova et al. 2012)]. The β-glucan level has been enhanced in barley by overexpression of cellulose synthase-like gene [*HvCslF*] which helps the human body to reduce the risks of serious human diseases such as cardiovascular disease and type II diabetes (Burton et al. 2011). Amylose which is a resistant starch has been produced in barley through RNAi approach in which all genes coding for SBE [*SBE I*, *SBEIIa*, *SBEIIb*] has been suppressed. Polyunsaturated fatty acids, γ-linolenic acid, and stearidonic acid (STA) have been improved in barley by expressing Δ^6-desaturase [*D6D*] which are very good for human health. Other than above-mentioned qualities, many medicinally and industrially important biochemicals including enzymes and antibiotics have been expressed in barley.

3.4.1.5 Transgenic Sorghum

Sorghum belongs to millions of poor rural people as their important staple foods. It is a hardy crop that can grow well in adverse environments. Emphasis has been given to increase provitamin (beta-carotene) by expressing *Homo188-A* (Lipkie et al. 2013) in sorghum. Lysine content which is an essential amino acid has been enhanced in sorghum by the introduction of a high lysine protein [HT12 (Zhao et al. 2003)]. One of the issues with sorghum consumption is that its grains are less digestible than the other major staple crops. The seed storage proteins and γ-kafirin of sorghum are resistant to protease digestion due to which it is less digestible than the other major staple crops. Its digestibility index has been improved in transgenic sorghum by RNAi silencing of the *γ-kafirin* and combined suppression involving three genes [*γ-kafirin-1, γ-kafirin-2*, and α-*kafirinA1*] (Grootboom et al. 2014)].

3.4.2 Agronomic Biofortification

Biofortification of crops with agronomic methods is done by the application of nutrients in crops which temporarily improve the nutritional and health status of crops and thus by consumption of these crops improves the nutritional status of humans (Cakmak and Kutman 2018). The organic forms of minerals are easily absorbed in the human body as compared to inorganic forms, as the organic forms are more available to humans; and their toxicity symptoms are less intensive and are less excreted. Agronomic biofortification mostly depends on the application of fertilizers and increment in the solubilization and mobilization of fertilizers from soil to edible parts of plants. The agronomic biofortification concept is presented in Fig. 3.2.

Agronomic biofortification has been so far most effective with Zn and Se (Cakmak 2014). This improved the Se intake of the nation to well above nutrition recommendations. Nowadays, the main target of research is Zn, as it is the most prevalent deficiencies in humans and an important limiting factor in crop yield.

It has been found that Zn fertilization in crops increases both yields and nutritional quality of crops. In Turkey, it has been reported that several portions of cereal (maize, sorghum, barley, wheat) and dicotyledonous (soybean, safflower, pea, common bean, canola, common vetch) crops showed increased yields and grain Zn concentrations by Zn fertilization (Cakmak et al. 2010). It was found that by soil and foliar Zn application, there has been a threefold increase in yields and Zn concentrations in wheat. The same results also showed that in India, yields and Zn concentrations in grain increased three times in rice by field application of Zn (Cakmak 2009). Apart from the above-mentioned benefits, another agronomic benefit is that plants with high Zn concentration have better growth performance and are more resistant to adverse climatic conditions; it increases the productivity also for next cropping generation. Moreover, P uptake and the accumulation of phytate in grains are reduced by Zn fertilization, which may increase the Zn bioavailability for humans (Yadav et al. 2018).

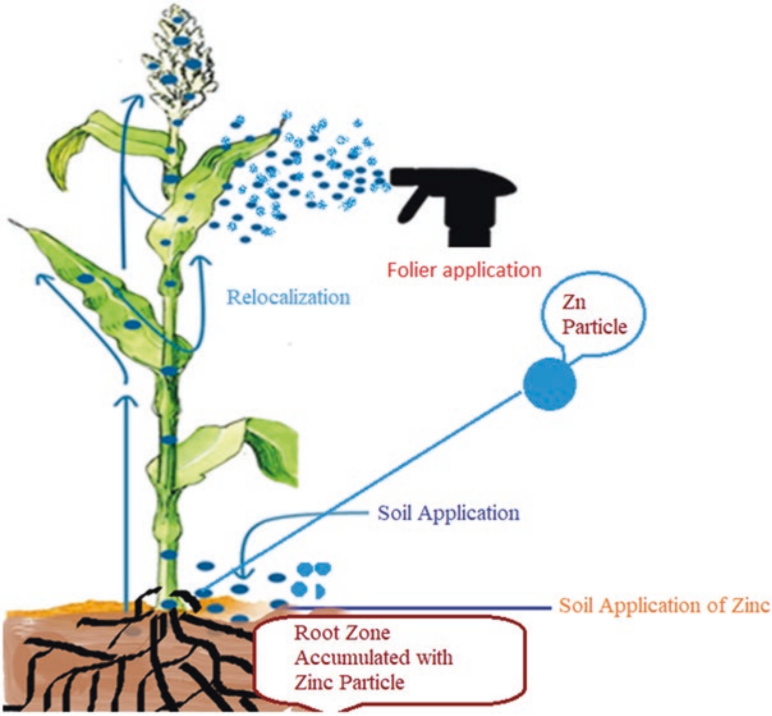


Fig. 3.2 Agronomic biofortification is the application of micronutrient containing zinc mineral fertilizer in blue circles. (Modified figure of de Valença et al. 2017)

3.4.2.1 Rice Agronomic Biofortification

Rice is a most significant agronomy crop; micronutrient biofortification by the agronomical practices is an elective methodology to decrease the iron and zinc deficiency in rice grain Cakmak (2010). The biofortification of rice plants by foliar spray of iron was a viable method to promote iron fixation in rice grains (Yuan et al. 2013). The application of zinc as foliar has been reported as an efficient agronomic practice to encourage zinc concentration in rice grain and also zinc bioavailability (Wei et al. 2012). The zinc concentration in the unhusked grain of different varieties of rice grown with different Zn fertilizer is presented in Fig. 3.3. The application of zinc fertilizer as foliar spray proves to be a significant approach to boost the grain zinc content with low background levels of zinc (Guo et al. 2016).

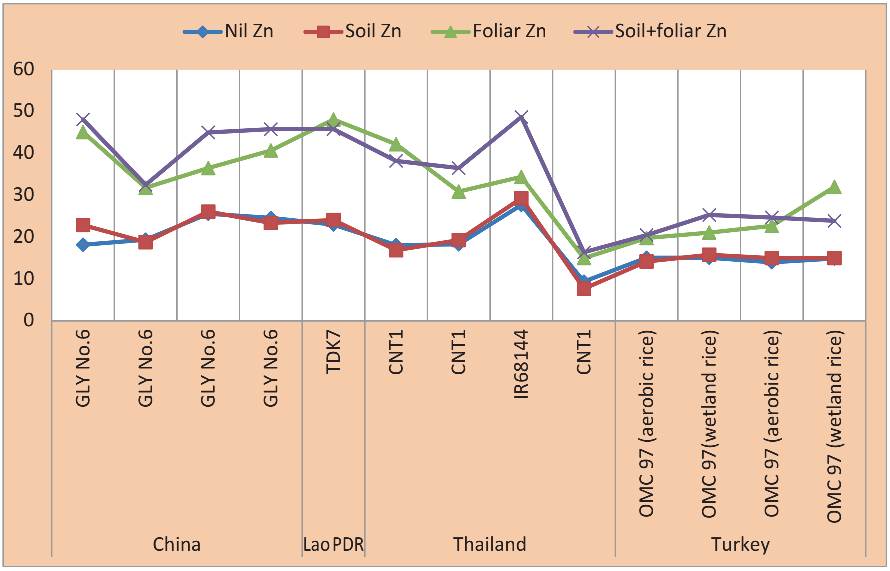


Fig. 3.3 Zinc concentration (mg kg^{-1}) in a un-husked grain of different varieties of rice grown with different Zn fertilizer treatments in four countries (Das et al. 2018)

3.4.2.2 Wheat Agronomic Biofortification

Biofortification, by the agronomic approach is one of the best ways to economically increase quality of the wheat. Application of iron as foliar is one of the suitable practice to enhance positively correlated high iron accumulation in the plant. The foliar application of zinc also reduces the human zinc deficiency in the region where zinc deficiency is potentially occurring. Simultaneously, it also reduces the antinutrient factor, viz. phytic acid. A global estimate of phytic acid content of cereal grains and legume seeds is presented in Fig. 3.4.

Considering the present era, the use of zinc-containing fertilizers is improved. The zinc concentration in the grain is obviously contributed to human nutrition and health, especially in rural areas, where malnutrition problem is occurring or we can say where wheat provided more than 50% of the daily calorie intake (Cakmak 2008). Besides chemical and organic fertilizers, the scientist has also investigated that significant application of biofertilizers also improved the yield of grains. Mycorrhizal fungi along with organic and inorganic fertilizers are comprehensively being used for biofortification.

3.4.2.3 Maize Agronomic Biofortification

Considering all micronutrients, zinc is one of the elements which is crucially required for maize to enrich the grain as well as yield. For attaining proper growth and development, the plant requires an optimum zinc concentration. For achieving

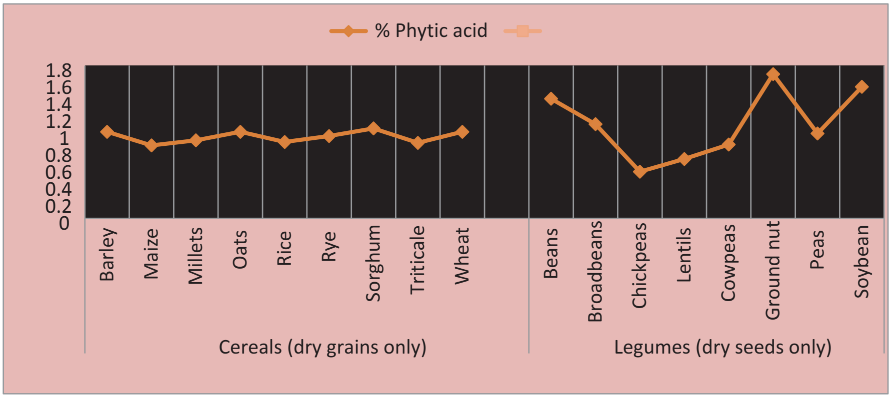


Fig. 3.4 A global estimate of phytic acid content (%) of cereal grains and legume seeds (Lott et al. 2000; Das et al. 2018)

the properly required concentration by the plant, the foliar application is one of the steps to overcome zinc deficiency situation in maize crop (Wang et al. 2012). The PGPR (plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria) is also considered to play key role for proper fortification in the plant. This comes under the agronomic approaches. This could be considered as effective biofortification strategies for staple crops. For example, maize is one of the effective examples with increased zinc content (Prasanna et al. 2015).

3.4.2.4 Barley Agronomic Biofortification

The profile of micronutrient in case of barley has been (improved) superior by the appliance of a variety of organic and inorganic biofertilizers. The zinc and iron concentration in grains can be improved by the appliance of biofertilizers along with the intervention of inorganic fertilizers and the vermicompost.

3.4.2.5 Sorghum Agronomic Biofortification

Sorghum crop is civilized or cultivated worldwide for grain and fodder (mainly animal feeding). Sorghum is generally affected by the challenge of growing in nutrient-deficient soil or contaminated soil. The nutrient profile for sorghum crop has been enhanced by the application of fertilizers (both organic and inorganic) that will have a preservative effect on the yield or crop outcome. The innovative scientist has planned to get better nutrient uptake and change the metabolic profile of sorghum by the intervention of PGPR (plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria) and AMF (arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi). The sole *Azospirillum* inoculation along with PSB (phosphate solubilizing bacteria) improved sorghum grain yield simultaneously and protein content as well by improving the addition of phosphorus and nitrogen in the soil (Patidar and Mali 2004).

3.4.3 *Breeding Approach in Biofortification*

The breeding approach is very efficient in bringing biofortification of cereals that can be accomplished by the underprivileged (poor) in rural areas; it has low persistent costs, is sustainable in the long term, but is time taking and, needs an upfront investment. Micronutrient impenetrable cereal varieties have been used with advantage for breeding improved resistance to disease as well for environmental stresses (Bouis 2003). There is a need for breeding for specific dietary qualities that require nutrient density traits in high-yield cultivars.

Utilizing this technique, plant reproducers quest seed or germplasm banks for existing assortments of harvests normally high in nutrients. They at that point crossbreed these high supplement assortments with high-yielding assortments of harvests, to furnish the seed with exceptional returns and expanded dietary benefit. The crop must be reared with adequate measures of supplements to have a quantifiable positive effect on human wellbeing. Thusly, they should be created with the contribution of nutritionists who study whether the shoppers of the improved harvest can assimilate the additional supplements and the degree to which stockpiling, handling, and cooking of the yields influence their accessible supplement levels. This technique is predominant at present, as it is faster, less expensive, and less disputable than hereditarily building harvests. For instance, HarvestPlus, a noteworthy NGO in the advancement of biofortified crops, fundamentally utilizes ordinary reproducing systems and has not yet spent over 15% of their examination spending plan on hereditarily altered yields when customary strategies neglect to meet healthful prerequisites.

3.4.3.1 Rice Breeding

Rice is significantly popularized for micronutrient enhancement. It is considered as one of the most consumed staple food crops. Biofortification in rice can have a considerable effect on malnutrition challenge (lace of nutrition in human). Old varieties of rice with more iron and zinc content in grain have been identified as the mineral trait. The concentration of Zn is also affected by milling time. There is a significant concentration of Zn variation presented due to milling in Fig. 3.5. In India and the Philippines, an improved line (IR68144-3B-2-2-3) was identified (Gregorio et al. 2000)].

3.4.3.2 Wheat Breeding

Wheat is a staple crop thus attatracts the focus of biofortification. A wide variety of iron and zinc dense cultivars are available in wheat and its related wild species have been seen that are used for the development of present-day first-class cultivars (Monasterio and Graham 2000). Using this variety HarvestPlus has discharged a

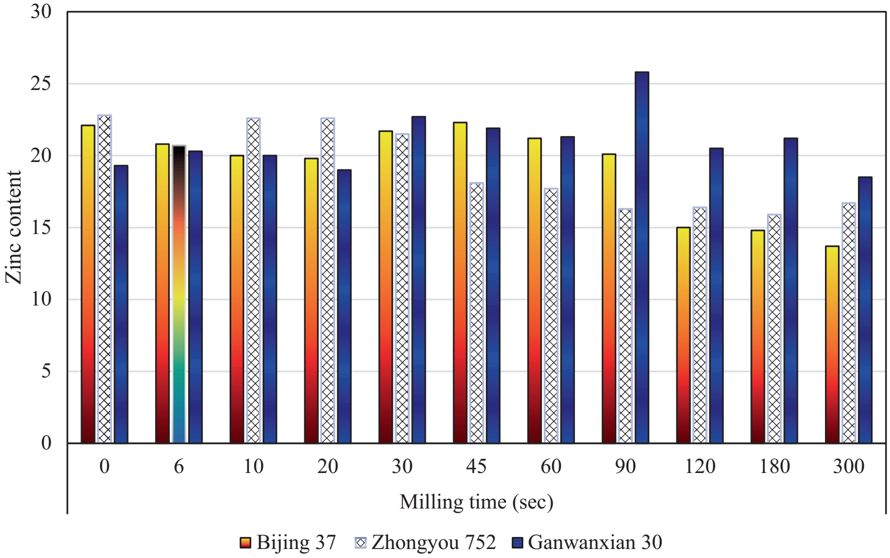


Fig. 3.5 Effect of milling time on seed Zn contents (mg kg^{-1}) of three rice cultivars (Das et al. 2018)

few assortments of wheat with 4–10 ppm higher zinc content. Six assortments of high zinc wheat (BHU 1, BHU 3, BHU 5, BHU 6, BHU 7, and BHU 18) were discharged in India in 2014 pursued by the arrival of four assortments in Pakistan in 2015 (NR 419, 42, 421, and Zincol). Two assortments BHU 1 and BHU 6 have a high return, malady opposition notwithstanding high zinc. As of late, assortment with high zinc (PBW1Zn) has been discharged by Punjab Agricultural University, India. Another assortment with high zinc and iron substance (WB2) has been created and discharged by the Indian Institute of Wheat and Barley Research, India. Aside from discharging cultivars, a few scientists have revealed an expansion in the zinc and iron substance of wheat by plant rearing (Cakmak et al. 1999). Countless ongoing durum wheat assortments discharged in various nations in the previous decade show fundamentally higher YPC than the old assortments discharged before the 1970s (Digesù et al. 2009). Improvement of cancer prevention agent properties contributed by anthocyanins had likewise been a region of huge research in wheat.

3.4.3.3 Maize Breeding

Maize is a cash crop commonly grown for feeding of animals, production of sugar, oil, starch, and ethanol and also used for human utilization. The immense hereditary assorted variety of maize has been the reason for the reproducing programs that have created a great part of the higher-yielding maize utilized around the world. Researchers have found assortments that have normally higher amounts of provitamin A. HarvestPlus are utilizing these lines to breed high-yielding assortments of biofortified maize with larger amounts of provitamin A to battle nutrient An insufficiency. The provitamin A maize is one of the critical accomplishments in the field of biofortification. Biofortified orange maize assortments have been developed industrially in Zambia (GV662A, GV664A, and GV665A), Nigeria {Ife maizehyb-3, Ife maizehyb-4, Sammaz 38 (OPV), Sammaz 39 (OPV)}, and Ghana {CSIR-CRI Honampa (OPV)} since 2013.

Malawi, Zimbabwe (ZS242), and Tanzania have likewise discharged biofortified orange maize as of late. As a beneficial outcome, an expansion in the pupillary reaction was seen among Zambian youngsters devouring nutrient A biofortified maize. Raisers have assessed cell reinforcements like tocochromanols, oryzanol, and phenolic mixes in star VA biofortified maize. Another noteworthy accomplishment in the field of maize biofortification is quality protein maize (QPM). Maize beers have created QPM with high fundamental amino acids lysine and tryptophan by consolidating murky 2 (o2) freak quality from normally happening maize into the maize cultivars (Pixley et al. 2013).

3.4.3.4 Sorghum Breeding

The micronutrients and beta-carotene-rich sorghum breeding have been examined. Sorghum assortments have been screened for high in minerals, zeaxanthin, lutein, protein, and beta-carotene substance. The Fe and Zn rich sorghum lines are ICSR 14001 and ICSH 14002 which have been developed by ICRISAT and released in India for cultivation.

3.4.3.5 Millets Breeding

Pearl millet is the least expensive iron and zinc wellspring, and a huge variety for these micronutrients have been found in its germplasm. In India, ICRISAT and HarvestPlus launched in 2014 the biofortified (iron and zinc) pearl millet variety “Dhanashakti” and a hybrid ICMH 1201 (Shakti-1201). In addition, two varieties are currently under development, ICMH 1202 (Nirmal-7) and ICMH 1301. There have been records of numerous well-adapted commercial crops with high grain content of iron and zinc.

3.5 Challenges

In spite of the fact that few items in different harvests were created as a proof of idea for biofortification, efficient investigations of their nourishing effect are required with the goal that the interest for biofortified sustenance drives research and item improvement (concerning diabetic rice):

- There is a need for strong policy interventions to establish a connection between biofortified products and various national programs such as Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana (RKVY). Higher profits would make those improved cultivars interested in producing. The main problem with the production of fortified crops for GM technology is the expense of analysis and regulatory compliance.
- Adequate information programs are needed to raise the public's awareness of the adoption of varieties by farmers and the public's acceptance by consumers, particularly if there are obvious changes in the quality of the crop, such as the colour of golden rice and white maize.
- Research cooperation between agriculture and sustenance professionals needs further strengthening in order to establish the objective level of proteins and micronutrients, their maintenance after ability, handling and cooking, and the possible rates of utilization by the objective population.
- The integration of biofortified grain into the midday meal scheme and several government-sponsored programs such as the National Food Security Mission and the Integrated Child Development Program would provide an impetus for its popularization.

3.6 Limitations of Biofortification

3.6.1 Low Acceptability

There may incidentally be troubles in persuading biofortified nourishments to be acknowledged whether they have various qualities to their unfortified partners. For instance, nutrient upgraded nourishments are frequently dull yellow or orange in shading; this, for instance, is risky for some in Africa, where white maize is eaten by people and yellow maize is contrarily connected with creature feed or sustenance help or where white-fleshed sweet potato is liked to its moister, orange-fleshed counterpart.

3.6.2 Varying Impact Throughout the Life Cycle

Biofortified staple nourishments can add to body stores of micronutrients, for example, iron, zinc, and nutrient A (the three objective supplements) all through the lifecycle, including those of kids, young people, grown-up ladies, men, and the older. The potential advantages of biofortification are not comparable over the measure that are used by all others means available for providing micronutrients in human nutrition.

3.6.3 Risk

There is a hypothetical risk that a quality embedded by a genetic engineering (GE) process (e.g., the quality that codes for beta-carotene, the forerunner of vitamin A) could go to related harvest or wild plants with obscure impacts. There is no proof to help this risk; however for this and different reasons, GE yields require obligatory field testing to survey ecological dangers. These are probably going to be exorbitant and guidelines in numerous nations may imply that a GE way to deal with biofortification is just legitimized in utilizing an ordinary rearing innovation that is incomprehensible. When all said is done, GE methodologies face obstruction in numerous nations. Showcasing in creating nations isn't simple, and customer acknowledgment is basic for a biofortification system to decrease lack of healthy sustenance.

3.7 Conclusion and Future Prospects

Biofortification is a new promising technology that could be a feasible solution to various children malnutrition issues in the place where citizen does not have sufficient quality food. But due to some scientific intervention, there is still need for some improvement in the biofortification process, so a suitable agronomic and breeding approach could become a great emphasis to overcome the malnutrition challenge. Hence biofortification came out as the most prime suitable way to overcome different malnutrition problems that we are presently facing. There is still need for more detailed study as well as more crops to be identified which are promptly suitable for biofortification approach.

References

Agrawal PK, Kohli A, Twyman RM, Christou P (2005) Transformation of plants with multiple cassettes generates simple transgene integration patterns and high expression levels. Mol Breed 16:247–260

Alloway BJ (2008) Micronutrients and crop production. In: Alloway BJ (ed) Micronutrient deficiencies in global crop production. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 1–40

Blancquaert D, Van Daele J, Strobbe S, Kiekens F, Storozhenko S, De Steur H, Gellynck X, Lambert W, Stove C, Van Der Straeten D (2015) Improving folate (vitamin B9) stability in biofortified rice through metabolic engineering. Nat Biotechnol 33:1076–1078

Blancquaert D, De Steur H, Gellynck X, Van Der Straeten D (2017) Metabolic engineering of micronutrients in crop plants. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1390:59–73

Bouis HE (2003) Micronutrient fortification of plants through plant breeding: can it improve nutrition in man at low cost? Proc Nutr Soc 62(2):403–411. https://doi.org/10.1079/PNS2003262

Bouis H, Saltzman A, Low J, Ball A, Covic N (2017) An overview of the landscape and approach for biofortification in Africa. Afr J Food Agric Nutr Dev 17:11848–11864

Brotanek JM, Halterman JS, Auinger P, Flores G, Weitzman M (2005) Iron deficiency, prolonged bottle-feeding and racial/ethnic disparities in young children. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 159(11):1038–1042. https://doi.org/10.1001/archpedi.159.11.1038

Brouwer G (2010) Zinc essential for life. Director, Zinc Nutrient Initiative, Seminário de Micronutrients, Sao Paulo

Burton RA, Collins HM, Kibble NA, Smith JA, Shirley NJ, Jobling SA, Henderson M, Singh RR, Pettolino F, Wilson SM, Bird AR (2011) Over expression of specific HvCslF cellulose synthase-like genes in transgenic barley increases the levels of cell wall (1,3; 1,4) β d glucans and alters their fine structure. Plant Biotechnol J 9(2):117–135. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-7652.2010.00532.x

Cahoon EB, Hall SE, Ripp KG, Ganzke TS, Hitz WD, Coughlan SJ (2003) Metabolic redesign of vitamin E biosynthesis in plants for tocotrienol production and increased antioxidant content. Nat Biotechnol 21(9):1082–1087. https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt853

Cakmak I (2008) Enrichment of cereal grains with zinc: agronomic or genetic biofortification? Plant Soil 302(1–2):1–17. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-007-9466-3

Cakmak I (2009) Enrichment of fertilizers with zinc: an excellent investment for humanity and crop production in India. J Trace Elem Med Biol 23:281–289. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtemb.2009.05.002

Cakmak I (2010) Biofortification of cereals with zinc and iron through fertilization strategy. 19th world congress of soil science, soil solutions for a changing world, 1–6 August, Brisbane, Australia

Cakmak I (2014) Agronomic biofortification. Conference brief 8. In: Proceedings of the 2nd global conference on biofortification: getting nutritious foods to people, Rwanda

Cakmak I, Kutman UB (2018) Agronomic biofortification of cereals with zinc: a review. Eur J Soil Sci 69(1):172–180. https://doi.org/10.1111/ejss.12437

Cakmak I, Kalayci M, Ekiz H, Braun HJ, Kilinç Y, Yilmaz A (1999) Zinc deficiency as a practical problem in plant and human nutrition in Turkey: a NATO-science for stability project. Field Crop Res 60(1–2):175–188. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4290(98)00139-7

Cakmak I, Kalayci M, Kaya Y, Torun AA, Aydin N, Wang Y, Arisoy Z, Erdem H, Yazici A, Gokmen O, Ozturk L, Horst WJ (2010) Biofortification and Localization of Zinc in Wheat Grain. J Agr Food Chem 58(16):9092–9102

Chen R, Xue G, Chen P, Yao B, Yang W, Ma Q, Fan Y, Zhao Z, Tarczynski MC, Shi J (2008) Transgenic maize plants expressing a fungal phytase gene. Transgenic Res 17(4):633–643. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11248-007-9138-3

Cong L, Wang C, Chen L, Liu H, Yang G, He G (2009) Expression of phytoene synthase1 and carotene desaturase crtI genes result in an increase in the total carotenoids content in transgenic elite wheat (Triticum aestivum L.). J Agric Food Chem 57(18):8652–8660. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf9012218

Das S, Green A (2013) Importance of zinc in crops and human health. J SAT Agric Res 11:1–7

Das A, Singh SK, Kumar M, Kumar O (2018) Zinc biofortification: a novel strategy for improving human health. J Exp Biol Agric Sci 6:751–762. https://doi.org/10.18006/2018.6(5).751.762

Datta K, Baisakh N, Oliva N, Torrizo L, Abrigo E, Tan J, Rai M, Rehana S, Al-Babili S, Beyer P, Potrykus I (2003) Bioengineered ‘golden’ indica rice cultivars with β-carotene metabolism in the endosperm with hygromycin and mannose selection systems. Plant Biotechnol J 1(2):81–90. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1467-7652.2003.00015.x

de Valença AW, Bake A, Brouwer ID, Giller KE (2017) Agronomic biofortification of crops to fight hidden hunger in sub-Saharan Africa. Glob Food Sec 12:8–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2016.12.001

Decourcelle M, Perez-Fons L, Baulande S, Steiger S, Couvelard L, Hem S, Zhu C, Capell T, Christou P, Fraser P, Sandmann G (2015) Combined transcript, proteome and metabolite analysis of transgenic maize seeds engineered for enhanced carotenoid synthesis reveals pleotropic effects in core metabolism. J Exp Bot 66(11):3141–3150. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erv120

Digesù AM, Platani C, Cattivelli L, Mangini G, Blanco A (2009) Genetic variability in yellow pigment components in cultivated and wild tetraploid wheat. J Cereal Sci 50(2):210–218. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcs.2009.05.002

Drakakaki G, Marcel S, Glahn RP, Lund EK, Pariagh S, Fischer R, Christou P, Stoger E (2005) Endosperm-specific co-expression of recombinant soybean ferritin and Aspergillus phytase in maize results in significant increases in the levels of bioavailable iron. Plant Mol Biol 59(6):869–880. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11103-005-1537-3

Gregorio GB, Senadhira D, Htut H, Graham RD (2000) Breeding for trace mineral density in rice. Food Nutr Bull 21(4):382–386. https://doi.org/10.1177/156482650002100407

Grootboom AW, Mkhonza NL, Mbambo Z, O'Kennedy MM, Da Silva LS, Taylor J, Taylor JR, Chikwamba R, Mehlo L (2014) Co-suppression of synthesis of major α-kafirin subclass together with γ-kafirin-1 and γ-kafirin-2 required for substantially improved protein digestibility in transgenic sorghum. Plant Cell Rep 33(3):521–537. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-013-1556-5

Guo JX, Feng XM, Hu XY, Tian GL, Ling N, Wang JH, Shen QR, Guo SW (2016) Effects of soil zinc availability, nitrogen fertilizer rate and zinc fertilizer application method on zinc biofortification of rice. J Agric Sci 154(4):584–597. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0021859615000441

Hotz C, McClafferty B (2007) From harvest to health: challenges for developing biofortified staple foods and determining their impact on micronutrient status. Food Nutr Bull 28(2):271–279. https://doi.org/10.1177/15648265070282S206

Iqbal SZ, Paterson RRM, Bhatti IA, Asif MR (2010) Survey of aflatoxins in chillies from Pakistan produced in rural, semi-rural and urban environments. Food Addit Contam 3(4):268–274. https://doi.org/10.1080/19393210.2010.520341

Kabata-Pendias A (2000) Trace elements in soils and plants. CRC Press, Boca Raton. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420039900

Kennedy DO (2016) B vitamins and the brain: mechanisms, dose and efficacy – a review. Nutrients 8(2):68. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu8020068

Krithika S, Balachandar D (2016) Expression of zinc transporter genes in rice as influenced by zinc-solubilizing Enterobacter cloacae strain ZSB14. Front Plant Sci 7:446. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00446

Lee S, An G (2009) Over-expression of OsIRT1 leads to increased iron and zinc accumulations in rice. Plant Cell Environ 32(4):408–416. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3040.2009.01935.x

Levine M, Dhariwal KR, Welch RW, Wang Y, Park JB (1995) Determination of optimal vitamin C requirements in humans. Am J Clin Nutr 62(6):1347–1356. https://doi.org/10.1093/ajcn/62.6.1347S

Lipkie TE, De Moura FF, Zhao ZY, Albertsen MC, Che P, Glassman K, Ferruzzi MG (2013) Bioaccessibility of carotenoids from transgenic provitamin A biofortified sorghum. J Agric Food Chem 61(24):5764–5771. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf305361s

Lott JNA, Ockenden I, Raboy V, Graeme D, Batten GD (2000) Phytic acid and phosphorus in crop seeds and fruits: a global estimate. Seed Sci Res 10:11–33. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0960258500000039

Masuda H, Suzuki M, Morikawa KC, Kobayashi T, Nakanishi H, Takahashi M, Saigusa M, Mori S, Nishizawa NK (2008) Increase in iron and zinc concentrations in rice grains via the introduction of barley genes involved in phytosiderophore synthesis. Rice 1(1):100–108. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12284-008-9007-6

Monasterio I, Graham RD (2000) Breeding for trace minerals in wheat. Food Nutr Bull 21(4):392–396. https://doi.org/10.1177/156482650002100409

Mumtaz MZ, Ahmad M, Jamil M, Hussain T (2017) Zinc solubilizing *Bacillus* spp. potential candidates for biofortification in maize. Microbiol Res 202:51–60. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2017.06.001

Naqvi S, Zhu C, Farre G, Ramessar K, Bassie L, Breitenbach J, Conesa DP, Ros G, Sandmann G, Capell T, Christou P (2009) Transgenic multivitamin corn through biofortification of endosperm with three vitamins representing three distinct metabolic pathways. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106(19):7762–7767. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0901412106

Nestel P, Bouis HE, Meenakshi JV, Pfeiffer W (2006) Biofortification of staple food crops. J Nutr 136(4):1064–1067. https://doi.org/10.1093/jn/136.4.1064

Newell-McGloughlin M (2008) Nutritionally improved agricultural crops. Plant Physiol 147(3):939–953. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.108.121947

Ohnoutkova L, Zitka O, Mrizova K, Vaskova J, Galuszka P, Cernei N, Smedley MA, Harwood WA, Adam V, Kizek R (2012) Electrophoretic and chromatographic evaluation of transgenic barley expressing a bacterial dihydrodipicolinate synthase. Electrophoresis 33:2365–2373. https://doi.org/10.1002/elps.201200033

Patidar M, Mali AL (2004) Effect of farmyard manure, fertility levels and bio-fertilizers on growth, yield and quality of sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*). Indian J Agron 49(2):117–120

Pérez-Massot E, Banakar R, Gómez-Galera S, Zorrilla-López U, Sanahuja G, Arjó G, Miralpeix B, Vamvaka E, Farré G, Rivera SM, Dashevskaya S (2013) The contribution of transgenic plants to better health through improved nutrition: opportunities and constraints. Genes Nutr 8(1):29. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12263-012-0315-5

Phattarakul N, Rerkasem B, Li LJ, Wu LH, Zou CQ, Ram H, Sohu VS, Kang BS, Surek H, Kalayci M, Yazici A, Zhang FS, Cakmak I (2012) Biofortification of rice grain with zinc through zinc fertilization in different countries. Plant Soil 361:131–141. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-012-1211-x

Pixley K, Rojas NP, Babu R, Mutale R, Surles R (2013) Carotenoids and human health. In: Biofortification of maize with provitamin A carotenoids. Springer, New York, pp 271–292. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-203-2_17

Prasanna R, Bidyarani N, Babu S, Hossain F, Shivay YS, Nain L (2015) Cyanobacterial inoculation elicits plant defense response and enhanced Zn mobilization in maize hybrids. Cogent Food Agric 1(1):998507. https://doi.org/10.1080/23311932.2014.998507

Ramesh SA, Choimes S, Schachtman DP (2004) Over-expression of an Arabidopsis zinc transporter in Hordeum vulgare increases short-term zinc uptake after zinc deprivation and seed zinc content. Plant Mol Biol 54(3):373–385. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:PLAN.0000036370.70912.34

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN (2019) Endophytic microbiomes: biodiversity, ecological significance and biotechnological applications. Res J Biotechnol 14:142–162

Reed ST, Martens DC (1996) Copper and zinc. In: Methods of soil analysis part 3-chemical methods. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, pp 703–722

Saha B, Saha S, Roy PD, Hazra GC, Das A (2013) Zinc fertilization effects on agromorphological and quality parameters of commonly grown rice. SAARC J Agric 11(1):105–120. https://doi.org/10.3329/sja.v11i1.18388

Saltzman A, Birol E, Bouis HE, Boy E, De Moura FF, Islam Y, Pfeiffer WH (2013) Biofortification: Progress toward a more nourishing future. Glob Food Sec 2(1):9–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2012.12.003

Sanchez PA, Swaminathan MS (2005) Hunger in Africa: the link between unhealthy people and unhealthy soils. Lancet 365(9457):442–444. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(05)70241-5

Sarathambal C, Thangaraju M, Paulraj C, Gomathy M (2010) Assessing the zinc solubilization ability of Gluconacetobacter diazotrophicus in maize rhizosphere using labeled 65 Zn compounds. Indian J Microbiol 50(1):103–109. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12088-010-0066-1

Sestili F, Janni M, Doherty A, Botticella E, D'Ovidio R, Masci S, Jones HD, Lafiandra D (2010) Increasing the amylose content of durum wheat through silencing of the SBEIIa genes. BMC Plant Biol 10(1):144. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2229-10-144

Shi J, Wang H, Schellin K, Li B, Faller M, Stoop JM, Meeley RB, Ertl DS, Ranch JP, Glassman K (2007) Embryo-specific silencing of a transporter reduces phytic acid content of maize and soybean seeds. Nat Biotechnol 25(8):930. https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt1322

Takahashi M, Nakanishi H, Kawasaki S, Nishizawa NK, Mori S (2001) Enhanced tolerance of rice to low iron availability in alkaline soils using barley nicotianamine aminotransferase genes. Nat Biotechnol 19(5):466. https://doi.org/10.1038/88143

Vanlauwe B, Descheemaeker K, Giller KE, Huising J, Merckx R, Nziguheba G, Wendt J, Zingore S (2015) Integrated soil fertility management in sub-Saharan Africa: unravelling local adaptation. Soil 1(1):491–508. https://doi.org/10.5194/soil-1-491-2015

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kazy SK, Saxena AK, Suman A (2013) Elucidating the diversity and plant growth promoting attributes of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) associated acidotolerant bacteria from southern hills zone of India. Natl J Life Sci 10:219–227

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kazy SK, Saxena AK, Suman A (2014) Evaluating the diversity and phylogeny of plant growth promoting bacteria associated with wheat (Triticum aestivum) growing in central zone of India. Int J Curr Microbiol Appl Sci 3:432–447

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Panjiar N, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2015) Assessment of genetic diversity and plant growth promoting attributes of psychrotolerant bacteria allied with wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) from the northern hills zone of India. Ann Microbiol 65:1885–1899

Wang J, Mao H, Zhao H, Huang D, Wang Z (2012) Different increases in maize and wheat grain zinc concentrations caused by soil and foliar applications of zinc in Loess Plateau, China. Field Crop Res 135:89–96. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fcr.2012.07.010

Wang Y, Wei Y, Dong L, Lu L, Feng Y, Zhang J, Pan F, Yang Y (2014) Improved yield and Zn accumulation for rice grain by Zn fertilization and optimized water management. J Biomed Biotechnol 15:365–374. https://doi.org/10.1631/jzus.B1300263

Wei Y, Shohag MJI, Yang X (2012) Biofortification and bioavailability of rice grain zinc as affected by different forms of foliar zinc fertilization. PLoS One 7(9):e45428. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0045428

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017) Plant growth promoting bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yuan L, Wu L, Yang C, Lv Q (2013) Effects of iron and zinc foliar applications on rice plants and their grain accumulation and grain nutritional quality. J Sci Food Agric 93(2):254–261. https://doi.org/10.1002/jsfa.5749

Zhao ZY, Glassman K, Sewalt V, Wang N, Miller M, Chang S, Thompson T, Catron S, Wu E, Bidney Y, Jung R (2003) Nutritionally improved transgenic sorghum. In: Vasil IK (ed) Plant biotechnology 2002 and beyond. Springer, Dordrecht https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-017-2679-5_85

Chapter 4
Microbial ACC-Deaminase Attributes: Perspectives and Applications in Stress Agriculture

Pankaj Prakash Verma, Shiwani Guleria Sharma, and Mohinder Kaur

Abstract Agricultural production is exaggerated by the adverse environmental conditions. The changing temperature, precipitation patterns, and carbon dioxide concentration result in reduced crop productivity. Plant microbe interactions are also influenced by change in environmental conditions. Under biotic and abiotic stress conditions, ethylene is synthesized from 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) in plants. The production of ethylene retards growth and causes plant senescence. However, rhizospheric microorganisms can produce ACC-deaminase which has the ability to breakdown ACC into ammonia (NH_3) and α-ketobutyrate ($C_4H_6O_3$). Thus, ACC-deaminase-producing, plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) promotes stress resistance in plants. Expression of ACC-deaminase gene (AcdS) in plants can be an alternative approach to mitigate stress. The transgenic plants with AcdS gene have been developed and tested against diverse environmental stresses. This chapter provides an overview on microbial ACC-deaminases, their biochemistry and genetics, and their prospective under diverse environmental stress conditions. The role of ACC-deaminase in overcoming stress tolerance to flooding, drought, heavy metals, salinity, etc. has been discussed.

Keywords ACC-deaminase · Biotic and abiotic stress · Ethylene · PGPR · Plant microbiome · Sustainable agriculture

---

P. P. Verma (✉)
Institute of Agriculture and Life Science, Gyeongsang National University,
Jinju, Republic of Korea

Department of Basic Sciences, Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry,
Nauni, Solan-Himachal Pradesh, India

S. G. Sharma
Department of Microbiology, Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

M. Kaur
Department of Basic Sciences, Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry,
Nauni, Solan-Himachal Pradesh, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_4

4.1 Introduction

Microbial communities associated with roots are diverse and play many crucial roles in natural and agroecosystem functioning (de Vries and Griffiths 2018). They play a vital role in the management of crop production, plant health, and biogeochemical cycling. The abundance and functioning of microbial communities are affected by climate change. The alteration in microbial communities is mainly due to their varied physiology, temperature sensitivities, and growth rates (Ladau et al. 2018; Briones et al. 2014; Delgado-Baquerizo et al. 2014).

The interaction among soil community members are considered as beneficial, pathogenic, or neutral and can change with environmental or ecological stress (Vandenkoornhuyse et al. 2015; Yadav 2017). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) bind to the roots (the rhizosphere), leaves (the phyllosphere), and to the inner surfaces of the plant (the endophytes) in order to promote growth of plant (Glick 2014). Several researchers have documented the use of PGPR in stimulating plant development and protecting crop plants from phytopathogens and abiotic stressors (Nascimento et al. 2014; Kang et al. 2014; Glick 2014).

The PGPR promote plant growth and development through a number of direct mechanisms such as phytohormones synthesis, phosphate solubilization, iron sequestration, and nitrogen fixation and indirect mechanisms such as induced systemic resistance (ISR) (Verma et al. 2017b). The use of ACC-deaminase-producing PGPR in agriculture provides an attractive and environmentally sustainable technology to mitigate environmental stress. The ACC-deaminase cleaves ACC (the immediate ethylene precursor in plants) to NH_3 and α-ketobutyrate, thereby lowering the stress ethylene levels (Kour et al. 2019d). The stress ethylene is synthesized endogenously in plants and can induce diverse physiological changes in plants. PGPR with ACC-deaminase activity are beneficial to reduce biotic and abiotic constraints in plants. This chapter provides the new insights into the use of ACC-deaminase-producing microbes for stress mitigation in agriculture.

4.2 Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria in Sustainable Agriculture

Agricultural production has increased noticeably, ever since the beginning of the twentieth century to cope with undergoing demographic transformations. The agricultural practices largely depend on high inputs of pesticides and mineral fertilizers to increase the production/yield. The change in conventional cultivation practices and use of excessive agrochemicals has resulted in soil deterioration (Yadav et al. 2017b). The agrochemical residues did spread in aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems, causing significant contamination and environmental hazards. The worldwide usages of these agricultural practices contribute potential threat to the environment, humans, and sustainable agriculture (Carvalho 2017). Environmental and human health concerns related to indiscriminate usage of agrochemicals have led to a strong interest in alternate strategies to ensure competitive crop yields and protection against phytopathogens.

The microbial diversity in soil can serve the same purpose and is important for maintaining sustainable agricultural production systems. The microbiomes associated with different crop plants have tremendous potential to increase the growth and yields sustainably in farming systems (Verma et al. 2016a, 2019; Yadav 2019; Yadav and Yadav 2019). The microbes and their products have the potential to complement agrochemicals and mineral fertilizers (Trivedi et al. 2017). These beneficial microbes belong to PGPR and PGPF (plant growth-promoting fungi). The use of these microbes is progressively increasing in agriculture as biofertilizers, biopesticides, phytostimulators, and rhizoremediators (Somers et al. 2004; Sharma et al. 2017; Verma et al. 2016b).

The PGPR belong to the group of rhizobacteria inhabiting the rhizosphere and rhizoplane (Glick 2012). They stimulate plant growth through acquiring nutrient, modulating phytohormone levels, maintaining soil structure, bioremediating contaminated soils, and suppressing disease. Numerous studies are being conducted to understand the microbial diversity of rhizosphere and their importance in soil and crop productivity (Saxena et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2020; Prasad et al. 2019). In this particular perspective, research is being carried out to explore the diverse rhizobacteria having novel traits like pesticide degradation (Ahemad and Khan 2010), heavy metals detoxification (Ma et al. 2011; Wani and Khan 2010), salinity tolerance (Tank and Saraf 2010), and biocontrol of insects and phytopathogens (Russo et al. 2008) along with other PGP traits. All these characteristics increase agricultural productivity and sustainability (Nath et al. 2017; Sarkar et al. 2017; Verma et al. 2017c).

The PGPR are generally classified into extracellular PGPR (present in the rhizosphere, rhizoplane and inside spaces present in between root cortex cells) and intracellular PGPR (within root cells). The extracellular PGPR belong to diverse bacterial genera, for example, *Agrobacterium, Azospirillum, Bacillus, Caulobacter, Erwinia, Flavobacterium, Hyphomicrobium, Pseudomonas, Micrococcus*, and *Serratia.* The intracellular PGPR include *Allorhizobium*, *Rhizobium*, *Azorhizobium*, *Mesorhizobium*, *Bradyrhizobium*, *Sinorhizobium*, and *Frankia* (Mhlongo et al. 2018; Bhattacharyya and Jha 2012; Yadav et al. 2017a; b). The PGPR are found in generally much higher abundance and activity around the plant roots than in the bulk soil. This indicates that plant roots exude a rich diversity of molecules like sugars, amino acids and organic acids, etc. into the rhizosphere which can be used by soil microbial communities as food source (Olanrewaju et al. 2017). The plant rhizodeposits provide congenial environment for microbes to colonize in the rhizosphere which is of great importance to agriculture sustainability. The rhizomicrobiome plays a vital role in neutralizing the plant stress response. They have been shown to fight against the various biotic (plant pathogen, insects, and pests) and abiotic stress (drought, salinity, alkalinity, and temperature), via their biological activities (Backer et al. 2018; Verma et al. 2017b; Yadav et al. 2018a; c).

4.3 Environmental Stress and Ethylene Biosynthesis in Plants

Plants largely depend on their associated microbial communities or microbiome which is found in and around their roots. The plant microbiome has significantly increased the metabolic efficiency of plants and nutrient uptake, promote stress tolerance, and can improve crop productivity (Yadav et al. 2017c). Plants play a pivotal role in shaping their microbiome as evidenced by the fact that diverse plant species harbor distinct microbial communities (Vionnet et al. 2018). Microbial communities successfully colonize and support plant growth, development, and health (Armanhi et al. 2018). These diverse microbial communities have a positive or negative impact on the host plant. The pathogenic microbes secrete toxins and enzymes, degrading plant tissues, whereas other enhance mineral/nutrient uptake, nitrogen fixation, degradation of xenobiotic compounds, and protection against phytopathogens (Nascimento et al. 2018).

Plants are often exposed to a wide range of unfavorable environmental stresses (biotic and abiotic stresses) which limit crop production. The biotic stress occurs mainly from the damage caused by bacteria, fungi, nematodes, viruses, and insects, whereas abiotic stress arises from water deficit (drought), temperature (heat, cold and frost), salinity, and mineral toxicity. The various environmental stresses increases the production of intracellular Ca^{2+} levels and reactive oxygen species (ROS) molecules such as hydroxyl radical (OH^-), superoxide anion (O_2^-), and hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in plants (Kour et al. 2019c). The plants have developed intricate mechanisms to enable optimal growth and developmental response to combat such adverse environmental conditions (Verma et al. 2016c). Plant hormones play vital roles in adapting plants to unfavorable environmental conditions because of their ability to crosstalk between each other (Podlešáková et al. 2018). Their intricate signaling pathways are interconnected to facilitate efficient stress response. Plant hormones control growth and development from embryogenesis to reproductive development (Denancé et al. 2013). The major plant hormones include auxin, cytokinins, gibberellins, ethylene, abscisic acid, jasmonates, brassinosteroids, strigolactones, systemin, and salicylic acid. Plant response against pathogens and other stress conditions is mainly regulated by four hormones viz. abscisic acid, ethylene, salicylic acid, and jasmonates (Wang et al. 2018a, b; Nakashima and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 2013; Kour et al. 2019d; Yadav et al. 2018b). The small amount of these endogenous hormones is capable of playing an essential role in the plant's life.

The abiotic stress conditions trigger ethylene biosynthesis. Ethylene, a natural regulator of plant physiological and molecular processes, has also been regarded as a stress responsive hormone (Khan et al. 2017). In plants, the two key enzymes ACC synthase and ACC oxidase are transcriptionally and posttranscriptionally regulated to modulate ethylene biosynthesis. The ethylene biosynthesis occurs in a series of chemical reactions. In the first step, the amino acid L-methionine is converted to S-AdoMet (S-adenosyl-methionine) by SAM synthetase (S-AdoMet synthetase).

Approximately 80% of this methionine is converted to S-AdoMet and the rest being utilized for protein synthesis. S-AdoMet serves as the precursor for ethylene and a number of biosynthetic pathways. S-AdoMet is changed to ACC by ACC synthase (S-adenosyl-methionine methylthioadenosine lyase). In ethylene biosynthesis, ACC is the immediate precursor of ethylene. ACC is oxidized by ACC oxidase in the last step and is finally converted into ethylene. Thus, this process, ACC synthase or ACS, is the rate-limiting step (Xu and Zhang 2015).

The change in ethylene levels to below or above the optimum can lead to senescence and inhibition of plant growth. The optimum ethylene level depends upon the type of plant species and the response (Chang 2016). As ethylene production gets enhanced under both biotic and abiotic environmental stress, it becomes imperative to control its formation in the plant rhizosphere (Raghuwanshi and Prasad 2018). The microbial strains with ACC-deaminase activity provide plants to overcome the stress and survive in adverse environmental conditions.

4.4 Microbial ACC-Deaminase: Biochemistry, Genetics, and Ecological Significance

The increased ethylene production in response to extreme temperature, salinity, drought, chemicals (organic and inorganic), heavy metals, ultraviolet light, pathogens, insects, and nematode leads to significant damage (Raghuwanshi and Prasad 2018). ACC-deaminase hydrolyses ACC into ammonia and α-ketobutyrate and thus is able to lower plant ethylene levels. Diverse microbes are reported to produce ACC-deaminase and support plant to overcome stress. Under stress, the ACC concentration increases inside the plant root. The significant portion of which is then exuded from the roots through diffusion and subjected to hydrolysis by ACC-deaminase-producing microbial communities. Rhizospheric microbes with ACC-deaminase have the ability to enhance ACC efflux from roots. The plant secretes a large amount of ACC in order to keep equilibrium in ACC inside as well as outside. As a result, the growth is accelerated of microbes containing ACC-deaminase is accelerated in the rhizosphere, thus decreasing the ACC concentration within the plant roots and leading to the lowering of ethylene biosynthesis and increasing plant growth (Glick et al. 2007; Nadeem et al. 2010; Gamalero and Glick 2015). There are several rhizospheric microbes possessing ACC-deaminase activity that can promote plant growth under stressed conditions (Table 4.1).

4.4.1 Biochemistry

ACC-deaminase (EC 3.5.99.7) belongs to a pyridoxal phosphate (the cofactor)-dependent enzyme which is related to the tryptophan synthase superfamily. The ACC-deaminase is commonly found in diverse bacterial and fungal genera,

Table 4.1 Several studies reporting ACC-deaminase activity of different microbial species against biotic and abiotic stress are summarized

Stress type	Microbial species with ACC-deaminase activity	ACC-deaminase (nmol/mg/h)	Crop type	Experiment type	Effect	References
Water stress	*Variovorax paradoxus* and *Pseudomonas* sp.	–	Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.)	Glasshouse	Improved plant growth and foliar nutrient concentrations; significant positive changes in antioxidant properties	Chandra et al. (2019)
Salinity stress	*Aneurinibacillus aneurinilyticus* and *Paenibacillus* sp.	1677 and 1589	French bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.)	Pot	Increased root and shoot length, fresh weight, root and shoot biomass, and total chlorophyll content	Gupta and Pandey (2019)
Drought stress	*Ochrobactrum pseudogrignonense* RJ12, *Pseudomonas* sp.RJ15 and *Bacillus subtilis* RJ46	RJ12(125 ± 2.14); RJ15(57 ± 1.06); RJ46 (116 ± 1.21)	*Vigna mungo* L. and *Pisum sativum* L.	Pot	Increased seed germination percentage, root and shoot length, dry weight of plants	Saikia et al. (2018)
Salinity stress	*Bacillus* sp.	47.32 μmol α-KB/mg/h.	*Capsicum annuum* L.	Pot	Shoot and root length, fresh and dry weight of plants	Wang et al. (2018a, b)
Drought stress	*Pseudomonas fluorescens, Enterobacter hormaechei* and *Pseudomonas migulae*	39.40 ± 0.68 to 3.24 ± 0.58	Foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.)	–	Increased seed germination and seedling growth	Niu et al. (2018)
Salinity and desiccation	*Viridibacillus arenosi* IHB B 7171	190–16	Tea (*Camellia sinensis*)	–	Enhanced plant height, leaf number, and weight and increase in yield	Thakur et al. (2017)
Biotic stress (against *Peronospora* sp.)	*Pseudomonas putida* (WPTe)	–	Poppy (*Papaver somniferum* L.)	Pot	Increased plant growth and tolerance against downy mildew	Barnawal et al. (2017)

Salinity stress	*Bacillus licheniformis* HSW-16	267.50 ± 19	Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)	–	Increased plant growth in terms of root and shoot length, fresh and dry weight	Singh and Jha (2016)
Salinity stress	*Pseudomonas fluorescens* YsS6, *Pseudomonas migulae* 8R6	YsS6 (12.5 μmol/mg/h), 8R6(10.9 μmol/mg/h)	Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*)	Pot	Higher fresh and dry biomass, chlorophyll contents, greater number of flowers and buds	Ali et al. (2014)
Drought stress	*Pseudomonas aeruginosa* GGRJ21	17.14 ± 0.88 μmol α-KB/mg/h	Mung bean (*Vigna radiata* (L.)	Field	Increased biomass and better plant growth	Sarma and Saikia (2014)
Salinity stress	*Pseudomonas putida* UW4	–	Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*)	–	Increased shoot length, shoot fresh and dry mass, chlorophyll concentration of tomato seedlings	Yan et al. (2014)
Waterlogged stress	*Achromobacter xylosoxidans* (Fd2), *Serratia ureilytica* (Bac5), *Herbaspirillum seropedicae*(Oci9), *Ochrobactrum rhizosphaerae* (Oci13)	Fd2(525.53 ± 15.13); Bac5(193.72 ± 5.86); Oci9 (868.96 ± 11.18); Oci13(403.27 ± 5.27	*Ocimum sanctum*	Pot	Maximum plant growth and yield of herb	Barnawal et al. (2012)
Water stress	*Bacillus safensis* and *Ochrobactrum pseudogregnonense*	–	Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)	–	Increased plant height, root and shoot biomass, yield, and chlorophyll content	Chakraborty et al. (2013)
Drought stress	*Pseudomonas fluorescens* (ACC-5), *P. fluorescens* (ACC-14), and *P. putida* (Q-7)	ACC-5 (174.2 ± 8.20); ACC-14 (25.7 ± 3.4); Q-7 (140.0 ± 5.3)	Peas (*Pisum sativum*)	Pot	Increased fresh and dry weight, root and shoot length, number of leaves, and water use efficiency	Zahir et al. (2008)

catalyzing the ring opening of ACC to ammonia and α-ketobutyrate. This multimeric enzyme occurs within the cytoplasm and was first discovered by Honma and Shimomura in 1978. ACC-deaminase was purified from different species of *Pseudomonas*, i.e., *Pseudomonas* sp. ACP, *P. chlororaphis* 6G5, *P. putida* GR12–2, and *P. putida* UW4 (Klee et al. 1991; Jacobson et al. 1994; Hontzeas et al. 2004). The ACC-deaminase has a native size of 100–112 kDa (Singh et al. 2015). The Km value (1.5–15 mM) of the enzyme indicates its low affinity for ACC. The lowest amount of substrate required by *Pseudomonas* sp. ACP and *P. putida* GR12-2 for induction of enzyme reaction was 100 nM. The amino acids like L-alanine, DL-alanine, D-serine, and γ-aminoisobutyric acid can also induce enzyme activity to a low and almost the same level as that of ACC. The majority of organisms contain a basal level of ACC-deaminase activity and is directly associated with the substrate. The maximum absorption (416 and 326 nm) was observed at a pH value of 6 and 9 and the temperature optimum for ACC-deaminase was 25–30 °C (Glick 2014).

4.4.2 Genetics and Expression

ACC-deaminase genes (both the structural and regulatory) have been reported in several bacterial and fungal genera. ACC-deaminase activity has been found in a broad range of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (Timmusk et al. 2011; Tak et al. 2013), symbiotic rhizobia (Ma et al. 2003a, b; Uchiumi et al. 2004), bacterial endophytes (Rashid et al. 2012), and fungi such as *Phytophthora sojae, Penicillium citrinum*, and *Trichoderma asperellum* (Nascimento et al. 2014; Checcucci et al. 2017). However, the expression level of the AcdS gene encoding ACC-deaminase varies among organism. The AcdS gene was found in different strains of genera *Acidovorax*, *Brenneria*, *Burkholderia*, *Bordetella*, *Collimonas*, *Curvibacter*, *Cupriavidus*, *Dickeya*, *Halomonas*, *Herbaspirillum*, *Methylibium*, *Phytophthora*, *Pantoea*, *Pseudomonas*, *Polaromonas*, *Ralstonia*, *Serratia*, and *Xenophilus* (Verma et al. 2017a; b). The small number of archaeal strains viz. *Archaeoglobus fulgidus*, *Pyrococcus furiosus*, *Pyrococcus abyssi*, and *Thermococcus nautili* also showed the presence of an ACC-deaminase gene.

Many researchers have designed a different set of primers for detection of the AcdS gene in bacteria (Duan et al. 2009; Jha et al. 2012). Duan et al. (2013) reported the genetic makeup of microbial ACC-deaminase gene. Nucleotide sequences of dcyD and yedO genes that encode for pyridoxal phosphate-dependent enzyme (D-cysteine sulfhydralase) are closely related to AcdS nucleotide sequence (Riemenschneider et al. 2005; Singh et al. 2015). Nascimento et al. (2014) differentiated sequences of ACC-deaminase from D-cysteine sulfhydralase by analyzing AcdS nucleotide sequences for Lys51, Ser78, Tyr295, Glu296, and Leu322, the key protein residues using *Pseudomonas* sp. strain UW4. These residues play a key role in ACC-deaminase activity and any change in its given locations will represent D-cysteine sulfhydralase (Singh et al. 2015).

The transcriptional regulation and AcdS gene expression depend upon the substrate (ACC) concentration, the presence and absence of oxygen, and the product accumulation. The mechanism of regulation of an ACC-deaminase gene (AcdS) in *Pseudomonas putida* UW4 has been well documented (Li et al. 2000). The two main regulatory elements are the promoter regions for regulatory protein binding (Lrp box, AcdB box, FNR box, and CRP box) and AcdR located 5′ upstream of AcdS gene. The Lrp (leucine-responsive protein), AcdB, FNR, and the CRP box binds Lrp protein, AcdB protein, fumarate nitrate reductase protein, and cyclic AMP receptor protein, respectively (Cheng et al. 2008; Singh et al. 2015; Soni et al. 2018). The interaction among all these regulatory elements and products are involved in the transcription of the AcdS gene. Glycerophosphoryl diester phosphodiesterase, i.e., AcdB, forms a complex with ACC. The active octamer unit of Lrp binds to ACC and AcdB protein complex (Cheng et al. 2008). This tri-parental complex initiates AcdS gene transcription by binding to its promoter region (Li and Glick 2001). The amino acid leucine negatively regulates the AcdS gene. As the leucine concentration increases, it binds to Lrp octamer forming the inactive Lrp dimer, eventually leading to shutting down the AcdS gene transcription. The regulatory mechanism for AcdS gene expression varies among different species such as:

- Regulated by LRP-like protein (*Bradyrhizobium japonicum* strain USDA 110).
- Regulated by σ^{70} promoter (*Rhizobium leguminosarum* bv. *viciae* strain 128C53 K) (Kaneko et al. 2002; Ma et al. 2003a, b).
- ACC-deaminase expression requires the nitrogen-fixing regulatory gene nifA2 in *Mesorhizobium loti* (Nukui et al. 2006).

PGPR with ACC-deaminase activity promote development and growth of plants under adverse environmental conditions. Certain pathogens has the ability to induce ethylene level like *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (Hao et al. 2011), *Pyricularia oryzae* (Amutharaj et al. 2012), *Pythium aphanidermatum* (El-Tarabily 2013), etc. PGPR with ACC-deaminase activity protect the plants from different phytopathogens and external environmental stimuli, delay senescence, and favor legume nodulation (Glick 2014; Raghuwanshi and Prasad 2018; Gupta and Pandey 2019). The inoculation of ACC-deaminase-producing *Pseudomonas putida* strain UW4 leads to the reduction of nematode *Bursaphelenchus xylophilus* causing pine wilt disease (Nascimento et al. 2012). The use of ACC-deaminase-producing rhizobacteria presents a valuable tool to boost plant growth and resistance against phytopathogens and environmental stresses.

4.5 Perspectives and Applications of ACC-Deaminase in Stress Agriculture

4.5.1 Drought Stress

Drought stress is one of the prevalent abiotic stresses limiting agricultural productivity and having a significant impact on the ecosystem (Kour et al. 2019a; b; Yadav and Yadav 2018). It affects plant-water relations, causing specific and nonspecific reactions and plant damage. It is distinguished by the decrease in water content, leaf water potential, turgor loss, and growth reduction (Toscano et al. 2019). At present, one alternative to fight against drought stress is the use of PGPR. These microbes are found in association with the plant roots and facilitate growth in optimal, biotic and abiotic stress conditions (Cassan et al. 2009). Microorganisms produce extracellular polymeric substances or exopolysaccharides (EPS) to survive against drought stress by retaining the water and diffusion of carbon sources. Microbial EPS enhances soil aggregation, maintaining soil moisture, carbon storage, and nutrient entrapment (Costa et al. 2018). It also helps in the attachment and colonization of the microbial cells to plant roots. The microbial ACC-deaminase plays an important role in protecting plants from stress conditions. Several PGPR have been shown to alter the effects of drought stress by reducing stress ethylene in plants (Mayak et al. 2004; Arshad et al. 2008) and have been summarized in Table 4.1 Gagné-Bourque et al. (2016) showed that Timothy grass (*Phleum pratense*) inoculated with *Bacillus subtilis* B26 led to increased photosynthesis rate, shoot and root biomass, and stomatal conductance under drought stress. The consortium of *Bacillus cereus* strain AR156, *B. subtilis* SM21, and *Serratia* sp. induced drought tolerance and maintained chlorophyll content in cucumber plants (Wang et al. 2012). The inoculation with *Azospirillum lipoferum* containing ACC-deaminase increased yield (by 109%), nitrogen content, and auxin concentration in wheat (Arzanesh et al. 2011). The inoculation of ACC-deaminase-producing *Pseudomonas* sp. restored pea (*Pisum sativum*) nodulation, eliminating the adverse effects of drought stress (Arshad et al. 2008).

4.5.2 Flooding Stress

Flooding or waterlogging causes a substantial loss in agricultural productivity. Soil flooding stimulates several physiological changes in plants like reduced photosynthesis, poor plant growth, stomatal closure, and yield reduction. It creates an anaerobic condition in the soil due to which the plants undergo an oxygen-deficient stress, affecting plant's vital processes (e.g., ion uptake, etc.). The flooding stress triggers the synthesis of enzyme ACC synthase (ACS), elevating the ACC level in plant roots (Li et al. 2012). In anoxic condition, the ACC is transported to shoots and finally converted to ethylene by ACC-oxidase (Vanderstraeten and Van Der Straeten 2017). Ethylene accumulation in plants causes epinasty, necrosis, leaf chlorosis, and stunted growth (Li et al. 2013). Many researchers have reported ACC-deaminase-containing PGPR to alleviate stress stimulated by flooding (Barnawal et al. 2012; Li et al. 2013).

Pseudomonas putida UW4, expressing ACC-deaminase, facilitate the growth of canola (*Brassica napus*) plants exposed to flooding stress under field conditions (Farwell et al. 2007). Jaemsaeng et al. (2018) demonstrated that ACC-deaminase-containing *Streptomyces* sp. GMKU increases root and shoot elongation, leaf chlorophyll content, leaf area, plant biomass, and adventitious roots in mung bean under flooding conditions. The PGPR strains expressing ACC-deaminase viz. *Achromobacter xylosoxidans*, *Serratia ureilytica*, *Herbaspirillum seropedicae*, and *Ochrobactrum rhizosphaerae* protected *Ocimum sanctum* plants from detrimental changes of waterlogging stress like reduced chlorophyll content, nutrient uptake, and higher ethylene production (Barnawal et al. 2012).

4.5.3 Heavy Metals Stress

The harmful contaminants from industrial wastes like heavy metals, metalloid, etc. affects the biological and chemical properties of soil (Chen et al. 2016). The augmentation of such toxic compounds into the soil has exhibited many undesirable effects on growth, yield, and reproduction of plant (Tran and Popova 2013; Pramanik et al. 2018). The higher concentration of metal ions like cadmium (Cd), copper (Cu), cobalt (Co), nickel (Ni), lead (Pb), and zinc (Zn) are sturdily toxic to metalloenzymes, thereby hindering the growth and development of plants.

The ACC-deaminase-producing PGPR facilitate growth promotion by lowering ethylene levels under metal stress (Zhang et al. 2011). Grobelak et al. (2018) Showed that the inoculation of plant with ACC-deaminase-containing bacteria resulted in higher root and shoot biomass and resulted in increased phytoremediation of heavy metals. The genus *Bacillus* and *Pseudomonas* have the highest ACC-deaminase activity in heavy metal contaminated sites. *Agrobacterium fabrum* and *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* isolated from wheat rhizosphere have the ability to reduce the Cd uptake and enhance the growth of wheat under Cd toxicity (Zafar-Ul-Hye et al. 2018).

4.5.4 Salinity Stress

Salinity induces physiological and metabolic alteration in plants, affecting growth, development, and yield (Jouyban 2012). The reduction in plant growth is induced by plasmolysis, osmotic stress, nutrient imbalance, interfering photosynthesis, Na^+ and Cl^- toxicity, ROS production, and ethylene production (Sairam and Tyagi 2004). During salt stress, ROS act as a signaling molecule simultaneously damaging the root and shoot tissues of plant. This damage is caused by distressing enzymes and cell wall and membrane functions (Bharti and Barnawal 2019).

Plant growth-promoting strains *Aneurinibacillus aneurinilyticus* and *Paenibacillus* sp. possessing ACC-deaminase increased growth, root and shoot biomass, and total chlorophyll content in the French bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*) under saline conditions (Gupta and Pandey 2019). Plant growth-promoting *Streptomyces* sp. strain GMKU 336 facilitates growth of rice plants under salinity stress by reducing ethylene level via the action of enzyme ACC-deaminase (Jaemsaeng et al. 2018). *Pseudomonas fluorescens* TDK1 possessing ACC-deaminase activity resulted in increased growth and yield in groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*) plants under saline-affected soils (Saravanakumar and Samiyappan 2007). Brígido et al. (2013) demonstrated that *Mesorhizobium ciceri* strain G-55 having ACC-deaminase promoted chickpea nodulation and growth under salinity stress. The nodule formation and functioning is inhibited by ethylene production under salt stress (Middleton et al. 2007; Ding and Oldroyd 2009). Ahmad et al. (2013) demonstrated that the consortium of *Rhizobium* and *Pseudomonas* containing ACC-deaminase lowers the adverse effects of salinity on *Vigna radiata* under field conditions. Barnawal et al. (2014) showed that ACC-deaminase-producing *Arthrobacter protophormiae* SA3, promoted nutrient uptake and growth of *Pisum sativum* under salt stress.

4.5.5 Temperature Stress

The ethylene produced under stress conditions has been more damaging to plants as compared to its direct effects (Ali et al. 2014). Several studies showed that chilling temperature stress stimulated production of ethylene by increasing ACC levels (Concellón et al. 2005). The ethylene biosynthesis and CO_2 production occurs in avocado (*Persea americana* cv. Arad) fruits under orchard chilling conditions (Hershkovitz et al. 2009). Subramanian et al. (2015) demonstrated that *Flavobacterium* sp. OR306 and *Pseudomonas frederiksbergensis* OS211 expressing ACC-deaminase gene resulted in growth promotion in tomato plants under chilling conditions. They found that the ethylene production and ACC oxidase activity were considerably reduced in inoculated tomato plants. The ACC-deaminase gene expression in psychrotolerant bacterial strain *Sphingomonas faeni* resulted in alleviating cold stress and increasing root and shoot length and the dry weight of millet (Srinivasan et al. 2017).

4.6 Conclusion and Future Prospects

Numerous studies have shown that regulating ACC and ethylene levels can lessen the extent of growth inhibition accruing from different stress. The plants have been genetically modified to express the ACC-deaminase gene, resulting in less ethylene accumulation. The application of PGPR having ACC-deaminase activity is one of the promising and eco-friendly technologies to diminish the harmful effects of environmental stress on the growth of plants. Rhizobacteria with ACC-deaminase inoculation into plant roots or the expression of bacterial ACC-deaminase gene into plants could be very effective in assisting the growth and development under stress conditions. The development of ACC-deaminase-containing PGPR formulations is economical, environmentally sustainable, and efficient in combating plant stress levels. The major challenge is to exploit the potent PGPR which can survive under adverse environmental and varied geographical conditions.

References

Ahemad M, Khan MS (2010) Comparative toxicity of selected insecticides to pea plants and growth promotion in response to insecticide-tolerant and plant growth promoting *Rhizobium leguminosarum*. Crop Prot 29(4):325–329

Ahmad M, Zahir ZA, Nazli F et al (2013) Effectiveness of halo-tolerant, auxin producing *Pseudomonas* and *Rhizobium* strains to improve osmotic stress tolerance in mung bean (*Vigna radiata* L.). Braz J Microbiol 44(4):1341–1348

Ali S, Charles TC, Glick BR (2014) Amelioration of high salinity stress damage by plant growth-promoting bacterial endophytes that contain ACC deaminase. Plant Physiol Biochem 80:160–167

Amutharaj P, Sekar C, Natheer SE (2012) Intergeneric microbial coaggregates: bioinoculation effect of ACC deaminase positive wild type strains of *Pseuodomonas* and *Paenibacillus*, as coaggregates, on the maximization of ISR against *Pyricularia oryzae* in upland rice cv. ASD-19. CIBTech. J Microbiol 1(2–3):57–66

Armanhi JSL, de Souza RSC, Damasceno NDB et al (2018) A community-based culture collection for targeting novel plant growth-promoting bacteria from the sugarcane microbiome. Front Plant Sci 8:2191

Arshad M, Shaharoona B, Mahmood T (2008) Inoculation with *Pseudomonas* spp. containing ACC-deaminase partially eliminates the effects of drought stress on growth, yield, and ripening of pea (*Pisum sativum* L.). Pedosphere 18(5):611–620

Arzanesh MH, Alikhani HA, Khavazi K et al (2011) Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) growth enhancement by *Azospirillum* sp. under drought stress. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 27(2):197–205

Backer R, Rokem JS, Ilangumaran G et al (2018) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria: context, mechanisms of action, and roadmap to commercialization of biostimulants for sustainable agriculture. Front Plant Sci 9:1473

Barnawal D, Bharti N, Maji D et al (2012) 1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) deaminase-containing rhizobacteria protect *Ocimum sanctum* plants during waterlogging stress via reduced ethylene generation. Plant Physiol Biochem 58:227–235

Barnawal D, Bharti N, Maji D et al (2014) ACC deaminase-containing *Arthrobacter protophormiae* induces NaCl stress tolerance through reduced ACC oxidase activity and ethylene production resulting in improved nodulation and mycorrhization in *Pisum sativum*. J Plant Physiol 171(11):884–894

Barnawal D, Pandey SS, Bharti N et al (2017) ACC deaminase-containing plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria protect *Papaver somniferum* from downy mildew. J Appl Microbiol 122(5):1286–1298

Bharti N, Barnawal D (2019) Amelioration of salinity stress by PGPR: ACC deaminase and ROS scavenging enzymes activity. In: Singh AK, Kumar A, Singh PK (eds) PGPR amelioration in sustainable agriculture. Woodhead Publishing Cambridge, pp 85–106

Bhattacharyya PN, Jha DK (2012) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): emergence in agriculture. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28(4):1327–1350

Brígido C, Nascimento FX, Duan J et al (2013) Expression of an exogenous 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase gene in *Mesorhizobium* spp. reduces the negative effects of salt stress in chickpea. FEMS Microbiol Lett 349(1):46–53

Briones MJI, McNamara NP, Poskitt J et al (2014) Interactive biotic and abiotic regulators of soil carbon cycling: evidence from controlled climate experiments on peatland and boreal soils. Glob Chang Biol 20(9):2971–2982

Carvalho FP (2017) Pesticides, environment, and food safety. Food Energy Secur 6(2):48–60

Cassan F, Maiale S, Masciarelli O et al (2009) Cadaverine production by *Azospirillum brasilense* and its possible role in plant growth promotion and osmotic stress mitigation. Eur J Soil Biol 45(1):12–19

Chakraborty U, Chakraborty BN, Chakraborty AP et al (2013) Water stress amelioration and plant growth promotion in wheat plants by osmotic stress tolerant bacteria. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 29(5):789–803

Chandra D, Srivastava R, Gupta VV et al (2019) Evaluation of ACC-deaminase-producing rhizobacteria to alleviate water-stress impacts in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) plants. Can J Microbiol 65(5):387–403

Chang C (2016) Q&A: how do plants respond to ethylene and what is its importance? BMC Biol 14(1):7

Checcucci A, Azzarello E, Bazzicalupo M et al (2017) Role and regulation of ACC deaminase gene in *Sinorhizobium meliloti*: is it a symbiotic, rhizospheric or endophytic gene? Front Genet 8:6

Chen Y, Chao Y, Li Y et al (2016) Survival strategies of the plant-associated bacterium *Enterobacter* sp. strain EG16 under cadmium stress. Appl Environ Microbiol 82(6):1734–1744

Cheng Z, Duncker BP, McConkey BJ et al (2008) Transcriptional regulation of ACC deaminase gene expression in *Pseudomonas putida* UW4. Can J Microbiol 54(2):128–136

Concellón A, Añón MC, Chaves AR (2005) Effect of chilling on ethylene production in eggplant fruit. Food Chem 92(1):63–69

Costa OY, Raaijmakers JM, Kuramae EE (2018) Microbial extracellular polymeric substances: ecological function and impact on soil aggregation. Front Microbiol 9:1636

de Vries FT, Griffiths RI (2018) Impacts of climate change on soil microbial communities and their functioning. In: Horwath WR, Kuzyakov Y (eds) Developments in soil science, vol 35. Elsevier, pp 111–129

Delgado-Baquerizo M, Maestre FT, Escolar C et al (2014) Direct and indirect impacts of climate change on microbial and biocrust communities alter the resistance of the N cycle in a semiarid grassland. J Ecol 102(6):1592–1605

Denancé N, Sánchez-Vallet A, Goffner D et al (2013) Disease resistance or growth: the role of plant hormones in balancing immune responses and fitness costs. Front Plant Sci 4:155

Ding Y, Oldroyd GE (2009) Positioning the nodule, the hormone dictum. Plant Signal Behav 4:89–93

Duan J, Müller KM, Charles TC et al (2009) 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) deaminase genes in rhizobia from southern Saskatchewan. Microb Ecol 57(3):423–436

Duan J, Jiang W, Cheng Z et al (2013) The complete genome sequence of the plant growth-promoting bacterium *Pseudomonas* sp. UW4. PLoS One 8(3):e58640

El-Tarabily KA (2013) Biocontrol of damping-off and root and crown rots of cucumber caused by *Pythium aphanidermatum* by ACC deaminase producing endophytic actinomycetes. Phytopathology 103:40–40

Farwell AJ, Vesely S, Nero V et al (2007) Tolerance of transgenic canola plants (*Brassica napus*) amended with plant growth-promoting bacteria to flooding stress at a metal-contaminated field site. Environ Pollut 147(3):540–545

Gagné-Bourque F, Bertrand A, Claessens A et al (2016) Alleviation of drought stress and metabolic changes in timothy (*Phleum pratense* L.) colonized with *Bacillus subtilis* B26. Front Plant Sci 7:584

Gamalero E, Glick BR (2015) Bacterial modulation of plant ethylene levels. Plant Physiol 169(1):13–22

Glick BR (2012) Plant growth-promoting bacteria: mechanisms and applications. Scientifica 2012:1–15

Glick BR (2014) Bacteria with ACC deaminase can promote plant growth and help to feed the world. Microbiol Res 169(1):30–39

Glick BR, Cheng Z, Czarny J et al (2007) Promotion of plant growth by ACC deaminase-containing soil bacteria. Eur J Plant Pathol 119:329–339

Grobelak A, Kokot P, Świątek J et al (2018) Bacterial ACC deaminase activity in promoting plant growth on areas contaminated with heavy metals. J Ecol Eng 19(5):150–157

Gupta S, Pandey S (2019) ACC deaminase producing bacteria with multifarious plant growth promoting traits alleviates salinity stress in French bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*) plants. Front Microbiol 10:1506

Hao Y, Charles TC, Glick BR (2011) An ACC deaminase containing *A. tumefaciens* strain D3 shows biocontrol activity to crown gall disease. Can J Microbiol 57:278–286

Hershkovitz V, Friedman H, Goldschmidt EE et al (2009) Induction of ethylene in avocado fruit in response to chilling stress on tree. J Plant Physiol 166(17):1855–1862

Hontzeas N, Zoidakis J, Glick BR et al (2004) Expression and characterization of 1-aminocyclo propane-1-carboxylate deaminase from the rhizobacterium *Pseudomonas putida* UW4: a key enzyme in bacterial plant growth promotion. Biochim Biophys Acta 1703:11–19

Jacobson CB, Pasternak JJ, Glick BR (1994) Partial purification and characterization of 1-am inocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase from the plant growth promoting rhizobacterium *Pseudomonas putida* GR12-2. Can J Microbiol 40(12):1019–1025

Jaemsaeng R, Jantasuriyarat C, Thamchaipenet A (2018) Positive role of 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase-producing endophytic *Streptomyces* sp. GMKU 336 on flooding resistance of mung bean. ANRES 52(4):330–334

Jha B, Gontia I, Hartmann A (2012) The roots of the halophyte *Salicornia brachiata* are a source of new halotolerant diazotrophic bacteria with plant growth-promoting potential. Plant Soil 356(1–2):265–277

Jouyban Z (2012) The effects of salt stress on plant growth. TJEAS 2(1):7–10

Kaneko T, Nakamura Y, Sato S et al (2002) Complete genomic sequence of nitrogen-fixing symbiotic bacterium *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* USDA110. DNA Res 9(6):189–197

Kang SM, Khan AL, Waqas M et al (2014) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria reduce adverse effects of salinity and osmotic stress by regulating phytohormones and antioxidants in *Cucumis sativus*. J Plant Interact 9(1):673–682

Khan NA, Khan MIR, Ferrante A et al (2017) Ethylene: a key regulatory molecule in plants. Front Plant Sci 8:1782

Klee HJ, Hayford MB, Kretzmer KA et al (1991) Control of ethylene synthesis by expression of a bacterial enzyme in transgenic tomato plants. Plant Cell 3(11):1187–1193

Kour D, Rana KL, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Yadav AN, Dhaliwal HS et al (2019a) Alleviation of drought stress and plant growth promotion by *Pseudomonas libanensis* EU-LWNA-33, a drought-adaptive phosphorus-solubilizing bacterium. In: Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-019-01151-4

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019b) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management: Volume 1: Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019c) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA et al (2019d) Agriculturally and industrially important fungi: current developments and potential biotechnological applications. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. Volume 2: Perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 1–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14846-1_1

Ladau J, Shi Y, Jing X et al (2018) Existing climate change will lead to pronounced shifts in the diversity of soil prokaryotes. MSystems 3(5):e00167–e00118

Li J, Glick BR (2001) Transcriptional regulation of the *Enterobacter cloacae* UW4 1-aminocyclop ropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) deaminase gene (acdS). Can J Microbiol 47(4):359–367

Li J, Ovakim DH, Charles TC et al (2000) An ACC deaminase minus mutant of *Enterobacter cloacae* UW4No longer promotes root elongation. Curr Microbiol 41(2):101–105

Li K, Pang CH, Ding F et al (2012) Overexpression of Suaeda salsa stroma ascorbate peroxidase in *Arabidopsis* chloroplasts enhances salt tolerance of plants. S Afr J Bot 78:235–245

Li J, McConkey BJ, Cheng Z et al (2013) Identification of plant growth-promoting bacteria-responsive proteins in cucumber roots under hypoxic stress using a proteomic approach. J Proteome 84:119–131

Ma W, Guinel FC, Glick BR (2003a) *Rhizobium leguminosarum* biovar *viciae* 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase promotes nodulation of pea plants. Appl Environ Microbiol 69(8):4396–4402

Ma W, Sebestianova SB, Sebestian J et al (2003b) Prevalence of 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase in *Rhizobium* spp. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 83(3):285–291

Ma Y, Rajkumar M, Luo Y et al (2011) Inoculation of endophytic bacteria on host and non-host plants—effects on plant growth and Ni uptake. J Hazard Mater 195:230–237

Mayak S, Tirosh T, Glick BR (2004) Plant growth-promoting bacteria that confer resistance to water stress in tomatoes and peppers. Plant Sci 166(2):525–530

Mhlongo MI, Piater LA, Madala NE et al (2018) The chemistry of plant–microbe interactions in the rhizosphere and the potential for metabolomics to reveal signaling related to defense priming and induced systemic resistance. Front Plant Sci 9:112

Middleton PH, Jakab J, Penmetsa RV et al (2007) An ERF transcription factor in *Medicago truncatula* that is essential for Nod factor signal transduction. Plant Cell 19(4):1221–1234

Nadeem SM, Zahir ZA, Naveed M et al (2010) Rhizobacteria capable of producing ACC-deaminase may mitigate salt stress in wheat. Soil Sci Soc Am J 74(2):533–542

Nakashima K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2013) ABA signaling in stress-response and seed development. Plant Cell Rep 32(7):959–970

Nascimento F, Vicente C, Espada M et al (2012) The use of the ACC deaminase producing bacterium *Pseudomonas putida* UW4 as a biocontrol agent for pine wilt disease. http://hdl.handle.net/10174/7814

Nascimento FX, Rossi MJ, Soares CR (2014) New insights into 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) deaminase phylogeny, evolution and ecological significance. PLoS One 9(6):e99168

Nascimento FX, Rossi MJ, Glick BR (2018) Ethylene and 1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) in plant–bacterial interactions. Front Plant Sci 9:114

Nath D, Maurya BR, Meena VS (2017) Documentation of five potassium-and phosphorus-solubilizing bacteria for their K and P-solubilization ability from various minerals. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 10:174–181

Niu X, Song L, Xiao Y et al (2018) Drought-tolerant plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria associated with foxtail millet in a semi-arid agroecosystem and their potential in alleviating drought stress. Front Microbiol 8:2580

Nukui N, Minamisawa K, Ayabe SI et al (2006) Expression of the 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid deaminase gene requires symbiotic nitrogen-fixing regulator gene *nifA2* in *Mesorhizobium loti* MAFF303099. Appl Environ Microbiol 72(7):4964–4969

Olanrewaju OS, Glick BR, Babalola OO (2017) Mechanisms of action of plant growth promoting bacteria. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 33(11):197

Podlešáková K, Ugena L, Spíchal L et al (2018) Phytohormones and polyamines regulate plant stress responses by altering GABA pathway. New Biotechnol 48:53–65

Pramanik K, Mitra S, Sarkar A et al (2018) Characterization of a Cd^{2+-} resistant plant growth promoting rhizobacterium (*Enterobacter* sp.) and its effects on rice seedling growth promotion under Cd^{2+-} stress *in vitro*. ANRES 52(3):215–221

Prasad M, Srinivasan R, Chaudhary M et al (2019) Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) for sustainable sgriculture: perspectives and challenges. In: Singh AK, Kumar A, Singh PK (eds) PGPR amelioration in sustainable agriculture. Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge, pp 129–157

Raghuwanshi R, Prasad JK (2018) Perspectives of rhizobacteria with ACC deaminase activity in plant growth under abiotic stress. In: Giri B, Prasad R, Varma A (eds) Root biology. Springer, Cham, pp 303–321

Rashid S, Charles TC, Glick BR (2012) Isolation and characterization of new plant growth-promoting bacterial endophytes. Appl Soil Ecol 61:217–224

Riemenschneider A, Wegele R, Schmidt A et al (2005) Isolation and characterization of cysteine desulfhydrase protein from *Arabidopsis thaliana*. FEBS J 272(5):1291–1304

Russo A, Vettori L, Felici C et al (2008) Enhanced micropropagation response and biocontrol effect of *Azospirillum brasilense* sp245 on *Prunus cerasifera* L. clone Mr. S 2/5 plants. J Biotechnol 134(3–4):312–319

Saikia J, Sarma RK, Dhandia R et al (2018) Alleviation of drought stress in pulse crops with ACC deaminase producing rhizobacteria isolated from acidic soil of Northeast India. Sci Rep 8(1):3560

Sairam RK, Tyagi A (2004) Physiology and molecular biology of salinity stress tolerance in plants. Curr Sci:407–421

Saravanakumar D, Samiyappan R (2007) ACC deaminase from *Pseudomonas fluorescens* mediated saline resistance in groundnut (*Arachis hypogea*) plants. J Appl Microbiol 102(5):1283–1292

Sarkar D, Meena VS, Haldar A et al (2017) Site-specific nutrient management (SSNM): a unique approach towards maintaining soil health. In: Rakshit A, Abhilash PC, Singh HB et al (eds) Adaptive soil management: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 69–88

Sarma RK, Saikia R (2014) Alleviation of drought stress in mung bean by strain *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* GGRJ21. Plant Soil 377(1–2):111–126

Saxena AK, Yadav AN, Rajawat M, Kaushik R, Kumar R, Kumar M et al (2016) Microbial diversity of extreme regions: an unseen heritage and wealth. Indian J Plant Genet Resour 29:246–248

Sharma P, Verma PP, Kaur M (2017) Comparative effect of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens* and *Pseudomonas putida* on the growth of replanted apple. J Pure Appl Microbiol 11(2):1141–1148

Singh RP, Jha PN (2016) A halotolerant bacterium *Bacillus licheniformis* HSW-16 augments induced systemic tolerance to salt stress in wheat plant (*Triticum aestivum*). Front Plant Sci 7:1890

Singh RP, Shelke GM, Kumar A et al (2015) Biochemistry and genetics of ACC deaminase: a weapon to "stress ethylene" produced in plants. Front Microbiol 6:937

Somers E, Vanderleyden J, Srinivasan M (2004) Rhizosphere bacterial signalling: a love parade beneath our feet. Crit Rev Microbiol 30(4):205–240

Soni R, Yadav SK, Rajput AS (2018) ACC-deaminase producing rhizobacteria: prospects and application as stress busters for stressed agriculture. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Shelat HN et al (eds) Microorganisms for green revolution. Springer, Singapore, pp 161–175

Srinivasan R, Mageswari A, Subramanian P et al (2017) Exogenous expression of ACC deaminase gene in psychrotolerant bacteria alleviates chilling stress and promotes plant growth in millets under chilling conditions. Indian J Exp Biol 55:463–468

Subramanian P, Krishnamoorthy R, Chanratana M (2015) Expression of an exogenous 1-amino cyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase gene in psychrotolerant bacteria modulates ethylene metabolism and cold induced genes in tomato under chilling stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 89:18–23

Tak HI, Ahmad F, Babalola OO (2013) Advances in the application of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria in phytoremediation of heavy metals. In: Whitacre DM (ed) Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology, vol 223. Springer, Cham, pp 33–52

Tank N, Saraf M (2010) Salinity-resistant plant growth promoting rhizobacteria ameliorates sodium chloride stress on tomato plants. J Plant Interact 5(1):51–58

Thakur R, Sharma KC, Gulat A et al (2017) Stress-tolerant *Viridibacillus arenosi* strain IHB B 7171 from Tea rhizosphere as a potential broad-spectrum microbial inoculant. Indian J Microbiol 57(2):195–200

Timmusk S, Paalme V, Pavlicek T et al (2011) Bacterial distribution in the rhizosphere of wild barley under contrasting microclimates. PLoS One 6(3):e17968

Toscano S, Ferrante A, Romano D (2019) Response of mediterranean ornamental plants to drought stress. Horticulturae 5(1):6

Tran TA, Popova LP (2013) Functions and toxicity of cadmium in plants: recent advances and future prospects. Turk J Bot 37(1):1–13

Trivedi P, Schenk PM, Wallenstein MD et al (2017) Tiny microbes, big yields: enhancing food crop production with biological solutions. Microb Biotechnol 10(5):999–1003

Uchiumi T, Ohwada T, Itakura M et al (2004) Expression islands clustered on the symbiosis island of the *Mesorhizobium loti* genome. J Bacteriol 186(8):2439–2448

Vandenkoornhuyse P, Quaiser A, Duhamel M et al (2015) The importance of the microbiome of the plant holobiont. New Phytol 206(4):1196–1206

Vanderstraeten L, Van Der Straeten D (2017) Accumulation and transport of 1-aminocycloprop ane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) in plants: current status, considerations for future research and agronomic applications. Front Plant Sci 8:38

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Kumar S, Saxena AK, Suman A (2016a) Molecular diversity and multifarious plant growth promoting attributes of Bacilli associated with wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) rhizosphere from six diverse agro-ecological zones of India. J Basic Microbiol 56:44–58. https://doi.org/10.1002/jobm.201500459

Verma PP, Thakur S, Kaur M (2016b) Antagonism of *Pseudomonas putida* against *Dematophora nectarix* a major apple plant pathogen and its potential use as a biostimulent. J Pure Appl Microbiol 10:2717–2726

Verma V, Ravindran P, Kumar PP (2016c) Plant hormone-mediated regulation of stress responses. BMC Plant Biol 16:86

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Saxena AK, Suman A (2017a) Potassium-solubilizing microbes: diversity, distribution, and role in plant growth promotion. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Vyas RV, Shelat HN (eds) Microorganisms for green revolution: Volume 1: Microbes for sustainable crop production. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 125–149. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6241-4_7

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017b) Beneficial plant-microbes interactions: biodiversity of microbes from diverse extreme environments and its impact for crop improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives: Volume 2: Microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Verma R, Maurya B, Meena V, Dotaniya M, Deewan P, Jajoria M (2017c) Enhancing production potential of cabbage and improves soil fertility status of Indo-Gangetic Plain through application of bio-organics and mineral fertilizer. Int J Curr Microbiol App Sci 6:301-309

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Mishra S, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2019) Appraisal of diversity and functional attributes of thermotolerant wheat associated bacteria from the peninsular zone of India. Saudi J Biol Sci 26:1882–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2016.01.042

Vionnet L, Vrieze MD, Dutartre A et al (2018) Microbial life in the grapevine: what can we expect from the leaf microbiome? OENO One 52(3):219–224

Wang CJ, Yang W, Wang C et al (2012) Induction of drought tolerance in cucumber plants by a consortium of three plant growth-promoting rhizobacterium strains. PLoS One 7(12):e52565

Wang L, Einig E, Almeida-Trapp M et al (2018a) The systemin receptor SYR1 enhances resistance of tomato against herbivorous insects. Nat plants 4(3):152

Wang W, Wu Z, He Y et al (2018b) Plant growth promotion and alleviation of salinity stress in *Capsicum annuum* L. by *Bacillus* isolated from saline soil in Xinjiang. Ecotox Environ Safe 164:520–529

Wani PA, Khan MS (2010) *Bacillus* species enhance growth parameters of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.) in chromium stressed soils. Food Chem Toxicol 48(11):3262–3267

Xu J, Zhang S (2015) Ethylene biosynthesis and regulation in plants. In: Ethylene in plants. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 1–25

Yadav AN (2017) Beneficial role of extremophilic microbes for plant health and soil fertility. J Agric Sci 1:1–4

Yadav AN (2019) Microbiomes of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) endowed with multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. EC Microbiol 15:1–6

Yadav AN, Yadav N (2018) Stress-adaptive microbes for plant growth promotion and alleviation of drought stress in plants. Acta Sci Agric 2:85–88

Yadav N, Yadav AN (2019) Actinobacteria for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biotechnol Bioeng 6:38–41

Yadav AN, Kumar R, Kumar S, Kumar V, Sugitha T, Singh B et al (2017a) Beneficial microbiomes: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and human health. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 5:45–57

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017b) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017c) Plant growth promoting Bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018a) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kumar S, Kumar V, Kumar M, Singh BP et al (2018b) Actinobacteria from rhizosphere: molecular diversity, distributions and potential biotechnological applications. In: Singh B, Gupta V, Passari A (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 13–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-63994-3.00002-3

Yadav AN, Verma P, Sachan SG, Kaushik R, Saxena AK (2018c) Psychrotrophic microbiomes: molecular diversity and beneficial role in plant growth promotion and soil health. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Shelat HN, Vyas RV (eds) Microorganisms for green revolution-volume 2: microbes for sustainable agro-ecosystem. Springer, Singapore, pp 197–240. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-7146-1_11

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer International Publishing, Cham

Yan J, Smith MD, Glick BR et al (2014) Effects of ACC deaminase containing rhizobacteria on plant growth and expression of toc GTPases in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) under salt stress. Botany 92(11):775–781

Zafar-Ul-Hye M, Shahjahan A, Danish S et al (2018) Mitigation of cadmium toxicity induced stress in wheat by ACC-deaminase containing PGPR isolated from cadmium polluted wheat rhizosphere. Pak J Bot 50(5):1727–1734

Zahir ZA, Munir A, Asghar HN et al (2008) Effectiveness of rhizobacteria containing ACC deaminase for growth promotion of peas (*Pisum sativum*) under drought conditions. J Microbiol Biotechnol 18(5):958–963

Zhang YF, He LY, Chen ZJ et al (2011) Characterization of lead-resistant and ACC deaminase-producing endophytic bacteria and their potential in promoting lead accumulation of rape. J Hazard Mater 186(2–3):1720–1725

Chapter 5
Plant Microbiomes with Phytohormones: Attribute for Plant Growth and Adaptation Under the Stress Conditions

Yachana Jha

Abstract Plant microbiomes are the group of microbes residing in/on the plant under symbiotic relation. In such symbiotic relation, microbes get nutrient and residence from host plant; at the same time, plants are able to get insoluble and unavailable nutrients by the help of such microbes. Such plant-associated microbes are also able to produce plant hormones important for the growth and development of plants. Plant hormones are an important biomolecules responsible for the potential of the plant to survive in changing environment by regulating all the metabolic as well as physiological activity. Microbiomes associated with plants also have the ability to modulate the phytohormone level in the host plant to help the host plant survive under biotic and abiotic stress. Different stresses are the major cause of crop loss worldwide. To meet the food needs of the world's growing population, preventing crop losses due to stress and producing more foods are demands of hour. Plant microbiomes are therefore one of the best environmentally friendly options for increasing food production and developing tolerance/resistance against various stresses.

Keywords Diversity · Phytohormones · Plant microbiomes · Stress conditions · Sustainable agriculture

5.1 Introduction

The diverse groups of microorganism are residing in soil including fungi and bacteria and also remain associated with the plant root. Plant roots profoundly remain associated with such microorganisms, because root exudates are a rich source of nutrient for its growth. The root exudates released by the plant root contain various types of organic compounds like sugars, amino acids, and fatty acids, which are

---

Y. Jha (✉)
N. V. Patel College of Pure and Applied Sciences, S.P. University, Anand, Gujarat, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_5

utilized by the microorganism for their growth and development. Such symbiotic association among the microbes and plants has positive impact on the plant growth and development under normal conditions as well as under advert environmental conditions. To protect the host from environmental stress, these microbiomes induce and modulate several metabolically active compounds such as antibiotics, lytic enzymes, compatible solutes, antioxidants, and phytohormones (Kour et al. 2019a; Rana et al. 2019a). These metabolically active compounds play an important role in plant growth and its protection under stress. Furthermore, the plant-associated microbiomes protect plants against different phytopathogens, help in the nutrient acquisition, and provide resistance against abiotic and biotic stress conditions, thereby inducing plant growth and development under stress conditions (Egamberdieva et al. 2017; Kour et al. 2019c; Kumar et al. 2019a, b; Yadav and Saxena 2018).

Plant microbiomes mostly have beneficial effect on the host plant, which develop the ability of the plant host to acquire tolerance against extreme environmental conditions by different mechanisms as nitrogen fixation, solubilization of mineral nutrients, accumulation of osmoprotectants, and production of antibiotics, pathogenesis-related proteins, antioxidant enzymes, and phytohormones (Mishra et al. 2017; Yadav et al. 2017b, 2019c). The microbial phytohormone is one of the mechanisms for plant growth and development as well as to develop tolerance against stress (Rastegari et al. 2020b; Singh and Yadav 2020). The phytohormones produced by the microbes are directly involved in endogenous metabolic pathway and proportionally modify the growth physiology to protect host plant under environmental stress (Kour et al. 2020b). The microbial phytohormones alter the root morphology, regulate conduction of water and nutrient, and modulate enzyme activity of the host plant under stress.

The plant microbiomes that belong to different genera and species of microbes may be rhizospheric, endophytic, symbiotic, and free living as *Rhizobium*, *Bacillus*, *Acinetobacter*, *Pantoea*, *Enterobacter*, and *Pseudomonas* (Sgroy et al. 2009; Yadav et al. 2018), which can produce diverse group of phytohormones. A special class of organic compound synthesized by the plant and required in very low concentration for the growth and metabolism of plant is known as plant hormone (Kumar et al. 2019a, b; Rajawat et al. 2020). There are five classes of plant hormones: abscisic acid, ethylene, cytokinins, auxins, and gibberellins. There are several reports on the group of microbes like *Pseudomonas*, *Enterobacter*, and *Stenotrophomonas* which remain associated with plants that produce a group of plant hormone like ethylene, abscisic acid, a*uxins*, cytokinins, and gibberellins (Khan and Doty 2009; Rana et al. 2019c).

de Santi Ferrara et al. (2012) reported that plant microbiomes like *Klebsiella* and *Enterobacter* from sugarcane have the ability to synthesize IAA. Similarly microbiomes, like *Bacillus*, *Arthrobacter*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Azospirillum*, produce cytokinin, as reported by Naz et al. (2009). Production and modulation of such plant hormones by the plant microbiomes can be a better choice, to transform crop production and induce desired qualities in it. There is tremendous pressure of the growing world population to increase the agricultural yield, which results in a large-scale use of chemicals in the form of fertilizers and pesticides (Kour et al. 2019c). Such application of chemical in the agricultural field affects the soil fertility and quality. Hence attention has been shifted toward the ecologically safer and productive means of agricultural practices (Kour et al. 2020a). So plant microbiome having an ability for growth promotion, stimulating root/shoot growth, enhancing stress tolerance and disease resistance, etc. is the choice of the hour. Plant hormones producing microbiomes increase resistance to environmental factors and regulate the expression of genes and the induced production of enzymes, pigments, and metabolites in the plant (Yadav et al. 2020).

5.2 Isolation, Identification, and Inoculation of Plant Microbiomes

The plant microbiomes are most commonly symbiotic bacteria or fungus residing in plant tissue without doing substantive harm. It belongs to many genera such as *Pseudomonas*, *Herbaspirillum*, *Azoarcus*, *Pantoea*, *Klebsiella*, *Gluconobacter*, and *Burkholderia* (Kandel et al. 2015; Yadav et al. 2017a). Common characters of the plant microbiomes include the ability to synthesize plant hormones, solubilize phosphate, and secrete siderophores to encourage plant growth as well as develop resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses (Gaiero et al. 2013; Kour et al. 2019d). Some plant microbiomes have an ability of biological nitrogen fixation due to gene for the conversion of dinitrogen gas (N_2) into nitrate and ammonium useful for the host plant. In a study, such beneficial plant microbiomes have been isolated from the roots of *Suaeda nudiflora* wild mosque plant (Jha et al. 2011). Appearance of veil-like pellicle just below the surface of semisolid NFb medium indicated the potential of the microbiome for biological nitrogen fixation, which has been further transferred to NFb agar plate with bromothymol blue. The bromothymol blue is a pH indicator dye, and growth of nitrogen fixer bacteria on NFb agar plate with bromothymol blue changes plate color from green to blue, thus indicating a change in pH of the medium toward alkalinity, due to nitrogen fixation.

For further confirmation these microbiomes are scanned for presence of nitrogenase reductase *nif*H gene, necessary for nitrogen fixation. PCR amplification of *nif*H gene with the gene-specific primer is used for confirmation of presence of structural gene in the microbiomes. The PCR product of 420 bp is obtained on agarose gel and eluted for sequencing. The obtained sequence is BLAST with NCBI database, and the DNA sequence data is matched with the *nif*H sequence.

The identification is carried by PCR amplification followed by sequencing by Sanger method. The obtained sequences are used for the construction of phylogenetic tree using BLAST software by comparing the sequence of microbiomes with the related genera from a database using the neighbor-joining (NJ) algorithm and maximum likelihood (ML) method.

The ability of these plant microbiomes for production of phytohormones and its modulation to protect plant under stress has been analyzed on maize plant. As per our published method, the seeds of maize have been inoculated with isolated microbiomes with some modification (Jha and Subramanian 2013a, b). The surface-sterilized seed are tested for possible contamination by incubating it on tryptophan glucose yeast extract agar medium and incubating overnight in the dark at 30 °C. The contamination-free seed are used for inoculation with isolated microbiomes. The ability of the isolated microbiomes on the maize physiology and phytohormone production has been analyzed by inoculating the isolates in maize root. For inoculation 20 ml Hoagland's nutrient medium has been co-inoculated with the isolated microbiome inoculums in the concentration of 6×10^8 cfu ml^{-1} and sterilized maize seeds. The inoculated tubes are incubated for 12 h light-dark cycle in a growth chamber at 27 °C. The association of the microbiomes with the maize root has been confirmed by incubating the inoculated plant root overnight with 2, 3, 5-triphenyltetrazolium chloride stain (Jha and Subramanian 2011). The cross sections of the stained root are examined for the presence of microbiome as red-colored cells, in the root cortex region under an image analyzer microscope (CarlZeiss).

5.3 Modification of Phytohormonal Activity by Plant Microbiomes for Plant Growth

The plants produce different types of hormones including gibberellins, abscisic acid, cytokinins, indole acetic acid (Rana et al. 2019b), and ethylene, which are important for the growth and development of the plant (Egamberdieva 2010). The action of numerous hormones, which takes place either at the site it produced or remote to it, is responsible for the regulating and coordinating plant development as per the genetically programmed developmental potential or in responses to environmental stimuli. A critical requirement for the survival of the plant as sessile organisms, the plant hormone modifies the biochemical as well as physiological activities in response to change in the plant environment (Yadav 2017b; Yadav et al. 2020).

One most significant plant hormone which regulates numerous aspect of plant life is auxin. The auxin regulates cell division, cell differentiation and elongation, tropistic response, apical dominance, root initiation, fruit ripening, flowering, and senescence (Yadav et al. 2019a). The studies show that plants inoculated with auxin-producing plant microbiomes enhance root growth and formation of lateral roots and root hairs, thus increasing water and nutrient uptake ability of plant, helping plants to grow at its full potential as well as to deal with water deficit under stress. The ability to synthesis IAA has been detected in many plant microbiome genera including *Pseudomonas*, *Rhizobium*, *Xanthomonas*, *Azospirillum*, and *Bacillus* (et al. 2010; Verma et al. 2019; Yadav and Yadav 2019).

Table 5.1 Effect of plant microbiomes on the photosynthetic pigment in maize plant by phytohormone regulation

Treatments	Chl a (mg g^{-1}FW)	Chl b (mg g^{-1}FW)	Carotenoid (mg g^{-1}FW)	ACC deaminase (μg/ml)	Auxin (μg/ml)	Gibberellin (μg/ml)
Normal						
Control	0.786^{d}	0.511^{d}	0.521^{cd}	0.654^{ef}	0.691^{cd}	0.762^{cd}
Control + *P. aeruginosa*	0.975^{c}	0.721^{c}	0.643^{bc}	0.768^{cd}	0.704^{c}	0.835^{ab}
Control + *P. pseudoalcaligenes*	1.123^{b}	0.789^{ab}	0.722^{ab}	0.834^{bc}	0.764^{ab}	0.944^{bc}
Control + *P. aeruginosa* + *P. pseudoalcaligenes*	1.467^{a}	0.913^{a}	0.798^{a}	0.968^{b}	0.798^{a}	1.211^{a}
Stressed						
Control	0.562^{h}	0.356^{h}	0.296^{gh}	0.853^{a}	0. 562^{d}	0.628^{de}
Control + *P. aeruginosa*	0.683^{g}	0.437^{f}	0.412^{ef}	0.815^{de}	0.632^{c}	0.759^{f}
Control + *P. pseudoalcaligenes*	0.678^{ef}	0.376^{fg}	0.366^{fg}	0.762^{gf}	0.682^{b}	0.781^{fg}
Control + *P. aeruginosa* + *P. pseudoalcaligenes*	0.861^{e}	0.541^{e}	0.484^{e}	0.744^{h}	0.771^{a}	0.822^{h}

Values are the means of replicates. Values with different letters are significantly different at $P < 0.05$ (Duncan's test). Values in columns followed by the same letter are not significantly different at ($P \leq 0.05$)

Another most common phytohormone is gibberellins playing a vital role in regulating plant growth naturally and involved in several physiological and developmental activities, like seedling emergence, seed germination, growth of leaves and stem, induction of flower and fruit, delay senescence, and regulation of reproductive and vegetative dormancy. Gibberellins in combination of other hormone directly regulate shoot elongation (Yadav et al. 2019b) (Table 5.1).

The plant hormone cytokinin is responsible for response to light by the shoot and uptake of nutrient by the root. So this hormone helps in fine-tuning of growth-related activity in plant. Another polyhydroxy steroidal plant hormone, brassinosteroids (BRs), also regulates many activities like initiation and development of flower, plant growth, and development (Wani et al. 2016). So these phytohormone works in coordinated manner for the proper plant growth as per the endogenous and environmental stimuli. The phytohormone production by the plant microbiomes stimulates the modulation of concentration of endogenous hormone to enable plants to survive under stress by increasing tolerance in the host. The common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) inoculated with *A. brasilense* show enhanced specific root length, root area at root projection region compared to noninoculated control. The plant microbiomes like *Pseudomonas* and *Bacillus* are reported to produce cytokinins, in addition to auxins (Fig. 5.1).

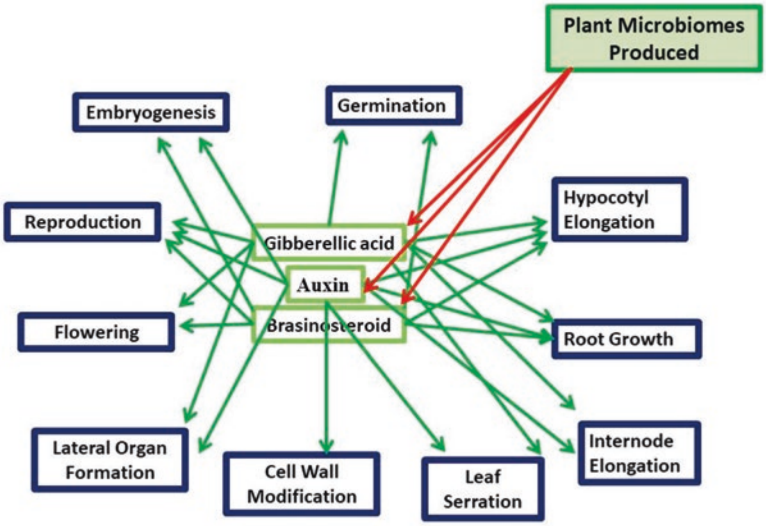


Fig. 5.1 The role of plant microbiome phytohormones in different plant growth activities

The plant hormone ethylene is known as ripening and stress hormone. ACC act as a direct precursor in the synthesis of ethylene, where synthesis of S-adenosylmethionine takes place first, which has been converted into 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC). The microbiomes which have the ability for the production of ACC deaminase can sequester and degrade ACC produced in the host plant to supply energy and nitrogen to the plant, thereby promoting plant growth (Jha et al. 2014). Mayak et al. (2004) reported that ACC deaminase-producing bacteria *Achromobacter piechaudii* ARV8 considerably reduced the ethylene production in stressed plant under drought stress and enhanced the dry and fresh weight of tomato and pepper seedlings. Another stress tolerance phytohormone is abscisic acid, which confers abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. A remarkable increase in the level of this hormone has been observed under stress like high salinity, extreme temperature, and drought (Ng et al. 2014). Plant hormone ABA has manifold roles in plants and also is required for normal plant growth and development. A study showed that ABA production and ACC deaminase activity significantly enhanced in the isolated microbiomes with an increase in time duration (Rastegari et al. 2020a). A broad range of bacterial genera such as *Achromobacter*, *Alcaligenes*, *Azospirillum*, *Agrobacterium*, *Acinetobacter*, *Rhizobium*, *Bacillus*, *Enterobacter*, *Pseudomonas*, *Burkholderia*, *Ralstonia*, and *Serratia* are the bacterial strains showing ACC deaminase activity and ability for the ABA production (Kang et al. 2010; Kour et al. 2020c; Yadav 2017a).

5.4 Modification of Phytohormonal Activity by Plant Microbiomes for Better Pigmentation

Plant acts differently upon interaction with stress and implemented complex mechanisms. However every plant diversely responds to salinity, as having different potential for stress tolerance. The capacity of plants to adapt to changing environments is mediated by plant hormones, which regulate in allocation of nutrient for the growth and development of plant. Plant hormone is produced in less concentration and reaches to the site where regulation of metabolic process is required. All plant physiological activities are directly or indirectly regulated by the phytohormones (Shah et al. 2015). Plant pigment like chlorophyll is considered as one of the important measures for photosynthetic activities and is remarkably affected by abiotic stress. The plant hormones like indole-3-acetic acid and gibberellic acid are responsible for enhanced pigment content in stressed plant. This phytohormone under stress increased the number of chloroplasts per mesophyll cell in salted wheat leaves (Jha 2019c).

The main physiological/metabolic processes are regulated by phytohormone kinetin, under abiotic stresses in diverse crops. The phytohormones like ethylene, abscisic acid, and salicylic acid are involved in plant adaptation response under adverse environmental condition. The production, accumulation, and distribution of abscisic acid are the rapidest response of plant toward the abiotic stress for stomatal closure to prevent water loss during transpiration and ultimately restricting cellular growth (Peleg et al. 2011). The study showed that IAA or GA_3 or ABA remarkably augmented chlorophylls a and b and carotenoid concentration of plant leaves under salinity like abiotic stress. To analyze the effect of plant microbiomes on the chlorophyll pigment concentration, total chlorophyll has been extracted from 0.5 g of fresh leaves, by using 80% acetone. The supernatant of the extract obtained after complete bleaching of leaves is used to measure chlorophylls a and b and carotenoid at 663, 645, and 470 nm, respectively, using a spectrophotometer. In the study, chlorophyll content augmented in the plant inoculated with plant microbiomes, having ability for the production of IAA and GA_3. Chlorophylls *a* and *b* and carotenoid considerably are reduced under salinity stress, but inoculation with bacterial strain considerably increased the concentration of photosynthetic comparison to control plants. The plant microbiomes having ability to regulate the concentration of abscisic acid in the stressed plants resulted in larger chloroplast having greater amounts of grana and stroma for the efficient photosynthesis.

5.5 Plant Microbiomes Maintain the Photosynthetic Efficiency by Regulating Ethylene Phytohormone

The fundamental activities in plant life are maintained by the photosynthesis like important process for the production of carbohydrates/energy. The production, transportation, utilization, and storage of carbohydrates/energy are dynamic processes, which are directly reliant on the growth stage of the plant, plant organ, environmental state, and plant cell physiology. The synchronized environmental stimulus as availability of light, water, soil nutrients, or stress factors, as well as internal metabolic or physiological response, is straightly regulated by plant hormones, and the capacity of plants to react and adjust in the level of photosynthate is completely under the coordinated control of all above factors (Agulló-Antón et al. 2011). The plants and plant-associated microbiomes regularly produce plant hormone in normal as well under various stresses, to regulate all the metabolic and physiological activities of the plant.

The stress hormone ethylene is a common growth/stress regulator, and the level of ethylene under stress conditions like heavy metal toxicity, water logging, salinity, drought, or pathogenicity has deleterious effects and affects the overall plant growth response, but the presence of the plant microbiomes remarkably regulates it (Fig. 5.2) (Jha and Subramanian 2018). The report showed that ACC deaminase-containing plant microbiomes having ability to hydrolyze ACC, the precursor of ethylene, reduced the level of ethylene to rescue plants from stress-generated inhibitory effects, generated due to enhanced production of ethylene under stress, and regulate the process of photosynthesis, to protect its host (Jha 2019a, b).

Several metabolic processes may get affected by the overproduction of ethylene under stress, which induces defoliation and reduces photosynthesis and crop performance (Bhattacharyya and Jha 2012). The ACC deaminase enzyme-containing plant microbiomes can decrease ethylene concentration in plant and induce tolerance against the salinity stress, to enhance plant production (Zahir et al. 2010). Our results showed that the ACC deaminase activity increased with time after

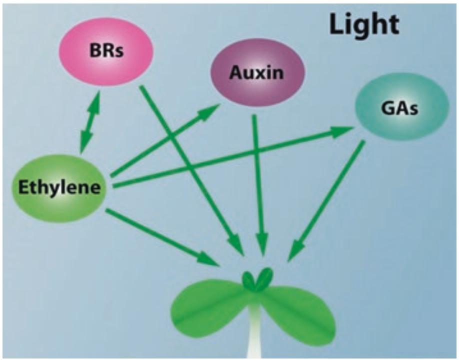


Fig. 5.2 The roles of plant microbiome phytohormones in cross talk between phytohormone signaling in plant

inoculating the plant microbiomes in suitable medium, indicating ACC deaminase activity of both the plant microbiomes.

5.6 Plant Microbiome Phytohormones Enhance Cell Wall Modification

Every cell of the plant is surrounded by cell wall and forms an active physical barrier to protect the cell from environmental factor and plant microbiome interaction. The cellulose, pectins, hemicelluloses, and glycoproteins are the main components of the plant cell wall, but the exact proportion of the cell wall polysaccharides varies between tissues to tissues/in the same tissue depends on its developmental stage. The cell wall endures vigorous chemical and structural changes, like change in callose deposition pattern, accumulation of antimicrobial compounds/reactive oxygen species, and formation of cross-linking in cell wall protein and cell wall lignifications (Eggert et al. 2014) upon pathogen infection, which cumulatively restrict the pathogen invasion/pathogen progression. The cell wall integrity of the plant can be activated by phytohormone-signaling cascades during intracellular events, to activate defense responses. The controlled and coordinated cell division, differentiation, and growth of plant cell are main functions of plant hormones.

The phytohormone auxin is involved in various developmental processes and is responsible for cell expansion during the normal growth as well as during infection (Zhao 2010). During infection/acid growth, phytohormone auxin lowers down the pH of the infected cell by stimulating plasma membrane proton pumps, responsible for the activation of expansions which relax the cell wall, but the production of expansions is stimulated by ABA, ethylene, and cytokinin phytohormone. The phytohormone auxin produced by plant microbiomes modulates the activity and expression of the cell wall modifying enzymes under unfavorable environmental condition. Auxin produced by plant microbiomes also inducts the most important defense proteins like class III peroxidase, main players for remodeling of secondary cell, and helps in the polymerization of phenolic monomers into suberins and lignins. In the study lignin monomers and total lignin were analyzed by homogenizing the leaf sample in 50 mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 7.0, purified in 1% Triton X-100, 1 M NaCl, and acetone and centrifuged for 15 min.

The pellet obtained was protein freed from cell wall which was properly dried and used for quantification of lignin monomers and total lignin. Lignin monomers are quantified by using alkaline nitrobenzene peroxidation, and lignin is quantified by thioglycolic acid. Plant cell wall is necessary for protection, strength, shape, and rigidity and to glue cells together with the entire plant. Under abiotic stress lignin has two main interfaces: (i) lignin biosynthesis gets affected by many abiotic stresses and results in variation in lignin content of the plant, and (ii) lignification is one of the important ways to confer tolerance to abiotic stresses by altering the plant fitness. In a study, maize plant inoculated with isolated microbiomes shows enhanced

Table 5.2 Effect of plant microbiome phytohormone on the cell membrane stability, phenols, flavonoid, lignin, and lignin monomer in maize plant

Treatment	Cell membrane stability	Phenols (mgg^{-1} of the gallic acid equivalent)	Flavonoids (ODg^{-1})	Lignin	Lignin monomers
Normal					
Control	143.4^{cd}	0.72^{cd}	7.83^{cd}	1.24^{cd}	0.71^{d}
Control + *P. aeruginosa*	157.1^{bc}	0.86^{bc}	8.65^{c}	1.46^{c}	1.13^{c}
Control + *P. aeruginosa*	169.7^{b}	0.94^{ab}	9.53^{ab}	1.63^{b}	1.34^{b}
Control + *P. aeruginosa* + *P. pseudoalcaligenes*	182.3^{a}	1.21^{a}	9.86^{a}	1.72^{a}	1.46^{a}
Stressed					
Control	69.1^{cd}	0.86^{cd}	8.72^{cd}	0.91^{d}	0.91^{cd}
Control + *P. aeruginosa*	76.4^{bc}	0.93^{c}	9.84^{bc}	1.36^{bc}	1.21^{c}
Control + *P. aeruginosa*	84.7^{ab}	1.22^{b}	10.8^{ab}	1.48^{b}	1.37^{ab}
Control + *P. aeruginosa* + *P. pseudoalcaligenes*	91.6^{a}	1.42^{a}	11.7^{a}	1.59^{a}	1.52^{a}

Values are the means of replicates. Values with different letters are significantly different at $P < 0.05$ (Duncan's test). Values in columns followed by the same letter are not significantly different at ($P \leq 0.05$)

deposition of lignin monomers and total lignins under normal as well as salinity stress (Table 5.2). Similarly higher gathering of lignin monomers took place in the plants treated with *P. aeruginosa* as reported by Martinez et al. (2004). Wang et al. (2012) also reported enhanced deposition of lignin in transgenic rice line under salinity which is more tolerant than its wild type.

Similarly the total phenols and flavonoids are also analyzed by using 20 mL methanol (80:20, v/v) extract of (1 g) leaf for 15 min. The total phenolic content has been estimated by using this leaf extract by taking absorption at 735 nm, and gallic acid is used for standard curve. Similarly the colorimetric assay (735 nm) is used for estimation of flavonoid by using leaf extract in aluminum chloride. Phenolics are most abundant secondary metabolites of plant and are frequently distributed in the plant kingdom, having one or more aromatic rings with one or more hydroxyl groups. It includes tannins, flavonoids, phenolic acids, lignans, and stilbenes. Other common secondary metabolite in plant like phenolic acids is flavonoids, synthesized by the polypropanoid pathway, and phenylalanine molecule acts as precursor. The study showed that inoculation of plant microbiomes having ability for phytohormone production is efficiently sufficient for the enhanced production of phenolic and flavonoid content in maize plant, while further increase has been observed under salinity. Ghasemzadeh et al. (2010) reported that synthesis of phenolics and flavonoids in ginger can be increased and affected by under abiotic stress.

The phytohormone cytokinin also regulates expansin and directly influences the cytokinin-induced change of wall extensibility, whereas auxin secreted by the plant microbiomes suppresses the cytokinin-induced stress genes to suppress the cell wall invasion (Choi et al. 2011). ABA phytohormone also promptly boosts accumulation of pectic arabinan in plant cell, and arabinan is tangled in the cell-to-cell connection and influences the mechanical property of the cell wall (Verhertbruggen et al. 2013). The microbial phytohormone has direct relation with cell growth and is irreversible. All cell has ability for rapidly initiating and stopping the process of cell enlargement in fraction of minute, indicating the well-managed molecular mechanism for the irreversible wall expansion is modulated by plant microbiomes for its dynamical control. Burton et al. (2010) reported that the primary wall of growing cell is a dynamic, delicate, versatile structure having exceptional properties and functions in the life of the plant. Several auxin-responsive genes have been shown to be upregulated in elongating plant part, and cell wall-related genes encoding wall-loosening and pectin modification are also under the influence of plant microbiomes.

5.7 Plant Microbiomes Develop Resistance Under Biotic Stress by Regulating Phytohormone

Plants have continuous interaction with several different microbes. Rarely plants get effected by pathogen during such interaction as plant is able to discriminate efficiently among the potential pathogen/other microbes. Upon interaction with pathogen in their vicinity, plant induces defense mechanism that blocks colonization of environmental microbes responsible for plant disease (Spoel and Dong 2012). At the same time, plant pathogens also develop a diverse mechanism for invading plant tissue or to minimize the host defense effects, for its colonization in plant tissue. Such colonization is necessary to avail the nutrient from the host for its growth and disease development (Kaur et al. 2020; Singh et al. 2020). Plant develops the ability to identify the common pathogen-origin compounds like peptidoglycan, lipopolysaccharide, and flagellin proteins, for the instant induction of its defense response.

The series of defense response simultaneously activated in the plants are stomatal closure, production of antimicrobial compounds, induction of lytic enzymes, and accumulation of higher levels of defense-signaling hormones and rapid oxidative burst, which act mutually to protect the microbial growth in the plant cell. The most common plant defense hormones are ethylene, salicylic acid, and jasmonates, which play a main role in modulating defenses against pathogen. The level of ethylene in the infected plant cell is well modulated by plant-associated microbiomes, to protect their host from biotic stress (Fig. 5.3). The biotrophic and hemi-biotrophic pathogens generally colonizing living tissue are regulated by salicylic acid, and the necrotrophic pathogens generally vigorously killing plant cells to get nutrients are regulated by jasmonate. By adapting lipoxygenase (LOX) pathway, jasmonate plant hormone is directly related with wound infection and stimulates the production of antibacterial proteins. Afterward methylation of jasmonate takes place to act as a signal transduction molecule for the activation of plant defense mechanism in entire plant. The jasmonate production in plant is also induced by plant microbiomes,

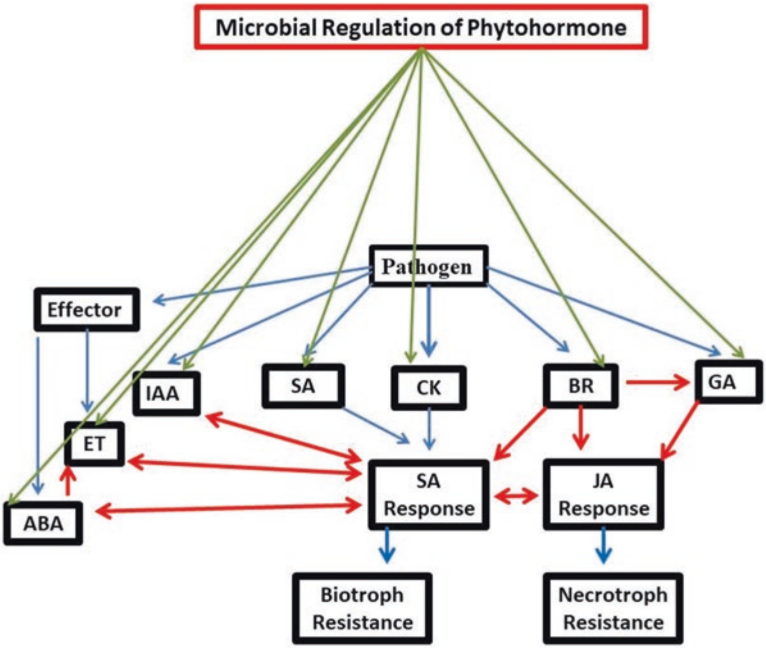


Fig. 5.3 The possible roles of plant microbiomes phytohormones in biotic stress and cross talk between phytohormone signaling

which, further enhanced by ethylene signaling, results in reduced SA signals (Jia et al. 2013). At the same time, SA production in plant induced by plant microbiomes nullifies the effect of ABA.

Ethylene a well-known stress hormone has many roles in plant as in seed germination and growth response toward environmental stimuli (Kour et al. 2019b). Hence for the proper growth of plant under normal as well stress condition requires perfect regulation of phytohormone as a survival response. Although regulation of plant defenses is relatively complex, several studies show existence of remarkably coordinated interaction among the SA, JA, and ethylene defense signaling for the establishment of perfect signaling network (Jha 2019d). Not only that, this perfect signaling network is further regulated by many other phytohormones like gibberellins, auxin, and abscisic acid, and finally the plant-associated microbiomes by producing and regulating phytohormone try to manage plant in any condition. But sometimes, this mechanism has been mimicked by the plant pathogen to establish infection by producing virulence factors or phytohormones, to modify hormone signaling (Kazan and Lyons 2014). The auxins produced by the plant microbiomes in the infected host plant cell initiate several pathogenesis-related mechanisms like stimulation of gall formation, epiphytic colonization, restriction of pathogen growth, and activation of host defenses (McClerklin et al. 2018). Many times auxin produced by pathogens themselves, which may act as a virulent factor for stimulating the plant defense mechanism.

These hormone pathways lead to the expression of defense-related genes also that suppress pathways for pathogen progression, and each hormone modulation is necessary for specific cross talk between growth response variables and environmental stimuli. And such fine-tuning of hormonal level in plant is mostly achieved by plant-associated microbiomes. In the context of necrotrophic interactions and biotrophic interactions, the roles of ABA are better understood in plant resistance toward phytopathogens. ABA can stimulate stomatal closure to interfere with the pathogen entry in plant cell, making it a specific mechanism for developing resistance toward a variety of necrotrophic pathogens (López-Baena et al. 2008). Upon induction of ABA by plant microbiomes, there is increased resistance against *A. brassicicola* and *P. cucumerina* (a necrotrophic pathogens) in host plant (Ton and Mauch-Mani 2004), achieved through improved production of callose and arabinan, which alter the permeability of the cell wall. The rapid initiation and enhanced level of ROS burst during infection as well as altered gene expression involved in cell wall modification takes place due to regulated expression of phytohormone by the plant microbiomes.

5.8 Plant Microbiomes Develop Resistance Under Abiotic Stress by Regulating Phytohormone

Abiotic stress like extreme temperature, heavy metals, drought, and salinity has detrimental effect on plant morphology and physiology. Plants being static are continuously exposed to different stress factors, which affect the process of genetic regulation for important biochemical pathways. So plant also developed multiple mechanisms to overcome the effect of environmental stress, which may be responsible for the alteration of metabolic pathway. Plant growth is naturally regulated by plant hormones, having a protruding influence on plant metabolism and also having a positive role in activation of plant defense response against the potential stress factors (Kour et al. 2020d). Even exogenous supplement with phytohormone implies positive response on plant growth and develops tolerance against the abiotic stress. Previous studies showed that phytohormones are also produced by plant microbiomes in the plant host and improved plant growth response and tolerance against stresses (Fig. 5.4).

Under abiotic stress, the plant activities are controlled by ethylene hormone, and the level of ethylene in the plant has direct relation with abiotic and biotic stresses. In the biosynthetic pathway of ethylene, S-adenosylmethionine is converted by 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthase to 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC), the immediate precursor for ethylene production. The plant hormone ethylene endogenously controls plant homoeostasis, resulting in reduced root and shoot growth under stress. The ACC of the plant is degraded and confiscated by

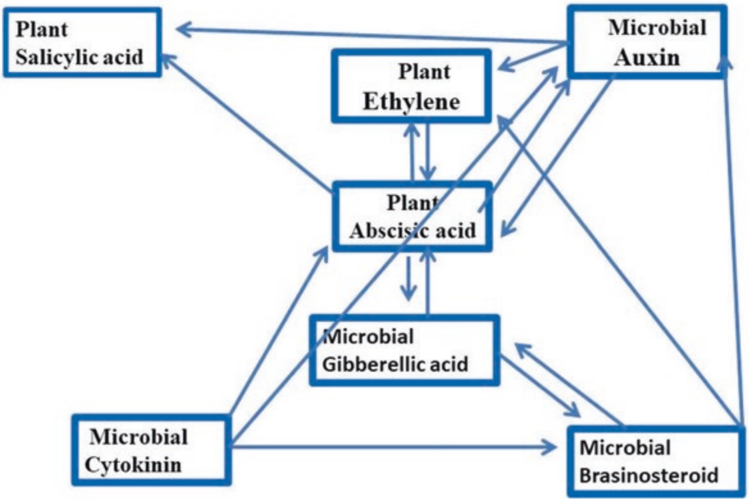


Fig. 5.4 The possible roles of plant microbiome phytohormones in abiotic stress tolerance and cross talk between phytohormone signaling

ACC deaminase enzyme produced by plant microbiomes to fulfill its energy and nitrogen requirement. So such plant microbiomes reduce the level of ACC to reduce the deleterious effect of stress and enhance plant growth (Jha et al. 2014). Mayak et al. (2004) reported that *Achromobacter piechaudii* ARV8 remarkably improved the dry and fresh weight of two crops pepper and tomato and reduced ethylene production under drought condition by ACC deaminase activity. ABA having multiple functions is normally necessary for the growth and development of plant.

ABA also encourage complete or partial opening of stomata, which is generally stimulated by the light for gas exchange. ABA-induced complete or partial closure of stomata caused reduced gas exchange and finally caused reduced transpiration and photosynthate production (Mittler and Blumwald 2015). By decreasing transpiration and increasing water influx into roots, ABA is able to regulate the cell turgor. In this study, both the isolated microbiomes have the ability for the production of phytohormones like ABA, gibberellic acid, auxin, and ACC deaminase. The expression of stress-responsive genes is mainly synchronized by ABA-mediated and ABA-induced signaling under abiotic stress, leading to an efficient stimulation of stress tolerance responses in plant (Sah et al. 2016). During stress a sudden increase in ABA level in stress cell can result in retarded plant growth, to also modulate tolerance responses against stresses (Asgher et al. 2015). However, positive regulation of ABA resulted in reversing the unfavorable effects of stress. In addition, ABA also regulates root growth and water content under saline/drought stress conditions.

The phytohormone like abscisic acid is an important hormone responsible for improving stress responses and adaptation under stress. So such plant microbiomes can be significant for metabolic engineering objectives for stimulating host tolerance to abiotic stress. Due to upcoming techniques in genetic engineering, the identification of phytohormone biosynthetic pathways and phytohormones normally involved in the normal growth of plant as well as in helping plants to develop tolerance against biotic or abiotic stress is nowadays possible.

5.9 Conclusion and Future Visions

The regulation of phytohormone plays an important role in developing ability of plant to develop resistant/tolerance against the stress. Plant microbiomes having ability for the production and regulation of plant hormone is one of the new ways for sustainable crop production in an eco-friendly manner for growing population under changing environmental condition. The improved photosynthetic pigment, regulated photosynthesis, which helps in the growth and development of crop plant under stress. Plant microbiomes having ability for the production and regulation of plant hormone will be obliging to agricultural microbiologists and plant physiologists in developing the strategies and mechanisms for the designing of broad-spectrum microbial inoculants for sustainable crop production under unreceptive environments.

Acknowledgments This work has been supported by the principal and carried out at N. V Patel College of Pure and Applied Sciences, Gujarat.

References

Agulló-Antón MÁ, Sánchez-Bravo J, Acosta M, Druege U (2011) Auxins or sugars: what makes the difference in the adventitious rooting of stored carnation cuttings? J Plant Growth Reg 30:100–113

Asgher M, Khan MIR, Anjum NA, Khan NA (2015) Minimising toxicity of cadmium in plants—role of plant growth regulators. Protoplasma 252:399–413

Bhattacharyya PN, Jha DK (2012) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): emergence in agriculture. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28:1327–1350

Burton RA, Gidley MJ, Fincher GB (2010) Heterogeneity in the chemistry, structure and function of plant cell walls. Nat Chem Biol 6:724–732

Choi JY, Seo YS, Kim SJ, Kim WT, Shin JS (2011) Constitutive expression of CaXTH3, a hot pepper xyloglucan endotrans glucosylase/hydrolase, enhanced tolerance to salt and drought stresses without phenotypic defects in tomato plants (*Solanum lycopersicum* cv. Dotaerang). Plant Cell Rep 30:867–877

de Santi Ferrara FI, Oliveira ZM, Gonzales HHS, Floh EIS, Barbosa HR (2012) Endophytic and rhizospheric enterobacteria isolated from sugar cane have different potentials for producing plant growth-promoting substances. Plant Soil 353:409–417

Egamberdieva D (2010) Growth response of wheat cultivars to bacterial inoculation in calcareous soil. Plant Soil Environ 56(12):570–573

Egamberdieva D, Wirth S, Jabborova D, Räsänen LA, Berg G, Liao H (2017) Coordination between *Bradyrhizobium* and root colonizing *Pseudomonas* alleviates salt stress in soybean

(*Glycine max* L.) through altering root system architecture and improving nodulation. J Plant Interact 12(1):100–107

Eggert D, Naumann M, Reimer R, Voigt CA (2014) Nanoscale glucan polymer network causes pathogen resistance. Sci Rep 4:1–6

Gaiero JR, McCall CA, Thompson KA, Day NJ, Best AS, Dunfield KE (2013) Inside the root microbiome: bacterial root endophytes and plant growth promotion. Am J Bot 100:1–13

Ghasemzadeh A, Jaafar HZE, Rahmat A (2010) Elevated carbon dioxide increases contents of flavonoids and phenolic compounds, and antioxidant activities in Malaysian young ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe.) varieties. Molecules 15:7451–7466

Jha Y (2019a) Mineral mobilizing bacteria mediated regulation of secondary metabolites for proper photosynthesis in maize under stress. In: Photosynthesis productivity and environmental stress, pp 197–213

Jha Y (2019b) Regulation of water status, chlorophyll content, sugar, and photosynthesis in maize under salinity by mineral mobilizing bacteria. In: Photosynthesis productivity and environmental stress, pp 75–93

Jha Y (2019c) The importance of zinc-mobilizing rhizosphere bacteria to the enhancement of physiology and growth parameters for paddy under salt-stress conditions. Jordan J Biol Sci 12(2):167–173

Jha Y (2019d) Higher induction of defense enzymes and cell wall reinforcement in maize by root associated bacteria for better protection against *Aspergillus niger*. J Plant Prot Res 59(3): 341–349

Jha Y, Subramanian RB (2011) Endophytic Pseudomonas pseudoalcaligenes shows better response against the *Magnaporthe grisea* than a rhizospheric *Bacillus pumilus* in *Oryza sativa* (rice). Arch Phytopathol Plant Protect 44:592–604

Jha Y, Subramanian RB (2013a) Root associated bacteria from the rice antagonizes the growth of *Magna porthegrisea*. J Plant Pathol Microbiol 4:164

Jha Y, Subramanian RB (2013b) Paddy physiology and enzymes level is regulated by rhizobacteria under saline stress. J Appl Bot Food Qual 85:168–173

Jha Y, Subramanian RB (2018) From interaction to gene induction: an eco-friendly mechanism of PGPR-mediated stress management in the plant. In: Plant microbiome: stress response. Springer, Singapore, pp 217–232

Jha Y, Subramanian RB, Patel S (2011) Combination of endophytic and rhizospheric plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in Oryza sativa shows higher accumulation of osmoprotectant against saline stress. Acta Physiol Plant 33:797–802

Jha Y, Sablok G, Subbarao N, Sudhakar R, Fazil MHU, Subramanian RB, Squartini A, Kumar S (2014) Bacterial-induced expression of RAB18 protein in Oryza sativa salinity stress and insights into molecular interaction with GTP ligand. J Mol Recognit 27:521–527

Jia C, Zhang L, Liu L, Wang J, Li C, Wang Q (2013) Multiple phytohormone signalling pathways modulate susceptibility of tomato plants to *Alternaria alternata* f. sp. *lycopersici*. J Exp Bot 64:637–650

Kandel SL, Herschberger N, Kim SH, Doty SL (2015) Diazotrophic endophytes of poplar and willow for growth promotion of rice plants in nitrogen-limited conditions. Crop Sci 55:1765–1772

Kang BG, Kim WT, Yun HS, Chang SC (2010) Use of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria to control stress responses of plant roots. Plant Biotechnol Rep 4:179–183

Kaur T, Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, et al. (2020) Microbe-mediated biofortification for micronutrients: present status and future challenges. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820528-0.00002-8

Kazan K, Lyons R (2014) Intervention of phytohormone pathways by pathogen effectors. Plant Cell 26:2285–2309

Khan Z, Doty SL (2009) Characterization of bacterial endophytes of sweet potato. Plant Soil 322:197–207

Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar A, Rastegari AA, Yadav N, Yadav AN et al (2019a) Extremophiles for hydrolytic enzymes productions: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications. In: Molina G, Gupta VK, Singh BN, Gathergood N (eds) Bioprocessing for biomolecules production. Wiley, Hoboken, pp 321–372

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019b) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management: Volume 1: Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019c) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA et al (2019d) Agriculturally and industrially important fungi: current developments and potential biotechnological applications. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi: Volume 2: Perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham, pp 1–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14846-1_1

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020a) Microbe-mediated alleviation of drought stress and acquisition of phosphorus in great millet (*Sorghum bicolor* L.) by drought-adaptive and phosphorus-solubilizing microbes. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101501. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2020.101501

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Rastegari AA, Saxena AK (2020b) Microbial biofilms: functional annotation and potential applications in agriculture and allied sectors. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 283–301. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00018-9

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020c) Amelioration of drought stress in Foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.) by P-solubilizing drought-tolerant microbes with multifarious plant growth promoting attributes. Environ Sustain 3:23-34. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42398-020-00094-1

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar M, Kumar V, Vyas P, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020d) Microbial biofertilizers: bioresources and eco-friendly technologies for agricultural and environmental sustainability. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101487

Kumar V, Joshi S, Pant NC, Sangwan P, Yadav AN, Saxena A, Singh D (2019a) Molecular approaches for combating multiple abiotic stresses in crops of arid and semi-arid region. In: Singh SP, Upadhyay SK, Pandey A, Kumar S (eds) Molecular approaches in plant biology and environmental challenges. Springer, Singapore, pp 149–170. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0690-1_8

Kumar M, Kour D, Yadav AN, Saxena R, Rai PK, Jyoti A et al (2019b) Biodiversity of methylotrophic microbial communities and their potential role in mitigation of abiotic stresses in plants. Biologia 74:287–308. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-019-00190-6

López-Baena FJ, Vinardell JM, Pérez-Montaño F, Crespo-Rivas JC, Bellogín RA, Espuny Mdel R (2008) Regulation and symbiotic significance of nodulation outer proteins secretion in *Sinorhizobium fredii* HH103. Microbiology 154:1825–1836

Martinez D, Larrondo LF, Putnam N, Erratum (2004) Genome sequence of the lignocellulose degrading fungus *Phanerochaete chrysosporium* strain RP78, Nat Biotechnol 22:695–700

Mayak S, Tirosh T, Glick BR (2004) Plant growth-promoting bacteria that confer resistance to water stress in tomato and pepper. Plant Sci 166:525–530

McClerklin S, Lee SG, Harper CP, Nwumeh R, Jez JM, Kunkel BN (2018) *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000-derived auxin contributes to virulence on Arabidopsis. PLoS Pathg 14(1):e1006811

Mishra SK, Khan MH, Misra S, Dixit KV, Khare P, Srivastava S (2017) Characterisation of *Pseudomonas* spp. and *Ochrobactrum* sp. isolated from volcanic soil. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 110:253–270

Mittler R, Blumwald E (2015) The roles of ROS and ABA in systemic acquired acclimation. Plant Cell 27:64–70

Naz I, Bano A, Ul-Hassan T (2009) Isolation of phytohormones producing plant growth promoting rhizobacteria from weeds growing in Khewra salt range, to Pakistan and their implication in providing salt tolerance *Glycine max* L. Afr J Biotechnol 8:5762–5766

Ng LM, Melcher K, Teh BT, Xu HE (2014) Abscisic acid perception and signaling: structural mechanisms and applications. Acta Pharmacol Sin 35:567–584

Park J, Bolan N, Mallavarapu M, Naidu R (2010) Enhancing the solubility of insoluble phosphorus compounds by phosphate solubilizing bacteria. In: 19th world congress of soil science, soil solutions for a changing world, 1–6 August, Brisbane, Australia, pp 65–68

Peleg Z, Reguera M, Tumimbang E, Walia H, Blumwald E (2011) Cytokinin-mediated source/sink modifications improve drought tolerance and increase grain yield in rice under water-stress. Plant Biotechnol J 9:747–758

Rajawat MVS, Singh R, Singh D, Yadav AN, Singh S, Kumar M, Saxena AK (2020) Spatial distribution and identification of bacteria in stressed environments capable to weather potassium aluminosilicate mineral. Braz J Microbiol 51:751-764. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42770-019-00210-2

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Dhiman A, Yadav N, Yadav AN et al (2019a) Endophytic fungi: biodiversity, ecological significance and potential industrial applications. In: Yadav AN, Mishra S, Singh S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi: Volume 1: Diversity and enzymes perspectives. Springer, Cham, pp 1–62

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar V et al (2019b) Biodiversity of endophytic fungi from diverse niches and their biotechnological applications. In: Singh BP (ed) Advances in endophytic fungal research: present status and future challenges. Springer, Cham, pp 105–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-03589-1_6

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN (2019c) Endophytic microbiomes: biodiversity, ecological significance and biotechnological applications. Res J Biotechnol 14:142–162

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020a) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020b) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Sah SK, Reddy KR, Li J (2016) Abscisic acid and abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. Front Plant Sci 7:571

Sgroy V, Cassán F, Masciarelli O, Del Papa MF, Lagares A, Luna V (2009) Isolation and characterization of endophytic plant growth-promoting (PGPB) or stress homeostasis-regulating (PSHB) bacteria associated to the halophyte *Prosopis strombulifera*. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 85:371–381

Shah F, Lixiao N, Yutiao C, Chao W, Dongliang X, Shah S (2015) Crop plant hormones and environmental stress. Sustain Agric Rev 15:371–400

Singh J, Yadav AN (2020) Natural bioactive products in sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore

Singh A, Kumari R, Yadav AN, Mishra S, Sachan A, Sachan SG (2020) Tiny microbes, big yields: microorganisms for enhancing food crop production sustainable development. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820526-6.00001-4

Spoel SH, Dong X (2012) How do plants achieve immunity? Defence without specialized immune cells. Nat Rev Immunol 12:89–100

Ton J, Mauch-Mani B (2004) Beta-amino-butyric acid-induced resistance against necrotrophic pathogens is based on ABA-dependent priming for callose. Plant J 38:119–130

Verhertbruggen Y, Marcus SE, Chen JS, Knox JP (2013) Cell wall pectic arabinans influence the mechanical properties of *Arabidopsis thaliana* inflorescence stems and their response to mechanical stress. Plant Cell Physiol 54:1278–1288

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Mishra S, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2019) Appraisal of diversity and functional attributes of thermotolerant wheat associated bacteria from the peninsular zone of India. Saudi J Biol Sci 26:1882–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2016.01.042

Wang HM, Zhou L, Fu YP (2012) Expression of an apoplast localized BURP-domain protein from soybean (GmRD22) enhances tolerance towards abiotic stress. Plant Cell Environ 35:1932–1947

Wani S, Kumar V, Shriram V, Sah SK (2016) Phytohormones and their metabolic engineering for abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. Crop J 4:162–176

Yadav AN (2017a) Agriculturally important microbiomes: biodiversity and multifarious PGP attributes for amelioration of diverse abiotic stresses in crops for sustainable agriculture. Biomed J Sci Tech Res 1:1–4

Yadav AN (2017b) Beneficial role of extremophilic microbes for plant health and soil fertility. J Agric Sci 1:1–4

Yadav AN, Saxena AK (2018) Biodiversity and biotechnological applications of halophilic microbes for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 6:48–55

Yadav N, Yadav AN (2019) Actinobacteria for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biotechnol Bioeng 6:38–41

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017a) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017b) Plant growth promoting Bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Mishra S, Singh S, Gupta A (2019a) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. Volume 1: Diversity and enzymes perspectives. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019b) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through Fungi. Volume 3: Perspective for sustainable environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Yadav N, Sachan SG, Saxena AK (2019c) Biodiversity of psychrotrophic microbes and their biotechnological applications. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 7:99–108

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Zahir ZA, Shah MK, Naveed M, Akhter MJ (2010) Substrate-dependent auxin production by *Rhizobium phaseoli* improves the growth and yield of *Vigna radiata* L. under salt stress conditions. J Microbiol Biotechnol 20:1288–1294

Zhao Y (2010) Auxin biosynthesis and its role in plant development. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:49–64

Chapter 6

Mechanisms of Plant Growth Promotion and Functional Annotation in Mitigation of Abiotic Stress

Enespa, Prem Chandra, and Ranjan Singh

Abstract Rhizomicrobiome improves abiotic stress tolerance in plants and promote their improvement. These plant growth-promoting microbiomes stimulate the growth of the plants by diverse mechanisms. These microorganisms help the plants in acquisition of unavailable nutrients such as phosphorus, zinc, and potassium and produce siderophores and different phytohormones such as auxins, gibberellins, and cytokinins. They secrete subordinate metabolites and antibiotics that further stimulate the growth of the plants during stress condition. Therefore, use of PGPB is a novel approach, and use of such approaches in research is needed to appreciate the ecological, genetic, and biological associations in the territory.

Keywords Abiotic stress · Antibiosis · HCN · PGPR · Resistance · Siderophore · Tolerance · Volatile

6.1 Introduction

Rhizospheric microbiomes play an important role in regulating the growth of the plants ultimately improving the productivity (Lemanceau and Blouin 2018; Raiesi and Salek-Gilani 2018). They promote plant growth through biogeological rotations of complex nutrients in the soil (du Jardin 2015; Chen et al. 2019; Zhang et al.

Enespa (✉)
Department of Plant Pathology School for Agriculture, Sri Mahesh Prasad Degree College, University of Lucknow, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

P. Chandra
Department of Environmental Microbiology, School for Environmental Sciences, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar (A Central) University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

R. Singh
Department of Environmental Science, School for Environmental Sciences, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar (A Central) University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_6

2019a, b). They protect the plants from phytopathogens (Hanafi 2013; Chandra and Singh 2016). They also play a vital role in decontaminating the environment by biodegrading the complex xenobiotic compounds such as chemicals and also decreasing the biological or physical stress of plants (Bajguz and Hayat 2009; Maksymiec 2007). In fact, the microflora has established itself sufficiently next to the roots of plants (rhizobacteria), which is responsible for great flexibility in collecting, fluctuating, and dissolving the ingredients associated with those from soils (Souza et al. 2015; Beattie 2007).

The executive system of plant ingredients integrated is much prosperous for promoting the construction of crop among biologists and agronomists by using biotic methodologies (Robertson and Swinton 2005; Altieri and Toledo 2011). In this perception, these rhizobacteria which have innovative traits such as heavy metal-reclaiming aptitudes, saline forbearance, elimination of pest chemicals, and biocontrol of phytopathogens and beetles (Oliver and Martinez 2014; Janson et al. 2008), such as phytohormones, nitrogenase activity, ammonia formation, and solubilization of phosphate along with the naturally phytogrowth enhancing possessions (Uphoff et al. 2006), and also vital for productiveness of soil, should be exposed frequently and globally for greater sustenance (Kuzyakov 2010; Power 2010). Consequently, the symbiotic and non-symbiotic microbial inoculants are consumed worldwide to stimulate the development of plant and under several pressures such as organic and inorganic complexes (Ahemad and Kibret 2014; Hayat et al. 2010).

Several stresses such as flooding and salinization of crop in cultivated area and the existence of environments for the development and improvement of harvests are the consequences of change in climate (Miraglia et al. 2009). The unfavorable conditions, comprising a diversity of contrary ecological disorders (i.e., drought, flooding, saline soil, toxicity of pesticide and heavy metal, scarcity of nutrient, and high temperatures), lead to a series of physiological, morphological, molecular, and biological alterations affecting the growth and productivity of crops and worldwide subsistence (Spinelli et al. 2011; Hajiboland 2012; Ramírez and Maiti 2016). Plants adopted these stresses and developed various mechanisms to respond (Sunkar et al. 2012). A multiple signaling pathways of common network which facilitated various stresses such as salinity, flooding, scarcity, and extreme temperatures pressure responses in plants recommended on molecular and physiological basis (Cramer et al. 2011; Huang et al. 2012; Yadav 2017). For example, the drought and salinity exposed largely as osmotic stress, following the interference of homeostasis and ionic delivery in cell (Qiu et al. 2012; Ilangumaran and Smith 2017; Gantait and Mondal 2018). The abiotic stress such as salt, drought, and high temperature stress causes oxidative stress and leads to denaturation of executive and physiological proteins (Farooq et al. 2009; Yadav and Yadav 2018).

Stress cell signaling pathways activate metabolic activities in plants for subsisting and molecular responses, like antioxidants induction, production, and accumulation of compatible solutes and stress proteins (Chinni 2016; Thangaraj et al. 2019). This chapter elaborates the theory of rhizospheric bacteria and their plant growth promotion mechanisms and remediation of abiotic stress with latest updates (Fahad et al. 2015; Ojuederie and Babalola 2017; Chandra and Enespa 2019c). Rhizobacteria which mitigate the abiotic stress in various agro-biotas have been offered to harvest the wide range of perspectives about their applicability is the modernized examples (Chandra and Enespa 2016; Enespa and Chandra 2019).

6.2 Biodiversity of Plant Growth-Promoting Bacteria

Inter- and intraspecies variations at species level in living organisms in ecology are known as biodiversity (Rosselló-Móra and Amann 2015; Stat et al. 2017). Additional revenue can be generated using exploit to beneficial soil microbes isolated and characterized for the sustainable agriculture and human health (Bouis and Welch 2010; Altieri 2018). In soil rhizospheric ecosystem, the microbial diversity overdoes more than eukaryotic entities (Podolich et al. 2015; Kuppusamy et al. 2018). The association of microbial biodiversity with crops belong to various genera as follows *Arthrobacter*, *Brevibacterium*, *Cellulomonas*, *Corynebacterium*, *Kocuria*, *Microbacterium*, *Micrococcus*, *Mycobacterium*, *Rhodococcus*, and *Streptomyces*), *Bacteroidetes* (*Flavobacterium psychrophilum*, *Flavobacterium* sp., *Sphingobacterium* sp., *Chryseobacterium humi*), *Balneolaeota*, *Basidiomycota*, *Cyanobacteria*, *Firmicutes* (*Bacillus aerophilus*, *B. alcalophilus*, *B. altitudinis*, *B. amyloliquefaciens*, *B. aquimaris*, *B. cereus*, *B. circulans*, *B. endophyticus*, *B. flexus*, *B. fusiformis*, *B. licheniformis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. methylotrophicus*), *Proteobacteria (Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *P. protegens,* and *Azotobactor agilis*, *A. chrococcum*, *A. beijerinckii*, *A. vinelandii*, *A. ingrinis*), and *Spirochaetes* (Verma et al. 2015a, b, 2016; Yadav et al. 2017e, 2020; Enespa et al. 2020). *Firmicutes* has been found to be the most dominant among all reported phylum followed by *Proteobacteria*. The α-, β-, and γ-proteobacteria group have been reported from paddy fields such as rice, maize, sugarcane, and chick pea (Reddy and Lalithakumari 2009; Marasco et al. 2012). These microbes advantageous to ecosystem have been reported commonly as well as niche or host-unambiguous. These microflora perform a significant part in specific crop plants in diverse abiotic stress provinces (Yuan et al. 2010; Gaiero et al. 2013; Pieterse et al. 2014).

6.3 Interactions of Plant-Microbes

The plant-microbe interactions may be useful and detrimental depends on characteristic of the bacterial community and its interaction pathway (Turner et al. 2013; Hardoim et al. 2015). These rhizospheric microflora promote plant growth and provide high yields in crops and also work as a biocontrol against phytopathogens (Beneduzi et al. 2012; Ahemad and Kibret 2014; Chandra and Enespa 2019c).

Furthermore, the observations indicate that the PGPR have capability to boost abiotic stresses (Grover et al. 2011; Kang et al. 2014). The attribution of rhizobacteria functions can be used to remove the pesticidal, heavy metal, and chemical fertilizer pollutions (Lenart-Boroń and Boroń 2014; Ayangbenro and Babalola 2017; Kour et al. 2019c). A wide range of metabolites and hormones like indole acetic acids (IAA), ethylene, and gibberellins secreted by PGPR enhance the germination of seed, shoot, and root growth of plant and regulate the cell content according to ambient biotic and abiotic stresses (Iqbal 2014; Yadav et al. 2017a, c, f). These rhizospheric bacteria have capability to provide nitrogen, Zn, K, and mineral phosphates (Mohammadi and Sohrabi 2012; Ahmad et al. 2016).

These PGP bacteria have close relationship between the host plants and rhizobacteria (Francis et al. 2010; Rolli et al. 2015; Abbamondi et al. 2016). Bacteria first occupy the rhizosphere during the colonization process (Hardoim et al. 2008; Kim et al. 2011; Etesami et al. 2015a, b). The endophytes enter through the root zone and have capabilities to enter in plant tissues and infiltrate the plant cells often conversing valuable properties on hosts (Lattanzio et al. 2008; Bright and Bulgheresi 2010; Chandra and Enespa 2019a, b). The machineries like parasitism, competition, and antibiosis achieved through the biological control unfavorably affect the suitability, existence, and imitation of nematodes (Raaijmakers et al. 2009; Oliver et al. 2010; Verma et al. 2017b).

6.4 Mechanisms of Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria

The ingredients secreted from root exudates of plants perform a significant character to take up and stimulating rhizobacteria (Dennis et al. 2010; Doornbos et al. 2012). These microbes' doorknobs utilize the organic constituents of exudates as sources of energy which depends on the nature and concentrations (Moe 2013; Rana et al. 2020a; Verbon and Liberman 2016). Agriculturally important microbes associated with plants can improve the plant biomass and also nutritional quality through the biological N_2 fixation and other mechanisms (Adesemoye and Kloepper 2009; Kour et al. 2020a; Pineda et al. 2010). The secretion of phytohormones like IAA and cytokines; plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria biocontrol of phytopathogens through the production of antifungal or antibacterial agents, siderophore, nutrient competitions and induction of assimilated host resistance or augmenting the bioavailability of minerals through the PGPB (Lacava and Azevedo 2013; Rastegari et al. 2020b; Singh and Yadav 2020). The microflora of rhizospheric niche promotes the growth of plants after secretion of various biochemical compounds through the PGPR mechanisms (Kaur et al. 2020; Kumar et al. 2019; Rajawat et al. 2020; Singh et al. 2020) (Table 6.1). The growth of plants promoted directly through rhizospheric bacteria using soluble mineral phosphate, emancipating siderophore which liquefy the sequester irons and atmospheric nitrogen fixation and regulate the levels of phytohormones at several growth stages of plant (Gamalero and Glick 2011; Souza et al. 2015). Plant growth promotion mechanism arises indirectly after the

Table 6.1 List of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria and its mechanism

PGPR	Crops	Mechanisms of PGPR	Remarks	Application	References
Herbaspirillum	*Oryza sativa*	Nitrogen fixation	GFP-tagged cells of *Herbaspirillum* sp. strain B501gfp1 were apparently localized in intercellular spaces of shoot tissues of 7-day-old seedlings of *O. officinalis* W0012	Seed was inoculated	Verma (2019)
Azorhizobium	*Triticum aestivum*	Nitrogen fixation	Five weeks after inoculation with *A. caulinodans* IRBG314, there were approximately five times more short lateral roots, each up to 3 mm in length, present on inoculated wheat	2 mL of rhizobial culture were added four times to each wheat plant, once during the planting of the seeds, and subsequently three times at 1-week intervals	Palaniappan and Annadurai (2018)
Pseudomonas putida, *Azotobacter chroococcum*	*Ocimum basilicum*	Antibiotic production	Increased vitamin, flavonoid, and antioxidant activity	Seedling was inoculated	Jiménez-Gómez et al. (2017)
Rhizobium	*Lactuca sativa L.*	Siderophore production	The colonies of strain TPV08 were surrounded by a yellow-orange halo (3.5 mm radium around colonies) indicative of siderophore production	Seed Inoculation Seedlings were inoculated with 250 lL plant’1 of a bacterial suspension with a turbidity of 5 in McFarland standards (1.5^109 CFU/mL´1)	Zaidi et al. (2017)
Azoarcus	*Oryza sativa*	Nitrogen fixation	The presence of *Azoarcus* in the steel, especially in the stelar tissue of culms, suggests that these bacteria might spread systemically in situ and underline their endophytic life style	Plants were grown gnotobiotically with a mutant of strain BH72 expressing the β-glucuronidase gene constitutively	Vejan et al. (2016)

(continued)

Table 6.1 (continued)

PGPR	Crops	Mechanisms of PGPR	Remarks	Application	References
Bacillus	*Medicago sativa*	Antibiotic production	Filtrates of cultures suppressed alfalfa disease caused by *P. medicaginis* and inhibited the growth of the pathogen in an agar plate assay	Seedling was inoculated	Vejan et al. (2016)
Phyllobacterium	*Fragaria x ananassa*	Phosphate solubilization	Strain PEPV15 was able to solubilize moderate amounts of phosphate (5 mm radius around the colonies)	The strawberry seedlings were inoculated with 1 mL of 108 CFU/mL suspensions	Flores-Felix et al. (2015)
Phyllobacterium	*Fragaria x ananassa*	Siderophore production	The strain grew on the CAS indicator medium where the colonies were surrounded by a yellow-orange halo (3.5 mm radius around colonies) indicative of the siderophore production	The strawberry seedlings were inoculated with 1 mL of 108 CFU/mL suspensions	Flores-Felix et al. (2015)
Gluconacetobacter	*Saccharum officinarum*	Nitrogen fixation	The endophytic establishment of *G. diazotrophicus* within stems of sugarcane was confirmed by the scanning electron microscopy	Root-dipping of seedlings for 1 h	Baldani et al. (2014)
Bacillus	*Arachis hypogaea*, *Zea mays*	Induction of plant stress resistance	Increasing salt concentrations, biological N fixation may be competitive, becoming a more economic and sustainable alternative to chemical fertilization. The bacterial inoculants increased the total N, P, and K contents of the shoot and root of maize in calcisol soil from 16% to 85% significantly as compared to the control counterpart	Plants were inoculated with 1 mL of a 108 cfu suspension Seed-dipping for 30 min	El-Akhal et al. (2013)
Chryseobacterium	*Lycopersicon esculentum*	Siderophore production	Siderophore production increased as bacterial biomass increased after 16 h of culture	Soil drenched	Radzki et al. (2013)

Rhizobium	*Piper nigrum*, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Lactuca sativa*, *Daucus carota* subsp. *sativus*	Indole acetic acid synthesis	The dry weight of the inoculated seedlings (shoots and roots) was more than twice with respect to the uninoculated seedlings. Concentrations of N, P, and Ca were significantly higher in inoculated plants, indicating that they had higher potential for nutrient uptake than control plants	Seed Inoculation Seedlings were inoculated with 250 μL plant^{-1} of a bacterial suspension with a turbidity of 5 inMcFarland standards (1.5 × 109 CFUmL^{-1})	Flores-Felix et al. (2013)
Rhizobium	*Piper nigrum*, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Lactuca sativa*	Indole acetic acid synthesis	The dry weight of the inoculated seedlings (shoots and roots) was more than twice with respect to the uninoculated seedlings. Concentrations of N, P, and Ca were significantly higher in inoculated plants, indicating that they had higher potential for nutrient uptake than control plants	Seed Inoculation Seedlings were inoculated with 250 μL plant^{-1} of a bacterial suspension with a turbidity of 5 in McFarland standards (1.5 × 109 CFUmL^{-1})	Garcia-Fraile et al. (2012)
Bacillus	*Piper nigrum*, *Cucumis sativus*	Potassium solubilization	The results showed that there was a relatively higher availability of P and K in soils planted with pepper than with cucumber	Seedling was inoculated with 1 mL of inoculum containing around 108 cells	Poorter et al. (2012)
Bacillus	*Cucumis sativus*	Cytokinin synthesis	Cucumber seedlings subjected to bacterization had well-developed lateral roots	Seed-dipping 106 cells/mL (106 CFU/mL)	Sokolova et al. (2011)
Bacillus	*Solanum tuberosum*	Auxin synthesis	Both the strains enhanced the auxin content of inoculated plants up to 71.4% and 433%, respectively, as compared to non-inoculated plants	Seed-dipping (108 mL^{-1} cfu)	Ahmed and Hasnain (2010)

(continued)

Table 6.1 (continued)

PGPR	Crops	Mechanisms of PGPR	Remarks	Application	References
Bacillus	*Piper nigrum*, *Cucumis sativus*	Potassium solubilization	The results showed that there was a relatively higher availability of P and K in soils planted with pepper than with cucumber	Seedling was inoculated with 1 mL of inoculum containing around 108 cells	Schwarz et al. (2010)
Pseudomonas	*Cajanus cajan*	Chitinase and β-glucanases production	*P. fluorescens* LPK2 and *S. fredii* KCC5 showed chitinase activity on chitinase minimal medium. β-1,3-glucanase activity was more pronounced in the fluorescent pseudomonads strains	The method of Weller and Cook (1983) was adopted for seed bacterization	Kumar et al. (2010)

decreasing of detrimental effect of microbial phytopathogens through rhizospheric bacteria (Huang et al. 2013; Glick 2014; Verma et al. 2018).

6.4.1 Direct Mechanisms

6.4.1.1 Plant Hormone Production

The growth of plant regulated by phytohormones, in response to environmental factors work as molecular signals that limit the growth of plants or in uncontrolled condition becomes lethal (Harb et al. 2010). The hormone balance in plants is manipulated by several rhizospheric bacteria to secrete hormones for root absorption and improvement of growth and stress response (Nadeem et al. 2014; Venturi and Keel 2016; Kour et al. 2019c; Rana et al. 2019; Suman et al. 2016).

Auxins The auxins secretion to extent strongly effects development of root and shoot predominantly (Francis et al. 2010; Mitter et al. 2013; Pereira et al. 2016). The auxin is known as indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) secreted by PGPR, which involved in collaborations of plant-microbes. The exogenous utility of IAA is dependent in plants on the endogenous IAA levels, and the solicitation of bacterial IAA may have neutral, positive, or negative effects on the growth of plants (Martínez-Viveros et al. 2010). In auxins the transcriptional changes in hormone, defense, and cell wall-related genes which have been observed (Stearns et al. 2012) induce longer roots, decrease stomata size and density, increase root biomass, and stimulate auxin response genes that augment the growth of plants (Niu et al. 2012). Auxin (indole-3-acetic acid/indole acetic acid/IAA) documented for a cell division and differentiation as well as cell elongation responses in plant produced by microbial plant hormones (Chaiharn and Lumyong 2011). From the rhizospheric regions, 80% microbes have capability to yield auxins as secondary metabolites from various crops. Plant hormones ABA, IAA, and cytokinins linked to nitrogen signaling industriously and provide perception that nitrogen and phytohormones signals are integrated in order to alter the morphological and physiological characters of plants.

Cytokinins Cytokinins are widely distributed in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes, but a little information is accessible on the roles of bacteria-produced cytokinins. Cytokinins are produced and translocated from root tips to shoot tips through the xylem and also control the cell differentiation in plant meristematic tissues (Bashan and De-Bashan 2010; Olanrewaju et al. 2017). The first cytokinin discovered from yeast not from plants was kinetin so it is considered as a “synthetic” cytokinin (Higuchi et al. 2004; Arteca 2013). Zeatin was isolated and identified from *Zea mays* plants firstly. On basis of structure, two groups of cytokinins, the adenine and phenyl urea type, are found (Sakakibara 2010; Cassán et al. 2014). Kinetin and zeatin are adenine type, and diphenyl urea and thidiazuron are phenyl urea (Ricci and Bertoletti 2009). The cytokinins regulate apical dominance, cell division, root elongation, seed sprouting, xylem and chloroplast differentiation, flowers and fruit development, nutritional signaling, leaf senescence, and interactions of plant-pathogen (Ruan 2014; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015). The gene expression in cytokinin is the evident, and their flourishes to growing plants alter the plant's phytohormone composition in several PGPB.

The content of cytokinin and plant growth has been increased in lettuce with the inoculation of *Bacillus subtilis* (Halpern et al. 2015; Etesami and Beattie 2018). It is observed that the cytokinins delay the senescence in plants by the accumulation of chlorophyll, tissue, root hair formation, initiation of stem, and elongation of leaves based on experimentations (Evert 2006; Bowman 2012). Cytokinin overproduced from a genetically engineered strain *Sinorhizobium meliloti* was tested for its capability to protect the alfalfa plants against senescence resulting from drought conditions (Carmen and Roberto 2011; Forni et al. 2017). The fivefold production of cytokinin was observed in transformed bacterium than wild type (Cortina and Culiáñez-Macià 2004). The alfalfa plant size increases marvelously after inoculation of transformed strains compared to the non-transformed strain in extreme drought conditions (Pillay 2012; Almerei 2016). The rhizobial strains synthesize higher cytokinins and have capability to increase the tolerance of scarcity in alfalfa plant which has been indicated in experiments (Holguin Zehfuss 2001; Xu et al. 2012; Van Oosten et al. 2017).

Ethylene Ethylene is an active gaseous hormone at enormously less concentrations (0.05 mL L^{-1}) and is a "stress hormone," as established by its kindness determined during several abiotic and biotic pressures. The ethylene increases leniency of plants or worsen stress response signals and senescence in response to stress (Dubois and Inzé 2015; Swift 2016; Nguyen 2018). In both unfavorable and favorable conditions, PGPR functions have been revealed more growth stimulation in stress conditions such as scarcity (Dodd and Ruiz-Lozano 2012; Naveed et al. 2014a; Backer et al. 2018). For the plant stress, tolerance expands some PGPR ethylene and plays an important role (Berg 2009). Synthesis of ethylene in higher plants involves the following enzymes: (i) the S-adenosyl-l-methionine (SAM) synthetase enzymes catalyze the alteration of methionine to SAM (Eustáquio et al. 2009; Chu et al. 2013), (ii) 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) synthase accelerates the hydrolysis of SAM to ACC and 5'-methylthioadenosine (MTA) (Sauter et al. 2013; Van de Poel and Van Der Straeten 2014), and (iii) ACC oxidase catalyzes the renovation of ACC to ethylene, carbon dioxide, and cyanide (Abeles et al. 2012). The ethylene production reduces in plants which are secreted by 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylase (ACC) deaminase (Jha and Saraf 2015; Santoyo et al. 2016). Several observations have been revealed that the production of ACC deaminase enhanced the stress leniency in plants through the booster with PGPR. It seems that the PGPR have the capability to maintain the ethylene levels from reaching levels adequate to decrease plant growth monitored in *Camelina sativa* (Ahmad et al. 2018).

Gibberellins Large amounts of gibberellins can promote some PGPR strains to enhance the shoot and plant biomass (Kurepin et al. 2014). The root architecture is altered with the interactions of this hormone with auxins (Spaepen et al. 2014). A group of tetracyclic diterpenoid carboxylic acids having C20 or C19 carbon skeletons includes in gibberellins (Thomas and Hedden 2018). There are a total of 136 gibberellin structures represented as GA1–GA136 (Studt and Tudzynski 2014). There are four structures, GA1, GA3, GA4, and GA20, identified in bacteria (Khan et al. 2014), in which the GA1 and GA4 are the most active (Eriksson et al. 2006). These hormones are applicable for growth stimulation and activation of vital growth practices such as stem elongation, seed germination, flowering, and fruit setting (Rademacher 2015) and increase the rate of photosynthesis and the chlorophyll content of plant (Elias et al. 2012; Voesenek and Bailey-Serres 2015). The PGPR-produced cytokinins also lead to boost of root exudate production by the plant (Liu et al. 2013). *Achromobacter xylosoxidans*, *Gluconacetobacter diazotrophicus*, *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, *Rhizobia*, *Azotobacter* spp., *Bacillus* spp., *Herbaspirillum seropedicae*, and *Azospirillum* spp. are the PGPB genera which has been observed for the production of these hormones (Huang 2014; Garoutte 2016; Mustafa et al. 2019; Kour et al. 2020d; Rana et al. 2020c).

6.4.1.2 Biological Nitrogen Fixation

Nitrogen is the most important essential nutrient for the development of all living organisms like plants and bacteria. The large amounts of nitrogenous fertilizers are used in order to decrease the deficiency of nitrogen in soil for the development, growth, and the maximum yields of plants (Mata et al. 2010). Most of the organisms are not accessible for the gaseous nitrogen because of its unsuitability for plant assimilation until conversion to ammonia (Erisman et al. 2007). A significant amount of energy is required for conversions to ammonia due to the presence of stable triple bond in N_2 (g) (Dos Santos 2011; Van der Ham et al. 2014). The initiation of iron-protein, Fe-Mo cofactor biosynthesis, transfer of electron, and controlling genes mandatory for the synthesis of enzymes nitrogenase (*nif*) genes convoluted, both symbiotic and non-symbiotic classifications process (Poza-Carrión et al. 2014). The BNF accounts for two thirds of nitrogen fixed globally, and the remaining percent of the nitrogen manufactured by the Haber-Bosch process are the industrially based (Benckiser et al. 2016; Ussiri and Lal 2018). Metalloenzyme consists of two modules: dinitrogenase reductase is the iron-protein and dinitrogenase has a metallic cofactor. The dinitrogenase reductase activity electron transferred with high reducing influence, and the dinitrogenase enzyme converted N_2 into the NH_3 due to the production of these electrons (Reinbothe et al. 2010; Yang et al. 2017).

The iron-nitrogenase, vanadium nitrogenase, and Mo-nitrogenase are the three different types of N-fixing systems and recognized on the basis of the metallic cofactor, molecular-genetic, and structural analyses of the NifHDKX proteins of nitrogenase system (Lahiri 2006). Between different bacterial genera, the existence of N_2-fixing system varies and found in all diazotrophs which is accepted by the society of the Mo-nitrogenase (Bhat et al. 2015). Two metalloproteins consisted of two nitrogenase enzyme and are refined from various resources. MoFe protein is the first component, and iron-protein is the second (Rees et al. 2005; Spatzal et al. 2014 and 2016). The condensed connotation of *nif* genes is determined mostly. The *nifD*, *nifK*, and *nifH* are the three structural genes codes for the Mo-nitrogenase polypeptides, for the Mo-protein subunits, and for the Fe protein, correspondingly (Franche et al. 2009). The core nif genes nifH, nifD, nifK, nifY, nifB, nifQ, nifE, nifN, nifX, nifU, nifS, nifV, nifW, and nifZ are compulsory for the production of nitrogenase activity, and catalysis that is well-sustained in all the diazotrophs is also documented (Dos Santos et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2013). Nitrogenase action based on the system innumerable genes are accountable and codes for the instruments of biological electron transport chains rnfABCDGEF cluster codes the ferredoxin, flavodoxin, and the NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase (NQR) to nitrogenase, molybdenum endorsement, and homeostasis, including respiratory chains reformed to oxygen circumstances at which the biological nitrogen fixation procedure can activate (Rogers et al. 2009; Canfield et al. 2010).

The biosynthesis of superfluous nif genes which are convoluted in the production of FeMoCo (nifB, nifQ, nifE, nifN, nifX, nifU, nifS, nifV, nifY, also nifH) the accumulation of nitrogenase involves and also in association of iron-sulfur clusters (nifS and nifU) and developed the nitrogenase mechanisms (nifW and nifZ) (Duffus et al. 2012; Jiménez Vicente 2014; Garcha and Maan 2017). Broad ranges of nitrogen-fixing bacteria have been identified including a number of organisms that fix nitrogen symbiotically with detailed plants (mostly legumes). *Rhizobium*, *Sinorhizobium*, *Azorhizobium*, *Allorhizobium*, *Mesorhizobium*, *Bradyrhizobium, Frankia*, *Azoarcus*, *Achromobacter*, *Burkholderia*, and *Herbaspirillum* are the examples of symbiotic nitrogen fixers (Burns and Hardy 2012; Reddy 2014; Mus et al. 2016; Kumar et al. 2019b; Rana et al. 2019).

6.4.1.3 Phosphate and Potassium Solubilization

The phosphate solubilization is a collective trait between microorganisms with altered crops; for example, *Burkholderia*, *Enterobacter*, *Halolamina*, *Pantoea*, *Pseudomonas*, *Citrobacter*, and *Azotobacter* are found in wheat, rice, maize, and legume crops and have phosphate-solubilizing property (Kour et al. 2019a; Yadav et al. 2016, 2017b). The enzymes, namely, C-P lyases, nonspecific phosphatases, and phytases, involve in organic bound phosphate are possible mechanisms for solubilization (Khan et al. 2010; Othman and Panhwar 2014). The gluconate, ketogluconate, acetate, lactate, oxalate, tartrate, succinate, citrate, and glycolate are the organic acids produced by bacterial genera for solubilizing phosphate (Baig et al. 2010; El-Hamshary et al. 2019). The highest amount of phosphorus is solubilized by the *Paenibacillus polymyxa* BNW6 in comparison to *Sporosarcina* sp. BNW4. The highest amount of potassium and zinc is solubilized by *Planococcus salinarum* BSH13 and *Bacillus pumilus* BCZ15, respectively. Potassium (K) is the third major essential macronutrient for plant growth (Maathuis 2009).

In the soil more than 90% of potassium exists in the form of unsolvable rocks and silicate minerals, and the concentrations of solvable potassium in the soil are usually very less (Meena et al. 2016). Furthermore, potassium deficiency is becoming one of the major constraints in crop production due to the excessive fertilizer application (Gupta et al. 2015). Due to the deficiency of potassium, the plants will have poorly developed roots and slow growth, consist of small seeds, and reduce the production of crop yields. Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPB) have capability to solubilize potassium rock through production and secretion of organic acids. The plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria reported to release potassium from potassium-bearing minerals in soils in access are *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans*, *Bacillus edaphicus*, *Bacillus mucilaginosus*, *Burkholderia*, *Paenibacillus* sp., and *Pseudomonas* sp. (Podile and Kishore 2007; Forchetti et al. 2010; Sessitsch et al. 2013; Verma et al. 2017a; Yadav et al. 2017d, 2019c, e).

Potassium-solubilizing plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria as biofertilizer for agriculture improvement can reduce the use of agrochemicals and support eco-friendly crop production (Gouda et al. 2018; Kour et al. 2020b; Rana et al. 2020b). The deficiency of potassium in agriculture could be ameliorated by the use of K-solubilizing bacteria (Dotaniya et al. 2016; Etesami and Maheshwari 2018).

6.4.1.4 Siderophores

The side chains of functional groups have small peptide molecules which bind ferric ions known as siderophores (Hider and Kong 2010; Lemire et al. 2013). They serve as iron carriers and have a highest affinity for some ligands and are also known as iron chelators. Slightly an enormous number of them have been detached and applied from microbial flora and can also be species-specific (Wandersman and Delepelaire 2004; Winkelmann 2017). Decreasing the quantity of iron by pathogen proliferation that is obtainable to a pathogen prevents or lessens by siderophore-producing microbes (Fgaier and Eberl 2011; Wang et al. 2014). Siderophore production takes place by PGPB which prevent the propagation of phytopathogens by concealing siderophores with a tremendously affinity for iron (Tortora et al. 2011; Saha et al. 2013; Yadav et al. 2019a; Kour et al. 2019b). The siderophores bind tightly in the rhizospheric region to most of the Fe^{3+} of the host plant taking up the bound iron either into the PGPB or the host plant. The siderophore prevents any fungal and bacterial pathogens in the rhizospheric host plant, where the biocontrol PGPB is bound, from obtaining adequate iron for their growth (Penrose and Glick 2003; Glick 2012) (Kour et al. 2019d). So, the pathogens are incapable to multiply because of deficiency of iron, causing them to drop the capability to performance as pathogens (Heydari and Pessarakli 2010). This biocontrol method is grounded on the fact of efficacy that the PGPB siderophores have a more innovative attraction for iron than the fungal siderophores (Gamalero et al. 2009; Costa et al. 2018). As the iron chelators, the siderophore activities have been seen in several interpretations like siderophores from *Chryseobacterium* spp. C138 which were active in the stream of iron in tomato plants when supplied to the roots and in the supplementation of *Pseudomonas* strains in another case which displayed substantial proliferation in sprouting and plant growth (Babalola 2010; Schmid 2014; Zecchin 2016). Microflora secreted carboxylate, citrate or ethylenediamine and hydroxamates siderophores (Stevanovic et al. 2013; Lukkani and Reddy 2019).

Hydroxamate-type siderophores is common in fungal species, while catecholates are common in bacterial siderophores, which bind iron more tightly than hydroxamates (Crowley 2006; Saha et al. 2016). Mugineic and avenic acids are the plant siderophores examples and are linear hydroxy- and amino-substituted iminocarboxylic acids, respectively. They have capability to bind iron more competently than bacterial siderophores (Ratering et al. 2006; Muleta 2007; De Carvalho and Fernandes 2010). Bacterial siderophores have more affinity than negatively charged molecules for iron. Moreover, several other trivalent and divalent metal ions bind bacterial siderophores, however with a much lesser affinity.

6.4.2 Indirect Mechanisms

The microbes are an eco-friendly approach to control the plant pathogens and hence used as a biocontrol agent (Arora et al. 2010; Kannan and Sureendar 2009). Rhizospheric bacteria used as biocontrol agents are indirect mechanisms of plant growth promotion (Bashan and De-Bashan 2005; Santoyo et al. 2012). Generally, the main kinds of biocontrol activity in PGPR are the antagonism for nutrients, niche elimination, induced systemic resistance, and antifungal metabolites production (Compant et al. 2005; Saxena et al. 2016). The HCN, 2,4-diacetylphloroglucinol, pyrrolnitrin, pyoluteorin, phenazines, viscosinamide, and tensin are the antifungal metabolites produced by various rhizospheric bacteria (Loper and Gross 2007; Bhattacharyya and Jha 2012). The plant confrontation against some pathogenic microflora such as bacteria, fungi, and viruses is the result of plant-root interaction of some rhizospheric bacteria known as induced systemic resistance (ISR) (Van Loon 2007; Berendsen et al. 2012). Furthermore, the ethylene hormones inspire the host plant's defense replies against several phytopathogens, and the ISR mechanisms involve for ethylene signaling within the plant (Pieterse et al. 2009). Lipopolysaccharides (LPS), siderophores, flagella, homoserine lactones, 2, 4-diacetylphloroglucinol, cyclic lipopeptides, and volatiles like acetoin and 2, 3-butanediol encourage the specific microbial mechanisms (Lugtenberg and Kamilova 2009; De Vleesschauwer and Höfte 2009).

6.4.2.1 Antibiosis

The biocontrol abilities of *Pseudomonas* strains depend on incompatible root settlement start of cooperative engagement in plants and manufacturing of antimicrobial antibiotics principally (Chandra and Singh 2016). The antibiotic assembly mechanism linked usually with the rhizospheric bacteria to enact as intimidating representatives against plant pathogens (Cook 1993; Gottwald et al. 2002). Cyclic lipopeptides, pyrrolnitrin, phenazines, phloroglucinols, and pyoluteorin are found in the diffusible form and hydrogen cyanide (HCN) in volatile form (Haas and Défago 2005) and are the antibiotic complexes and better associated with the biocontrol of root diseases (Arzoo and Prakash 2017; Saha et al. 2017). *Pseudomonas fluorescens* BL915 strain produced pyrrolnitrin antibiotic which has the ability to control the injury of *Rhizoctonia solani* throughout damping-off of cotton plants (Beneduzi et al. 2012). Various *Pseudomonas* and *Bacillus* species form lipopeptide biosurfactants which are used as biocontrol agent due to their possible progressive impact on functional associations with microorganisms like fungi, oomycetes, protozoa, nematodes, bacteria, and some plant species (Raaijmakers et al. 2010; Kobayashi and Crouch 2009). A 2,4-diacetylphloroglucinol (DAPG) antibiotic formed by *Pseudomonads* which injures membrane to *Pythium* sp. yields the interference for zoospore development in the oomycete (de Souza et al. 2003; Islam and Von Tiedemann 2011) and performs as a biocontrol of bacterial canker of tomato. *Pseudomonas* sp. retains the redox activity and eliminates the pathogenicity of plants, such as *F. oxysporum* and *Gaeumannomyces graminis* (Dixon and Tilston, 2010).

P. chlororaphis PCL1391 bacterium sequestered from roots of tomato plants which manufactured phenazine-1-carboxamide compounds has capability to discharge the soluble form of iron from ferric oxides at neutral pH and gives to iron deployment in soils (Chin-A-Woeng et al. 2000; Haas and Defago 2005; Hernandez et al. 2004). A popular *Bacillus* sp. secreted circulin, colistin, and polymyxin antibiotics which are vibrant against phytopathogens (Evans et al. 1999). Various plant pathogens manufactured the induced systemic resistance (ISR) mechanism for particular antibiotics due to the upgraded convention of these isolates after too much use of antibiotic-producing rhizobacteria as biocontrol agents for plant growth promotion (Beneduzi et al. 2012). For the anticipation of this type of admiration, numerous investigators misused those biocontrol strains that produce more than one antibiotic (Lugtenberg and Kamilova 2009).

6.4.2.2 Hydrogen Cyanide

Various rhizobacteria synthesize hydrogen cyanide (HCN) and work as biocontrol. These bacteria can synthesize and produce HCN, antibiotics, and cell wall-breaking enzymes (Olanrewaju et al. 2017; Filya et al. 2000; Singh et al. 2016). The HCN toxicity affected its capability to impede cytochrome c oxidase in addition to other important metalloenzymes (Ryall et al. 2008). Thus, HCN created by PGPB performs synergistically with other approaches of biocontrol engaged by the same bacterium (Bashan and De-Bashan 2005). Moreover, it has been observed that the low level of HCN produced by the bacterium progresses the effectiveness of antifungal engaged against fungal pathogens, thereby confirming that the fungi do not develop battle to the specific antifungal in question (Khalid et al. 2009). Thus, HCN produced by PGPB seems to perform synergistically with other approaches of biocontrol involved by the same bacterium (Glick 2015). The HCN toxicity is pretentious in its capability to obstruct cytochrome c oxidase as well as other significant metalloenzymes (Way 1984). *Rhizobium*, *Pseudomonas*, *Alcaligenes*, *Bacillus*, and *Aeromonas* species of bacteria have been observed for the HCN production (Martínez-Viveros et al. 2010; Pereg and McMillan 2015), which suppresses the root knot infection of tomato caused by *Meloidogyne javanica* nematode (Nico et al. 2004) and also control the *Odontotermes obesus*, a pest of crop in India (Marull et al. 1997).

6.4.2.3 Induced Systemic Resistance (ISR)

Activating a confrontation instrument in plants, nonpathogenic microorganisms improve the damaging effects of phytopathogens; this procedure is known as induced systemic resistance (ISR) (Choudhary et al. 2007; Romera et al. 2019; Glick 2012). In several rhizobacterial-inoculated plants, ISR mechanism has been observed (Pineda et al. 2012), and protected plants counter to development restriction, using *Pseudomonas fluorescens* WCS417r strain against the fungal pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *dianthi* (Alsanius and Wohanka 2019). ISR does not board rigorous pathogens but rather summits the plant counter to a range of dissimilar pathogens, and it is not only articulated at position of initiation (Schulze-Lefert and Panstruga 2003; Silva-Rocha and de Lorenzo 2010). Various PGPB have been observed to harvest salicylic acid (SA) that can perform as a signal molecule to turn on a machinery similar to ISR in plants that is called “systemic acquired resistance” or SAR (Pretali et al. 2016; Brock et al. 2018). However, SAR is customarily stimulated by plant pathogens, and salicylic acid (SA) is generally not scrupulous to perform a role in PGPB-induced plant resistance to plant pathogens (Twardowski and Małyska 2015; Petersen et al. 2017). Consequently, the SA may activate the plant phytopathogen-protective mechanisms fashioned by PGPB; compared to ISR, this trait is measured to be particularly rare in PGPB (Olanrewaju et al. 2017).

Moreover, SAR is coordinated by the initiation of pathogenesis related (PR) genes which encode PR proteins. Pathogenesis-related protein 1 (PR1) which is mostly used as a biomarker for SAR one of the best categorized PR gene is PR-1 (Mohammadipanah and Zamanzadeh 2019). In the directive of ISR and SAR is the redox-regulated protein non-expressor of PR genes 1 (NPR-1), which is a majorly involved protein (Stahl et al. 2016; Hartmann and Zeier 2019). Though the intermolecular disulfide bonds are manufactured in cytoplasm as an oligomer, its function in transcriptional regulation has been well recognized (Skelly et al. 2016; Caarls et al. 2015). The NPR-1 protein which is programmed by the npr-1 gene stimulates SAR founding by motivating PRs genes after getting signal from the gathering of SA (Jain et al. 2016; Withers and Dong 2016). The NPR-1 protein which is encoded by the npr-1 gene activates SAR establishment by activating PRs genes after receiving signal from the accumulation of SA (Olanrewaju et al. 2017). PGPB-mediated ISR and SA-dependent SAR are arranged by various signaling ways which were sustained by the annotations that both PGPB-mediated ISR and pathogen-induced SAR are operative control mechanisms, but their degree of efficiency is to some extent dissimilar (Gkizi et al. 2016; Haney et al. 2018).

6.4.2.4 Cell Wall-Degrading Enzymes

Various plants reply to contamination by fungal phytopathogens through motivating plant-determined production of more cell wall-degrading enzymes by fungi (de Wit 2016). The chitin degrading enzyme chitinase (Husson et al. 2017), β-(1, 4)-N-acetyl glucosamine polymer is the residue of it and a vital part of the cell wall of several phytopathogenic fungi; β-1, 3-glucanase is an alternative of cell wall carbohydrate (Ruiz-Herrera 2016), protease, which can condense cell wall proteins; and lipase, which can degrade some of the cell wall-associated lipid, all of which can to several amount exclusively lyse fungal cells (Flannagan et al. 2015; Yadav et al. 2020). In addition to plant-encoded cell wall-breaking enzymes, various biocontrol PGPB produce a comparable section of cell wall-breaking enzymes (Santoyo et al. 2016). Chitinase genes can be overexpressed, and strains cotransformed with the inclusion of acetamidase gene were observed where the pyruvate constitutive promoter fruitfully upgraded the chitinase action in amended strains (Salehi Jouzani and Taherzadeh 2015). Chitinases, peroxidases, and β-1, 3-glucanases are part of PR proteins, and their triggering can essentially induce ISR in plants (Oliveira et al. 2016). Exposure of *Bacillus* sp. JS caused an upregulation of the PR-2 and PR-3 genes which encode β-1, 3-glucanase and chitinase correspondingly (Kim et al. 2015).

6.4.2.5 Bacteriophages

Some specific bacteriophages or bacterial viruses may be lysed by some bacterial phytopathogen (Buttimer et al. 2017). The target bacterial phytopathogen must be clearly recognized down to the strain equal for this methodology to work. Successively, several bacteriophages have been isolated and characterized systematically that can lyse only to target pathogen without upsetting any other bacterial isolates (Nassal et al. 2018; Day et al. 2017). The bacteriophages are scattered onto an infected plant as a combination of various bacteriophage isolates, all directed in contradiction of the targeted bacterial pathogen to kill the target bacterial phytopathogen (Rodríguez-Rubio et al. 2016). A mixture of bacteriophage strains may be used to decline the possibility that bacteriophage-resistant mutants of the target pathogen will develop (Kering et al. 2019). This is because of the several binding positions of the bacteriophages on the shallow of the bacterial pathogen. The mostly bacteriophages are temperately subtle to UV light (Gonzalez et al. 2018); they are characteristically squirted onto plants at sunset when the intensity of UV light is low. *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* bacterium pathogen forms lesions on tomatoes and peppers few bacteriophage-based biocontrol managers which accepted for use (Akimoto-Tomiyama et al. 2018). Additional negotiations on bacteriophages as biocontrol representatives have been intricately go through in the work of Buttimer et al. (2017), and others (Lin et al. 2017).

6.4.2.6 Volatile Compounds

The volatile organic compounds (VOCs) formed by rhizospheric bacteria stimulating the plant growth and inducing systemic resistance provide a new perception in PGPB-plant interactions (Ma et al. 2016; Choudhary et al. 2016). Various types of VOCs produced by rhizobacteria have been observed and lay a vital role in plant defense. Dodecane, 2-undecanone, 2-tride-canone, 2-tridecanol, tetramethyl pyrazine, 2, 3-butanediol, and 3-hydroxy-2-butanone (acetoin) are the some common VOCs (Shameer and Prasad 2018; Li et al. 2015). The two VOCs 2, 3-butanediol and 3-hydroxy-2-butanone are the most significant and latest investigation on the bacterial-produced VOCs which established their role in elicitation of ISR (Zhalnina et al. 2018; Venturi et al. 2016; Draper et al. 2018). *Bacillus subtilis* GB03 and *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* IN937a bacteria consistently release 2, 3-butanediol and 3-hydroxy-2-butanone and treated *A. thaliana* plants; these strains have shown significant resistance against the challenge inoculation of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *Carotovora* SCC1 (Zamioudis et al. 2015; Song et al. 2019).

The VOCs to encourage resistance against diseases was described with a hereditarily amended *Bacillus* strain which is incapable to produce VOCs (Zhou et al. 2019; Enespa and Chandra 2017). Several strains of *Pseudomonas fluorescens* were also reported for the production of VOCs and were shown to be more effective in controlling root and seedling diseases (Raza et al. 2016; Sharifi and Ryu 2018; Khan et al. 2016; Choudhary et al. 2016). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria serve as biocontrol agents by the biopriming method which is a popular approach of seed treatment method and includes inoculation of seed with beneficial microorganisms to protect the seed from various seed- and soilborne diseases (O'Callaghan 2016; Panuccio et al. 2018). Seed priming and osmo-priming are commonly being used in many horticultural crops to amplify the growth and uniformity of seed germination. Consequently, PGPR are becoming a sustainable substitute for inorganic chemicals (Bisen et al. 2015; Mahakham et al. 2017).

6.5 Plant Growth Promotion Under Abiotic Stress Using PGPR

The stress tolerance-regulated mechanisms are complicated and multifarious, in part because plants are sessile things (Islam et al. 2015; Hasanuzzaman et al. 2016; Bellard et al. 2012) to stand where they are and “take it” (Funk et al. 2019). Cultivating the stress tolerance in cultivated plants by the expected upbringing is a long and capital-intensive run-through, while the inherited manufacturing is allied with the virtuous and societal recognition issues (Arzani and Ashraf 2016; Hu and Xiong 2014). Microorganisms play an important role is achievement importance in supervision of stress and the improvement of climate change spirited cultivation (Jacoby et al. 2017; Schillaci et al. 2019). Current observations have browbeaten molecular procedures to recognize the mode of action of the plant-microbe dealings ensuing in encouraged stress lenience (Schmid et al. 2017; Bloemberg and Lugtenberg 2001).

Plant growth can be affected directly using PGPR due to atmospheric N_2 fixation into naturally obtainable N compounds or by manufacturing phytohormone and hindering the growth of phytopathogens (Weyens et al. 2009; Hayat et al. 2010). Microorganisms are found in abundance in rhizosphere than bulk soil (Shu et al.

2012). The colonization of plants root is not homogenous; in several parts of the root system, the specific bacterial density varies and is likely to be related to different root exudates released by different parts of the roots (Benizri et al. 2001; Haas and Keel 2003). The colonization of the rhizosphere is regulated by another mechanism known as quorum sensing which regulates the expression of gene and compelled by bacterial density and finds both within the bacteria of same species and between dissimilar species (Rutherford and Bassler 2012). The competitiveness of bacteria can influence by the quorum sensing, so affecting the root colonization patterns (Berendsen et al. 2012; Compant et al. 2010). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria which are useful for abiotic stress in plants are given in Table 6.2.

6.5.1 Abiotic Stress Tolerance Associated with PGPR

The secretion and addition of osmolytes like glycine betaine, proline having capability of ROS scavenging in *Pseudomonas putida* MTCC5279 upgraded scarcity stress in *Cicer arietinum* (chickpea) plants (Kaushal 2019; Backer et al. 2018). The bacteria in gap manifestation of genes elaborated in the manufacturing of salicylic acid (PR1), ethylene (ACO and ACS), LEA and DHN (dehydrins), DREB1A (dehydration-responsive element-binding protein 1A), NAC1 (transcription factors expressed under abiotic stress), jasmonate (MYC2) transcription activation, the antioxidant machinery which includes superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), ascorbate peroxidase (APX), monodehydroascorbate reductase (MDHAR), dehydroascorbate reductase (DHAR), glutathione reductase (GR), and guaiacol peroxidase (GPX) positively modulated in stress responses (Herrera-Vásquez et al. 2015; Betsuyaku et al. 2017; Blanco et al. 2005; Caarls et al. 2015). *Bacillus thuringiensis* NEB17 produced thuricin 17 to (*Glycine max*) soybean under the deficiency of water conditions and caused alteration of root constructions with extension of biomass, nodulation, length, ABA, and nitrogen content (Subramanian et al. 2016; Bacon et al. 2015).

The advantageous microorganisms also provide assistance to plants and manage with the overflowing water (Chen et al. 2016). *Pseudomonas fluorescens* REN1 augmented the root length under continuously overflowing water circumstances in the seedlings of paddy crops (*Oryza sativa*) due to the assembly of ACC deaminase (Etesami et al. 2015a, b; Yoolong et al. 2019). ACC deaminase also diminished the salt stress (Wang et al. 2016b). Pea plants (*Pisum sativum*) inoculated with *Variovorax paradoxus* had better electron transport, composed the homeostasis of ion by improved flow of KCl in shoots and statement of NaCl on roots, improved photosynthetic amount and also biomass salt scarcity at 70 and 130 mM NaCl, and diminished the stomata resistance and stability of pressure in xylem due to the assembly of ACC deaminase (Koprivova et al. 2019; Etesami and Alikhani 2019). In *Abelmoschus esculentus* (okra) plant, GPR generating ACC boosted salt tolerance, improved antioxidant enzyme accomplishments, and upregulated ROS pathway genes (CAT, APX, GR, and DHAR) (Habib et al. 2016; Patwardhan and Bhatt (2016). *Bacillus*

Table 6.2 Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria mitigating abiotic stress in plants

Microbe (PGPR)	Target plant species	Mitigating stress	Tolerance strategy	References
Serratia, *Enterobacter* sp. *MN17*	*Abelmoschus esculentus*, *Chenopodium quinoa*	Acidic condition, salinity	Increase germination rates, loss of membrane integrity	Ali and Xie (2019)
Pseudomonas simiae	*Glycine max*	Salt	Quinoline and *Glycine max* 4-nitroguaiacol promote seed germination	Narsing Rao et al. (2019)
Enterobacter sp. *MN17*	*Cicer arietinum*	Drought tolerance	Increase physiology and root growth	Khan et al. (2018)
Pseudomonas koreensis S2CB35	*Zea mays*	Salinity	Decreased the Na + and enhanced the K concentration	Selvakumar et al. (2018)
Bacillus licheniformis strain K11	*Capsicum annum*	Drought	Stress-related gene and protein	Ilangumaran and Smith (2017)
Stenotrophomonas	*Triticum aestivum*	Sandy soils	Influenced water conservation and fertility status	Khan et al. (2017)
Rhizobium leguminosarum	*Brassica juncea*	Zn toxicity	Metal-chelating molecules	Adediran et al. (2016)
Pseudomonas simiae	*Glycine max*	Salt	Quinoline and *Glycine max* 4-nitroguaiacol promote seed germination	Vaishnav et al. (2016)
Photobacterium spp.	*Phragmites australis*	Hg toxicity	Mercury reductase, IAA	Mathew et al. (2015)
Pseudomonas koreensis strain AK-1	*Glycine max L. Merrill*	Salt	Reduction in Na + level and increase in K+ level	Kasotia et al. (2015)
Pseudomonas koreensis AGB-1	*Miscanthus sinensis*	Cd, AS, Cu, Pb, and Zn toxicity	ACC deaminase, IAA production	Babu et al. (2015)
Bacillus thuringiensis AZP2	*Triticum aestivum*	Drought	Enhanced volatile organic compounds	Timmusk et al. (2014)
Burkholderia phytofirmans, *Enterobacter* sp. FD17	*Zea mays*	Drought	Enhanced photosynthesis	Naveed et al. (2014b)
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	*Triticum aestivum*	Zn toxicity	Improve plant growth, soluble protein uptake of nutrients	Islam et al. (2014)
Bacillus amyloliquefaciens, *Azospirillum brasilense*	*Triticum aestivum*	Heat	Reduced regeneration of reactive oxygen species, preactivation of heat shock transcription factors, changes in metabolome	El-Daim et al. (2014)

(continued)

Table 6.2 (continued)

Microbe (PGPR)	Target plant species	Mitigating stress	Tolerance strategy	References
Root-associated plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR)	*Oryza sativa*	Sal	Expression of salt stress-related RAB18 plant gene	Jha et al. (2014)
Enterobacter intermedius MH8b	*Sinapis alba*	Zn toxicity	ACC deaminase, p solubilization	Plociniczak et al. (2013)
Bacillus licheniformis strain K11	*Capsicum annum*	Drought	Stress-related gene and protein	Lim and Kim (2013)
Curvularia proturberata isolate Cp4666D	*Dichanthelium lanuginosum*, *Solanum lycopersicum*	Heat and drought	Colonization of roots	de Zelicourt et al. (2013)
Phyllobacterium myrsinacearum	*Sedum plumbizincicola*	Pb/Zn toxicity	Resistance to 350 mg/L Cd, 1000 mg/L Zn, 1200 mg/L Pb	Ma et al. (2013)
Bacillus cereus AR156, B. subtilis SM21 and *Serratia* sp. *XY21*	*Cucumis sativa*	Drought	Production of monodehydroascorbate, proline, and antioxidant enzyme, expression of genes	Wang et al. (2012)
Azospirillum brasilense and *Pantoea dispersa* (Co-inoculation)	*Capsicum annuum*	Salinity	High stomatal conductance and photosynthesis	del Amor and Cuadra-Crespo (2012)
miR393 (*Sinorhizobium meliloti*)	*Arabidopsis*	Salinity, drought	Tolerant to salt excess	Gao et al. (2011)
Bacillus thuringiensis AZP2	*Mentha piperita*, *Triticum aestivum*	Drought, salinity	Enhanced volatile organic compounds	Vilchez and Manzanera (2011)
Pseudomonas putida Rs-198	*Gossypium hirsutum*	Salinity	Prevented salinity-induced ABA accumulation in seedlings	Yao et al. (2010)
Bacillus megaterium	*Zea mays*	Osmotic stress	High hydraulic conductance, increased root expression of two ZmPIP isoforms	Marulanda et al. (2010)

amyloliquefaciens SQR9 inoculated with seedlings of *Zea mays* (Maize) had enhanced salinity tolerance and content of chlorophyll, linked with the control. These physiological appearances were further confirmed by the up regulation of RBCS, RBCL, H(+) -PPase, HKT1, NHX1, NHX2 and NHX3, as well as downregulation of NCED expression, as determined by quantitative reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (El-Esawi et al. 2018; Ilangumaran and Smith 2017).

Dietzia natronolimnaea halotolerant bacterium inoculated in *Triticum aestivum* (wheat) plants displayed upregulation of genes elaborate in the ABA-signaling pour, salt exceedingly sensitive (SOS) pathway, ion transporters, and antioxidant enzymes; stress lenience is induced by intonation of multifarious linkage of gene families (Talaat 2018; Bensidhoum and Nabti 2019; Orhan 2016; Schlaeppi and Bulgarelli 2015; Singh et al. 2018). *Serratia nematodiphila* inoculated in *Capsicum annum* (pepper) plant upturned the development in below temperature stress circumstances after gibberellin production. Inoculated plants enclosed additional GA4 and ABA and reduced salicylate and jasmonate (Kang et al. 2015; Turan et al. 2017).

Burkholderia phytofirmans PsJN controlled carbohydrate metabolism to diminish the terrifying damage plantlets exposed to low temperature stress after inoculation with *Vitis vinifera* (grape vine) (Wang et al. 2016a; Su et al. 2015). *Pseudomonas vancouverensis* OB155 and *P. frederiksbergensis* OS261 augmented manifestation of cold acclimation genes and antioxidant movement in leaf tissues after inoculation of *Solanum lycopersicum* (tomato) plants when visible to low temperatures (Bulgari et al. 2019; Subramanian et al. 2015). A freshly purified rhizobacteria, *Ochrobactrum intermedium*, maintained the subsistence capability of altering its membrane phospholipid conformation when undecided to stress disorder and also generating indole acetic acid and siderophores (Fu et al. 2016; Husen 2016). The tolerance of water scarcity stress boosted the quality of nitrate (NO_3^-) and proline (amino acid) in vaccinated plant cowpea when *Bradyrhizobium* sp. symbiont assisted (Enebe and Babalola 2018; Yasmeen et al. 2019; Chandra et al. 2020). An enormous amount of amino acids which was derivative from the nitrogenase-catalyzed transformation of atmospheric N_2 to NH_4^+ ions necessary for amino acid and protein formation in the plant when the *Bradyrhizobium* sp. inoculated in groundnut under drought conditions (El-Batal et al. 2015; McMahon and McCarthy 2016) (Fig. 6.1), displaying that the results of abiotic stresses (like drought, flood, chilling, salinity, and heat) are dissimilar but adoptive approaches of plants against varieties of abiotic stresses are analogous in nature.

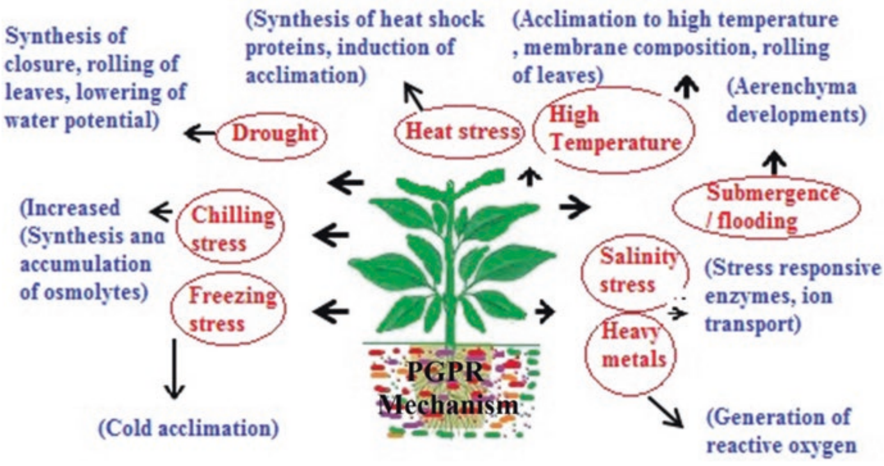


Fig. 6.1 Diverse abiotic stresses and the strategic defense mechanism adopted by the plant

6.6 Effects of Abiotic Stress on Agriculture

In the world, mostly the cultivated soils are categorized as existence suboptimal (Kour et al. 2020c; Rastegari et al. 2020a; Remigi et al. 2016). From prime development circumstances, any abnormality origins numerous interrelated responses in plants that can be chosen as an endeavor to acclimatize to new ecological circumstances in an effort to sustain the homeostasis (Zhang et al. 2019a, b; Reiter et al. 2015). If the stress is lengthy and harmful, it can forever harm the plant and consequently lead to death. Several plants have capability to acclimatize stress, the procedure which requires energy that is averted from active growth, resulting in smaller accustomed plants (Atwell 2016; Jorge et al. 2016). Stresses caused by nonliving factors or environmental factors which are known as abiotic stresses are supposed to be the main reason of globally crop loss with deteriorated yields of more than 50% yearly (Gilliham et al. 2017). Salinity and drought are two of the most serious abiotic stresses which are more effective ecological exposures for agriculture crops, principally in semiarid and arid areas which are already potential the harvesting limits and due to increasing the temperature and soils degradation agriculturally point of view these areas may not nourishment for the long time for agriculture after this (Altieri and Nicholls 2017; Pittelkow et al. 2015; Kour et al. 2019b; Yadav and Saxena 2018).

6.6.1 Climate Change

Social and economic stability is positively correlated with food security; expected climatic modification is intimidating the productivity of food, there are protracted and multifaceted consequences (de Moraes Sá et al. 2017; Cheeseman 2016; Kumar et al. 2019a). The regular heating has been amplified by 0.8 °C, since the mid-nineteenth century, and the heating is anticipated to upsurge between 1.8 and 4 °C by the end of the century (Oliva-Urcia et al. 2018). In modern agriculture N_2 fertilizers are commonly used and produced nitrate (NO_3^-) to molecular nitrogen gas (N_2) is a step-down reduction reaction forming nitrite (NO_2^-), nitric oxide (NO) and nitrous oxide (N_2O) as intermediate compounds (Coskun et al. 2017). The total nitrogen fertilizer used to cereal crops was more than half in 2014–2015 alone. In N-depleted soil, reestablishment of N is a critical cultivated preparation that has led to improve the crops over the last limited periods (Wang et al. 2019; Liu et al. 2019). However, it is estimated that the use of N enricher is ineffective and only one third of the useful N is engaged by plants, with the additional being lost in external overflow, percolating in water-table aquifer, or into the distinctive volatilization (Tong 2019; Maqsood et al. 2016). N_2O is less abundant in atmosphere than the CO_2 but have 300 times supplementary potential as a greenhouse gas (DelSontro et al. 2018). Greenhouse gas emissions caused climate change and directly affected the productivity of crops systems in just about every part of the sphere (Nunes et al. 2016). Globally the average heating rises of 4 °C by 2100 will rigorously decrease the productivity of food in almost all the republics in worldwide (Rogelj et al. 2016). And almost 23 thousand billion US$ economic losses take places under the Southeast Asian and under developed republics of Africa forecasted to suffer the major damages (21 and 26% of GDP, respectively) (Kompas et al. 2015; Schillaci et al. 2019).

6.6.2 Agricultural Soil Degradation

Soil humiliation is chief apprehensions for affecting the productivity of agriculture, particularly in tropical and subtropical regions (Gomiero 2016). Worldwide, various forms of deterioration have affected one third of lands (Purvis et al. 2018; Pacheco et al. 2018; Yadav et al. 2019b, c, d). Inappropriate cultivation practices, with extremely crop filtrate elimination and more usage of inorganic nourishments, can cause diminution of the superiority of soil, depletion of organic matter stocks, and increasing of the soil erosion (Maltas et al. 2018). Removal of crop residue from the site causes the elemental losses which are essential for the growth of plants, and these essential elements vanish from the main soil, and the productivity decreases (Schillaci et al. 2019). These soils when used for cultivation purposes also cause the deprivation of water springs, due to the discharge of ruined nourishments into groundwater (Tuğrul 2019; Blaesing and Amelung 2018). In developing countries, various rivers have severe water contaminations and eutrophication problems (Bei et al. 2019). To obtain the adequate output to meet the food difficulties in various and arid and semiarid regions, an essential management strategy is needed in irrigation, but it can lead to detrimental properties (Chen et al. 2018). Saline-sodic soils increase due to the improper irrigation techniques which are occurred in more than 20% of irrigated acreages (Ganjegunte et al. 2018; Günal et al. 2015).

6.7 Conclusion and Future Prospect

The consumption of policies is required for sustainable agriculture to upturn or sustain the current scenario of food manufacturing while dropping loss to the atmosphere and social well-being. The microflora used as growth promoters of crop is an unconventional to unadventurous cultivated machineries. PGP microbes can affect the growth and development of plant ultimately. The PGP microbes promote the plant growth directly, encompasses as long as the plant with a compound that is manufactured by the bacterium cell or smoothing the endorsement of various nutrients from the rhizospheric atmosphere. The microorganism associated with plants performs a very imperative character to increase plant stress tolerance through a different mechanism such as accumulation of osmolytes, phytohormones, and exopolysaccharide, produce volatile compounds, modulate the expression of stress-related genes, and also inhibit and/or kill the phytopathogens in the soil. The microorganism not only increases the plant stress response but also enhances the crop yield which is the basic demand of the growing population. Life-threatening proceedings such as continued droughts, deep rains, waterlogging conditions, heat waves, and frost injury are likely to further proliferate in the imminent due to climate change. A widespread variety of versions and alleviation approaches are requisite to cope with such impacts. The improvement of pressure-accepting crop diversities over genetic manipulations and plant propagation can help to incredulous stresses to some extent.

Acknowledgments The first author Prem Chandra would like to acknowledge the Department of Environmental Microbiology, BBAU, Lucknow, Dr. Enespa thanks the Department of Plant Pathology, MPDC, University of Lucknow, Lucknow, and Dr. Ranjan Singh thanks Department of Environmental Science, BBAU, Lucknow, for the preparation of this chapter manuscript.

References

Abbamondi GR, Tommonaro G, Weyens N, Thijs S, Sillen W, Gkorezis P, Vangronsveld J (2016) Plant growth-promoting effects of rhizospheric and endophytic bacteria associated with different tomato cultivars and new tomato hybrids. Chem Biol Technol Agric 3(1):1

Abeles FB, Morgan PW, Saltveit JME (2012) Ethylene in plant biology. Academic, New York/London

Adediran GA, Ngwenya BT, Mosselmans JFW, Heal KV (2016) Bacteria–zinc co-localization implicates enhanced synthesis of cysteine-rich peptides in zinc detoxification when *Brassica juncea* is inoculated with *Rhizobium leguminosarum*. New Phytol 209:280–293

Adesemoye AO, Kloepper JW (2009) Plant–microbes interactions in enhanced fertilizer-use efficiency. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 85(1):1–12

Ahemad M, Kibret M (2014) Mechanisms and applications of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria: current perspective. J King Saud Univ Sci 26(1):1–20

Ahmad M, Nadeem SM, Naveed M, Zahir ZA (2016) Potassium-solubilizing bacteria and their application in agriculture. In: Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 293–313

Ahmad M, Pataczek L, Hilger H, Zahir ZA, Hussain A, Rasche F, Solberg SØ (2018) Perspectives of microbial inoculation for sustainable development and environmental management. Front Microbiol 9:2992

Ahmed A, Hasnain S (2010) Auxin producing *Bacillus* sp.: Auxin quantification and effect on the growth *Solanum tuberosum*. Pure Appl Chem 82:313–319

Akimoto-Tomiyama C, Tanabe S, Kajiwara H, Minami E, Ochiai H (2018) Loss of chloroplast-localized protein phosphatase 2Cs in Arabidopsis thaliana leads to enhancement of plant immunity and resistance to *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. campestris infection. Mol Plant Pathol 19(5):1184–1195

Ali S, Xie L (2019) Plant growth-promoting and stress mitigating abilities of soil-borne microorganisms. Recent Pat Food Nutr Agric 10: 1–9

Almerei A (2016) Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of Syrian maize with anti-stress genes. http://hdl.handle.net/10026.1/5336

Alsanius BW, Wohanka W (2019) Root Zone Microbiology of Soilless Cropping Systems. In: Soilless culture. Elsevier, pp 149–194

Altieri MA (2018) Agroecology*:* the science of sustainable agriculture. CRC Press

Altieri MA, Nicholls CI (2017) The adaptation and mitigation potential of traditional agriculture in a changing climate. Clim Chang 140(1):33–45

Altieri MA, Toledo VM (2011) The agroecological revolution in Latin America: rescuing nature, ensuring food sovereignty and empowering peasants. J Peasant Stud 38(3):587–612

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2015) Functions of melatonin in plants: a review. J Pineal Res 59(2):133–150

Arora NK, Khare E, Maheshwari DK (2010) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria: constraints in bioformulation, commercialization, and future strategies. In: Plant growth and health promoting bacteria. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 97–116

Arteca RN (2013) *Plant* growth substances: principles and applications. Springer, New York

Arzani A, Ashraf M (2016) Smart engineering of genetic resources for enhanced salinity tolerance in crop plants. Crit Rev Plant Sci 35(3):146–189

Arzoo K, Prakash N (2017) *Fluorescent pseudomonads*: a potential bio-control agents against plant diseases. In: Biopesticides and bioagents. Apple Academic Press, Oakville, pp 77–97

Atwell BJ (2016) Well-designed experiments make proteomic studies on stressed plants meaningful. In: Agricultural proteomics volume 2. Springer, Cham, pp 1–18

Ayangbenro A, Babalola O (2017) A new strategy for heavy metal polluted environments: a review of microbial biosorbents. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14(1):94

Babalola OO (2010) Beneficial bacteria of agricultural importance. Biotechnol Lett 32(11):1559–1570

Babu AG, Shea PJ, Sudhakar D, Jung IB, Oh BT (2015) Potential use of *Pseudomonas koreensis* AGB-1in association with *Miscanthus sinensis* to remediate heavy metal (loid)-contaminated mining site soil. J Environ Manag 151:160–166

Backer R, Rokem JS, Ilangumaran G, Lamont J, Praslickova D, Ricci E, Smith DL (2018) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria: context, mechanisms of action, and roadmap to commercialization of biostimulants for sustainable agriculture. Front Plant Sci 9

Bacon CW, Palencia ER, Hinton DM (2015) Abiotic and biotic plant stress-tolerant and beneficial secondary metabolites produced by endophytic *Bacillus* species. In: Plant microbes symbiosis: applied facets. Springer, New Delhi, pp 163–177

Baig KS, Arshad M, Zahir ZA, Cheema MA (2010) Short communication comparative efficacy of qualitative and quantitative methods for rock phosphate solubilization with phosphate solubilizing rhizobacteria. Soil Environ 29(1):82–86

Bajguz A, Hayat S (2009) Effects of brassinosteroids on the plant responses to environmental stresses. Plant Physiol Biochem 47(1):1–8

Baldani JI, Reis VM, Videira SS, Boddey LH, Baldani VLD (2014) The art of isolating nitrogen-fixing bacteria from non-leguminous plants using N-free semi-solid media: a practical guide for microbiologists. Plant Soil 384(1–2):413–431

Bashan Y, De-Bashan LE (2005) Plant growth-promoting. In: Encyclopedia of soils in the environment, vol 1. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 103–115

Bashan Y, De-Bashan LE (2010) How the plant growth-promoting bacterium *Azospirillum promotes* plant growth—a critical assessment. Adv Agron 108:77–136

Beattie GA (2007) Plant-associated bacteria: survey, molecular phylogeny, genomics and recent advances. In: Plant-associated bacteria. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 1–56

Bei E, Wu X, Qiu Y, Chen C, Zhang X (2019) A tale of two water supplies in China: finding practical solutions to urban and rural water supply problems. Acc Chem Res 52(4):867–875

Bellard C, Bertelsmeier C, Leadley P, Thuiller W, Courchamp F (2012) Impacts of climate change on the future of biodiversity. Ecol Lett 15(4):365–377

Benckiser G, Ladha JK, Wiesler F (2016) Climate change and nitrogen turnover in soils and aquatic environments. In: Climate change and microbial ecology: current research and future *trends*. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 113–135

Beneduzi A, Ambrosini A, Passaglia LM (2012) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): their potential as antagonists and biocontrol agents. Genet Mol Biol 35(4):1044–1051

Benizri E, Baudoin E, Guckert A (2001) Root colonization by inoculated plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Biocontrol Sci Tech 11(5):557–574

Bensidhoum L, Nabti EH (2019) Plant growth-promoting bacteria for improving crops under saline conditions. In: Microorganisms in saline environments: strategies and functions. Springer, Cham, pp 329–352

Berendsen RL, Pieterse CM, Bakker PA (2012) The rhizosphere microbiome and plant health. Trends Plant Sci 17(8):478–486

Berg G (2009) Plant–microbe interactions promoting plant growth and health: perspectives for controlled use of microorganisms in agriculture. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 84(1):11–18

Betsuyaku S, Katou S, Takebayashi Y, Sakakibara H, Nomura N, Fukuda H (2017) Salicylic acid and jasmonic acid pathways are activated in spatially different domains around the infection site during effector-triggered immunity in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Physiol 59(1):8–16

Bhat TA, Ahmad L, Ganai MA, Khan OA (2015) Nitrogen fixing biofertilizers; mechanism and growth promotion: a review. J Pure Appl Microbiol 9(2):1675–1690

Bhattacharyya PN, Jha DK (2012) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): emergence in agriculture. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28(4):1327–1350

Bisen K, Keswani C, Mishra S, Saxena A, Rakshit A, Singh HB (2015) Unrealized potential of seed biopriming for versatile agriculture. In: Nutrient use efficiency: from basics to advances. Springer, New Delhi, pp 193–206

Blaesing M, Amelung W (2018) Plastics in soil: analytical methods and possible sources. Sci Total Environ 612:422–435

Blanco F, Garretón V, Frey N, Dominguez C, Pérez-Acle T, Van der Straeten D, Holuigue L (2005) Identification of NPR1-dependent and independent genes early induced by salicylic acid treatment in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol 59(6):927–944

Bloemberg GV, Lugtenberg BJ (2001) Molecular basis of plant growth promotion and biocontrol by rhizobacteria. Curr Opin Plant Biol 4(4):343–350

Bowman J (2012) Arabidopsis: an atlas of morphology and development. Springer, New York

Bright M, Bulgheresi S (2010) A complex journey: transmission of microbial symbionts. Nat Rev Microbiol 8(3):218

Brock AK, Berger B, Schreiner M, Ruppel S, Mewis I (2018) Plant growth-promoting bacteria *Kosakonia radicincitans* mediate anti-herbivore defense in Arabidopsis thaliana. Planta 248(6):1383–1392

Bulgari R, Franzoni G, Ferrante A (2019) Biostimulants application in horticultural crops under abiotic stress conditions. Agronomy 9(6):306

Burns RC, Hardy RW (2012) Nitrogen fixation in bacteria and higher plants, vol 21. Springer, New York

Buttimer C, McAuliffe O, Ross RP, Hill C, O'Mahony J, Coffey A (2017) Bacteriophages and bacterial plant diseases. Front Microbiol 8:34

Caarls L, Pieterse CM, Van Wees S (2015) How salicylic acid takes transcriptional control over jasmonic acid signalling. Front Plant Sci 6:170

Canfield DE, Glazer AN, Falkowski PG (2010) The evolution and future of Earth's nitrogen cycle. Science 330(6001):192–196

Carmen B, Roberto D (2011) Soil bacteria support and protect plants against abiotic stresses. In: Abiotic stress in plants-Mechanisms and adaptations, Italy, pp 143–170

Cassán F, Vanderleyden J, Spaepen S (2014) Physiological and agronomical aspects of phytohormone production by model plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) belonging to the genus *Azospirillum*. J Plant Growth Regul 33(2):440–459

Chaiharn M, Lumyong S (2011) Screening and optimization of indole-3-acetic acid production and phosphate solubilization from rhizobacteria aimed at improving plant growth. Curr Microbiol 62(1):173–181

Chandra P, Enespa (2019a) Fungal enzymes for bioremediation of contaminated soil. In: Recent advancement in white biotechnology through Fungi. Springer, Cham, pp 189–215

Chandra P, Enespa (2019b) Mycoremediation of environmental pollutants from contaminated soil. In: Mycorrhizosphere and pedogenesis. Springer, Singapore, pp 239–274

Chandra, Enespa (2019c) Soil–Microbes–Plants: interactions and ecological diversity. In: Plant microbe interface. Springer, Cham, pp 145–176

Chandra P, Singh E (2016) Applications and mechanisms of plant growth-stimulating rhizobacteria. In: Plant-microbe interaction: an approach to sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore, pp 37–62

Chandra P, Enespa, Kumar M (2020) Contribution of microbes in the renovation of Wetlands. In: Restoration of Wetland ecosystem: a trajectory towards a sustainable environment. Springer, Singapore, pp 101–124

Cheeseman J (2016) Food security in the face of salinity, drought, climate change, and population growth. In: Halophytes for food security in dry lands. Academic, Amsterdam, pp 111–123

Chen Z, Cuervo DP, Müller JA, Wiessner A, Köser H, Vymazal J, Kuschk P (2016) Hydroponic root mats for wastewater treatment—a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23(16):15911–15928

Chen Y, Lu D, Luo L, Pokhrel Y, Deb K, Huang J, Ran Y (2018) Detecting irrigation extent, frequency, and timing in a heterogeneous arid agricultural region using MODIS time series, Landsat imagery, and ancillary data. Remote Sens Environ 204:197–211

Chen QL, An XL, Zheng BX, Gillings M, Peñuelas J, Cui L, Zhu YG (2019) Loss of soil microbial diversity exacerbates spread of antibiotic resistance. Soil Ecol Lett 1(1-2):3–13

Chin-A-Woeng TF, Bloemberg GV, Mulders IH, Dekkers LC, Lugtenberg BJ (2000) Root colonization by phenazine-1-carboxamide-producing bacterium *Pseudomonas chlororaphis* PCL1391 is essential for biocontrol of tomato foot and root rot. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 13(12):1340–1345

Chinni G (2016) Microalgae growth, lipid extraction and stable nanoemulsion productions for various industrial applications. Wichita State University, Wichita

Choudhary DK, Prakash A, Johri BN (2007) Induced systemic resistance (ISR) in plants: mechanism of action. Indian J Microbiol 47(4):289–297

Choudhary DK, Kasotia A, Jain S, Vaishnav A, Kumari S, Sharma KP, Verma A (2016) Bacterial-mediated tolerance and resistance to plants under abiotic and biotic stresses. J Plant Growth Regul 35(1):276–300

Chu J, Qian J, Zhuang Y, Zhang S, Li Y (2013) Progress in the research of S-adenosyl-L-methionine production. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97(1):41–49

Compant S, Duffy B, Nowak J, Clément C, Barka EA (2005) Use of plant growth-promoting bacteria for biocontrol of plant diseases: principles, mechanisms of action, and future prospects. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(9):4951–4959

Compant S, Clément C, Sessitsch A (2010) Plant growth-promoting bacteria in the rhizo- and endosphere of plants: their role, colonization, mechanisms involved and prospects for utilization. Soil Biol Biochem 42(5):669–678

Cook RJ (1993) Making greater use of introduced microorganisms for biological control of plant pathogens. Annu Rev Phytopathol 31(1):53–80

Cortina C, Culiáñez-Macià FA (2004) Tomato transformation and transgenic plant production. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult 76(3):269–275

Coskun D, Britto DT, Shi W, Kronzucker HJ (2017) Nitrogen transformations in modern agriculture and the role of biological nitrification inhibition. Nat Plants 3(6):17074

Costa J, Oliveira RS, Tiago I, Ma Y, Galhano C, Freitas H, Castro P (2018) Soil microorganisms. In: Advances in plant ecophysiology techniques. Springer, Cham, pp 457–482

Cramer GR, Urano K, Delrot S, Pezzotti M, Shinozaki K (2011) Effects of abiotic stress on plants: a systems biology perspective. BMC Plant Biol 11(1):163

Crowley DE (2006) Microbial siderophores in the plant rhizosphere. In: Iron nutrition in plants and rhizospheric microorganisms. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 169–198

Day A, Ahn J, Fang X, Salmond GP (2017) Environmental bacteriophages of the emerging enterobacterial phytopathogen, *Dickeya solani*, show genomic conservation and capacity for horizontal gene transfer between their bacterial hosts. Front Microbiol 8:1654

De Carvalho CC, Fernandes P (2010) Production of metabolites as bacterial responses to the marine environment. Mar Drugs 8(3):705–727

de Moraes Sá JC, Lal R, Cerri CC, Lorenz K, Hungria M, de Faccio Carvalho PC (2017) Low-carbon agriculture in South America to mitigate global climate change and advance food security. Environ Int 98:102–112

de Souza JT, Arnould C, Deulvot C, Lemanceau P, Gianinazzi-Pearson V, Raaijmakers JM (2003) Effect of 2, 4-diacetylphloroglucinol on *Pythium*: cellular responses and variation in sensitivity among propagules and species. Phytopathology 93(8):966–975

De Vleesschauwer D, Höfte M (2009) Rhizobacteria-induced systemic resistance. Adv Bot Res 51:223–281

de Wit PJ (2016) *Cladosporium fulvum* effectors: weapons in the arms race with tomato. Annu Rev Phytopathol 54:1–23

de Zelicourt A, Al-Yousif M, Hirt H (2013) Rhizosphere microbes as essential partners for plant stress tolerance. Mol Plant 6:242–245

Del Amor F, Cuadra-Crespo P (2012) Plant growth promoting bacteria as a tool to improve salinity tolerance in sweet pepper. Funct Plant Biol 39:82–90

DelSontro T, Beaulieu JJ, Downing JA (2018) Greenhouse gas emissions from lakes and impoundments: upscaling in the face of global change. Limnol Oceanogr Lett 3(3):64–75

Dennis PG, Miller AJ, Hirsch PR (2010) Are root exudates more important than other sources of rhizodeposits in structuring rhizosphere bacterial communities? FEMS Microbiol Ecol 72(3):313–327

Dixon GR, Tilston EL (2010) oil-borne pathogens and their interactions with the soil environment. In: Soil microbiology and sustainable crop production. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 197–271

Dodd IC, Ruiz-Lozano JM (2012) Microbial enhancement of crop resource use efficiency. Curr Opin Biotechnol 23(2):236–242

Doornbos RF, van Loon LC, Bakker PA (2012) Impact of root exudates and plant defense signaling on bacterial communities in the rhizosphere. A review. Agron Sustain Dev 32(1):227–243

Dos Santos PC (2011) Molecular biology and genetic engineering in nitrogen fixation. In: Nitrogen fixation, pp 81–92

Dos Santos PC, Fang Z, Mason SW, Setubal JC, Dixon R (2012) Distribution of nitrogen fixation and nitrogenase-like sequences amongst microbial genomes. BMC Genomics 13(1):162

Dotaniya ML, Meena VD, Basak BB, Meena RS (2016) Potassium uptake by crops as well as microorganisms. In: Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 267–280

Draper J, Rasmussen S, Zubair H (2018) Metabolite analysis and metabolomics in the study of biotrophic interactions between plants and microbes. Annu Plant Rev Online 43:25–59

du Jardin P (2015) Plant biostimulants: definition, concept, main categories and regulation. Sci Hortic 196:3–14

Dubois M, Inzé D (2015) studying drought: from in soil to in vitro to unravel early stress responses. Examination Board 39

Duffus BR, Hamilton TL, Shepard EM, Boyd ES, Peters JW, Broderick JB (2012) Radical AdoMet enzymes in complex metal cluster biosynthesis. Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA)-Proteins Proteomics 1824(11):1254–1263

El-Akhal MR, Rincon A, Coba de la Peña T, Lucas MM, El Mourabit N, Barrijal S, Pueyo JJ (2013) Effects of salt stress and rhizobial inoculation on growth and nitrogen fixation of three peanut cultivars. Plant Biol 15:415–421

El-Batal AI, ElKenawy NM, Yassin AS, Amin MA (2015) Laccase production by *Pleurotus ostreatus* and its application in synthesis of gold nanoparticles. Biotechnol Rep 5:31–39

El-Daim IAA, Bejai S, Meijer J (2014) Improved heat stress tolerance of wheat seedlings by bacterial seed treatment. Plant Soil 379:337–350

El-Esawi M, Alaraidh I, Alsahli A, Alzahrani S, Ali H, Alayafi A, Ahmad M (2018) *Serratia liquefaciens* KM4 improves salt stress tolerance in maize by regulating redox potential, ion homeostasis, leaf gas exchange and stress-related gene expression. Int J Mol Sci 19(11):3310

El-Hamshary OI, Bohkari FM, Al-Aklouk LA, Noor SO, Najjar AA (2019) Molecular characterization of some phosphate solubilizing microorganisms. Pharmacophore 10(1)

Elias AA, Busov VB, Kosola KR, Ma C, Etherington E, Shevchenko O, Strauss SH (2012) Green revolution trees: semidwarfism transgenes modify gibberellins, promote root growth, enhance morphological diversity, and reduce competitiveness in hybrid poplar. Plant Physiol 160(2):1130–1144

Enebe MC, Babalola OO (2018) The influence of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria in plant tolerance to abiotic stress: a survival strategy. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 102(18):7821–7835

Enespa, Chandra P (2017) Microbial volatiles as chemical weapons against pathogenic fungi. In: Choudhary D, Sharma A, Agarwal P, Varma A, Tuteja N (eds) Volatiles and food security. Springer, Singapore

Enespa, Chandra P (2019) Fungal community for novel secondary metabolites. In: Recent advancement in white biotechnology through Fungi. Springer, Cham, pp 249–283

Enespa, Prakash J, Chandra P (2020) Halophilic microbes from plant growing under the hypersaline habitats and their application for plant growth and mitigation of salt stress. In: Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham, pp 317–349

Eriksson S, Böhlenius H, Moritz T, Nilsson O (2006) GA4 is the active gibberellin in the regulation of LEAFY transcription and Arabidopsis floral initiation. Plant Cell 18(9):2172–2181

Erisman JW, Bleeker A, Galloway J, Sutton MS (2007) Reduced nitrogen in ecology and the environment. Environ Pollut 150(1):140–149

Etesami H, Alikhani HA (2019) Halotolerant plant growth-promoting fungi and bacteria as an alternative strategy for improving nutrient availability to salinity-stressed crop plants. In: Saline soil-based agriculture by halotolerant microorganisms. Springer, Singapore, pp 103–146

Etesami H, Beattie GA (2018) Mining halophytes for plant growth-promoting halotolerant bacteria to enhance the salinity tolerance of non-halophytic crops. Front Microbiol 9:148

Etesami H, Maheshwari DK (2018) Use of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPRs) with multiple plant growth promoting traits in stress agriculture: action mechanisms and future prospects. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 156:225–246

Etesami H, Alikhani HA, Hosseini HM (2015a) Indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) production trait, a useful screening to select endophytic and rhizosphere competent bacteria for rice growth promoting agents. Methods 2:72–78

Etesami H, Alikhani HA, Hosseini HM (2015b) Indole-3-acetic acid and 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase: bacterial traits required in rhizosphere, rhizoplane and/or endophytic competence by beneficial bacteria. In: Bacterial metabolites in sustainable agroecosystem. Springer, Cham, pp 183–258

Eustáquio AS, McGlinchey RP, Liu Y, Hazzard C, Beer LL, Florova G, Reynolds KA (2009) Biosynthesis of the salinosporamide A polyketide synthase substrate chloroethylmalonyl-coenzyme A from S-adenosyl-L-methionine. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106(30):12295–12300

Evans ME, Feola DJ, Rapp RP (1999) Polymyxin B sulfate and colistin: old antibiotics for emerging multiresistant gram-negative bacteria. Ann Pharmacother 33(9):960–967

Evert RF (2006) Esau's plant anatomy: meristems, cells, and tissues of the plant body: their structure, function, and development. Wiley, Hoboken

Fahad S, Hussain S, Bano A, Saud S, Hassan S, Shan D, Tabassum MA (2015) Potential role of phytohormones and plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria in abiotic stresses: consequences for changing environment. Environ Sci Pollut Res 22(7):4907–4921

Farooq M, Wahid A, Kobayashi N, Fujita D, Basra SMA (2009) Plant drought stress: effects, mechanisms and management. In: Sustainable agriculture. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 153–188

Fgaier H, Eberl HJ (2011) Antagonistic control of microbial pathogens under iron limitations by siderophore producing bacteria in a chemostat setup. J Theor Biol 273(1):103–114

Filya I, Ashbell G, Hen Y, Weinberg ZG (2000) The effect of bacterial inoculants on the fermentation and aerobic stability of whole crop wheat silage. Anim Feed Sci Technol 88(1-2):39–46

Flannagan R, Heit B, Heinrichs D (2015) Antimicrobial mechanisms of macrophages and the immune evasion strategies of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Pathogens 4(4):826–868

Flores-Felix JD, Menendez E, Rivera LP (2013) Use of *Rhizobium leguminosarum* as a potential biofertilizer for *Lactuca sativa* and *Daucus carota* crops. J Plant Nutr Soil Sci 176:876–882

Flores-Felix JD, Silva LR, Rivera LP (2015) Plants probiotics as a tool to produce highly functional fruits: the case of phyllobacterium and vitamin C in strawberries. PLoS One 10:122–281

Forchetti G, Masciarelli O, Izaguirre MJ, Alemano S, Alvarez D, Abdala G (2010) Endophytic bacteria improve seedling growth of sunflower under water stress, produce salicylic acid, and inhibit growth of pathogenic fungi. Curr Microbiol 61(6):485–493

Forni C, Duca D, Glick BR (2017) Mechanisms of plant response to salt and drought stress and their alteration by rhizobacteria. Plant Soil 410(1-2):335–356

Franche C, Lindström K, Elmerich C (2009) Nitrogen-fixing bacteria associated with leguminous and non-leguminous plants. Plant Soil 321(1-2):35–59

Francis I, Holsters M, Vereecke D (2010) The Gram-positive side of plant–microbe interactions. Environ Microbiol 12(1):1–12

Fu SF, Sun PF, Lu HY, Wei JY, Xiao HS, Fang WT, Chou JY (2016) Plant growth-promoting traits of yeasts isolated from the phyllosphere and rhizosphere of *Drosera spatulata* Lab. Fungal Biol 120(3):433–448

Funk WC, Forester BR, Converse SJ, Darst C, Morey S (2019) Improving conservation policy with genomics: a guide to integrating adaptive potential into US Endangered Species Act decisions for conservation practitioners and geneticists. Conserv Genet 20(1):115–134

Gaiero JR, McCall CA, Thompson KA, Day NJ, Best AS, Dunfield KE (2013) Inside the root microbiome: bacterial root endophytes and plant growth promotion. Am J Bot 100(9):1738–1750

Gamalero E, Glick BR (2011) Mechanisms used by plant growth-promoting bacteria. In: Bacteria in agrobiology: plant nutrient management. Springer, Berlin, pp 17–46

Gamalero E, Lingua G, Berta G, Glick BR (2009) Beneficial role of plant growth promoting bacteria and arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi on plant responses to heavy metal stress. Can J Microbiol 55(5):501–514

Ganjegunte G, Ulery A, Niu G, Wu Y (2018) Treated urban wastewater irrigation effects on bioenergy sorghum biomass, quality, and soil salinity in an arid environment. Land Degrad Dev 29(3):534–542

Gantait S, Mondal S (2018) Transgenic approaches for genetic improvement in groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea* L.) against major biotic and abiotic stress factors. J Genet Eng Biotechnol 16:537–544

Gao P, Bai X, Yang L, Lv D, Pan X, Li Y (2011) osa-MIR393: a salinity and alkaline stress-related micro RNAgene. Mol Biol Rep 38:237–242

Garcha S, Maan PK (2017) Biological nitrogen fixation in cereals crops: a bacterial perspective. In: Advances in soil microbiology: recent trends and future prospects. Springer, Singapore, pp 127–151

Garcia-Fraile P, Carro L, Robledo M (2012) *Rhizobium* promotes non-legumes growth and quality in several production steps: towards a biofertilization of edible raw vegetables healthy for humans. PLoS One 7:38–122

Garoutte A (2016) Identifying the activities of rhizosphere microbial communities using metatranscriptomics, microbiology and molecular genetics. Michigan State University, East Lansing

Gilliham M, Able JA, Roy SJ (2017) Translating knowledge about abiotic stress tolerance to breeding programmes. Plant J 90(5):898–917

Gkizi D, Lehmann S, L'Haridon F, Serrano M, Paplomatas EJ, Métraux JP, Tjamos SE (2016) The innate immune signaling system as a regulator of disease resistance and induced systemic resistance activity against *Verticillium dahliae*. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 29(4):313–323

Glick BR (2012) Plant growth-promoting bacteria: mechanisms and applications. Scientifica 2012:1–15

Glick BR (2014) Bacteria with ACC deaminase can promote plant growth and help to feed the world. Microbiol Res 169(1):30–39

Glick BR (2015) Biocontrol mechanisms. In: Beneficial plant-bacterial interactions. Springer, Cham, pp 123–157

Gomiero T (2016) Soil degradation, land scarcity and food security: reviewing a complex challenge. Sustainability 8(3):281

Gonzalez F, Helm RF, Broadway KM, Scharf BE (2018) More than rotating flagella: lipopolysaccharide as a secondary receptor for flagellotropic phage 7-7-1. J Bacteriol 200(19):e00363-18

Gottwald TR, Graham JH, Schubert TS (2002) Citrus canker: the pathogen and its impact. Plant Health Progress 3(1):15

Gouda S, Kerry RG, Das G, Paramithiotis S, Shin HS, Patra JK (2018) Revitalization of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable development in agriculture. Microbiol Res 206:131–140

Grover M, Ali SZ, Sandhya V, Rasul A, Venkateswarlu B (2011) Role of microorganisms in adaptation of agriculture crops to abiotic stresses. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 27(5):1231–1240

Günal H, Korucu T, Birkas M, Özgöz E, Halbac-Cotoara-Zamfir R (2015) Threats to sustainability of soil functions in Central and Southeast Europe. Sustainability 7(2):2161–2188

Gupta G, Parihar SS, Ahirwar NK, Snehi SK, Singh V (2015) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): current and future prospects for development of sustainable agriculture. J Microb Biochem Technol *7*(2):096–102

Haas D, Défago G (2005) Biological control of soil-borne pathogens by fluorescent pseudomonads. Nat Rev Microbiol 3(4):307

Haas D, Keel C (2003) Regulation of antibiotic production in root-colonizing Pseudomonas spp. and relevance for biological control of plant disease. Annu Rev Phytopathol 41(1):117–153

Habib SH, Kausar H, Saud HM (2016) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria enhance salinity stress tolerance in okra through ROS-scavenging enzymes. Bio Med Res Int 2016:1–10

Hajiboland R (2012) Effect of micronutrient deficiencies on plants stress responses. In: Abiotic stress responses in plants. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 283–329

Halpern M, Bar-Tal A, Ofek M, Minz D, Muller T, Yermiyahu U (2015) The use of biostimulants for enhancing nutrient uptake. In: Advances in agronomy, vol 130, pp 141–174

Hanafi A (2013) Best horticultural practices for greenhouse production in the Middle East. In: Middle East horticultural summit, vol 1051, pp 45–62

Haney CH, Wiesmann CL, Shapiro LR, Melnyk RA, O'Sullivan LR, Khorasani S, Pierce NE (2018) Rhizosphere-associated *Pseudomonas* induce systemic resistance to herbivores at the cost of susceptibility to bacterial pathogens. Mol Ecol 27(8):1833–1847

Harb A, Krishnan A, Ambavaram MM, Pereira A (2010) Molecular and physiological analysis of drought stress in Arabidopsis reveals early responses leading to acclimation in plant growth. Plant Physiol 154(3):1254–1271

Hardoim PR, van Overbeek LS, van Elsas JD (2008) Properties of bacterial endophytes and their proposed role in plant growth. Trends Microbiol 16(10):463–471

Hardoim PR, Van Overbeek LS, Berg G, Pirttilä AM, Compant S, Campisano A, Sessitsch A (2015) The hidden world within plants: ecological and evolutionary considerations for defining functioning of microbial endophytes. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 79(3):293–320

Hartmann M, Zeier J (2019) N-Hydroxypipecolic acid and salicylic acid: a metabolic duo for systemic acquired resistance. Curr Opin Plant Biol 50:44–57

Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Rahman A, Mahmud JA, Hossain MS, Fujita M (2016) Soybean production and environmental stresses. In: Environmental stresses in soybean production. Academic, Amsterdam, pp 61–102

Hayat R, Ali S, Amara U, Khalid R, Ahmed I (2010) Soil beneficial bacteria and their role in plant growth promotion: a review. Ann Microbiol 60(4):579–598

Hernandez ME, Kappler A, Newman DK (2004) Phenazines and other redox-active antibiotics promote microbial mineral reduction. Appl Environ Microbiol 70(2):921–928

Herrera-Vásquez A, Carvallo L, Blanco F, Tobar M, Villarroel-Candia E, Vicente-Carbajosa J, Holuigue L (2015) Transcriptional control of glutaredoxin GRXC9 expression by a salicylic acid-dependent and NPR1-independent pathway in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol Report 33(3):624–637

Heydari A, Pessarakli M (2010) A review on biological control of fungal plant pathogens using microbial antagonists. J Biol Sci 10(4):273–290

Hider RC, Kong X (2010) Chemistry and biology of siderophores. Nat Prod Rep 27(5):637–657

Higuchi M, Pischke MS, Mähönen AP, Miyawaki K, Hashimoto Y, Seki M, Helariutta Y (2004) In planta functions of the Arabidopsis cytokinin receptor family. Proc Natl Acad Sci 101(23):8821–8826

Holguin Zehfuss G (2001) Improving the plant-growth promoting ability of *Azospirillum brasilense* by genetic manipulation. Doctoral dissertation, University of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, 2001

Hu H, Xiong L (2014) Genetic engineering and breeding of drought-resistant crops. Annu Rev Plant Biol 65:715–741

Huang YS (2014) Isolation, trophic and plant growth promoting characterization of facultative oligotrophs

Huang GT, Ma SL, Bai LP, Zhang L, Ma H, Jia P, Guo ZF (2012) Signal transduction during cold, salt, and drought stresses in plants. Mol Biol Rep 39(2):969–987

Huang LF, Song LX, Xia XJ, Mao WH, Shi K, Zhou YH, Yu JQ (2013) Plant-soil feedbacks and soil sickness: from mechanisms to application in agriculture. J Chem Ecol 39(2):232–242

Husen E (2016) Screening of soil bacteria for plant growth promotion activities in vitro. Indonesian J of Agric Sci 4(1):27–31

Ilangumaran G, Smith DL (2017) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in amelioration of salinity stress: a systems biology perspective. Front Plant Sci 8:1768

Iqbal MA (2014) Response of maize (*Zea mays*) to auxin producing plant growth promoting rhizobacteria under saline conditions

Islam MT, Von Tiedemann A (2011) 2, 4-Diacetylphloroglucinol suppresses zoosporogenesis and impairs motility of *Peronosporomycete zoospores*. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 27(9):2071–2079

Islam F, Yasmeen T, Ali Q, Ali S, Arif MS, Hussain S (2014) Influence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* as PGPR on oxidative stress tolerance in wheat under Zn stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 104:285–293

Islam E, Khan MT, Irem S (2015) Biochemical mechanisms of signalling: perspectives in plants under arsenic stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 114:126–133

Jacoby R, Peukert M, Succurro A, Koprivova A, Kopriva S (2017) The role of soil microorganisms in plant mineral nutrition-current knowledge and future directions. Front Plant Sci 8:1617

Jain S, Varma A, Tuteja N, Choudhary DK (2016) Plant growth-promoting microbial-mediated induced systemic resistance in plants: induction, mechanism, and expression. In: Microbial-mediated induced systemic resistance in plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 213–226

Janson EM, Stireman JO III, Singer MS, Abbot P (2008) Phytophagous insect–microbe mutualisms and adaptive evolutionary diversification. Evolution: Int J Org Evol 62(5):997–1012

Jha CK, Saraf M (2015) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): a review. J Agric Res Dev 5(2):108–119

Jha Y, Sablok G, Subbarao N, Sudhakar R, Fazil MHUT, Subramanian RB (2014) Bacterial-induced expression of RAB18 protein in *Orzya sativa* salinity stress and insights into molecular interaction with GTP ligand. J Mol Recognit 27:521–527

Jiménez Vicente E (2014) *Azotobacter vinelandii* nitrogenase: "Kinetics of nif gene expression and insights into the roles of FdxN and NifQ in FeMo-co biosynthesis*"*

Jiménez-Gómez A, Celador-Lera L, Fradejas-Bayón M, Rivas R (2017) Plant probiotic bacteria enhance the quality of fruit and horticultural crops. AIMS Microbiol 3(3):483–450

Jorge TF, Rodrigues JA, Caldana C, Schmidt R, van Dongen JT, Thomas-Oates J, António C (2016) Mass spectrometry-based plant metabolomics: metabolite responses to abiotic stress. Mass Spectrom Rev 35(5):620–649

Kang SM, Khan AL, Waqas M, You YH, Kim JH, Kim JG, Lee IJ (2014) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria reduce adverse effects of salinity and osmotic stress by regulating phytohormones and antioxidants in *Cucumis sativus*. J Plant Interact 9(1):673–682

Kang SM, Khan AL, Waqas M, You YH, Hamayun M, Joo GJ, Lee IJ (2015) Gibberellin-producing *Serratia nematodiphila* PEJ1011 ameliorates low temperature stress in *Capsicum annuum* L. Eur J Soil Biol 68:85–93

Kannan V, Sureendar R (2009) Synergistic effect of beneficial rhizosphere microflora in biocontrol and plant growth promotion. J Basic Microbiol 49(2):158–164

Kasotia A, Varma A, Choudhary DK (2015) Pseudomonas-mediated mitigation of salt stress and growth promotion in *Glycine max*. Agric Res 4:31–41

Kaur T, Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, et al. (2020) Microbe-mediated biofortification for micronutrients: present status and future challenges. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820528-0.00002-8

Kaushal M (2019) Microbes in cahoots with plants: MIST to hit the jackpot of agricultural productivity during drought. Int J Mol Sci 20(7):1769

Kering KK, Kibii BJ, Wei H (2019) Biocontrol of phytobacteria with bacteriophage cocktails. Pest Manag Sci 75(7):1775–1781

Khalid A, Arshad M, Shaharoona B, Mahmood T (2009) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria and sustainable agriculture. In: Microbial strategies for crop improvement. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 133–160

Khan MS, Zaidi A, Ahemad M, Oves M, Wani PA (2010) Plant growth promotion by phosphate solubilizing fungi–current perspective. Arch Agron Soil Sci 56(1):73–98

Khan AL, Waqas M, Kang SM, Al-Harrasi A, Hussain J, Al-Rawahi A, Lee IJ (2014) Bacterial endophyte *Sphingomonas* sp. LK11 produces gibberellins and IAA and promotes tomato plant growth. J Microbiol 52(8):689–695

Khan MR, Mohidin FA, Khan U, Ahamad F (2016) Native *Pseudomonas* spp. suppressed the root-knot nematode in in vitro and in vivo, and promoted the nodulation and grain yield in the field grown mung bean. Biol Control 101:159–168

Khan N, Bano A, Zandi P (2018) Effects of exogenously applied plant growth regulators in combination with PGPR on the physiology and root growth of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*) and their role in drought tolerance. J Plant Interact 13(1):239–247

Kim WI, Cho WK, Kim SN, Chu H, Ryu KY, Yun JC, Park CS (2011) Genetic diversity of cultivable plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria in Korea. J Microbiol Biotechnol 21(8):777–790

Kim JS, Lee J, Lee CH, Woo SY, Kang H, Seo SG, Kim SH (2015) Activation of pathogenesis-related genes by the rhizobacterium, *Bacillus* sp. JS, which induces systemic resistance in tobacco plants. Plant Pathol J 31(2):195

Kobayashi DY, Crouch JA (2009) Bacterial/fungal interactions: from pathogens to mutualistic endosymbionts. Annu Rev Phytopathol 47:63–82

Kompas T, Nguyen HTM, Van Ha P (2015) Food and biosecurity: livestock production and towards a world free of foot-and-mouth disease. Food Sec 7(2):291–302

Koprivova A, Schuck S, Jacoby RP, Klinkhammer I, Welter B, Leson L, Zuccaro A (2019) Root-specific camalexin biosynthesis controls the plant growth-promoting effects of multiple bacterial strains. Proc Natl Acad Sci 116(31):15735–15744

Kour D, Rana KL, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Yadav AN, Dhaliwal HS et al (2019a) Alleviation of drought stress and plant growth promotion by Pseudomonas libanensis EU-LWNA-33, a drought-adaptive phosphorus-solubilizing bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-019-01151-4

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019b) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management: Volume 1, Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019c) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA et al (2019d) Agriculturally and industrially important fungi: current developments and potential biotechnological applications. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, volume 2: perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham, pp 1–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14846-1_1

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020a) Microbe-mediated alleviation of drought stress and acquisition of phosphorus in great millet (*Sorghum bicolour* L.) by drought-adaptive and phosphorus-solubilizing microbes. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101501. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2020.101501

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Rastegari AA, Saxena AK (2020b) Microbial biofilms: Functional annotation and potential applications in agriculture and allied sectors. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 283–301. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00018-9

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020c) Amelioration of drought stress in Foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.) by P-solubilizing drought-tolerant microbes with multifarious plant growth promoting attributes. Environ Sustain 3:23-34. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42398-020-00094-1

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar M, Kumar V, Vyas P, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020d) Microbial biofertilizers: bioresources and eco-friendly technologies for agricultural and environmental sustainability. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101487

Kumar H, Bajpai VK, Dubey RC, Maheshwari DK, Kang SC (2010) Wilt disease management and enhancement of growth and yield of *Cajanus cajan* (L) var. Manak by bacterial combinations amended with chemical fertilizer. Crop Prot 29(6):591–598

Kumar V, Joshi S, Pant NC, Sangwan P, Yadav AN, Saxena A, Singh D (2019) Molecular approaches for combating multiple abiotic stresses in crops of arid and semi-arid region. In: Singh SP, Upadhyay SK, Pandey A, Kumar S (eds) Molecular approaches in plant biology and environmental challenges. Springer, Singapore, pp 149–170. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0690-1_8

Kumar A, Chaturvedi AK, Yadav K, Arunkumar KP, Malyan SK, Raja P et al (2019a) Fungal phytoremediation of heavy metal-contaminated resources: current scenario and future prospects. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi: volume 3: perspective for sustainable environments. Springer, Cham, pp 437–461. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-25506-0_18

Kumar M, Kour D, Yadav AN, Saxena R, Rai PK, Jyoti A et al (2019b) Biodiversity of methylotrophic microbial communities and their potential role in mitigation of abiotic stresses in plants. Biologia 74:287–308. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-019-00190-6

Kuppusamy S, Daquiado AR, Kim SY, Yoon YE, Kim JH, Kim SJ, Lee YB (2018) Agriculturally relevant microbial community structure in long-term fertilized paddy soils as revealed by phospholipid fatty acid (PLFA) and pyrosequencing analyses. Arch Agron Soil Sci 64(10):1379–1393

Kurepin LV, Zaman M, Pharis RP (2014) Phytohormonal basis for the plant growth promoting action of naturally occurring biostimulators. J Sci Food Agric 94(9):1715–1722

Kuzyakov Y (2010) Priming effects: interactions between living and dead organic matter. Soil Biol Biochem 42(9):1363–1371

Lacava PT, Azevedo JL (2013) Endophytic bacteria: a biotechnological potential in agrobiology system. In: Bacteria in agrobiology*:* crop productivity. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 1–44

Lattanzio V, Kroon PA, Quideau S, Treutter D (2008) Plant phenolics—secondary metabolites with diverse functions. Recent Adv Polyphenol Res 1:1–35

Lemanceau P, Blouin M (2018) Soils as a key component of the critical zone 6 ecology. Wiley, Hoboken

Lemire JA, Harrison JJ, Turner RJ (2013) Antimicrobial activity of metals: mechanisms, molecular targets and applications. Nat Rev Microbiol 11(6):371

Lenart-Boroń A, Boroń P (2014) The effect of industrial heavy metal pollution on microbial abundance and diversity in soils—a review. In: Environmental risk assessment of soil contamination. Intech Open

Li H, Soares MA, Torres MS, Bergen M, White JJF (2015) Endophytic bacterium, *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens*, enhances ornamental hosta resistance to diseases and insect pests. J Plant Interact 10(1):224–229

Lim JH, Kim SD (2013) Induction of drought stress resistance by multifunctional PGPR *Bacillus licheniformis* K11 in pepper. Plant Pathol J 29:201–208

Lin DM, Koskella B, Lin HC (2017) Phage therapy: an alternative to antibiotics in the age of multi-drug resistance. World J Gastrointest Pharmacol Ther 8(3):162

Liu F, Xing S, Ma H, Du Z, Ma B (2013) Cytokinin-producing, plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria that confer resistance to drought stress in *Platycladus orientalis* container seedlings. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97(20):9155–9164

Liu C, Li Z, Berhe AA, Zeng G, Xiao H, Liu L, Peng H (2019) Chemical characterization and source identification of organic matter in eroded sediments: role of land use and erosion intensity. Chem Geol 506:97–112

Loper JE, Gross H (2007) Genomic analysis of antifungal metabolite production by *Pseudomonas fluorescens* Pf-5. In: New perspectives and approaches in plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria research. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 265–278

Lugtenberg B, Kamilova F (2009) Plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 63:541–556

Lukkani NJ, Reddy S (2019) Screening of ACC-deaminase and antifungal metabolites producing fluorescent pseudomonads isolated from rhizosphere soil of groundnut. Curr Trends Biotechnol Pharm 13(3)

Ma Y, Rajkumar M, Luo Y, Freitas H (2013) Phytoextraction of heavy metal polluted soils using *Sedum plumbizincicola* inoculated with metal mobilizing *Phyllobacterium myrsinacearum* RC6b. Chemosphere 93:1386–1392

Ma Y, Oliveira RS, Freitas H, Zhang C (2016) Biochemical and molecular mechanisms of plant-microbe-metal interactions: relevance for phytoremediation. Front Plant Sci 7:918

Maathuis FJ (2009) Physiological functions of mineral macronutrients. Curr Opin Plant Biol 12(3):250–258

Mahakham W, Sarmah AK, Maensiri S, Theerakulpisut P (2017) Nanopriming technology for enhancing germination and starch metabolism of aged rice seeds using phytosynthesized silver nanoparticles. Sci Rep 7(1):8263

Maksymiec W (2007) Signaling responses in plants to heavy metal stress. Acta Physiol Plant 29(3):177

Maltas A, Kebli H, Oberholzer HR, Weisskopf P, Sinaj S (2018) The effects of organic and mineral fertilizers on carbon sequestration, soil properties, and crop yields from a long-term field experiment under a Swiss conventional farming system. Land Degrad Dev 29(4):926–938

Maqsood MA, Awan UK, Aziz T, Arshad H, Ashraf N, Ali M (2016) Nitrogen management in calcareous soils: problems and solutions. Pak J Agric Sci 53(1)

Marasco R, Rolli E, Ettoumi B, Vigani G, Mapelli F, Borin S, Zocchi G (2012) A drought resistance-promoting microbiome is selected by root system under desert farming. PloS One 7(10):48479

Martínez-Viveros O, Jorquera MA, Crowley DE, Gajardo GMLM, Mora ML (2010) Mechanisms and practical considerations involved in plant growth promotion by rhizobacteria. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 10(3):293–319

Marulanda A, Azcón R, Chaumont F, Ruiz-Lozano JM, Aroca R (2010) Regulation of plasma membrane aquaporins by inoculation with a *Bacillus megaterium* strain in maize (*Zea mays* L.) plants under unstressed and salt-stressed conditions. Planta 232:533–543

Marull J, Pinochet J, Rodríguez-Kábana R (1997) Agricultural and municipal compost residues for control of root-knot nematodes in tomato and pepper. Compost Sci Util 5(1):6–15

Mata TM, Martins AA, Caetano NS (2010) Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(1):217–232

Mathew DC, Ho YN, Gicana RG, Mathew GM, Chien MC, Huang CC (2015) A rhizosphere-associated symbiont, *Photobacterium* spp. strain MELD1, and its targeted synergistic activity for phytoprotection against mercury. PLoS One 10:121–178

McMahon KW, McCarthy MD (2016) Embracing variability in amino acid δ15N fractionation: mechanisms, implications, and applications for trophic ecology. Ecosphere 7(12):e01511

Meena VS, Bahadur I, Maurya BR, Kumar A, Meena RK, Meena SK, Verma JP (2016) Potassium-solubilizing microorganism in evergreen agriculture: an overview. In: Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 1–20

Miraglia M, Marvin HJP, Kleter GA, Battilani P, Brera C, Coni E, Filippi L (2009) Climate change and food safety: an emerging issue with special focus on Europe. Food Chem Toxicol 47(5):1009–1021

Mitter B, Brader G, Afzal M, Compant S, Naveed M, Trognitz F, Sessitsch A (2013) Advances in elucidating beneficial interactions between plants, soil, and bacteria. In: Advances in agronomy, vol 121. Academic, San Diego, pp 381–445

Moe LA (2013) Amino acids in the rhizosphere: from plants to microbes. Am J Bot 100(9):1692–1705

Mohammadi K, Sohrabi Y (2012) Bacterial biofertilizers for sustainable crop production: a review. J Agric Biol Sci 7:307–316

Mohammadipanah F, Zamanzadeh M (2019) Bacterial mechanisms promoting the tolerance to drought stress in plants. In: Secondary metabolites of plant growth promoting rhizomicroorganisms. Springer, Singapore, pp 185–224

Muleta D (2007) Microbial inputs in coffee(*Coffea arabica L.*) production systems, Southwestern Ethiopia. 2007(117)

Mus F, Crook MB, Garcia K, Costas AG, Geddes BA, Kouri ED, Udvardi MK (2016) Symbiotic nitrogen fixation and the challenges to its extension to nonlegumes. Appl Environ Microbiol 82(13):3698–3710

Mustafa S, Kabir S, Shabbir U, Batool R (2019) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in sustainable agriculture: from theoretical to pragmatic approach. Symbiosis:1–9

Nadeem SM, Ahmad M, Zahir ZA, Javaid A, Ashraf M (2014) The role of mycorrhizae and plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) in improving crop productivity under stressful environments. Biotechnol Adv 32(2):429–448

Narsing Rao MP, Dong Z-Y, Xiao M, Li W-J (2019) Effect of salt stress on plants and role of microbes in promoting plant growth under salt stress. In: Giri B, Varma A (eds) Microorganisms in saline environments: strategies and functions. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 423–435. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-18975-4_18

Nassal D, Spohn M, Eltlbany N, Jacquiod S, Smalla K, Marhan S, Kandeler E (2018) Effects of phosphorus-mobilizing bacteria on tomato growth and soil microbial activity. Plant Soil 427(1-2):17–37

Naveed M, Hussain MB, Zahir ZA, Mitter B, Sessitsch A (2014a) Drought stress amelioration in wheat through inoculation with *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN. Plant Growth Regul 73(2):121–131

Naveed M, Mitter B, Reichenauer TG, Wieczorek K, Sessitsch A (2014b) Increased drought stress resilience of maize through endophytic colonization by *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN and *Enterobacter* sp. FD17. Environ Exp Bot 97:30–39

Nguyen ML (2018) Biostimulant effects of rhizobacteria on wheat growth and nutrient uptake under contrasted N supplies. Doctoral dissertation, Université de Liège, Liège, Belgique

Nico AI, Jiménez-Díaz RM, Castillo P (2004) Control of root-knot nematodes by composted agro-industrial wastes in potting mixtures. Crop Prot 23(7):581–587

Niu YF, Chai RS, Jin GL, Wang H, Tang CX, Zhang YS (2012) Responses of root architecture development to low phosphorus availability: a review. Ann Bot 112(2):391–408

Nunes FA, Seferin M, Maciel VG, Flôres SH, Ayub MAZ (2016) Life cycle greenhouse gas emissions from rice production systems in Brazil: A comparison between minimal tillage and organic farming. J Clean Prod 139:799–809

O'Callaghan M (2016) Microbial inoculation of seed for improved crop performance: issues and opportunities. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 100(13):5729–5746

Ojuederie O, Babalola O (2017) Microbial and plant-assisted bioremediation of heavy metal polluted environments: a review. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14(12):1504

Olanrewaju OS, Glick BR, Babalola OO (2017) Mechanisms of action of plant growth promoting bacteria. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 33(11):197

Oliva-Urcia B, Moreno A, Leunda M, Valero-Garcés B, González-Sampériz P, Gil-Romera G, HORDA Group (2018) Last deglaciation and Holocene environmental change at high altitude in the Pyrenees: the geochemical and paleomagnetic record from Marboré Lake (N Spain). J Paleolimnol 59(3):349–371

Oliveira MDM, Varanda CMR, Félix MRF (2016) Induced resistance during the interaction pathogen x plant and the use of resistance inducers. Phytochem Lett 15:152–158

Oliver KM, Martinez AJ (2014) How resident microbes modulate ecologically-important traits of insects. Curr Opin Insect Sci 4:1–7

Oliver KM, Degnan PH, Burke GR, Moran NA (2010) Facultative symbionts in aphids and the horizontal transfer of ecologically important traits. Annu Rev Entomol 55:247–266

Orhan F (2016) Alleviation of salt stress by halotolerant and halophilic plant growth-promoting bacteria in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*). Braz J Microbiol 47(3):621–627

Othman R, Panhwar QA (2014) Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria improves nutrient uptake in aerobic rice. In: Phosphate solubilizing microorganisms. Springer, Cham, pp 207–224

Pacheco FAL, Fernandes LFS, Junior RFV, Valera CA, Pissarra TCT (2018) Land degradation: multiple environmental consequences and routes to neutrality. Curr Opin Environ Sci Health 5:79–86

Palaniappan SP, Annadurai K (2018) Organic farming theory & practice. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur

Panuccio MR, Chaabani S, Roula R, Muscolo A (2018) Bio-priming mitigates detrimental effects of salinity on maize improving antioxidant defense and preserving photosynthetic efficiency. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:465–474

Patwardhan J, Bhatt P (2016) Flavonoid derived from *Abelmoschus esculentus* attenuates UV-B induced cell damage in human dermal fibroblasts through Nrf2-ARE pathway. Pharmacogn Mag 12(2):S129

Penrose DM, Glick BR (2003) Methods for isolating and characterizing ACC deaminase-containing plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Physiol Plant 118(1):10–15

Pereg L, McMillan M (2015) Scoping the potential uses of beneficial microorganisms for increasing productivity in cotton cropping systems. Soil Biol Biochem 80:349–358

Pereira SIA, Monteiro C, Vega AL, Castro PM (2016) Endophytic culturable bacteria colonizing *Lavandula dentata* L. plants: isolation, characterization and evaluation of their plant growth-promoting activities. Ecol Eng 87:91–99

Petersen S, Lyerly JH, McKendry AL, Islam MS, Brown-Guedira G, Cowger C, Murphy JP (2017) Validation of Fusarium head blight resistance QTL in US winter wheat. Crop Sci 57(1):1–12

Pieterse CM, Leon-Reyes A, Van der Ent S, Van Wees SC (2009) Networking by small-molecule hormones in plant immunity. Nat Chem Biol 5(5):308

Pieterse CM, Zamioudis C, Berendsen RL, Weller DM, Van Wees SC, Bakker PA (2014) Induced systemic resistance by beneficial microbes. Annu Rev Phytopathol 52:347–375

Pillay P (2012) Expression of the VP1 antigen from foot-and-mouth disease virus in a bacterial and plant-based expression system. Doctoral dissertation, University of Pretoria

Pineda A, Zheng SJ, van Loon JJ, Pieterse CM, Dicke M (2010) Helping plants to deal with insects: the role of beneficial soil-borne microbes. Trends Plant Sci 15(9):507–514

Pineda A, Zheng SJ, Van Loon JJA, Dicke M (2012) Rhizobacteria modify plant–aphid interactions: a case of induced systemic susceptibility. Plant Biol 14:83–90

Pittelkow CM, Liang X, Linquist BA, Van Groenigen KJ, Lee J, Lundy ME, Van Kessel C (2015) Productivity limits and potentials of the principles of conservation agriculture. Nature 517(7534):365

Plociniczak T, Sinkkonen A, Romantschuk M, Piotrowska-seget Z (2013) Characterization of *Enterobacter intermedius* MH8b and its use for the enhancement of heavy metal uptake by *Sinapsis alba* L. Appl Soil Ecol 63:1–7

Podile AR, Kishore GK (2007) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. In: Plant-associated bacteria. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 195–230

Podolich O, Ardanov P, Zaets I, Pirttilä AM, Kozyrovska N (2015) Reviving of the endophytic bacterial community as a putative mechanism of plant resistance. Plant Soil 388(1–2):367–377

Poorter H, Bühler J, van Dusschoten D, Climent J, Postma JA (2012) Pot size matters: a meta-analysis of the effects of rooting volume on plant growth. Funct Plant Biol 39(11):839–850

Power AG (2010) Ecosystem services and agriculture: trade-offs and synergies. Philos Trans R SocB Biol Sci 365(1554):2959–2971

Poza-Carrión C, Jiménez-Vicente E, Navarro-Rodríguez M, Echavarri-Erasun C, Rubio LM (2014) Kinetics of nif gene expression in a nitrogen-fixing bacterium. J Bacteriol 196(3):595–603

Pretali L, Bernardo L, Butterfield TS, Trevisan M, Lucini L (2016) Botanical and biological pesticides elicit a similar induced systemic response in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) secondary metabolism. Phytochemistry 130:56–63

Purvis A, Newbold T, De Palma A, Contu S, Hill SL, Sanchez-Ortiz K, Scharlemann JP (2018) Modelling and projecting the response of local terrestrial biodiversity worldwide to land use and related pressures: the PREDICTS project. In: Advances in ecological research, vol 58. Academic, pp 201–241

Qiu W, Liu M, Qiao G, Jiang J, Xie L, Zhuo R (2012) An isopentyl transferase gene driven by the stress-inducible rd29A promoter improves salinity stress tolerance in transgenic tobacco. Plant Mol Biol Report 30(3):519–528

Raaijmakers JM, Paulitz TC, Steinberg C, Alabouvette C, Moënne-Loccoz Y (2009) The rhizosphere: a playground and battlefield for soilborne pathogens and beneficial microorganisms. Plant Soil 321(1-2):341–361

Raaijmakers JM, De Bruijn I, Nybroe O, Ongena M (2010) Natural functions of lipopeptides from *Bacillus* and *Pseudomonas*: more than surfactants and antibiotics. FEMS Microbiol Rev 34(6):1037–1062

Rademacher W (2015) Plant growth regulators: backgrounds and uses in plant production. J Plant Growth Regul 34(4):845–872

Radzki W, Gutierrez Manero FJ, Algar E (2013) Bacterial siderophores efficiently provide iron to iron-starved tomato plants in hydroponics culture. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 104:321–330

Raiesi F, Salek-Gilani S (2018) The potential activity of soil extracellular enzymes as an indicator for ecological restoration of rangeland soils after agricultural abandonment. Appl Soil Ecol 126:140–147

Rajawat MVS, Singh R, Singh D, Yadav AN, Singh S, Kumar M, Saxena AK (2020) Spatial distribution and identification of bacteria in stressed environments capable to weather potassium aluminosilicate mineral. Braz J Microbiol 51:751-764. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42770-019-00210-2

Ramírez JIS, Maiti R (2016) Research trends in abiotic stress resistance of crops. In: Bioresource and stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 131–163

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar V et al (2019) Biodiversity of endophytic fungi from diverse niches and their biotechnological applications. In: Singh BP (ed) Advances in endophytic fungal research: present status and future challenges. Springer, Cham, pp 105–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-03589-1_6

Rana KL, Kour D, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Suman A, Dhaliwal HS (2020a) Endophytic microbes from diverse wheat genotypes and their potential biotechnological applications in plant growth promotion and nutrient uptake. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-020-01168-0

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Saxena AK (2020b) Agriculturally important microbial biofilms: biodiversity, ecological significances, and biotechnological applications. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 221–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00016-5

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav N, Yadav AN (2020c) Endophytic microbes in nanotechnology: current development, and potential biotechnology applications. In: Kumar A, Singh VK (eds) Microbial endophytes. Woodhead Publishing, Duxford, pp 231–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-818734-0.00010-3

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020a) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020b) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Ratering S, Benckiser G, Schnell S (2006) Metabolic diversity of microorganisms in agricultural soils. In: Benckiser G, Schnell S (eds) Biodiversity in Agricultural Production Systems, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton, pp 287–316

Raza W, Ling N, Liu D, Wei Z, Huang Q, Shen Q (2016) Volatile organic compounds produced by *Pseudomonas fluorescens* WR-1 restrict the growth and virulence traits of *Ralstonia solanacearum*. Microbiol Res 192:103–113

Reddy PP (2014) Potential role of PGPR in agriculture. In: Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for horticultural crop protection. Springer, New Delhi, pp 17–34

Reddy CA, Lalithakumari J (2009) Polymicrobial formulations for enhanced productivity of a broad spectrum of crops Plenary Session 94

Rees DC, Akif Tezcan F, Haynes CA, Walton MY, Andrade S, Einsle O, Howard JB (2005) Structural basis of biological nitrogen fixation. Philos Trans R Soc A Math Phys Eng Sci 363(1829):971–984

Reinbothe C, El Bakkouri M, Buhr F, Muraki N, Nomata J, Kurisu G, Reinbothe S (2010) Chlorophyll biosynthesis: spotlight on protochlorophyllide reduction. Trends Plant Sci 15(11):614–624

Reiter R, Tan DX, Zhou Z, Cruz M, Fuentes-Broto L, Galano A (2015) Phytomelatonin: assisting plants to survive and thrive. Molecules 20(4):7396–7437

Remigi P, Zhu J, Young JPW, Masson-Boivin C (2016) Symbiosis within symbiosis: evolving nitrogen-fixing legume symbionts. Trends Microbiol 24(1):63–75

Ricci A, Bertoletti C (2009) Urea derivatives on the move: cytokinin-like activity and adventitious rooting enhancement depend on chemical structure. Plant Biol 11(3):262–272

Robertson GP, Swinton SM (2005) Reconciling agricultural productivity and environmental integrity: a grand challenge for agriculture. Front Ecol Environ 3(1):38–46

Rodríguez-Rubio L, Gutiérrez D, Donovan DM, Martínez B, Rodríguez A, García P (2016) Phage lytic proteins: biotechnological applications beyond clinical antimicrobials. Crit Rev Biotechnol 36(3):542–552

Rogelj J, Den Elzen M, Höhne N, Fransen T, Fekete H, Winkler H, Meinshausen M (2016) Paris Agreement climate proposals need a boost to keep warming well below 2 C. Nature 534(7609):631

Rogers A, Ainsworth EA, Leakey AD (2009) Will elevated carbon dioxide concentration amplify the benefits of nitrogen fixation in legumes. Plant Physiol 151(3):1009–1016

Rolli E, Marasco R, Vigani G, Ettoumi B, Mapelli F, Deangelis ML, Pierotti Cei F (2015) Improved plant resistance to drought is promoted by the root-associated microbiome as a water stress-dependent trait. Environ Microbiol 17(2):316–331

Romera FJ, García MJ, Lucena C, Martinez Medina A, Aparicio MÁ, Ramos J, Pérez-Vicente R (2019) Induced systemic resistance (ISR) and Fe deficiency responses in dicot plants. Front Plant Sci 10:287

Rosselló-Móra R, Amann R (2015) Past and future species definitions for Bacteria and Archaea. Syst Appl Microbiol 38(4):209–216

Ruan YL (2014) Sucrose metabolism: gateway to diverse carbon use and sugar signaling. Annu Rev Plant Biol 65:33–67

Ruiz-Herrera J (2016) Fungal cell wall: structure, synthesis, and assembly. CRC Press, Boca Raton

Rutherford ST, Bassler BL (2012) Bacterial quorum sensing: its role in virulence and possibilities for its control. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Medicine 2(11):a012427

Ryall B, Davies JC, Wilson R, Shoemark A, Williams HD (2008) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, cyanide accumulation and lung function in CF and non-CF bronchiectasis patients. Eur Respir J 32(3):740–747

Saha R, Saha N, Donofrio RS, Bestervelt LL (2013) Microbial siderophores: a mini review. J Basic Microbiol 53(4):303–317

Saha M, Sarkar S, Sarkar B, Sharma BK, Bhattacharjee S, Tribedi P (2016) Microbial siderophores and their potential applications: a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23(5):3984–3999

Saha T, Chandran N, Sha S (2017) Role of phytochemicals in Insect pest management. In: Biopesticides and bioagents. Apple Academic Press, Oakville, pp 371–391

Sakakibara H (2010) Cytokinin biosynthesis and metabolism. In: Plant hormones. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 95–114

Salehi Jouzani G, Taherzadeh MJ (2015) Advances in consolidated bioprocessing systems for bioethanol and butanol production from biomass: a comprehensive review. Biofuel Res J 2(1):152–195

Santoyo G, Orozco-Mosqueda MDC, Govindappa M (2012) Mechanisms of biocontrol and plant growth-promoting activity in soil bacterial species of *Bacillus* and *Pseudomonas*: a review. Biocontrol Sci Tech 22(8):855–872

Santoyo G, Moreno-Hagelsieb G, del Carmen O-MM, Glick BR (2016) Plant growth-promoting bacterial endophytes. Microbiol Res 183:92–99

Sauter M, Moffatt B, Saechao MC, Hell R, Wirtz M (2013) Methionine salvage and S-adenosylmethionine: essential links between sulfur, ethylene and polyamine biosynthesis. Biochem J 451(2):145–115

Saxena AK, Yadav AN, Rajawat M, Kaushik R, Kumar R, Kumar M et al (2016) Microbial diversity of extreme regions: An unseen heritage and wealth. Indian J Plant Genet Resour 29:246–248

Schillaci M, Gupta S, Walker R, Roessner U (2019) The role of plant growth-promoting bacteria in the growth of cereals under abiotic stresses. In: Root biology-growth, physiology, and functions. Intech Open

Schlaeppi K, Bulgarelli D (2015) The plant microbiome at work. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 28(3):212–217

Schmid NB (2014) Identification and characterization of *Arabidopsis* genes involved in tolerance to Fe deficiency-mediated chlorosis

Schmid J, Day R, Zhang N, Dupont PY, Cox MP, Schardl CL, Zhou Y (2017) Host tissue environment directs activities of an Epichloë endophyte, while it induces systemic hormone and defense responses in its native perennial ryegrass host. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 30(2):138–149

Schulze-Lefert P, Panstruga R (2003) Establishment of biotrophy by parasitic fungi and reprogramming of host cells for disease resistance. Annu Rev Phytopathol 41(1):641–667

Schwarz D, Rouphael Y, Colla G, Venema JH (2010) Grafting as a tool to improve tolerance of vegetables to abiotic stresses: thermal stress, water stress and organic pollutants. Sci Hortic 127(2):162–171

Selvakumar G, Shagol CC, Kim K, Han S, Sa T (2018) Spore associated bacteria regulates maize root K+/Na+ ion homeostasis to promote salinity tolerance during arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis. BMC Plant Biol 18(1):109

Sessitsch A, Kuffner M, Kidd P, Vangronsveld J, Wenzel WW, Fallmann K, Puschenreiter M (2013) The role of plant-associated bacteria in the mobilization and phytoextraction of trace elements in contaminated soils. Soil Biol Biochem 60:182–194

Shameer S, Prasad TNVKV (2018) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable agricultural practices with special reference to biotic and abiotic stresses. Plant Growth Regul 84(3):603–615

Sharifi R, Ryu CM (2018) Revisiting bacterial volatile-mediated plant growth promotion: lessons from the past and objectives for the future. Ann Bot 122(3):349–358

Shu W, Pablo GP, Jun Y, Danfeng H (2012) Abundance and diversity of nitrogen-fixing bacteria in rhizosphere and bulk paddy soil under different duration of organic management. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28(2):493–503

Silva-Rocha R, de Lorenzo V (2010) Noise and robustness in prokaryotic regulatory networks. Annu Rev Microbiol 64:257–275

Singh J, Yadav AN (2020) Natural bioactive products in sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore

Singh RN, Gaba S, Yadav AN, Gaur P, Gulati S, Kaushik R et al (2016) First, High quality draft genome sequence of a plant growth promoting and Cold Active Enzymes producing psychrotrophic *Arthrobacter agilis* strain L77. Stand Genomic Sci 11:54. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40793-016-0176-4

Singh R, Upadhyay AK, Chandra P, Singh DP (2018) Sodium chloride incites reactive oxygen species in green algae *Chlorococcum humicola* and *Chlorella vulgaris*: Implication on lipid synthesis, mineral nutrients and antioxidant system. Bioresour Technol 270:489–497

Singh A, Kumari R, Yadav AN, Mishra S, Sachan A, Sachan SG (2020) Tiny microbes, big yields: microorganisms for enhancing food crop production sustainable development. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820526-6.00001-4

Skelly MJ, Frungillo L, Spoel SH (2016) Transcriptional regulation by complex interplay between post-translational modifications. Curr Opin Plant Biol 33:126–132

Sokolova MG, Akimova GP, Vaishlia OB (2011) Effect of phytohormones synthesized by rhizosphere bacteria on plants. Prikl Biokhim Mirobiol 47:302–307

Song GC, Im H, Jung J, Lee S, Jung MY, Rhee SK, Ryu CM (2019) Plant growth-promoting archaea trigger induced systemic resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* against *Pectobacterium carotovorum* and *Pseudomonas syringae*. Environ Microbiol 21(3):940–948

Souza RD, Ambrosini A, Passaglia LM (2015) Plant growth-promoting bacteria as inoculants in agricultural soils. Genet Mol Biol 38(4):401–419

Spaepen S, Bossuyt S, Engelen K, Marchal K, Vanderleyden J (2014) Phenotypical and molecular responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* roots as a result of inoculation with the auxin-producing bacterium *Azospirillum brasilense*. New Phytol 201(3):850–861

Spatzal T, Perez KA, Einsle O, Howard JB, Rees DC (2014) Ligand binding to the FeMo-cofactor: structures of CO-bound and reactivated nitrogenase. Science 345(6204):1620–1623

Spatzal T, Schlesier J, Burger EM, Sippel D, Zhang L, Andrade SL, Einsle O (2016) Nitrogenase FeMoco investigated by spatially resolved anomalous dispersion refinement. Nat Commun 7:10902

Spinelli F, Cellini A, Marchetti L, Mudigere Nagesh K, Piovene C (2011) Emission and function of volatile organic compounds in response to abiotic stress. In: Abiotic stress in plants–mechanisms and adaptations, pp 367–394

Stahl E, Bellwon P, Huber S, Schlaeppi K, Bernsdorff F, Vallat-Michel A, Zeier J (2016) Regulatory and functional aspects of indolic metabolism in plant systemic acquired resistance. Mol Plant 9(5):662–681

Stat M, Huggett MJ, Bernasconi R, DiBattista JD, Berry TE, Newman SJ, Bunce M (2017) Ecosystem biomonitoring with eDNA: metabarcoding across the tree of life in a tropical marine environment. Sci Rep 7(1):122–140

Stearns JC, Woody OZ, McConkey BJ, Glick BR (2012) Effects of bacterial ACC deaminase on *Brassica napus* gene expression. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 25(5):668–676

Stevanovic M, Lehmann C, Schleiff E (2013) The response of the TonB-dependent transport network in *Anabaena* sp. PCC 7120 to cell density and metal availability. Biometals 26(4):549–560

Studt L, Tudzynski B (2014) Gibberellins and the red pigments bikaverin and fusarubin. In: Biosynthesis and molecular genetics of fungal secondary metabolites. Springer, New York, pp 209–238

Su F, Jacquard C, Villaume S, Michel J, Rabenoelina F, Clément C, Vaillant-Gaveau N (2015) *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN reduces impact of freezing temperatures on photosynthesis in Arabidopsis thaliana. Front Plant Sci 6:810

Subramanian P, Mageswari A, Kim K, Lee Y, Sa T (2015) Psychrotolerant endophytic *Pseudomonas* sp. strains OB155 and OS261 induced chilling resistance in tomato plants (*Solanum lycopersicum* Mill.) by activation of their antioxidant capacity. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 28(10):1073–1081

Subramanian S, Ricci E, Souleimanov A, Smith DL (2016) A proteomic approach to lipo-chitooligosaccharide and thuricin 17 effects on soybean germination unstressed and salt stress. PLoS One 11(8):e0160660

Sunkar R, Li YF, Jagadeeswaran G (2012) Functions of microRNAs in plant stress responses. Trends Plant Sci 17(4):196–203

Swift R (2016) Plant growth-promoting bacteria from Western Australian soils. Doctoral dissertation, Murdoch University

Talaat NB (2018) Exploring halotolerant rhizomicrobes as a pool of potent genes for engineering salt stress tolerance in crops. In: Salinity responses and tolerance in plants, volume 2. Springer, Cham, pp 49–76

Thangaraj S, Shang X, Sun J, Liu H (2019) Quantitative proteomic analysis reveals novel insights into intracellular silicate stress-responsive mechanisms in the diatom skeletonema dohrnii. Int J Mol Sci 20(10):2540

Thomas SG, Hedden P (2018) Gibberellin metabolism and signal transduction. Annu Plant Rev:147–184

Timmusk S, El-Daim IAA, Copolovici L, Tanilas T, Kännaste A, Behers L (2014) Drought-tolerance of wheat improved by rhizosphere bacteria from harsh environments: enhanced biomass production and reduced emissions of stress volatiles. PLoS One 9:960–986

Tong C (2019) Biomass for bioenergy. In: Introduction to materials for advanced energy systems. Springer, Cham, pp 503–586

Tortora ML, Díaz-Ricci JC, Pedraza RO (2011) *Azospirillum brasilense* siderophores with antifungal activity against *Colletotrichum acutatum*. Arch Microbiol 193(4):275–286

Tuğrul KM (2019) Soil Management in Sustainable Agriculture. In Soil Management and Plant Nutrition for Sustainable Crop Production, Intech Open

Turan M, Yildirim E, Kitir N, Unek C, Nikerel E, Ozdemir BS, Mokhtari NEP (2017) Beneficial role of plant growth-promoting bacteria in vegetable production under abiotic stress. In: Microbial strategies for vegetable production. Springer, Cham, pp 151–166

Turner TR, James EK, Poole PS (2013) The plant microbiome. Genome Biol 14(6):209

Twardowski T, Małyska A (2015) Uninformed and disinformed society and the GMO market. Trends Biotechnol 33(1):1–3

Uphoff N, Ball AS, Fernandes E, Herren H, Husson O, Laing M, Thies J (2006) Biological approaches to sustainable soil systems. CRC Press, Boca Raton/London/New York

Ussiri DA, Lal R (2018) Nitrogen cycling and dynamics in terrestrial ecosystems. In: Soil and climate. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 183–218

Vaishnav A, Kumari S, Jain S, Verma A, Tuteja N, Choudhary DK (2016) PGPR-mediated expression of salt tolerance gene in soybean through volatiles under sodium nitroprusside. J Basic Microbiol 56:1274–1288

Van de Poel B, Van Der Straeten D (2014) 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) in plants: more than just the precursor of ethylene. Front Plant Sci 5:640

Van der Ham CJ, Koper MT, Hetterscheid DG (2014) Challenges in reduction of dinitrogen by proton and electron transfer. Chem Soc Rev 43(15):5183–5191

Van Loon LC (2007) Plant responses to plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. In: New perspectives and approaches in plant growth-promoting Rhizobacteria research. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 243–254

Van Oosten MJ, Pepe O, De Pascale S, Silletti S, Maggio A (2017) The role of biostimulants and bioeffectors as alleviators of abiotic stress in crop plants. Chem Biol Technol Agric 4(1):5

Vejan P, Abdullah R, Khadiran T, Ismail S, Nasrulhaq BA (2016) Role of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in agricultural sustainability—a review. Molecules 21(5):573

Venturi V, Keel C (2016) Signaling in the rhizosphere. Trends Plant Sci 21(3):187–198

Verbon EH, Liberman LM (2016) Beneficial microbes affect endogenous mechanisms controlling root development. Trends Plant Sci 21(3):218–229

Verma DK (2019) Microbiology for sustainable agriculture, soil health, and environmental protection. CRC Press

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Panjiar N, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2015a) Assessment of genetic diversity and plant growth promoting attributes of psychrotolerant bacteria allied with wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) from the northern hills zone of India. Ann Microbiol 65:1885–1899

Verma P, Yadav AN, Shukla L, Saxena AK, Suman A (2015b) Alleviation of cold stress in wheat seedlings by *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* IARI-HHS2-30, an endophytic psychrotolerant K-solubilizing bacterium from NW Indian Himalayas. Natl J Life Sci 12:105–110

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Kumar S, Saxena AK, Suman A (2016) Molecular diversity and multifarious plant growth promoting attributes of Bacilli associated with wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) rhizosphere from six diverse agro-ecological zones of India. J Basic Microbiol 56:44–58

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Saxena AK, Suman A (2017a) Potassium-solubilizing microbes: diversity, distribution, and role in plant growth promotion. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Vyas RV, Shelat HN (eds) Microorganisms for green revolution: volume 1: microbes for sustainable crop production. Springer, Singapore, pp 125–149. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6241-4_7

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017b) Beneficial Plant-Microbes Interactions: Biodiversity of Microbes from Diverse Extreme Environments and Its Impact for Crop Improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives: volume 2: microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts. Springer, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Khan MA, Saxena AK (2018) Microbes in termite management: potential role and strategies. In: Khan MA, Ahmad W (eds) Termites and sustainable management: volume 2 – economic losses and management. Springer, Cham, pp 197–217. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68726-1_9

Vilchez S, Manzanera M (2011) Biotechnological uses of desiccation-tolerant microorganisms for the rhizoremediation of soils subjected to seasonal drought. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 91(5):1297

Voesenek LA, Bailey-Serres J (2015) Flood adaptive traits and processes: an overview. New Phytol 206(1):57–73

Wandersman C, Delepelaire P (2004) Bacterial iron sources: from siderophores to hemophores. Annu Rev Microbiol 58:611–647

Wang C, Yang W, Wang C, Gu C, Niu D, Liu H (2012) Induction of drought tolerance in cucumber plants by a consortium of three plant growth promoting rhizobacterium strains. PLoS One 7:525–565

Wang L, Zhang L, Liu Z, Zhao D, Liu X, Zhang B, Dixon R (2013) A minimal nitrogen fixation gene cluster from *Paenibacillus* sp. WLY78 enables expression of active nitrogenase in *Escherichia coli*. PLoS Genet 9(10):e1003865

Wang W, Qiu Z, Tan H, Cao L (2014) Siderophore production by actinobacteria. Biometals 27(4):623–631

Wang C, Wang C, Gao YL, Wang YP, Guo JH (2016a) A consortium of three plant growth-promoting rhizobacterium strains acclimates *Lycopersicon esculentum* and confers a better tolerance to chilling stress. J Plant Growth Regul 35(1):54–64

Wang Q, Dodd IC, Belimov AA, Jiang F (2016b) Rhizosphere bacteria containing 1-aminocyclo propane-1-carboxylate deaminase increase growth and photosynthesis of pea plants under salt stress by limiting Na^+ accumulation. Funct Plant Biol 43(2):161–172

Wang X, Cui L, Yang S, Xiao J, Ding Z (2019) Human-induced changes in holocene nitrogen cycling in north china: an isotopic perspective from sedimentary pyrogenic material. Geophys Res Lett 46(9):4599–4608

Way JL (1984) Cyanide intoxication and its mechanism of antagonism. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 24(1):451–481

Weyens N, van der Lelie D, Taghavi S, Newman L, Vangronsveld J (2009) Exploiting plant–microbe partnerships to improve biomass production and remediation. Trends Biotechnol 27(10):591–598

Winkelmann G (2017) Handbook of microbial iron chelates. CRC Press, Boca Raton

Withers J, Dong X (2016) Posttranslational modifications of NPR1: a single protein playing multiple roles in plant immunity and physiology. PLoS Pathog 12(8):e1005707

Xu J, Li XL, Luo L (2012) Effects of engineered *Sinorhizobium meliloti* on cytokinin synthesis and tolerance of alfalfa to extreme drought stress. Appl Environ Microbiol 78(22):8056–8061

Yadav AN (2017) Agriculturally important microbiomes: biodiversity and multifarious PGP attributes for amelioration of diverse abiotic stresses in crops for sustainable agriculture. Biomed J Sci Tech Res 1:1–4

Yadav AN, Saxena AK (2018) Biodiversity and biotechnological applications of halophilic microbes for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 6:48–55

Yadav AN, Yadav N (2018) Stress-adaptive microbes for plant growth promotion and alleviation of drought stress in plants. Acta Sci Agric 2:85–88

Yadav AN, Sachan SG, Verma P, Saxena AK (2016) Bioprospecting of plant growth promoting psychrotrophic Bacilli from cold desert of north western Indian Himalayas. Indian J Exp Biol 54:142–150

Yadav AN, Kumar R, Kumar S, Kumar V, Sugitha T, Singh B et al (2017a) Beneficial microbiomes: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and human health. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 5:45–57

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kaushik R, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2017b) Archaea endowed with plant growth promoting attributes. EC Microbiol 8:294–298

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017c) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Sachan SG, Saxena AK (2017d) Biodiversity and biotechnological applications of psychrotrophic microbes isolated from Indian Himalayan regions. EC Microbiol ECO 01:48–54

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan V, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017e) Plant growth promoting bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017f) Plant growth promoting bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kour D, Sharma S, Sachan SG, Singh B, Chauhan VS et al (2019a) psychrotrophic microbes: biodiversity, mechanisms of adaptation, and biotechnological implications in alleviation of cold stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management: volume 1: rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 219–253. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_12

Yadav AN, Mishra S, Singh S, Gupta A (2019b) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. volume 1: diversity and enzymes perspectives. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019c) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. volume 2: perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019d) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. volume 3: perspective for sustainable environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Yadav N, Sachan SG, Saxena AK (2019e) Biodiversity of psychrotrophic microbes and their biotechnological applications. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 7:99–108

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant Microbiomes for Sustainable Agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yang J, Xie X, Yang M, Dixon R, Wang YP (2017) Modular electron-transport chains from eukaryotic organelles function to support nitrogenase activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci 114(12):2460–2465

Yao LX, Wu ZS, Zheng YY, Kaleem I, Li C (2010) Growth promotion and protection against salt stress by *Pseudomonas putida Rs*-198 on cotton. Eur J Soil Biol 46:49–54

Yasmeen T, Tariq M, Iqbal S, Arif MS, Riaz M, Shahzad SM, Li T (2019) Ameliorative Capability of Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) and Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi (AMF) against salt stress in plant. In: Plant abiotic stress tolerance. Springer, Cham, pp 409–448

Yoolong S, Kruasuwan W, Phạm HTT, Jaemsaeng R, Jantasuriyarat C, Thamchaipenet A (2019) Modulation of salt tolerance in Thai jasmine rice (*Oryza sativa* L. cv. KDML105) by *Streptomyces venezuelae* ATCC 10712 expressing ACC deaminase. Sci Rep 9(1):1275

Yuan ZL, Zhang CL, Lin FC (2010) Role of diverse non-systemic fungal endophytes in plant performance and response to stress: progress and approaches. J Plant Growth Regul 29(1):116–126

Zaidi A, Khan MS, Saif S, Rizvi A, Ahmed B, Shahid M (2017) Role of nitrogen-fixing plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria in sustainable production of vegetables: current perspective. In: Microbial strategies for vegetable production. Springer, Cham, pp 49–79

Zamioudis C, Korteland J, Van Pelt JA, van Hamersveld M, Dombrowski N, Bai Y, Pieterse CM (2015) Rhizobacterial volatiles and photosynthesis-related signals coordinate MYB 72 expression in *Arabidopsis* roots during onset of induced systemic resistance and iron-deficiency responses. Plant J 84(2):309–322

Zhalnina K, Louie KB, Hao Z, Mansoori N, da Rocha UN, Shi S, Firestone MK (2018) Dynamic root exudate chemistry and microbial substrate preferences drive patterns in rhizosphere microbial community assembly. Nat Microbiol 3(4):470

Zhang J, Li XM, Lin HX, Chong K (2019a) Crop improvement through temperature resilience. Annu Rev Plant Biol 70:753–780

Zhang T, Wang Z, Lv X, Li Y, Zhuang L (2019b) High-throughput sequencing reveals the diversity and community structure of rhizosphere fungi of *Ferula Sinkiangensis* at different soil depths. Sci Rep 9(1):6558

Zhou M, Li P, Wu S, Zhao P, Gao H (2019) *Bacillus subtilis* CF-3 volatile organic compounds inhibit *Monilinia fructicola* growth in peach fruit. Front Microbiol 10:1804

Chapter 7
Microbiomes Associated with Plant Growing Under the Hypersaline Habitats and Mitigation of Salt Stress

Surekha Challa, Titash Dutta, and Nageswara Rao Reddy Neelapu

Abstract Food security means when all people access safe and nutritious food for a healthy life. Appropriate production and supply of food is the only way to meet the challenge of food security. The major challenge for food production is availability of arable land for agriculture. Among the challenges for availability of arable land, salinity is one of the reasons for decreased land availability. Plant is colonized by millions of microorganisms influencing or promoting plant growth. Literature reports microbiome associated with plants growing under the hypersaline habitats. These microbes mitigate salt stress and provide salt tolerance to the plants growing in salt stress. These microbes have a tremendous application in the field of agriculture. This chapter reviews the salt tolerance, plant microbiome and their interaction with plants, and plant growth-promoting (PGP) attributes of microbiome for salt tolerance. This chapter provides information on how microbiome is promoting stress resistance and plant growth.

Keywords Halotolerant microbes · Hypersaline habitats · Microbiome · PGP attributes · Plant microbiome · Salt stress

7.1 Introduction

Food security means when "all people, at all times, have physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food which meets the dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life. Food insecurity exists when people do not have adequate physical, social or economic access to food as defined above" (FAO 2003; Challa et al. 2019a, b). The major risk for food security is

---

S. Challa · T. Dutta · N. R. R. Neelapu (✉)
Department of Biochemistry and Bioinformatics, GITAM Institute of Science, Gandhi Institute of Technology and Management (GITAM Deemed-to-be-University), Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_7

exponential increase of population worldwide (Challa et al. 2019a, b). This exponential growth of population requires appropriate agricultural production and supply of food. One of the major challenges with agriculture and food security is availability of arable land for agriculture. The arable land for agriculture is decreasing at a pace than it is expected. The probable reasons for decrease in land for agriculture are (a) agricultural lands are occupied for construction of houses, mining activities, and construction of road; (b) usage of chemical fertilizers and pesticides changed the fertility of soil; (c) modern agricultural techniques, shift in cultivation, floods, and droughts lead to barren agricultural lands; (d) improper irrigation leads to saline soils (Pitman and Läuchli 2002); and (e) intensive cultivation and monoculture of crop harms the soil and decreases the productivity of food.

Globally, agricultural lands are decreasing by 1–2% every year due to soil salinity (Kafi and Khan 2008). Worldwide, around one billion hectares are affected due to salinity (Szabolcs 1989; Rengasamy 2006) (Fig. 7.1). Around 30% of the Australian continent is saline (Rengasamy 2006). Similarly, the coastline of Mediterranean in Europe is also affected by salinity (Daliakopoulos et al. 2016). The global annual loss estimated in agriculture due to soil salinity is US$ 27 billion (Qadir et al. 2014). At the same time 50% yield losses are estimated in India due to salinity of the soil (Qadir et al. 2014). There are two types of soil salinization's – primary salinization of soils and secondary salinization of soils. If salinization of soils is a naturally occurring process, then it is known as primary salinization of soils, whereas if salinization of soils is due to several anthropogenic processes, then it is known as secondary salinization of soils. The examples of primary saline soils are salt lakes, salt pans, and salt marshes. The examples of secondary saline soils are irrigation-induced saline soils (Fig. 7.2) and dryland saline soils. This chapter discusses in detail the effect of salt stress on plants, plant microbiome mitigating salt stress growth under hypersaline conditions, and plant microbiome role in growing plants under hypersaline conditions.

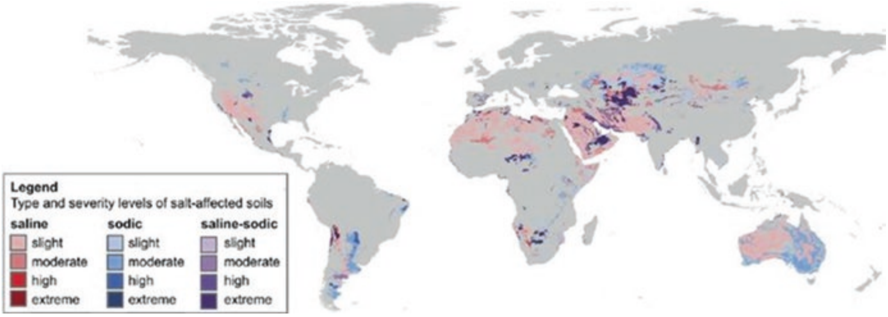


Fig. 7.1 Global map of land affected due to soil salinity. (Source: Wicke et al. 2011)

Fig. 7.2 Salinized agricultural land in the Colorado River Basin, Utah, United States, an example for irrigation-induced saline soils or secondary salinization of soils. (Source: Ron Nichols, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service)

7.2 Salt Stress and Plant Microbiome

Salinization of soils affects all the organisms living in the hypersaline habitats, and the effect is known as salt stress. Understanding the effect of salt stress on plants and plant microbiomes is of utmost importance. This provides information, to increase the agriculture production and to tackle salt stress.

7.2.1 Salt Stress on Plants: Effects and Response

Exposure to salinity severely affects plant growth and development. Mild to prolonged exposure is capable of inducing a cascade of morphological, physiological, metabolic, and molecular alterations (Challa et al. 2015; Neelapu et al. 2015). For instance, salinity induces osmotic stress which subsequently leads to disruption of cellular and ionic homeostasis (Wani et al. 2017). Munns and Termaat (1986) proposed a biphasic response and associated it with plant growth inhibition under salinity. When plants were exposed to saline environment, a two-phase response mechanism was induced: disruption of cellular homeostasis (osmotic, first phase) and disruption of ion distribution (ionic, second phase). As plants are subjected to salinity, the osmotic phase of the growth response is initiated. The osmotic phase is characterized or observed with high rate of salt accumulation, which increases the extracellular Na^+ and Cl^- ion levels, whereas intracellular Na^+ and Cl^- ion levels remain static. The alteration in the Na^+ and Cl^- ion levels initiates a state of water deficit as the water-intake capacity of the plants is diminished leading to prominent changes like morphological changes in leaf, reduced root growth, as well as stomatal closure.

The ionic phase earmarks the second of the biphasic growth response and is due to the toxicity of the salt ions accumulated during the osmotic phase. The increase in extracellular Na^+ and Cl^- ion beyond a threshold level witnesses a sudden influx of Na^+ and Cl^- ions in plant cells and accumulates in old leaves. High cytosolic levels of Na^+ and Cl^- ions are detrimental for plants as they initiate various changes such as disruption of membrane structure and organelles, alteration of photosynthetic activity, inhibition of enzyme activity, and reduction in transpiration rate (Gilroy et al. 2014). The biphasic model has been thoroughly investigated and documented in maize (*Zea mays* L.) (Fortmeier and Schubert 1995), wheat (Wakabayashi et al. 1997), tomato (Maggio et al. 2007), rice (Negrão et al. 2011), and barley (Adem et al. 2014). Moreover, the biphasic model has been instrumental in unravelling the cross talks among the various types of abiotic stresses and elucidating the genes involved in plant response during exposure to abiotic stress.

7.2.2 Halophytes and Glycophytes

All plant species can be divided into two categories halophytes and glycophytes, based on their ability to thrive under saline conditions. Halophytes (salt-tolerant plants) are able to withstand high levels of salt concentrations, whereas glycophytes (salt-sensitive plants) are unable to thrive, even under low concentrations of salts (Etesami and Beattie 2018). Halophytes comprise 1% of all dicots and monocots and can withstand 1M NaCl concentration. They are widespread in arid, semiarid, and saline wetlands surrounding the tropical and sub-tropical coastal regions (Kumari et al. 2015). Halophytes are generally categorized as euhalophytes (true halophytes), pseudohalophytes (salt avoiders) and crinohalophytes (salt excreters). Halophytes can further be classified into obligate halophytes (requires saline conditions) and facultative halophytes (requires freshwater conditions) depending on the requirement of saline environments.

7.2.3 Effects of Salt Stress on Plant Microbiome

Microbiome colonizes plants leaf, stem, and roots; and understanding the association between plant and microbiome is important. Understanding these aspects requires knowledge on plant microbiome, role of plant microbiome, types of plant microbiome, halophilic microbiome, halotolerant plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPRs), etc., This section of the chapter elaborates on the above aspects to improve our understanding on plant microbiome and their role in relieving plants from saline stress, especially those living in hypersaline habitats.

7.2.3.1 Plant Microbiome

Plant root systems are colonized by millions of microorganisms forming a complex ecological niche which potentially influences mutualistic association between plants and microbes (Schmidt et al. 2014). These microbes are predominantly found in the rhizosphere, endosphere, and phyllosphere of plants and are involved in regulation of water-plant-soil interactions, plant growth, and stress alleviation. Plant microbiomes comprise plant growth-promoting bacteria (PGPBs), arbuscular mycorrhizae fungi (AMF), other endophytes, and rhizobacteria (Yadav et al. 2020). PGPBs are special bacteria that colonize the plant especially the root area. PGPBs are well-known as plant growth promoters and increase the crop yield (Yadav et al. 2017). They are also known for activating plant defences in plant to thrive in unfavourable conditions (stress) (Glick 2012). AMF is symbiont fungus belonging to phylum *Glomeromycota* and colonizes roots of plants in the form of arbuscules or vesicles, thereby increasing the root surface area. These fungi connect plants with soil and help in uptake of nutrients like nitrogen and phosphorus indirectly promoting plant growth (Berruti et al. 2016). The bacterium or fungus living in the plants as endosymbionts is known as endophyte (Rana et al. 2019c). The key roles performed by endophytes are stimulating plant defence responses, promoting plant growth, remediating abiotic stresses, etc. (Khare et al. 2018). Rhizobacteria or plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPRs) are in association with root of the plant and mostly present near plant root-soil interphase (Kour et al. 2019b). The primary role of PGPRs is promoting plant growth and also acting as biocontrol agents to control phytopathogens (Vacheron et al. 2013).

The diversity of the plant microbiomes depends on the plant species, on environmental conditions, as well as on the soil properties (Li et al. 2018; Yadav et al. 2018a, 2019a). It has been observed that different species of plants assembled specific microbiome community. For example, the rhizosphere of *Halimione portulacoides* is dominated by *Acidimicrobiales*, *Myxococcales*, and *Sphingomonadales*, whereas the rhizosphere of *Puccinellia limosa* is associated with *Halomonas* and *Nesterenkonia* species (Oliveira et al. 2014; Borsodi et al. 2015). Studies focussing on unravelling various plant-microbe interactions and their potential role in alleviating abiotic stress are of prime importance as we struggle to maintain sustainable food production for the growing population (Singh et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2019b).

7.2.3.2 Plant Microbiome and Their Role

Plant microbiome have garnered significant attention in the present decade for their role in promoting plant growth and alleviating abiotic stresses, predominantly salinity and drought. They promote plant growth by enhancing certain plant growth-promoting (PGP) attributes either directly or indirectly (Fig. 7.3). The direct mechanisms involve elevating nutrient uptake via nutrient fixation and solubilization (phosphorous, zinc, and potassium) (Kumar et al. 2019; Rajawat et al. 2020); enhancing phytohormone production (indole acetic acid, cytokinin, auxin, abscisic acid, and gibberellic acid); quorum sensing; and 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylase (ACC)-deaminase activity (Ansari 2018; Kour et al. 2019c; Rana et al. 2019b; Verma et al. 2017a, 2019). The indirect methods include enhanced synthesis of ammonia, hydrogen cyanide, Fe-sequestering siderophores, exopolysaccharides (EPS), various cell wall-degrading enzymes, and secondary metabolites (Verma et al. 2016). These are capable of boosting the plant defence mechanisms against the

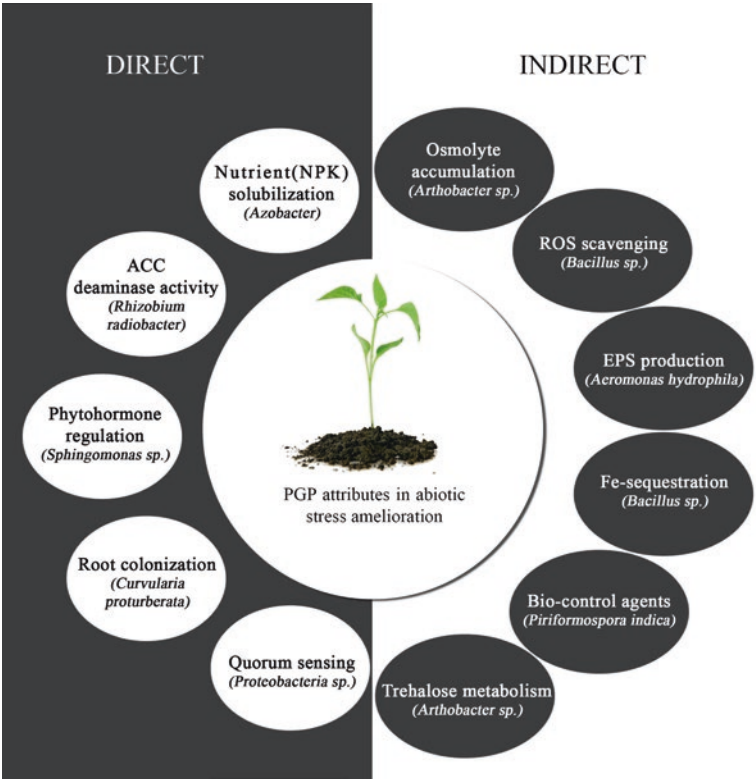


Fig. 7.3 Plant growth-promoting (PGP) attributes enhancing plant growth by promoting plant growth and alleviating salt stresses either directly or indirectly when plants are exposed to hypersaline soils

pathogens and drastic environmental conditions (Yadav and Saxena 2018; Upadhyay et al. 2011). Moreover, they can also serve as biocontrol agents and regulate the release of essential antibiotics and toxins to counter harsh and extreme conditions (Verma et al. 2018; Kour et al. 2020d; Rana et al. 2020c).

7.2.3.3 Types of Plant Microbiome

In nature rhizopheric microbes (10^6–10^9 bacterial cells/gram of soil) are more abundant than endophytic microbes (10^4–10^6 bacterial cells/gram of root tissue) (Liu et al. 2017). Endophytes colonize the rhizosphere as well as different parts of the plants (roots, stem, flowers, leaves, seeds, and fruits). Endophytes are being considered potential sources to counter the detrimental effects of abiotic stresses due to their ability to retain the PGP attributes (Rana et al. 2019a). Endophytes retain the PGP attributes even under extreme and prolonged stressful conditions unlike rhizopheric bacterial species which tends to lose these attributes (Suman et al. 2016;

Yadav 2019). Among the endophytic bacterial community, species of *Proteobacteria* phylum are most abundant followed by *Firmicutes*, *Actinobacteria*, and *Bacteroidetes* (Sharpton 2014; Kaul et al. 2016). Some isolated and common endophytic bacterial species include *Bacillus*, *Burkholderia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Stenotrophomonas*, *Micrococcus*, *Pantoea*, and *Microbacterium* (Marquez-Santacruz et al. 2010; Romero et al. 2014).

Plant microbes can also be classified based on the type of nutrient they fix and solubilize; nutrients such as phosphorous, nitrogen, and potassium are essential for plant growth and development (Verma et al. 2017b; Yadav et al. 2018a). The major phosphorous-solubilizing microbes include *Aspergillus*, *Azotobacter*, *Burkholderia*, *Citrobacter*, *Enterobacter*, *Haloarcula argentinensis*, *Haloferax alexandrinus*, *Haloferax larsenii*, *Haloferax volcanii*, *Pantoea*, *Penicillium*, *Piriformospora*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Trichoderma* (Vazquez et al. 2000; Kour et al. 2019a; Yadav et al. 2015, 2019a). The nitrogen-solubilizing microbes associated with biological nitrogen fixation include *Anabaena*, *Azospirillum*, *Azotobacter*, *Beijerinckia*, *Clostridium*, *Drexia*, *Enterobacter*, *Gluconacetobacter*, *Klebsiella*, *Nostoc*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Rhizobium* (Lacava and Azevedo 2013; Rana et al. 2019b; Yadav et al. 2018b). Microbes isolated and characterized for potassium solubilization are *Achromobacter*, *Arthrobacter*, *Bacillus*, *Duganella*, *Ensifer*, *Enterobacter*, *Exiguobacterium*, *Klebsiella*, *Lysinibacillus*, *Methylobacterium*, *Microbacterium*, *Ochrobactrum*, *Paenibacillus*, *Penicillium*, *Planococcus*, and *Pseudomonas* (Verma et al. 2017a; Yadav and Saxena 2018).

7.2.3.4 Halophilic Bacteria

The rhizosphere of halophytes serve as a rich source of halophilic (salt loving) bacterial species which can be harnessed to promote plant growth and development under salinity (Goswami et al. 2014; Jha et al. 2015). Various bacteria isolated from the rhizosphere community of halophytes include *Brachybacterium* sp. (Jha et al. 2012; Shukla et al. 2012), *B. licheniformis* (Goswami et al. 2014), *Exiguobacterium oxidotolerans* (Bharti et al. 2013), *Pseudomonas* sp. (Egamberdieva and Lugtenberg 2014), and *Halobacillus* sp. (Ramadoss et al. 2013).

7.2.3.5 Halotolerant PGPRs

The rhizosphere of several halophytes is potential source of halotolerant microbes. Scientists have isolated several genera of halotolerant bacterial species from halophytes. They are *Rosa rugosa* (Bibi et al. 2011), *Salicornia bigelovii* (Rueda-Puente et al. 2010), *Salicornia brachiate* (Jha et al. 2012), *Halocnemum strobilaceum* (Al-Mailem et al. 2010), *Sesuvium portulacastrum* (Bian et al. 2011; Anburaj et al. 2012), and *Avicennia marina* (El-Tarabily and Youssef 2010). High salt concentrations are a prerequisite for optimal growth and development of halotolerant microbes under both normal and saline environments. This key observation prompted researchers to explore hypersaline environments such as solar salterns, hypersaline lakes, the Dead Sea, hypersaline microbial mats, and underground salt deposits in search of potential halotolerant microbes. Several halotolerant microbes have been isolated from hypersaline environments. These include *Actinobacteria*, *Bacteroidetes*, *Euryarchaeota*, *Firmicutes*, *Proteobacteria*, and *Spirochaetes*. The other halophilic microbes include *Ammoniphilus*, *Arthrobacter*, *Azospirillum*, *Bacillus*, *Brevibacillus*, *Brevibacterium*, *Haloarcula*, *Halobacillus*, *Halococcus*, *Haloferax*, *Halolamina*, *Halomonas*, *Halorubrum*, *Haloterrigena*, *Lysinibacillus*, *Marinobacter*, *Marinospirillum*, *Oceanobacillus*, *Paenibacillus*, *Penicillium*, *Pontibacillus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Sediminibacillus*, *Sporosarcina*, *Streptomyces*, *Thalassobacillus*, and *Thermonema* (Ruppel et al. 2013; Gaba et al. 2017; Saxena et al. 2016; Yadav and Saxena 2018).

Halotolerant PGPRs have garnered a lot of attention in the present decade due to their ability to retain their PGP traits even under prolonged saline exposure (Rastegari et al. 2020b; Singh and Yadav 2020). This attribute prompted scientists to consider them for developing salt-tolerant transgenic plants in order to enhance tolerance thereby promoting growth and productivity. The intricate mechanisms employed by halotolerant PGPRs to promote plant growth are:

- Upregulating antioxidant enzyme activity (catalase, superoxide dismutase, peroxidase) to facilitate scavenging of ROS (Jha and Subramanian 2014; Qin et al. 2016)
- Promoting nutrient solubilization (Etesami and Beattie 2017; Etesami 2018)
- Increasing uptake of K^+ ions to maintain high K^+/Na^+ ratio and displace toxic Na^+ and Cl^- ions by regulating the activity of ion transporters (Shukla et al. 2012)
- Increasing EPS production to facilitate binding of cations (NA^+) to the hydroxyl, sulfhydryl, carboxyl, and phosphoryl binding sites of EPS thereby preventing Na^+ translocation to leaves and tissues (Dodd and Pérez-Alfocea 2012; Qin et al. 2016)
- Increasing ACC deaminase activity which subsequently reduces the ethylene accumulation and shields the plants from ethylene-mediated plant growth inhibition attributes (Glick 2014; Singh et al. 2015)
- Altering root morphology and architecture (Arora et al. 2012)
- Accumulating compatible solutes (proline, gycinebetaine, trehalose, mannitol, etc.) (Dutta et al. 2018; 2019; Etesami and Beattie 2017)
- Restoring photosynthetic activities and stomatal conductance (del Amor and Cuadra-Crespo 2012)
- Expression of stress-responsive genes such as RAB18 (late embryogenesis-abundant protein), RD29A and RD29B units of ABA-responsive elements (ABRE), and dehydration-responsive elements (DRE) and high-affinity K+ transporter (HKT1) (Qin et al. 2016)
- Inducing the expression levels of aquaporin synthesis genes such as PIP2, ZmPIP1–1, and HvPIP2–1 (Qin et al. 2016)

The plethora of beneficial actions of halotolerant PGPRs strongly recommends their use to alleviate salt stress responses in plants and induce tolerance. Some halotolerant PGPRs have been isolated and characterized for plant growth and development. Ullah and Bano (2015) reported that halotolerant PGPRs isolated from the rhizosphere of several halophytes, namely, *Haloxylon salicornicum*, *Lespedeza bicolor*, *Suaeda fruticosa*, and *Salicornia virginica*, were capable of increasing morphophysiological attributes in salt-stressed maize plants. Ullah and Bano (2015) observed accumulation of osmolyte (proline) and increased antioxidant enzyme activity (catalase, superoxide dismutase, and peroxidase). Similarly, Siddikee et al. (2010) observed increased root length, biomass, and dry weight, when seeds of canola were inoculated with halotolerant PGPRs in comparison with un-inoculated seeds.

7.3 Interaction of Microbiome with Plants

Understanding interaction of microorganisms with plants requires the knowledge of colonization of plant by microbiome, quorum sensing among plant microbiome, interaction between plants and microbiome, and cross talk between plants and microbiome (Kour et al. 2020c; Rastegari et al. 2020a). This section of the chapter elaborates on the above aspects to improve our understanding on interaction of microorganisms with plants.

7.3.1 Colonization of Plant by Microbiome

Microbes colonize roots, leaves, and stem of plants at various developmental phases via root, stem, and leave. Microbes enter (a) roots of plants via primary root, horizontal roots, root hair, root crack, wounds, and nodules (Baldotto et al. 2011; Huang et al. 2011; Prieto et al. 2011) and (b) leaves via stomata in leaves. Microbes live in symbiosis (mutual association) or as epiphytes (surface of plant parts) or as endophytes (“in ethereal parts of the plant and vascular tissue cortex”). Figure 7.4 shows colonization of different parts of plant by microbiome. Once the plants are colonized by microbiomes, two possible parallel events occur in the nature. The first event allows microbes to interact among themselves via quorum sensing mechanism, and the second event is cross talk between plants and microbiomes (Kour et al. 2020b; Rana et al. 2020b).

7.3.2 Quorum Sensing Among Plant Microbiome and Interkingdom Species

Microbes in the microbiome establish a communication process or system known as quorum sensing. N-Acyl-homoserine lactones (AHLs), 2-heptyl-3-hydroxy-4--quinoline, and autoinducer-2 are the well-known signalling molecules, which are used by microbes for communication (Challa et al. 2018, 2019a, b; Challa and

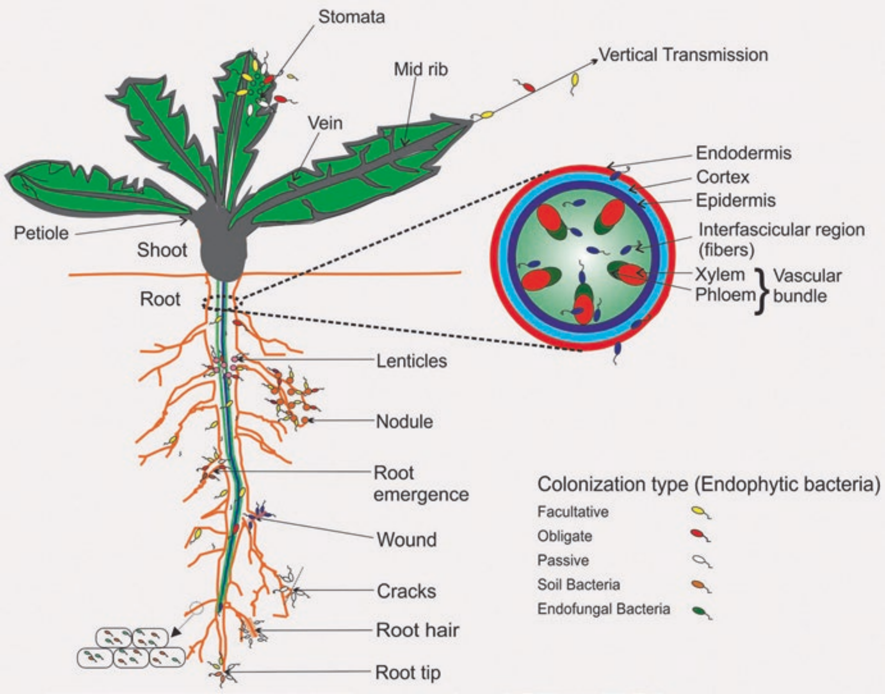


Fig. 7.4 Colonization of different parts of the plant by microbiomes. (Source: Vaishnav et al. 2019)

Neelapu 2018; Mohana Sheela et al. 2018; Neelapu et al. 2018). AHLs in *Proteobacteria*, gammabutyrolactones in *Streptomyces*, cis-11-methyl-2-dodecanoic acid in *Xanthomonas*, and oligopeptides in Gram-positive microorganisms act as signalling molecules (Danhorn and Fuqua 2007). The three types of communication systems used by the plant microbiome are intraspecies communication system, interspecies communication systems, and interkingdom communication system, as the microbiome is made up of multiple microbial species in the plant habitat (Mohana Sheela et al. 2018). Intraspecies communication system enables effective communication among the same species of microbes in the microbiome. This allows detecting cell densities of the same species of microbes in the microbiome, to synchronize and control several cellular and physiological processes (Mohana Sheela et al. 2018). Interspecies communication system enables effective communication between different species of microbes in the microbiome. This allows detecting cell densities of different species of microbes in the microbiome to control global gene expression in the microbiome (Mohana Sheela et al. 2018). Interkingdom communication system enables effective communication between different species (bacteria and fungi) of microbes in the microbiome and also between microbiome and the plant (Mohana Sheela et al. 2018). The best known example for interkingdom communication is between *Agrobacterium* and plant (Neelapu et al. 2018). Both interspecies and intraspecies communication help in horizontal gene transfer of genetic material from the donor to the host leading to evolution in nature. The ultimate use of quorum sensing in plant-microbiome interactions is to sense the surrounding environment and adjust to changing ecological conditions by enhancing supplement uptake or other means which are described above and below. Though we can understand that these three different mechanisms of quorum sensing exists in the nature when microbes colonize plant, still there is need to establish the evidence in favour of these communication systems.

7.3.3 Interaction Between Plants and Microbiome

Pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) or microbe-associated molecular patterns (MAMPs) are the molecular patterns on microbes detected by plants. These patterns can either be located on cell surface or located within the cell. The well-known PAMPs or MAMPs are bacterial flagellin, Ef-TU proteins, intracellular effector proteins, lipopolysaccharides, peptidoglycans, or tissue damage (Boller and Felix 2009; Allen et al. 2004; Rivas and Thomas 2005). These PAMPs or MAMPs are recognized by pattern recognition receptor (PRR) of plants (Boller and Felix 2009; Allen et al. 2004; Rivas and Thomas 2005) and thereby activate plant immune system.

7.3.4 Plant Immune System

"The plant immune system comprises of four levels. In level 1, PAMPs of microbes are recognized and bind to specific PRRs located on the cell surface that triggers the plant immune system and leads to enhanced immunity (PTI), which prevents colonization and proliferation (Boller and Felix 2009; Tör et al. 2009; Bakker et al. 2012; Newman et al. 2013). In level 2, several pathogens induced effectors enhance virulence. The effectors hinder with PTI and lead to effector triggered susceptibility. In level 3, nucleotide-binding leucine rich repeat receptor proteins recognize the effector, which activate the effector-triggered immunity (ETI) that leads to disease resistance. In level 4, natural selection has motivated pathogens to conquer ETI by emerging effectors promoting virulence until plants have developed new receptors".

7.3.5 Cross Talk Between Plants and Microbiomes

Apart from interaction between microbiome and plants, there are several cross talks between plants and microbes during their interaction using different signalling molecules. Various microbes are harmful to plants that limit growth and development. In general, plant root exudates comprising of sugars, amino acids, and organic acids attract the microbes. Plants have mechanism to recognize certain compounds released by microbes and enhance defence responses. During plant-microbe interaction, once the plant recognizes microbe, plant signalling hormones, such as salicylic acid, jasmonic acid, and ET, activate the defence machinery in response to salt stresses (Koornneef and Pieterse 2008; Yi et al. 2014; Jalil and Ansari 2018).

In the case of fungi-plant interactions, sugar levels are increased during fungi-plant interactions where sugar molecules act as priming molecules and are sensed by plant cells and act as a signalling molecule. This subsequently interacts with plant hormone signalling network thereby reprogramming the plant cells (Morkunas and Ratajczak 2014). When fungi are in the proximity of a plant cell, then sugar levels are increased which are important for providing energy and structural material for plant defence processes. Sugar priming increases oxidative burst, cell walls (lignification), and flavonoid synthesis and also induces pathogenesis-related proteins. This induces plant immune system and also provides resistance to plants against fungi (if it is a pathogen) (Morkunas and Ratajczak 2014).

7.4 Salt Tolerance Mechanisms of Microbiome

Microbes in the microbiome have developed intricate mechanisms to thrive under salt stress exposure. The major challenge is to prevent alteration of ionic homeostasis and osmolarity. They employ various strategies such as construction of specific membranes in cell wall, “salting-out” or pumping ions extracellularly, and intracellular adaptations via osmolyte accumulation. These adaptive mechanisms have been elucidated in a wide range of microbes of different genera such as *Bacillus*, *Nesterenkonia*, *Zhihengliuella*, *Halomonas*, *Stenotrophomonas*, *Alkalimonas*, and *Litoribacter* (Shi et al. 2012; Yadav 2017; Yadav and Yadav 2019).

7.4.1 Cell Wall Construction

Microbes prevent intracellular salt accumulation and water loss by construction of specific cytoplasmic membranes as observed in archaea and cyanobacteria. These membranes are chemically composed of either ether lipids (halophilic archaea) or tetraether lipids (thermophilic archaea). These lipid membranes are temperature-resistant and prevent entry of ions/protons. However tetraether lipids are most suitable under high salt stress due to their nondegradable and impermeable nature (van de Vossenberg et al. 1998). In the case of *Halobacteriales*, the cell wall is dominated by a high-molecular-weight glycoprotein having four- or sixfold symmetry which requires high NaCl concentrations for stability. Cyanobacteria have more complex three-membrane systems that encompass its cell wall. The outer membrane protects the periplasmic space, whereas cytoplasmic inner membrane envelopes the cytoplasm, and the inner thylakoid membrane surrounds the photosynthetic machinery.

This intricate triple membrane protection is instrumental for Na^+ion extrusion as well as maintaining osmolarity. Several other modifications and cell wall constructions have been elucidated such as sulphate-rich heteropolysaccharide (*Halococcus* species), presence of poly (L-glutamine) glycoconjugate units (*Natronococcus occultus*), and exopolysaccharide-rich cell walls (rhizobacterial species) (Upadhyay et al. 2011; Ruppel et al. 2013).

7.4.2 Pumping Ions Out of the Cell

In general salt-sensitive species are unable to regulate Na^+ion transport, high K^+(100–200 mM), and low Na^+(less than10–20 mM) (Carden et al. 2003). Under such scenario reestablishment of ionic homeostasis is critical for survival and can be achieved by enhancing the levels of certain cellular proteins, like vacuolar antiporter proteins. Na^+ion compartmentation involves vacuolar Na^+/H^+antiporter channels, vacuolar membrane H^+-ATPase, and H^+-pyrophosphatase proteins that direct the toxic Na^+ions into vacuoles from the cytosol and also regulate cellular water uptake (Suneetha et al. 2016; Neelapu et al. 2019). Majority of the microbiomes, like plants, are capable for Na^+ion extrusion via vascular antiporter proteins (Oren 2006). Under high salt stress, halophilic archaea, cyanobacterium *Synechococcus* sp. PCC7942, cyanobacterium *Aphanothece halophytica*, and bacterium *Alkalimonas amylolytica* expressed increased activity of Na^+/H^+antiporter (Waditee et al. 2002; Wutipraditkul et al. 2005; Zhong et al. 2012). Zhong et al. (2012) reported that transgenic tobacco BY-2 lines harbouring *A. amylolytica* AaNhaD gene were able to enhance its salt tolerance than its wild-type counterparts. Similar observations were made when the microbiomes of the Dead Sea were evaluated (Jacob et al. 2017).

7.4.3 Intracellular Adaptations

Prolonged exposure to salinity results in loss of intracellular water, a phenomenon known as cellular dehydration. To overcome the loss of water from the cells and prevent denaturation of cellular functional proteins, microbes tend to accumulate specific organic compounds called osmolytes. These specific compatible solutes or osmolytes are involved in osmoprotection, and they include proline, betaine, polyols, sugar alcohols, and soluble sugars. Denaturation of functional proteins is due to increased cellular hydrophobic and electrostatic interactions which subsequently reduces the water uptake capacity below critical level (Oren 2006). To thrive under such conditions and carry out essential metabolic pathways, microbes undergo several intracellular adaptations, such as uptake and biosynthesis of osmolytes, enhanced energetic capacity, and structural adaptations of proteins. Different microbes differ in their salt-tolerant capacity and accumulate osmolytes accordingly. For example, low halotolerant *Cyanobacteria* spp. accumulate sucrose/trehalose, and moderately halotolerant (marine) species accumulate glycosyl glycerol (GG), whereas halophilic species accumulate glycine betaine (GB) as their major osmolyte (Hagemann 2011). Microbes belonging to *Halobacteriaceae* class have been observed to accumulate high levels of acidic amino acids (glutamate and aspartate) in comparison to basic (lysine and arginine) and hydrophobic (aserine and threonine) amino acid residues. Such intracellular adaptations of amino acid composition has been associated with increased salt tolerance due to regulation of water loss as acidic amino acids possess highest degree of water binding capacity among all amino acid residues. Similar results were observed in various halophilic strains and thermophilic *Halothermothrixorenii* among others (Ruppel et al. 2013).

7.5 PGP Attributes of Microbiome for Salt Tolerance

PGP microbes help the plants in accumulation of osmolytes and antioxidants, reduction of ethylene levels, regulation of phytohormone levels, increase of nutrient uptake, and increase in expression of aquaporins to provide tolerance towards salt stress.

7.5.1 Accumulation of Antioxidants and Osmolytes

Microbes accumulate antioxidants and osmolytes, which adjust osmotic potential and stabilize cell components and free radical scavengers. Pepper plants (*Capsicum annuum* L.), when treated with *Arthrobacter* sp. and *Bacillus* sp., stimulated proline accumulation in leaves when compared with non-treated plants (Sziderics et al. 2007). Similarly, rice plants when treated with *Pseudomonas pseudoalcaligenes* induced glycine betaine accumulation and contributed to salt tolerance (Jha et al. 2011). Likewise, *Brassica napus* (canola) when treated with *Pseudomonas putida* expressed antioxidant proteins and showed tolerance to salt (Cheng et al. 2012). Similarly, cucumber when treated with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PW09 showed tolerance to salt and pathogens (Pandey et al. 2012). *P. aeruginosa* PW09 treatment stimulated accumulation of antioxidants (proline and total phenolic contents) and increased the activity of defence enzymes (polyphenol oxidase, phenylalanine ammonia lyase) and scavenging enzymes (SOD) under salt stress (Pandey et al. 2012). *P. aeruginosa* PW09 treatment also showed tolerance towards pathogen *Sclerotium rolfsii* (Pandey et al. 2012). In the same way, when wheat plants were treated with *B. phytofirmans*, PsJN antioxidant activity increased and showed tolerance to drought (Naveed et al. 2015).

Likewise, grass *Brachypodium distachyon* when treated with *Bacillus subtilis* B26 exhibited increased fructose, glucose, starch contents, and total soluble sugars and showed tolerance to drought stress (Gagne-Bourque et al. 2015). In the same way, chickpea plants when treated with *Bacillus subtilis BERA 71* showed tolerance to salt stress (Abd Allah et al. 2018). Increased antioxidant enzymes activities (SOD, POD, CAT, and GR), non-enzymatic antioxidants activities (ascorbic acid, glutathione, and total phenol content), plant biomass, chlorophyll content, and nutrients (N, P, K, Ca, and Mg) were observed when chickpea was treated with *BERA 71*. At the same time, reduced ROS, lipid peroxidation levels, and sodium accumulation were observed when chickpea was treated with *BERA 71*. Similarly, soybean plants when treated with *P. simiae* AU induced proline and total soluble sugar content showing tolerance towards drought (Vaishnav and Choudhary 2018).

7.5.2 Reduction of Ethylene Levels

Plants in general tend to accumulate ethylene in response to saline stress (Flowers and Colmer 2015). Ethylene accumulation in plants usually inhibits plant growth (shunted root and shoot growth) (Gupta et al. 2016). 1-AminoCyclopropane-1-Carboxylate (ACC) is the precursor for production of ethylene, and ACC is converted to ethylene in the presence of enzyme ACC oxidase (Bleecker and Kende 2000). The ACC deaminase enzyme (E.C. 4.1.99.4) cleaves ACC into α-ketobutyrate and ammonia. This regulates ethylene production and reduces the levels of ACC in plant (Glick et al. 2007; Choudhary et al. 2015; Hardoim et al. 2015). Plants when treated with microbes showed ACC deaminase activities blocking the production of ethylene, and thus microbes can be considered as good plant growth promoters (Santoyo et al. 2016). Majority of the halotolerant bacterial species have been associated with ACC deaminase activity. The following bacterial species are associated with ACC deaminase activity: *Brachybacterium saurashtrense*, *Brevibacterium casei*, *Cronobacter sakazakii*, *Haererehalobacter*, *Halomonas*, *Mesorhizobium*, *Pseudomonas*, *Rhizobium radiobacter*, *Vibrio*, and *Zhihengliuella* (Jha et al. 2012; Qin et al. 2014).

Iniguez et al. (2005) treated *Medicago truncatula* with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strain 342 which controlled ethylene levels via enzyme ACC deaminase activity. In a study, canola plant when treated with bacteria *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN promoted plant growth via ACC deaminase activity (Sessitsch et al. 2005; Sun et al. 2009). In another study, *Catharanthus roseus* when treated with bacteria *Achromobacter xylosoxidans* AUM54 showed higher ACC deaminase activity and contributed towards tolerance to salt stress (Karthikeyan et al. 2012). In a similar study, tomato when treated with bacteria *Pseudomonas fluorescens* YsS6 and *Pseudomonas migulae* 8R6 showed higher ACC deaminase activity and contributed towards tolerance to salt stress (Ali et al. 2014). Bacteria like *Arthrobacter*, *Bacillus*, *Isoptericola*, *Klebsiella*, *Microbacterium*, *Pseudomonas*, *Serratia*, and *Streptomyces* inhabiting *Limonium sinense* (halophyte) contributed to ACC deaminase activity and showed salt tolerance (Qin et al. 2014). In another study, rice, when treated with *Pseudomonas stutzeri* A1501, exhibited salt tolerance and promoted plant growth (Han et al. 2015). Similarly, bacteria *Brachybacterium paraconglomeratum* inhabiting plant *Chlorophytum borivilianum* showed higher ACC deaminase activity, chlorophyll levels and IAA contents; at the same time reduced oxidative damage, osmotic damage, lower level of lipid peroxidation, ABA, and ethylene contributing towards salt tolerance (Barnawal et al. 2016).

7.5.3 Regulation of Phytohormone Levels

Plants when treated with bacteria regulated levels of phytohormones (ABA, auxins gibberellins, and cytokinins) in the host via signalling pathways and promoted plant growth when subjected to stress conditions (Glick 2012). In a study, rice when treated with bacterial *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* RWL-1 induced salicylic acid production (signalling pathways) and ABA production (phytohormones) in plants and showed tolerance to salt stress in rice plants (Shahzad et al. 2017). In another study, tomato when treated with *Sphingomonas* sp. LK11, isolated from *Tephrosia apollinea*, produced gibberellins, increased chlorophyll contents, and promoted growth in plants (Khan et al. 2014). Similarly, when rice was treated with bacteria *Burkholderia kururiensis*, IAA activities increased in rice plants and promoted plant growth (Mattos et al. 2008).

In another study, 51 bacteria (α-*Proteobacteria*, γ-*Proteobacteria*, *Actinobacteria*, and *Firmicutes*) were isolated from ginseng stems. These bacteria promoted plant growth via IAA activities (Vendan et al. 2010). Similarly, 18 bacteria were isolated from apple tree buds. These bacteria showed increase in IAA activity (1.2–2.4 μg/mL) (Miliūtė and Buzaitė 2011). Likely, halotolerant bacteria like *Acinetobacter*, *Bacillus*, *Enterobacter*, *Marinobacterium*, *Pantoea*, *Pseudomonas*, *Rhizobium*, and *Sinorhizobium* were isolated from *Psoralea corylifolia* L. These bacteria showed IAA activity and promoted plant growth under salt stress conditions when plants were treated (Sorty et al. 2016). Ali et al. (2017) also reported the role of bacteria in producing IAA hormones and promoting plant growth. Bhore et al. (2010) treated cucumber with bacteria *Pseudomonas resinovorans* and *Paenibacillus polymyxa* isolated from sambung nyawa. This treatment enhanced cytokinins and thus promoted plant growth. In another study, alfalfa plants when treated with bacterium *Sinorhizobium meliloti* (engineered for overproduction of cytokinin) enhanced tolerance in the plants (Xu et al. 2012). In another different study, rice was treated with *Pseudomonas putida* REN5 (rhizospheric) and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* REN1 (endophytic) bacteria. Co-inoculation increased colonization of both bacteria with plant roots, modulating phytohormone signalling and promoting plant growth and tolerance under stress conditions (Etesami and Alikhani 2016).

7.5.4 Increase of Nutrient Uptake

Green revolution has increased the use of chemical fertilizers creating a lot of environmental issues. Sustainable agriculture is possible when chemical fertilizers are replaced with biofertilizers. Literature lists out the microbes that can improve the nutrient uptake and enhance plant growth. Nitrogen-fixing bacteria, phosphate solubilizing bacteria, and bacteria which can increase iron uptake help the host in uptake of nutrients.

7.5.4.1 Increase of Nitrogen Uptake

Nitrogen (N) is a very important component for plant growth and is additionally provided to plant as a chemical fertilizer. It is well established that nitrogen-fixing bacteria in plants promote plant growth efficiently. In legumes symbiosis between plants and nitrogen-fixing bacteria leads to formation of root nodules, where atmospheric nitrogen is reduced to ammonia by the enzyme nitrogenase. The root-nodulating bacteria are *Azorhizobium*, *Bradyrhizobium*, *Mesorhizobium*, *Rhizobium*, *Sinorhizobium*, etc. But, endophytic bacteria should be more efficient in fixing nitrogen than rhizospheric bacteria (root nodulating bacteria) due to low availability of oxygen which is essential for N fixation (Kour et al. 2020a; Rana et al. 2020a). The endophytic bacteria include *Acetobacter*, *Azospirillum*, *Herbaspirillum*, *Klebsiella*, etc. (Lacava and Azevedo 2013). Nearly 75 endophytic bacterial isolates with N-fixing ability belonging to *Enterobacteriaceae* and *Pseudomonadaceae* groups were isolated from soybean (Kuklinsky-Sobral et al. 2004). Sessitsch et al. (2012) performed a metagenomic study on endophytic root microbiome of rice and identified N fixation-related genes. This suggests that endophytes might have involved in N cycle processes (Sessitsch et al. 2012). In another study, *Paenibacillus polymyxa* P2b-2R was isolated from rhizosphere and endosphere of maize. This was identified as a nitrogen-fixing bacterium which was able to promote plant growth.

7.5.4.2 Increase of Phosphate Uptake

After nitrogen, phosphorus is one of the limiting macronutrient for plants which are important for production of plant biomass. “Phosphorus is in immobilized form and not available for plants”. Reports exist on microbes colonizing root surface and inner part of the tissue. These microbes solubilize phosphate and make phosphate available to plants as a fertilizer (Kaur et al. 2020; Singh et al. 2020). Several reports exist on different endophytic species which were able to solubilize mineral phosphates (Lacava and Azevedo 2013). Two species *Bacillus subtilis* and *B. megaterium* that can solubilize phosphate are isolated from strawberry and were able to enhance plant growth (Dias et al. 2009).

7.5.4.3 Increase of Iron Uptake

Iron is another essential nutrient for plants which is important for plant growth. Iron also exists as insoluble form which is not available to plants. Literature reports microbes which chelate iron, convert iron to soluble form, make it available to plants, and help the plant to grow in low-iron soil (Choudhary et al. 2015). Bacteria inhabiting ginseng plants showed the ability to produce siderophores demonstrating that production of siderophores is common among endophytes (Vendan et al. 2010). Sessitsch et al. (2012) showed that genome of endophytic root microbiome of rice was abundant with siderophore biosynthesis genes which code for proteins used in reception and storage of iron. These microbiomes help the plants in uptake of iron. Rungin et al. (2012) used wild and siderophore-deficient mutants of *Streptomyces* sp. GMKU 3100 to confirm the role of siderophores in iron uptake. When rice plants were treated with *Streptomyces* sp. GMKU 3100, higher accumulation of iron was observed when compared with the plants treated with siderophore-deficient mutant (Rungin et al. 2012). In addition, siderophores are a means through which endophytes involved in biocontrol mechanisms reduce the availability of iron for phytopathogens (Choudhary et al. 2015).

7.5.5 Increase in Expression of Aquaporins

Managing salt stress involves the use of aquaporins or water channels to transport water in plants. Halotolerant PGPRs have been associated with inducing the expression levels of aquaporin synthesis genes such as PIP2, ZmPIP1-1, and HvPIP2-1. Halotolerant PGPRs thereby regulate the cellular water potential levels under salinity (Qin et al. 2016). The halotolerant PGPRs *Azospirillum brasilense*, *Pantoea agglomerans*, and *Bacillus megaterium* were known to regulate cellular water potential levels via aquaporins under salinity (Qin et al. 2016).

7.6 Concluding Remarks and Future Prospects

Food security is the greatest challenge to mankind, and food security to the growing population is possible when sustainable agriculture is implemented for food production. Sustainable agriculture needs solutions to the problems like salinity faced in agriculture. Salinity leads to salt stress on both plants and microbiome-colonizing plants. Plants encounter osmotic and ionic phases when exposed to salinity stress, and plants when treated with microbiome showed tolerance to salinity. The salinity tolerance mechanisms adapted by plant microbiome are cell wall construction, pumping ions out of the cell, and intracellular adaptations. Salt tolerance is only possible when microbiome and plant interact with each other. Microbiomes interact with plant, initially by colonizing the plant and its part, and later communicate among themselves and with the plant via quorum sensing. Quorum sensing is the plausible mechanism of communication among the microbes of microbiome and plants. The exact line of the quorum sensing followed by microbes of microbiome is yet to be established. Cross talk between plants and microbiome is known, but the exact molecules in the plant and microbes which act as signalling molecules in the cross talk are yet to be identified and established. The exact pathway or multiple pathways converging or responsible for cross talk between plants and microbiome is also yet to be established. This provides better information and understanding on cross talk between plant and microbiome. Then the cross talk between the plant and the microbiome modulates the phytohormone signalling leading to different PGP attributes. The different PGP attributes of microbes in the microbiome providing salt tolerance to plants are accumulation of osmolytes and antioxidants, reduction of toxic levels of ethylene via ACC deaminase activity, regulation of phytohormones, increase in nutrients (N, Fe P) uptake, increase in aquaporins, etc. In conclusion, PGP attributes of microbes in the microbiome mitigate salt stress and provide salt tolerance to the plants growing in salt stress.

Acknowledgements CS, TD, and NNRR are grateful to GITAM (Deemed to be University) for providing necessary facilities to carry out the research work and for extending constant support.

Conflict of Interest Statement The authors declare that there is no potential conflict of interest.

References

Abd Allah EF, Alqarawi AA, Hashem A, Radhakrishnan R, Al-Huqail AA, Al-Otibi FOLN, Malik JA, Alharbi RI, Egamberdieva D (2018) Endophytic bacterium *Bacillus subtilis* (BERA 71) improves salt tolerance in chickpea plants by regulating the plant defense mechanisms. J Plant Int 13:37–44

Adem GD, Roy SJ, Zhou M, Bowman JP, Shabala S (2014) Evaluating contribution of ionic, osmotic and oxidative stress components towards salinity tolerance in barley. BMC Plant Biol 14(1):113

Ali S, Charles TC, Glick BR (2014) Amelioration of high salinity stress damage by plant growth-promoting bacterial endophytes that contain ACC deaminase. Plant Physiol Biochem 80:160–167

Ali S, Charles TC, Glick BR (2017) Endophytic phytohormones and their role in plant growth promotion. In: Doty SL (ed) Functional importance of the plant microbiome. Springer, Berlin, pp 89–105

Allen RL, Bittner-Eddy PD, Grenville-Briggs LJ, Meitz JC, Rehmany AP, Rose LE, Beynon JL (2004) Host-parasite coevolutionary conflict between *Arabidopsis* and downy mildew. Science 306:1957–1960

Al-Mailem DM, Sorkhoh NA, Marafie M, Al-Awadhi H, Eliyas M, Radwan SS (2010) Oil phytoremediation potential of hypersaline coasts of the Arabian Gulf using rhizosphere technology. Bioresour Technol 101(15):5786–5792

Anburaj R, Nabeel MA, Sivakumar T, Kathiresan K (2012) The role of rhizobacteria in salinity effects on biochemical constituents of the halophyte *Sesuvium portulacastrum*. Russ J Plant Physiol 59(1):115–119

Ansari MI (2018) Plant microbiome and its functional mechanism in response to environmental stress. Int J Green Pharm (IJGP) 12(01). https://doi.org/10.22377/ijgp.v12i01.1603

Arora NK, Tewari S, Singh S, Lal N, Maheshwari DK (2012) PGPR for protection of plant health under saline conditions. In: Maheshwari DK (ed) Bacteria in agrobiology: stress management. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 239–258

Bakker MG, Manter DK, Sheflin AM, Weir TL, Vivanco JM (2012) Harnessing the rhizosphere microbiome through plant breeding and agricultural management. Plant Soil 360:1–13

Baldotto LE, Olivares FL, Bressan-Smith R (2011) Structural interaction between GFP-labelled diazotrophic endophytic bacterium *Herbaspirillum seropedicae* RAM10 and pineapple plantlets 'VitóRia'. Braz J Microbiol 42:114–125

Barnawal D, Bharti N, Tripathi A, Pandey SS, Chanotiya CS, Kalra A (2016) ACC-deaminase-producing endophyte *Brachybacterium paraconglomeratum* strain SMR20 ameliorates chlorophytum salinity stress via altering phytohormone generation. J Plant Growth Regul 35(2):553–564

Berruti A, Lumini E, Balestrini R, Bianciotto V (2016) Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi as natural biofertilizers: let's benefit from past successes. Front Microbiol 6:1559. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.01559

Bharti N, Yadav D, Barnawal D, Maji D, Kalra A (2013) *Exiguobacterium oxidotolerans*, a halotolerant plant growth promoting rhizobacteria, improves yield and content of secondary metabolites in *Bacopa monnieri* (L.) Pennell under primary and secondary salt stress. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 29(2):379–387

Bhore SJ, Nithaya R, Loh CY (2010) Screening of endophytic bacteria isolated from leaves of Sambung Nyawa [*Gynura procumbens* (Lour.) Merr.] for cytokinin-like compounds. Bioinformation 5:191–197

Bian G, Zhang Y, Qin S, Xing K, Xie H, Jiang J (2011) Isolation and biodiversity of heavy metal tolerant endophytic bacteria from halotolerant plant species located in coastal shoal of Nantong. Acta Microbiol Sin 51(11):1538–1547

Bibi F, Chung EJ, Yoon HS, Song GC, Jeon CO, Chung YR (2011) *Haloferula luteola* sp nov., an endophytic bacterium isolated from the root of a halophyte, Rosa rugosa, and emended description of the genus *Haloferula*. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 61:1837–1841

Bleecker AB, Kende H (2000) Ethylene: a gaseous signal molecule in plants. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 16:1–18

Boller T, Felix G (2009) A renaissance of elicitors: perception of microbe-associated molecular patterns and danger signals by pattern-recognition receptors. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:379–406

Borsodi AK, Bárány Á, Krett G, Márialigeti K, Szili-Kovács T (2015) Diversity and ecological tolerance of bacteria isolated from the rhizosphere of halophyton plants living nearby Kiskunság soda ponds, Hungary. Acta Microbiol Immunol Hung 62(2):183–197

Carden DE, Walker DJ, Flowers TJ, Miller AJ (2003) Single-cell measurements of the contributions of cytosolic Na+ and K+ to salt tolerance. Plant Physiol 131(2):676–683

Challa S, Neelapu NRR (2018) Quorum sensing in *Helicobacter pylori*: role of biofilm and its implications for antibiotic resistance and immune evasion. In: Bramhachari PV (ed) Implication of quorum sensing system in biofilm formation and virulence. Springer, Singapore, pp 361–381

Challa S, Aruna LV, Hossain MA, Wani SH, Neelapu NRR (2015) Present status and future prospects of transgenic approaches for salinity (tolerance) in plants/crop plants. In: Hossain MA, Wani SH (eds) Managing salt tolerance in plants: molecular and genomic perspectives. CRC Press, London, pp 329–352

Challa S, Mohana Sheela G, Neelapu NRR (2018) Understanding the bacterial biofilm resistance to antibiotics and immune evasion. In: Bramhachari PV (ed) Implication of quorum sensing system in biofilm formation and virulence. Springer, Singapore, pp 369–381

Challa S, Dutta T, Bramha Chari PV, Neelapu NRR (2019a) Quorum sensing and multidrug resistance mechanism in *Helicobacter pylori*. In: Bramhachari PV (ed) Implication of quorum sensing and biofilm formation in medicine, agriculture and food industry. Springer, Singapore, pp 1–20

Challa S, Dutta T, Neelapu NRR (2019b) Fungal white biotechnology applications for food security: opportunities and challenges. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Fungal biology, vol II. Springer, Cham, pp 119–148

Cheng Z, Woody OZ, McConkey BJ, Glick BR (2012) Combined effects of the plant growth-promoting bacterium *Pseudomonas putida* UW4 and salinity stress on the *Brassica napus* proteome. Appl Soil Ecol 61:255–263

Choudhary DK, Kasotia A, Jain S, Vaishnav A, Kumari S, Sharma KP, Varma A (2015) Bacterial mediated tolerance and resistance to plants under abiotic and biotic stresses. J Plant Growth Regul 35:276–300

Daliakopoulos IN, Tsanis IK, Koutroulis A, Kourgialas NN, Varouchakis AE, Karatzas GP, Ritsema CJ (2016) The threat of soil salinity: a European scale review. Sci Total Environ 573:727–739

Danhorn T, Fuqua C (2007) Biofilm formation by plant associated bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 61:401–422

del Amor FM, Cuadra-Crespo P (2012) Plant growth-promoting bacteria as a tool to improve salinity tolerance in sweet pepper. Funct Plant Biol 39:82–90

Dias ACF, Costa FEC, Andreote FD, Lacava PT, Teixeira MA, Assumpcão LC, Araújo WL, Azevedo JL, Melo IS (2009) Isolation of micro propagated strawberry endophytic bacteria and assessment of their potential for plant growth promotion. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 25:189–195

Dodd IC, Pérez-Alfocea F (2012) Microbial amelioration of crop salinity stress. J Exp Bot 63:3415–3428

Dutta T, Neelapu NR, Wani SH, Challa S (2018) Compatible solute engineering of crop plants for improved tolerance toward abiotic stresses. In: Wani S (ed) Biochemical, physiological and molecular avenues for combating abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Academic, London, pp 221–254

Dutta T, Neelapu NRR, Wani SH, Challa S (2019) Role and regulation of osmolytes as signalling molecules to abiotic stresses. In: MIR K, Palakolanu SR, Ferrante A, Khan NA (eds) Plant signaling molecules: role and regulation under stressful environments. Woodhead Publishing, Duxford, pp 459–477

Egamberdieva D, Lugtenberg B (2014) Use of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria to alleviate salinity stress in plants. In: Miransari M (ed) Use of microbes for the alleviation of soil stresses. Springer, New York, pp 73–96

El-Tarabily KA, Youssef T (2010) Enhancement of morphological, anatomical and physiological characteristics of seedlings of the mangrove *Avicennia marina* inoculated with a native phosphate-solubilizing isolate of *Oceanobacillus picturae* under greenhouse conditions. Plant Soil 332(1–2):147–162

Etesami H (2018) Can interaction between silicon and plant growth promoting rhizobacteria benefit in alleviating abiotic and biotic stresses in crop plants? Agric Ecosyst Environ 253:98–112

Etesami H, Alikhani HA (2016) Co-inoculation with endophytic and rhizosphere bacteria allows reduced application rates of N-fertilizer for rice plant. Rhizosphere 2:15

Etesami H, Beattie GA (2017) Plant-microbe interactions in adaptation of agricultural crops to abiotic stress conditions. In: Kumar V, Kumar M, Sharma S, Prasad R (eds) Probiotics and plant health. Springer, Singapore, pp 163–200

Etesami H, Beattie GA (2018) Mining halophytes for plant growth-promoting halotolerant bacteria to enhance the salinity tolerance of non-halophytic crops. Front Microbiol 9:148

FAO (2003) Food security: concepts and measurement. In: Trade reforms and food security – conceptualizing the linkages. FAO, Rome. Available at www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4671e/y4671e06.htm. Accessed on 5 Oct 2018

Flowers TJ, Colmer TD (2015) Plant salt tolerance: adaptations in halophytes. Ann Bot 115(3):327–331

Fortmeier R, Schubert S (1995) Salt tolerance of maize (*Zea mays* L.): the role of sodium exclusion. Plant Cell Environ 18:1041–1047

Gaba S, Singh RN, Abrol S, Yadav AN, Saxena AK, Kaushik R (2017) Draft genome sequence of *Halolamina pelagica* CDK2 isolated from natural salterns from Rann of Kutch, Gujarat, India. Genome Announc 5:e01593-16. https://doi.org/10.1128/genomeA.01593-16

Gagne-Bourque F, Mayer BF, Charron JB, Vali H, Bertrand A, Jabaji S (2015) Accelerated growth rate and increased drought stress resilience of the model grass *Brachypodium distachyon* colonized by *Bacillus subtilis* B26. PLoS One 10:e0130456

Gilroy S, Suzuki N, Miller G (2014) A tidal wave of signals: calcium and ROS at the forefront of rapid systemic signaling. Trends Plant Sci 19:623–630

Glick BR (2012) Plant growth-promoting bacteria: mechanisms and applications. Scientifica 1(15):963401. https://doi.org/10.6064/2012/963401

Glick BR (2014) Bacteria with ACC deaminase can promote plant growth and help to feed the world. Microbiol Res 169:30–39

Glick BR, Cheng Z, Czarny J, Duan J (2007) Promotion of plant growth by ACC deaminase-producing soil bacteria. In: Bakker PAHM, Raaijmakers JM, Bloemberg G, Höfte M, Lemanceau P, Cooke BM (eds) New perspectives and approaches in plant growth-promoting Rhizobacteria research. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 329–339

Goswami D, Dhandhukia P, Patel P, Thakker JN (2014) Screening of PGPR from saline desert of Kutch: growth promotion in *Arachis hypogea* by *Bacillus licheniformis* A2. Microbiol Res 169(1):66–75

Gupta S, Seth R, Sharma A (2016) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria play a pole as phytostimulators for sustainable agriculture. In: Choudhary DK, Varma A, Tuteja N (eds) Plant-microbe interaction: an approach to sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore, pp 475–493

Hagemann M (2011) Molecular biology of cyanobacterial salt acclimation. FEMS Microbiol Rev 35(1):87–123

Han Y, Wang R, Yang Z, Zhan Y, Ma Y, Ping S, Zhang L, Lin M, Yan Y (2015) 1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase from *Pseudomonas stutzeri* A1501 facilitates the growth of rice in the presence of salt or heavy metals. J Microbiol Biotechnol 25(7):1119–1128

Hardoim PR, Van Overbeek LS, Berg G, Pirttilä AM, Compant S, Campisano A, Döring M, Sessitsch A (2015) The hidden world within plants: ecological and evolutionary considerations for defining functioning of microbial endophytes. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 79(3):293–320

Huang B, Lv C, Zhuang P, Zhang H, Fan L (2011) Endophytic colonisation of *Bacillus subtilis* in the roots of *Robinia pseudoacacia* L. Plant Biol 13:925–931

Iniguez AL, Dong Y, Carter HD, Ahmer BMM, Stone JM, Triplett EW (2005) Regulation of enteric endophytic bacterial colonization by plant defenses. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 18(2):169–178

Jacob JH, Hussein EI, Shakhatreh MAK, Cornelison CT (2017) Microbial community analysis of the hypersaline water of the Dead Sea using high-throughput amplicon sequencing. MicrobiologyOpen 6(5):e00500. https://doi.org/10.1002/mbo3.500

Jalil SU, Ansari MI (2018) Plant microbiome and its functional mechanism in response to environmental stress. Int J Green Pharm 12(01):S81–S92

Jha Y, Subramanian R (2014) PGPR regulate caspase-like activity, programmed cell death, and antioxidant enzyme activity in paddy under salinity. Physiol Mol Biol Plants 20:201–207

Jha Y, Subramanian RB, Patel S (2011) Combination of endophytic and rhizospheric plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in *Oryza sativa* shows higher accumulation of osmoprotectant against saline stress. Acta Physiol Plant 33:797–802

Jha B, Gontia I, Hartmann A (2012) The roots of the halophyte *Salicornia brachiata* area source of new halotolerant diazotrophic bacteria with plant growth-promoting potential. Plant Soil 356:265–277

Jha B, Singh VK, Weiss A, Hartmann A, Schmid M (2015) *Zhihengliuella somnathii* sp. nov., a halotolerant *actinobacterium* from the rhizosphere of a halophyte *Salicornia brachiata*. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 65(9):3137–3142

Kafi M, Khan MA (2008) Crop and forage production using saline waters. Daya Publishing House, New Delhi

Karthikeyan B, Joe MM, Islam MR, Sa T (2012) ACC deaminase containing diazotrophic endophytic bacteria ameliorate salt stress in *Catharanthus roseus* through reduced ethylene levels and induction of anti-oxidative defense systems. Symbiosis 56:77–86

Kaul S, Sharma T, Dhar MK (2016) "Omics" tools for better understanding the plant-endophyte interactions. Front Plant Sci 7:955. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00955

Kaur T, Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020) Microbe-mediated biofortification for micronutrients: present status and future challenges. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820528-0.00002-8

Khan AL, Waqas M, Kang S, Al-Harrasi A, Hussain J, Al-Rawahi A, Al-Khiziri S, Ullah I, Ali L, Jung HN, Lee I (2014) Bacterial endophyte *Sphingomonas* sp. LK11 produces gibberellins and IAA and promotes tomato plant growth. J Microbiol 52(8):689–695

Khare E, Mishra J, Arora NK (2018) Multifaceted interactions between endophytes and plant: developments and prospects. Front Microbiol 9:2732. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.02732

Koornneef A, Pieterse CM (2008) Cross-talk in defense signaling. Plant Physiol 146:839–844

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019a) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management, Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management, vol 1. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019b) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA et al (2019c) Agriculturally and industrially important fungi: current developments and potential biotechnological applications. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Perspective for value-added products and environments, vol 2. Springer, Cham, pp 1–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14846-1_1

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020a) Microbe-mediated alleviation of drought stress and acquisition of phosphorus in great millet (*Sorghum bicolour* L.) by drought-adaptive and phosphorus-solubilizing microbes. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101501. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2020.101501

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Rastegari AA, Saxena AK (2020b) Microbial biofilms: functional annotation and potential applications in agriculture and allied sectors. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 283–301. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00018-9

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020c) Amelioration of drought stress in Foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.) by P-solubilizing drought-tolerant microbes with multifarious plant growth promoting attributes. Environ Sustain 3:23-34. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42398-020-00094-1

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar M, Kumar V, Vyas P, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020d) Microbial biofertilizers: bioresources and eco-friendly technologies for agricultural and environmental sustainability. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101487

Kuklinsky-Sobral J, Araújo WL, Mendes R, Geraldi IO, Pizzirani-Kleiner AA, Azevedo JL (2004) Isolation and characterization of soybean-associated bacteria and their potential for plant growth promotion. Environ Microbiol 6:1244–1251

Kumar V, Joshi S, Pant NC, Sangwan P, Yadav AN, Saxena A, Singh D (2019) Molecular approaches for combating multiple abiotic stresses in crops of arid and semi-arid region. In: Singh SP, Upadhyay SK, Pandey A, Kumar S (eds) Molecular approaches in plant biology and environmental challenges. Springer, Singapore, pp 149–170. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0690-1_8

Kumari A, Das P, Parida AK, Agarwal PK (2015) Proteomics, metabolomics, and ionomics perspectives of salinity tolerance in halophytes. Front Plant Sci 6:537. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00537

Lacava PT, Azevedo JL (2013) Endophytic bacteria: a biotechnological potential in agrobiology system. In: Maheshwari D, Saraf M, Aeron A (eds) Bacteria in agrobiology: crop productivity. Springer, Berlin, pp 1–44

Li Y, Kong Y, Teng D, Zhang X, He X, Zhang Y, Lv G (2018) Rhizobacterial communities of five co-occurring desert halophytes. PeerJ 6:e5508. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.5508

Liu H, Carvalhais LC, Crawford M, Singh E, Dennis PG, Pieterse CM, Schenk PM (2017) Inner plant values: diversity, colonization and benefits from endophytic bacteria. Front Microbiol 8:2552. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.02552

Maggio A, Raimondi G, Martino A, De Pascale S (2007) Salt stress response in tomato beyond the salinity tolerance threshold. Environ Exp Bot 59(3):276–282

Marquez-Santacruz HA, Hernandez-Leon R, Orozco-Mosqueda MDC, Velazquez-Sepulveda I, Santoyo G (2010) Diversity of bacterial endophytes in roots of Mexican husk tomato plants (*Physalis ixocarpa*) and their detection in the rhizosphere. Genet Mol Res 9(4):2372–2380

Mattos KA, Pádua VL, Romeiro A, Hallack LF, Neves BC, Ulisses TM, Barros CF, Todeschini AR, Previato JO, Mendonça-Previato L (2008) Endophytic colonization of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) by the diazotrophic bacterium *Burkholderia kururiensis* and its ability to enhance plant growth. An Acad Bras Cienc 80:477–493

Miliūtė I, Buzaitė O (2011) IAA production and other plant growth promoting traits of endophytic bacteria from apple tree. Biologija 57(2):98–102

Mohana Sheela G, Prathyusha AMVN, Neelapu NRR, Bramhachari PV (2018) Intra and inter-species communication in microbes: living with complex and sociable neighbors. In: Bramhachari PV (ed) Implication of quorum sensing system in biofilm formation and virulence. Springer, Cham, pp 7–16

Morkunas I, Ratajczak L (2014) The role of sugar signaling in plant defense responses against fungal pathogens. Acta Physiol Plant 36:1607–1619

Munns R, Termaat A (1986) Whole-plant responses to salinity. Funct Plant Biol 13(1):143–160

Naveed M, Mitter B, Reichenauer TG, Wieczorek K, Sessitsch A (2015) Increased drought stress resilience of maize through endophytic colonization by *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN and *Enterobacter* sp. FD17. Environ Exp Bot 97:30–39

Neelapu NRR, Deepak KGK, Challa S (2015) Transgenic plants for higher antioxidant contents and salt stress tolerance. In: Hossain MA, Wani SH (eds) Managing salt tolerance in plants: molecular and genomic perspectives. CRC Press, London, pp 391–406

Neelapu NRR, Titash D, Surekha C (2018) Quorum sensing and its role in *Agrobacterium* mediated gene transfer. In: Bramhachari PV (ed) Implication of quorum sensing system in biofilm formation and virulence. Springer, Singapore, pp 259–275

Neelapu NRR, Dutta T, Kususma SS, Challa S (2019) Insilico analysis of plant vacuolar proton pyrophosphatase – a proton pump involved in salt tolerance. In: Shaik NA, Hakeem KR, Banaganapalli B, Elango R (eds) Essentials of bioinformatics: understanding bioinformatics: genes to proteins. Springer, Cham, pp 1–27

Negrão S, Courtois B, Ahmadi N, Abreu I, Saibo N, Oliveira MM (2011) Recent updates on salinity stress in rice: from physiological to molecular responses. Crit Rev Plant Sci 30(4):329–377

Newman MA, Sundelin T, Nielsen JT, Erbs G (2013) MAMP (microbe-associated molecular pattern) triggered immunity in plants. Front Plant Sci 4:139. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2013.00139

Oliveira V, Gomes NC, Cleary DF, Almeida A, Silva AM, Simões MM, Silva H, Cunha Â (2014) Halophyte plant colonization as a driver of the composition of bacterial communities in salt marshes chronically exposed to oil hydrocarbons. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 90(3):647–662

Oren A (2006) The order Halobacteriales. In: Dworkin M, Falkow S, Rosenberg E, Schleifer K-H, Stackebrandt E (eds) The prokaryotes, vol 3, 3rd edn. Springer, Singapore, pp 113–164

Pandey PK, Yadav SK, Singh A, Sarma BK, Mishra A, Singh HB (2012) Cross-species alleviation of biotic and abiotic stresses by the endophyte *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PW09. J Phytopathol 160:532–539

Pitman MG, Läuchli A (2002) Global impact of salinity and agricultural ecosystems. In: Läuchli A, Luettge U (eds) Salinity: environment – plants – molecules. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp 3–20

Prieto P, Schilirò E, Maldonado-González MM, Valderrama R, Barroso-Albarracín JB, Mercado-Blanco J (2011) Root hairs play a key role in the endophytic colonization of olive roots by *Pseudomonas* spp. with biocontrol activity. Microb Ecol 62:435–445

Qadir M, Quillerou E, Nangia V, Murtaza G, Singh M, Thomas RJ, Drechsel P, Noble AD (2014) Economics of salt-induced land degradation and restoration. Nat Resour Forum 38:282–295

Qin S, Zhang YJ, Yuan B, Xu PY, Xing K, Wang J, Jiang JH (2014) Isolation of ACC deaminase-producing habitat-adapted symbiotic bacteria associated with halophyte *Limonium sinense* (Girard) Kuntze and evaluating their plant growth-promoting activity under salt stress. Plant Soil 374:753–766

Qin Y, Druzhinina IS, Pan X, Yuan Z (2016) Microbially mediated plant salt tolerance and microbiome-based solutions for saline agriculture. Biotechnol Adv 34:1245–1259

Rajawat MVS, Singh R, Singh D, Yadav AN, Singh S, Kumar M, Saxena AK (2020) Spatial distribution and identification of bacteria in stressed environments capable to weather potassium aluminosilicate mineral. Braz J Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42770-019-00210-2

Ramadoss D, Lakkineni VK, Bose P, Ali S, Annapurna K (2013) Mitigation of salt stress in wheat seedlings by halotolerant bacteria isolated from saline habitats. Springerplus 2(1):6. https://doi.org/10.1186/2193-1801-2-6

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Dhiman A, Yadav N, Yadav AN et al (2019a) Endophytic fungi: biodiversity, ecological significance and potential industrial applications. In: Yadav AN, Mishra S, Singh S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Diversity and enzymes perspectives, vol 1. Springer, Cham, pp 1–62

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar V et al (2019b) Biodiversity of endophytic fungi from diverse niches and their biotechnological applications. In: Singh BP (ed) Advances in endophytic fungal research: present status and future challenges. Springer, Cham, pp 105–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-03589-1_6

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN (2019c) Endophytic microbiomes: biodiversity, ecological significance and biotechnological applications. Res J Biotechnol 14:142–162

Rana KL, Kour D, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Suman A, Dhaliwal HS (2020a) Endophytic microbes from diverse wheat genotypes and their potential biotechnological applications in plant growth promotion and nutrient uptake. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-020-01168-0

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Saxena AK (2020b) Agriculturally important microbial biofilms: biodiversity, ecological significances, and biotechnological applications. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 221–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00016-5

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav N, Yadav AN (2020c) Endophytic microbes in nanotechnology: current development, and potential biotechnology applications. In: Kumar A, Singh VK (eds) Microbial endophytes. Woodhead Publishing, Duxford, pp 231–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-818734-0.00010-3

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020a) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020b) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rengasamy P (2006) World salinization with emphasis on Australia. J Exp Bot 57:1017–1023

Rivas S, Thomas CM (2005) Molecular interactions between tomato and the leaf mold pathogen *Cladosporium fulvum*. Annu Rev Phytopathol 43:395–436

Romero FM, Marina M, Pieckenstain FL (2014) The communities of tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.) leaf endophytic bacteria, analyzed by 16S-ribosomal RNA gene pyrosequencing. FEMS Microbiol Lett 351(2):187–194

Rueda-Puente E, Castellanos-Cervantes T, Diaz de Leon-Alvarez J, Preciado-Rangel P, Almaguer-Vargas G (2010) Bacterial community of rhizosphere associated to the annual halophyte *Salicornia bigelovii* (Torr.). Terra Latinoam 28(4):345–353

Rungin S, Indananda C, Suttiviriya P, Kruasuwan W, Jaemsaeng R, Thamchaipenet A (2012) Plant growth enhancing effects by a siderophore-producing endophytic *Streptomycete* isolated from a Thai jasmine rice plant (*Oryza sativa* L. cv. KDML105). Antonie Leeuwenhoek 102:463–472

Ruppel S, Franken P, Witzel K (2013) Properties of the halophyte microbiome and their implications for plant salt tolerance. Funct Plant Biol 40:940–951

Santoyo G, Moreno-Hagelsieb G, del Carmen O-MM, Glick BR (2016) Plant growth-promoting bacterial endophytes. Microbiol Res 183:92–99

Saxena AK, Yadav AN, Rajawat M, Kaushik R, Kumar R, Kumar M et al (2016) Microbial diversity of extreme regions: an unseen heritage and wealth. Indian J Plant Genet Resour 29:246–248

Schmidt R, Koberl M, Mostafa A, Ramadan EM, Monschein M, Jensen KB, Bauer R, Berg G (2014) Effects of bacterial inoculants on the indigenous microbiome and secondary metabolites of chamomile plants. Front Microbiol 5:64. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00064

Sessitsch A, Coenye T, Sturz AV, Vandamme P, Barka EA, Salles JF, Van Elsas JD, Faure D, Reiter B, Glick BR, Wang-Pruski G, Nowak J (2005) *Burkholderia phytofirmans* sp. nov., a novel plant-associated bacterium with plant-beneficial properties. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 55(3):1187–1192

Sessitsch A, Hardoim P, Doring J, Weilharter A, Krause A, Woyke T, Mitter B, Hauberg-Lotte L, Friedrich F, Rahalkar M, Hurek T, Sarkar A, Bodrossy L, Brar D, van Elsas JD (2012) Functional characteristics of an endophyte community colonizing rice roots as revealed by metagenomic analysis. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 25:28–36

Shahzad R, Khan AL, Bilal S, Waqas M, Kang S-M, Lee I-J (2017) Inoculation of abscisic acid-producing endophytic bacteria enhances salinity stress tolerance in *Oryza sativa*. Environ Exp Bot 136:68–77

Sharpton TJ (2014) An introduction to the analysis of shotgun metagenomic data. Front Plant Sci 5:209. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2014.00209

Shi W, Takano T, Liu S (2012) Isolation and characterization of novel bacterial taxa from extreme alkali-saline soil. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28(5):2147–2157

Shukla PS, Agarwal PK, Jha B (2012) Improved salinity tolerance of *Arachis hypogaea* (L.) by the interaction of halotolerant plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria. J Plant Growth Regul 31(2):195–206

Siddikee MA, Chauhan PS, Anandham R, Han G-H, Sa T (2010) Isolation, characterization, and use for plant growth promotion under salt stress, of ACC deaminase-producing halotolerant bacteria derived from coastal soil. J Microbiol Biotechnol 20:1577–1584

Singh J, Yadav AN (2020) Natural bioactive products in sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore

Singh RP, Shelke GM, Kumar A, Jha PN (2015) Biochemistry and genetics of ACC deaminase: a weapon to "stress ethylene" produced in plants. Front Microbiol 6:937. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00937

Singh RN, Gaba S, Yadav AN, Gaur P, Gulati S, Kaushik R et al (2016) First, high quality draft genome sequence of a plant growth promoting and cold active enzymes producing psychrotrophic *Arthrobacter agilis* strain L77. Stand Genomic Sci 11:54. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40793-016-0176-4

Singh A, Kumari R, Yadav AN, Mishra S, Sachan A, Sachan SG (2020) Tiny microbes, big yields: microorganisms for enhancing food crop production sustainable development. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820526-6.00001-4

Sorty AM, Meena KK, Choudhary K, Bitla UM, Minhas PS, Krishnani KK (2016) Effect of plant growth promoting bacteria associated with halophytic weed (*Psoralea corylifolia* L.) on germination and seedling growth of wheat under saline conditions. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 180:872–882

Suman A, Yadav AN, Verma P (2016) Endophytic microbes in crops: diversity and beneficial impact for sustainable agriculture. In: Singh D, Abhilash P, Prabha R (eds) Microbial inoculants in sustainable agricultural productivity, research perspectives. Springer, New Delhi, pp 117–143. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2647-5_7

Sun Y, Cheng Z, Glick BR (2009) The presence of a 1-aminocyclopropane- 1-carboxylate (ACC) deaminase deletion mutation alters the physiology of the endophytic plant growth-promoting bacterium *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN. FEMS Microbiol Lett 296(1):131–136

Suneetha G, Neelapu NRR, Challa C (2016) Plant vacuolar proton pyrophosphatases (VPPases): structure, function and mode of action. Int J Recent Sci Res 7(6):12148–12152

Szabolcs I (1989) Salt-affected soils. CRC Press Inc, Boca Raton

Sziderics AH, Rasche F, Trognitz F, Sessitsch A, Wilhelm E (2007) Bacterial endophytes contribute to abiotic stress adaptation in pepper plants (*Capsicum annuum* L.). Can J Microbiol 53:1195–1202

Tör M, Lotze MT, Holton N (2009) Receptor-mediated signalling in plants: molecular patterns and programmes. J Exp Bot 60:3645–3654

Ullah S, Bano A (2015) Isolation of plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria from rhizospheric soil of halophytes and their impact on maize (*Zea mays* L.) under induced soil salinity. Can J Microbiol 61:307–313

Upadhyay SK, Singh JS, Singh DP (2011) Exopolysaccharide-producing plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria under salinity condition. Pedosphere 21:214–222

Vacheron J, Desbrosses G, Bouffaud ML, Touraine B, Moënne-Loccoz Y, Muller D, Legendre L, Wisniewski-Dyé F, Prigent-Combaret C (2013) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria and root system functioning. Front Plant Sci 4:356. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2013.00356

Vaishnav A, Choudhary DK (2018) Regulation of drought-responsive gene expression in *Glycine max* l. Merrill is mediated through *Pseudomonas simiae* strain AU. J Plant Growth Regul 38(1):333–342

Vaishnav A, Shukla AK, Sharma A, Kumar R, Choudhary DK (2019) Endophytic bacteria in plant salt stress tolerance: current and future prospects. J Plant Growth Regul 38(2):650–668

van de Vossenberg JL, Driessen AJ, Zillig W, Konings WN (1998) Bioenergetics and cytoplasmic membrane stability of the extremely acidophilic, thermophilic archaeon *Picrophilus oshimae*. Extremophiles 2(2):67–74

Vazquez P, Holguin G, Puente ME, Lopez-Cortes A, Bashan Y (2000) Phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms associated with the rhizosphere of mangroves in a semiarid coastal lagoon. Biol Fertil Soils 30(5–6):460–468

Vendan RT, Yu YJ, Lee SH, Rhee YH (2010) Diversity of endophytic bacteria in ginseng and their potential for plant growth promotion. J Microbiol 48(5):559–565

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Kumar S, Saxena AK, Suman A (2016) Molecular diversity and multifarious plant growth promoting attributes of Bacilli associated with wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) rhizosphere from six diverse agro-ecological zones of India. J Basic Microbiol 56:44–58

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Saxena AK, Suman A (2017a) Potassium-solubilizing microbes: diversity, distribution, and role in plant growth promotion. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Vyas RV, Shelat HN (eds) Microorganisms for green revolution, Microbes for sustainable crop production, vol 1. Springer, Singapore, pp 125–149. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6241-4_7

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017b) Beneficial plant-microbes interactions: biodiversity of microbes from diverse extreme environments and its impact for crop improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives, Microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts, vol 2. Springer, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Khan MA, Saxena AK (2018) Microbes in termite management: potential role and strategies. In: Khan MA, Ahmad W (eds) Termites and sustainable management: volume 2 – Economic losses and management. Springer, Cham, pp 197–217. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68726-1_9

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Mishra S, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2019) Appraisal of diversity and functional attributes of thermotolerant wheat associated bacteria from the peninsular zone of India. Saudi J Biol Sci 26:1882–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2016.01.042

Waditee R, Hibino T, Nakamura T, Incharoensakdi A, Takabe T (2002) Overexpression of a Na+/H+ antiporter confers salt tolerance on a freshwater cyanobacterium, making it capable of growth in sea water. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99(6):4109–4114

Wakabayashi K, Hoson T, Kamisaka S (1997) Osmotic stress suppresses the cell wall stiffening and the increase in cell wall-bound ferulic and diferulic acids in wheat coleoptiles. Plant Physiol 113:967–973

Wani SH, Dutta T, Neelapu NRR, Challa S (2017) Transgenic approaches to enhance salt and drought tolerance in plants. Plant Gene 11:219–231

Wicke B, Smeets E, Dornburg V, Vashev B, Gaiser T, Turkenburg W, Faaij A (2011) The global technical and economic potential of bioenergy from salt-affected soils. Energy Environ Sci 4:2669–2681

Wutipraditkul N, Waditee R, Incharoensakdi A, Hibino T, Tanaka Y, Nakamura T, Shikata M, Takabe T, Takabe T (2005) Halotolerant cyanobacterium *Aphanothece halophytica* contains NapA-type Na+/H+ antiporters with novel ion specificity that are involved in salt tolerance at alkaline pH. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(8):4176–4184

Xu J, Li X, Luo L (2012) Effects of engineered *Sinorhizobium meliloti* on cytokinin synthesis and tolerance of alfalfa to extreme drought stress. Appl Environ Microbiol 78:8056–8061

Yadav AN (2017) Beneficial role of extremophilic microbes for plant health and soil fertility. J Agric Sci 1:1–4

Yadav AN (2019) Endophytic fungi for plant growth promotion and adaptation under abiotic stress conditions. Acta Sci Agric 3:91–93

Yadav AN, Saxena AK (2018) Biodiversity and biotechnological applications of halophilic microbes for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 6:48–55

Yadav N, Yadav AN (2019) Actinobacteria for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biotechnol Bioeng 6:38–41

Yadav AN, Sharma D, Gulati S, Singh S, Dey R, Pal KK et al (2015) Haloarchaea endowed with phosphorus solubilization attribute implicated in phosphorus cycle. Sci Rep 5:12293

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017) Plant growth promoting bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018a) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kumar S, Kumar V, Kumar M, Singh BP et al (2018b) Actinobacteria from rhizosphere: molecular diversity, distributions and potential biotechnological applications. In: Singh B, Gupta V, Passari A (eds) . New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering, Amsterdam, pp 13–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-63994-3.00002-3

Yadav AN, Gulati S, Sharma D, Singh RN, Rajawat MVS, Kumar R et al (2019a) Seasonal variations in culturable archaea and their plant growth promoting attributes to predict their role in establishment of vegetation in Rann of Kutch. Biologia 74:1031–1043. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-019-00259-2

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019b) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. Volume 2: Perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yi SY, Shirasu K, Moon JS, Lee SG, Kwon SY (2014) The activated SA and JA signalling pathways have an influence on flg22-triggered oxidative burst and callose deposition. PLoS One 9(2):E88951. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0088951

Zhong NQ, Han LB, Wu XM, Wang LL, Wang F, Ma YH, Xia GX (2012) Ectopic expression of a bacterium NhaD-type Na+/H+ antiporter leads to increased tolerance to combined salt/alkali stresses. J Integr Plant Biol 54(6):412–421

Chapter 8
Alleviation of Cold Stress by Psychrotrophic Microbes

Meena Sindhu, Kamla Malik, Seema Sangwan, Anuj Rana, Nayan Tara, and Sushil Ahlawat

Abstract Psychrotrophs have the ability to survive in extreme conditions of lower temperature ranges from 0 °C to 20 °C. Psychrotrophic microorganisms mainly include bacteria, archaea and yeast, but among them, bacteria predominate in polar environment and archaea are more widespread in cold and deep ocean waters. They have evolved a variety of adaptation mechanisms such as gene expression modification and production of cold stress protein to cope up with stress induced at such a lower temperature. Cold active enzymes produced by psychrotrophs have wide applications in the food and pharmaceutical industry. Moreover these have wide applications in agriculture as they have the ability to promote plant growth at low temperature.

Keywords Adaptation · Agriculture cold stress · Microbes · Psychrotrophs

8.1 Introduction

Psychrotrophs are those microbes which can survive and thrive at extremely cold conditions and grow at a wide range of temperature from 0 °C to 20 °C. Psychrotrophs have the ability to sustain in soil, surface, deep sea water, food and Antarctic ecosystem. These are distributed widely in soil and water in temperate regions. In the

---

M. Sindhu · K. Malik (✉) · S. Sangwan · A. Rana
Department of Microbiology, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

N. Tara
Department of Bio and Nanotechnology, Guru Jambheshwar University of Science and Technology, Hisar, Haryana, India

S. Ahlawat
Department of Chemistry, College of Basic Sciences and Humanities, CCS Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar, Haryana, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_8

permafrost soil and ice, microbial activity is mainly restricted to unfrozen water. They have high salt concentrations along with particulate matter, so fluid flow is regulated by gradients of concentration and temperature (D'Amico et al. 2006). They have adapted themselves to survive at low temperature by involving modification in expression of genes (Seki et al. 2003) and producing cold acclimation proteins, anti-freezing proteins, unsaturated fatty acids, increase in proline content, cold-active enzymes, high sugar concentration and total phenolics, carotenoids and cryoprotectants (Ait Barka et al. 2006). Alteration in physiological and metabolic activities permit osmotic adjustment for continuation of water uptake include production of osmotic regulator, i.e. proline, sucrose, sugar and alcohols (Kasuga et al. 2004; Zhu 2002; Hasegawa et al. 2000; Yadav 2015). Psychrotrophs have attracted interest of scientific community to study these adaptations. This adaptation can be used to encourage agricultural plant growth. Psychrotroph's ability to generate cold-adaptive enzymes can be used in a wide variety of agricultural, industrial and medical fields/processes.

Low temperature is one of the main abiotic stresses that lead to adverse effect on plant development and production. Psychrotroph's ability to survive at low temperature could be utilized for considerate adjustment at low temperatures. Cold-sensitive enzymes could be utilized in leather processing industry as cleaning agents. The other applications include xenobiotic compounds biodegradation at low temperature, heterologous gene expression at molecular level and food processing (bakery, cheese manufacture and fermentation). Psychrotrophic microbes can ameliorate cold stress in plants which could be valuable to use in agriculture (Yadav et al. 2019a, b, 2020). Climate changes due to greenhouse gases lead to increase in tempeature that are favourable for survival of microorganisms in extreme conditions. Moreover cropping cycle that is subjected to low temperature periods has a negative impact on plant growth and psychrotrophs are the solution, with ability to fix nitrogen and solubilize phosphorus under such extreme climate. In cold climatic conditions, the use of psychrophiles as biofertilizers, biocontrol agent and bioremediators opens a new window in agriculture field under low temperature climatic conditions.

8.2 Alleviation to Cold Stress by Microbes

Psychrotrophs has adapted them to grow at low temperature. Microbes survive in unfavourable conditions by triggering physiological response in them. Several mechanisms that have been adapted by psychrotrophs to cope with cold stress are mentioned in Fig. 8.1.

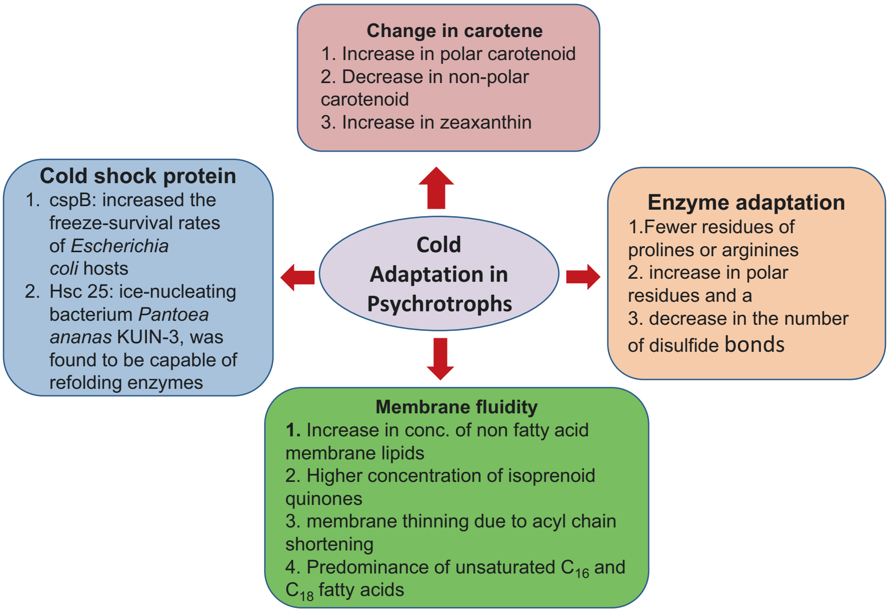


Fig. 8.1 Alleviation of cold stress by microbes

8.2.1 Membrane Fluidity

Maintenance of membrane fluidity plays an important role for adaptation to low temperature (Ray 2006). Lipid composition varies with change in habitat of organism. It was found that increases in nonfatty acid membrane lipid amount and higher concentration of isoprenoid quinones have been significantly improving adaptation to low temperature in *L. monocytogenes* strains as studied by Seel et al. (2018). In marine bacterium, *Synechococcus* responded to cold temperature, and membrane thinning due to acyl chain shortening with specific desaturation activities was observed. Along with it, membranes that were found almost devoid of C-18 rather contain C-14 and C-16 chains with no more than two unsaturated activities (Pittera et al. 2018). Singh et al. (2017) isolated *Leeuwenhoekiella aequorea, Pseudomonas pelagia, Halomonas boliviensis, Rhodococcus yunnanensis* and *Algoriphagus ratkwoskyi* from Kongsfjorden (an Arctic fjord) and found that the unsaturated fatty acids, primarily cis-10-penta-decenoic, palmitoleic and oleic acid, were mainly responsible constituents for adaptation capability to cold stress.

The Antarctic psychrotriphic bacterium *Pseudomonas syringae* was more sensitive to polymyxin B at 4 °C temperature than at 22 °C for growth. Due to this leads to increase the fluidity of lipopolysaccharides and improving outer membrane fluidity activities (Kumar et al. 2002). Mykytczuk et al. (2010) studied that psychrotrophic strains of *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans* had a comparatively higher rigid membrane with *P*- range (0.41–0.45), lower T_m (transition midpoint temperature), i.e. 2.0 °C, and broader transition range as compared to mesophilic strains (P range = 0.38–0.39; T_m = 2.0–18 °C) at low temperatures. Decrease in 12:0 fatty acids in psychrotrophic strains as compared to those of the mesophilic strains showing decreases in range of 16:0, 17:0 and cyclo-19:0 fatty acids clearly distinguished 5 °C fatty acid profiles of psychrotrophic strains. High amounts of unsaturated FAs that lead to the constitutive expression of FA desaturases in the bacterial cells is a major characteristic or feature of psychrotolerant bacteria.

8.2.2 Change in Carotene/Carotenoids

Carotenoids are polyisoprenoid hydrocarbon produced in response to extreme environmental stress. Pigments present in Antarctic bacteria have the ability to localize in the membrane and provide rigidity to the membrane. The amount of polar carotenoids increased with decreased temperature and the amount of nonpolar carotenoid also decreased (Chattopadhyay and Jagannadham 2001). The increase in decreased membrane fluidity due to polar carotenoid has been observed by Subczynski et al. (1992). Chattopadhyay and Jagannadham (2001) observed in the Antarctic bacteria that synthesized membrane-rigidifying polar carotenoids increase with synthesis of membrane-fluidizing fatty acids and compensate the effects of FA. Jousse et al. (2018) also reported key cold shock biomarkers that included cryoprotectants and their precursors, alkaloids and secondary metabolites involved in energy metabolism from *Pseudomonas syringae* isolated from cloud water. A psychrotrophic bacterium *Arthrobacter agilis* was isolated from the Antarctic sea ice. At low temperature the C-50 carotenoid production was observed that could contribute to cold stress membrane stabilization (Fong et al. 2001).

8.2.3 Enzyme Adaptation

In psychrotrophic organisms, different enzymes use multiple strategies to get adapted at lower temperature. These include reduction in number of ionic pairs and their hydrophobic interactions, decreased inter-subunit interactions, improved interaction with the solvent, core having reduced nonpolar fraction, active site with higher convenience, nonpolar residues improved in the solvent, decline in cofactor binding and glycine residues clustering with lower arginine and proline content (D'Amico et al. 2006). Cold-tailored microorganisms synthesize lipases which increase their tolerance to cope with the extremely frosty environment with elevated biocatalytic activity (Kour et al. 2019a). Cold tolerance of enzymes includes decrease in ratio of arginine to arginine + lysine, decrease in hydrophobic residues that attached with polar residue, smaller residues of prolines or arginines and also decrease in the number of disulfide bonds (D'Amico et al. 2006). In *Moritella marina*, malic dehydrogenase (MDH) was found to be stable between temperature 0° and 15 °C, and enzyme lost its properties with increase in temperature at 30 °C.

8.2.4 Cold Shock Protein

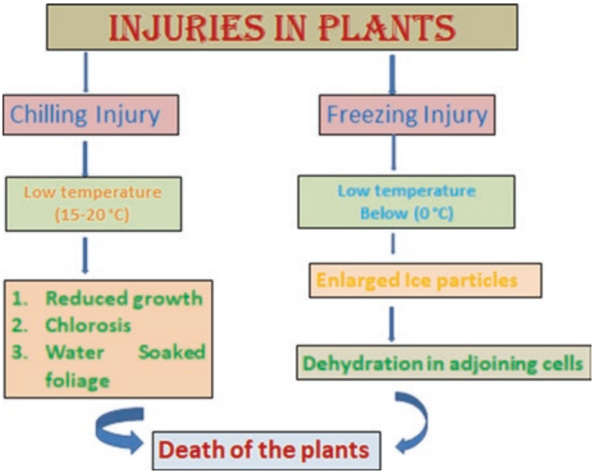
Proteins play a significant role in alleviating cold stress among organisms. Two types of proteins are formed in reaction to low temperature, viz. cold shock and cold acclimation proteins. The cold acclimation proteins are exclusively by psychrotrophs while cold shock proteins are produced in both mesophiles and psychrophiles. Cold shock proteins (Csps) inhibit mRNA secondary structure development by acting as nucleic acid chaperons at low temperature and thus make possible the commencement of translation. Cold shock proteins also contribute to osmotic, oxidative, starvation, pH and ethanol stress tolerance as well as to host cell invasion (Keto-Timonen et al. 2016). Gene coding for a Csp family protein, *cspB*, was cloned from an Arctic bacterium, *Polaribacter irgensii* KOPRI 22228, and overexpression of *cspB* increased the freeze-survival rates of *Escherichia coli* hosts (Jung et al. 2018). Thirteen proteins were induced in *Escherichia coli* when exposed to a temperature shock from 37 °C to 10 °C (Jones et al. 1987).

In the mesophilic bacteria, CSPs facilitated transcription and translation processes at low temperature, but their exact role is yet to be confirmed. Kawahara et al. (2000) found that *Pantoea ananas* KUIN-3 ice-nucleating bacterium produces cold acclimation protein (Hsc 25) which has an enzyme-refolding capability and further denature via high and low temperature and guanidine hydrochloride. Affinities of these proteins are higher for cold as compared to heat-denatured enzymes, as compared to Gro EL. Panicker et al. (2002) observed the superior expression of 8 kDa protein at 4 °C in *Pseudomonas* spp. 30–3 and suggested the role of Cap B protein in tolerance and survival at subzero temperatures. Drouin et al. (2000) studied that at 0 °C, the number of Csps synthesized was higher in the cold-adapted strains such as *R. leguminosarum* bv. *viciae* from the legumes *Lathyrus japonicus* and *Lathyrus pratensis* in northern Quebec than in the cold-sensitive strains. Mazzon et al. (2012) observed that cspA and csp B, cold shock genes from *Caulobacter crescentus*, have an important role in mRNA stabilization and cold adaptation. CspD, a cold shock domain protein, was produced in psychrotolerant Antarctic *Janthinobacterium* sp. Ant5–2 (ATCC BAA-2154) at low temperature (Mojib et al. 2011). H-NS and Huβ are plasmid-encoded cold shock proteins which participate in supercoiling of DNA when bacteria are exposed to cold stress. Metabolic state of the cell gets modified due to DNA structure reorganization and gene expression modification (Giangrossi et al. 2002).

8.3 Effect of Cold Stress on Agriculture

Cold stress held back the development and yield of plants (Janda et al. 2003). Response of plants towards lower temperature is given in Fig. 8.2. Cold stress leads to production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in plants which are highly reactive and detrimental metabolic products. Plants had evolved a number of mechanisms to

Fig. 8.2 Effect of cold stress on plants



reduce oxidative injuries in plants by evolving various enzymatic mechanisms that reduce reactive oxygen species. O_2 is converted to hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) by superoxide dismutase (SOD) which is then scavenged by catalase (CAT) by reducing the two electrons from oxygen. Peroxidase (POD) participates in lignin biosynthesis and indole acetic acid (IAA) degradation and converts H_2O_2 to H_2O (Agarwal et al. 2005). A MAPKK (maize mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase), gene *ZmMKK1*, was reported to induce chilling tolerance efficiency in tobacco by improving antioxidant enzyme activity and osmolyte accumulation and increased expression of reactive oxygen species (ROS)-related genes significantly (Cai et al. 2014). Accumulation of melatonin and sugars raffinose also confers chilling tolerance through the reactive oxygen species (ROS)-scavenging mechanism in plants (Zhang et al. 2015; ElSayed et al. 2014). Therefore, improvement of ROS-scavenging activity is the mechanism to perk up low temperature adaptation in the plants (Yadav et al. 2019a).

When warm-habitat plants such as maize (*Zea mays*), soybean (*Glycine max*), cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*), tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) and banana (*Musa* sp.) are exposed to low temperature, they exhibit symptoms of injuries (Lynch 1990; Guy 1990; Hopkins 1999). However, this symptom varies from plants to plants and depends upon the plant sensitivity to cold stress. Cold stress generally results in reduced germination, undersized reduced seedlings, yellowing of leaves, wilting, reduced tillering and necrosis in plants (Jiang et al. 2002). It also results in production of sterile pollen which leads to reduction in capitulate (Suzuki and Mittler 2008). The lower temperature leads to leaf tissue damage confirmed via observing electrolyte seepage and malondialdehyde concentration in tomato plant. Significantly improved root-and-shoot ratio and enhanced antioxidant enzyme were observed in tomato when its seeds were inoculated with plant growth-promoting psychrotolerant bacteria (Subramanian et al. 2016) (Fig. 8.3).

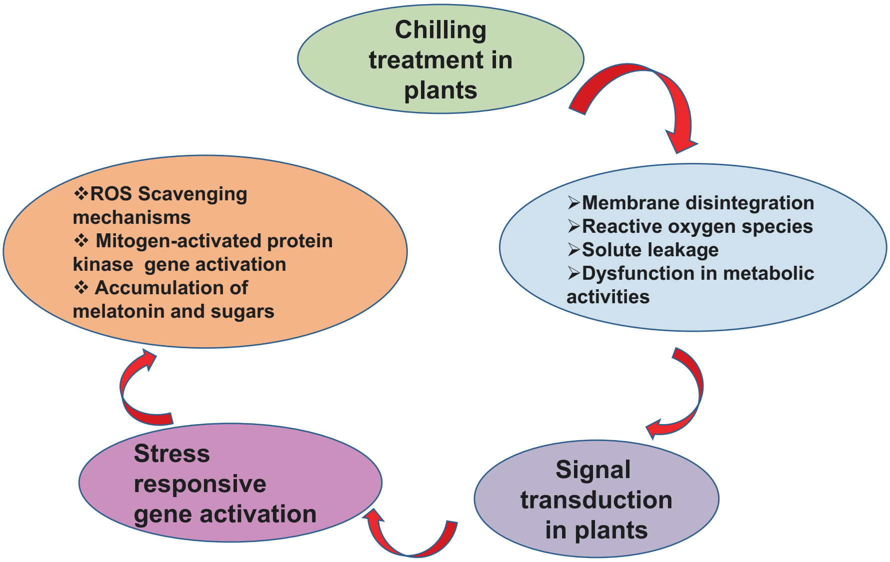


Fig. 8.3 Response of plants to cold temperature

8.4 Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria Ameliorates Cold Stress in Plants

Growth-promoting rhizobacteria are the bacteria living in the area around plant roots which are necessary for plant development. Novel group of microbes can be isolated from extreme environments representing unique ecosystems such as acidophiles, alkalophiles, halophiles, psychrophiles, thermophiles and xerophiles (Saxena et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2017). Cold stress in the plants can be ameliorated with the help of cold-tolerant plant growth-promoting rhizobacterial strains (Ait Barka et al. 2006; Cheng et al. 2007). For sustainable agriculture, there is need to consider microbial diversity associated with crops. Under different abiotic stress conditions, PGPR associated with crops are able to promote the plant growth. Plant growth-promoting microorganisms have been reported and belong to the different genera including *Arthrobacter*, *Bacillus*, *Paenibacillus*, *Brevundimonas*, *Pseudomonas*, *Burkholderia*, *Flavobacterium*, *Citricoccus*, *Exiguobacterium*, *Janthinobacterium*, *Methylobacterium*, *Kocuria*, *Lysinibacillus*, *Microbacterium*, *Providencia* and *Serratia* (Saxena et al. 2015; Verma et al. 2015b; Singh et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2016a, b, 2018).

At lower temperature *Bacillus*, *Exiguobacterium* and *Pseudomonas* have been found the good characteristics for plant growth promotion (Mishra et al. 2011; Selvakumar et al. 2011; Yadav et al. 2015c, 2016a, b). Under cold conditions and hilly areas, psychrophilic/psychrotrophic microbes could be used as a biofertilizers, biocontrols and bioremediators agent in agriculture. Cold-adapted enzymes produced by psychrophilic/psychrotolerant microbes have potential because they provide opportunities to study the adaptation of microbial life at lower temperature (Saxena et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2019a, b). Subramanian et al. (2015) isolated psychrotolerant bacteria from soil of agricultural field in winter. Around 32 isolates were able to produce plant growth-promoting attributes such as ACC deaminase, salicylic acid, IAA, siderophores and tricalcium phosphate solubilization under lower temperature up to 5 °C. These psychrotrophs have ability to alleviate chilling stress in tomato plants (*Solanum lycopersicum* cv Mill).

Electrolyte seepage and lipid peroxidation in leaf tissues under cold stress was significantly reduced by strain *P. vancouverensis* OB155. Turan et al. (2013) studied that when Plant growth-promoting bacteria along with Boron were applied to wheat and barley, they induced the cold tolerance in plants by alteration in mineral uptake, enhancement of chlorophyll content, photosynthetic activity and relative water content and decreasing membrane damage.

Verma et al. (2015a) investigated that at lower temperature conditions, appreciable level of K solubilization was exhibited by *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* IARI-HHS2-30. After 30 days of inoculation in wheat, *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* IARI-HHS2-30 increases root/shoot length, fresh weight and chlorophyll content. PGP attributes having psychrophilic ability suggest that in low-temperature and high-altitude condition, these endophytic bacteria might be exploited as bio-inoculants for various crops. Yadav et al. (2016a, b) studied that PGP attributes in psychrotrophic bacterial species, viz. *Bacillus licheniformis*, *Bacillus muralis*, *Paenibacillus tylopili, Desemzia incerta* and *Sporosarcina globispora*. They observed that biofertilizers could be developed from these bacterial species for growing crops at low-temperature conditions.

8.4.1 ACC (1-Aminocyclopropane-1-Carboxylate) Deaminase Activity

At low temperature, there is an enormous increase in production of ethylene which triggers senescence and abscission in plants. ACC deaminase found in many bacteria can cleave ACC, intermediate of ethylene in plants. In this way, endophytic bacteria associated with plants help them to cope up with cold stress (Kour et al. 2019b; Verma et al. 2017). Tiryaki et al. (2019) isolated 6 psychrotolerants from the leaf apoplast of cold-adapted wild plants exhibiting ACC deaminase activity (57.60–166.11 nmol α-ketobutyrate/mg protein/h). These bacteria also secrete specific extracellular proteins at cold conditions. Bacterial inoculants decreased freezing injury and ROS levels while stimulating antioxidant system parameters in the bean seedlings. When canola plants were treated with ACC deaminase-producing bacterium *Pseudomonas putida* UW4, the plant growth was enhanced by lowering salt-induced ethylene synthesis (Cheng et al. 2007).

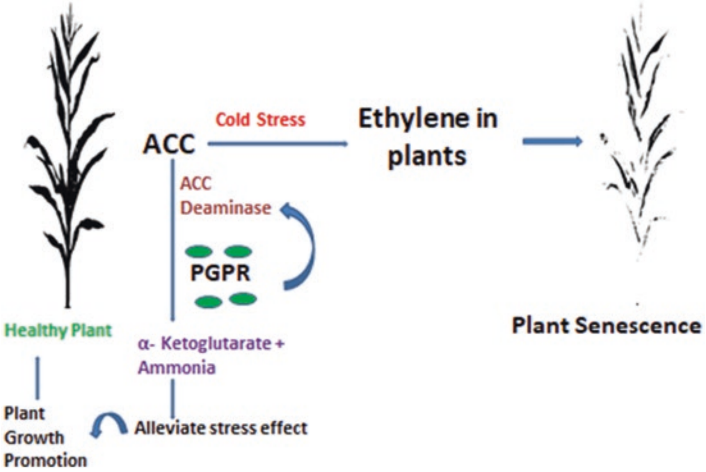


Fig. 8.4 ACC deaminase activity by PGPR in cold stress

Kadioglu et al. (2018) isolated 32 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid deaminase-producing cold-tolerant bacteria that were isolated from the 20 rhizospheric soils of wild plants collected from high altitudes (1760–2724 m) in different mountains in Erzurum, Eastern Anatolia, Turkey. The most effective four species in α-ketobutyrate producing potential from ACC were *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* GBK 4 (1.207 mg^{-1} h^{-1}), *Leucobacter iarius* GBK 2 (0.993 mg^{-1} h^{-1}), *Pseudomonas fluorescens* GBK 3 (0.962 mg^{-1} h^{-1}) and *Pseudomonas migulae* GBK 1 (0.951 mg^{-1} h^{-1}), respectively. The plant growth-promoting bacteria has been reduced negative effect under cold stress condition in plants growth by antioxidant enzyme activities accumulation, decrease in reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as H_2O_2, O_2 and OH, hormonal, photosynthetic and other stress related pathways. ACC deaminase activity of psychrotrophs to degrade ACC is mentioned in Fig. 8.4.

8.4.2 Phytohormones

Psychrotolerant *Pseudomonas lurida* strain M2RH3 have produced various plant growth properties like indole-3-acetic acid production, siderophores, P-solubilization ability at low temperature and seed bacterization in *Triticum aestivum* with the positive results at cold growing temperature about the growth and nutrient uptake efficiency of wheat seedlings cv. VL 804 (Selvakumar et al. 2011). Cold-tolerant plant growth-promoting bacteria, e.g. *Pantoea dispersa* (strain 1A) and *Serratia marcescens* (strain SRM), have the ability for IAA production at 4 °C and 15 °C temperature, which have been isolated from the North-Western Indian Himalayas (Selvakumar et al. 2008a, b). At cold temperatures, seed bacterization of wheat seedlings inoculated with these bacterial strains had significantly enhanced plant growth, biomass and nutrient uptake efficiency in wheat plants.

IAA production at low temperature was reported by Mishra et al. (2008, 2009) in bacteria *Pseudomonas* sp. (strain PGERs17) and NARs9, respectively. At lower-temperature conditions, these bacterial strains have enhanced the seed germination as well as root and shoot lengths of wheat seedlings. Barka et al. (2006) reported that PGPR have the ability to produce or modify plant growth hormones, e.g. gibberellins, which play an important role in germination and thus help in cold stress alleviation. Kolesnichenko et al. (2003) and Chang et al. (2010) reported that in warm climate crops such as rice (*O. sativa* L.), cucumber, cassava and sunflower, PGPB ameliorated the harmful effects of stress condition on plant growth. Ortiz-Ojeda et al. (2017) observed that psychrotrophic bacteria associated with maca (*Lepidium meyenii* Walp.) show positive results for IAA production, 12 produced IAA at 22 °C, 8 at 12 °C and 16 at 6 °C. At 22 °C, LMTK39 produced maximum amount of the phytohormone (60.6 μg/ml) which decreased to 31.1 μg/ml at 12 °C. Strain LMTK11 showed the highest ability to produce IAA at 6 °C (14.1 μg/ml). Subramanian et al. (2016) reported that bacterial strains isolated from soils collected in regions with an average temperature of about 2 °C have the ability to produce IAA at 5 °C. IAA production by these strains was found to be in the range of 0.3 to 17 μg/ml.

Yadav et al. (2015a) isolated 12 bacteria from the cold desert of the Himalayan region that showed the ability to produce gibberellic acid. About two dozens of wheat combined with psychrotolerant bacterial strains also produced gibberellic acid which were isolated from the northern hills of India. Only 11 psychrotrophic bacterial strains that produced gibberellic acid were reported by Yadav et al. (2015b).

8.4.3 N_2 Fixation

Nitrogen is one of most important minerals which are essential for plant growth and development. Under extreme cold conditions, N_2 become deficient. Bacteria fix nitrogen by symbiotic and asymbiotic means. Competitiveness and functioning of nodule are affected by cold temperature. Various plant growth-promoting psychrotrophs can help plant to grow by providing nitrogen through symbiotic and asymbiotic means and help them to cope up with stress (Rana et al. 2019a, b). Zhang et al. (2003) studied that nitrogen fixation of soybean and its nodulation was positively influenced by *Rhizobia* originating from cooler climate of North America than that of warmer climate of South America. Psychrotolerant *Pseudomonas* sp. strain L10.10 (CP012676) bacteria isolated from Lagoon Island, Antarctica, having the ability of N_2 fixation along with other plant growth properties has been observed by See-Too et al. (2016).

Mishra et al. (2009) studied that co-inoculation of cold-tolerant *Pseudomonas* sp. Strain PGERs17 along with *Rhizobium leguminosarum*-PR1 significantly ($P > 0.05$) increased nodulation (156.2%) and 57.1% higher plant biomass. About

66.3% N uptake, 23.3% P uptake, 47.1% K uptake and 2.75-fold Zn uptake of shoots were enhanced on co-inoculation compared with uninoculated control. Zhang et al. (2006) studied that *Rhizobia* isolated from North America in colder region were able to influence the nodulation and nitrogen fixation of soybean positively. Prevost et al. (2003) studied that psychrotroph *Sinorhizobium meliloti* improves growth of alfalfa under cold and anaerobic (ice encasement) stresses after over-wintering, enhancing adaptation for abiotic stress. Kaushik et al. (2001) observed growth-promoting ability of two strains of *A. brasilense* in wheat crop. Devanand et al. (2002) observed that in pigeon pea yield, dry weight and plant height nodule number increased when *Azospirillum* spp. and *Pseudomonas striata* are coinoculated with *Rhizobium* spp. Ek-Jandér and Fåhraeus (1971) studied that clover rhizobia isolated from subarctic environment in Scandinavia showed earlier nodulation of their host plant and more vigorous acetylene reduction than that from southern Scandinavia.

8.4.4 Phosphorus Solubilization

In the rhizosphere ecosystem, plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) could be promoted growth by solubilization of insoluble phosphorous compounds (Gull et al. 2004). Katiyar and Goel (2003) observed that *P. fluorescens* having higher P-solubilization ability under cold stress increased plant growth at 10 °C in *Glycine max* and *Pisum sativum*. Organic acids produced by *Pseudomonas* which was isolated from glacial ice samples with various temperatures ranges from 4 °C to 30 °C and optimum conditions for P solubilization at 15 °C dissolve sparingly soluble P in the rhizosphere region and thus increased P availability to plant roots (Balcazar et al. 2015). Nineteen efficient fluorescent *Pseudomonas* having phosphate-solubilizing ability isolated from the cold deserts of the trans-Himalayas have been reported by Vyas et al. (2009).

Trivedi et al. (2007) suggested that at lower temperatures, bacteria isolated from the Himalayan soils have the ability to solubilize phosphate. The selected bacterial isolates showing low-temperature adaptation and possessing various plant growth promotion abilities are suitable for the development of carrier-based, easy-to-use inoculants for improved plant performance in colder regions. Auxin and phosphate-solubilizing *Pseudomonas* and Bacillus strains were isolated by Cakmakcl et al. (2007), and it was observed to be significantly increased in biomass, N, K and P uptake efficiency and enzyme activities as compared to control on wheat and spinach plants. Better results were found in growth parameters and nutrient uptake efficiency of wheat seedlings cv. VL 804 in pot-culture conditions under cold conditions when seed bacterization inoculated with *Pseudomonas lurida* M2RH3. Gulati et al. (2009) isolated *Acinetobacter rhizosphaerae*, a phosphate-solubilizing and rhizosphere-competent strain from cold desert of Indian Himalayas. Cold temperature causes significant reduction in plant growth. Psychrotrophs have abilities to tolerate chilling temperature. Moreover these have the ability to retain various plant growth-promoting characteristics, e.g. production of phytohormones, nitrogen fixation and phosphate solubilization under adverse conditions. These properties of psychrotrophs could be utilized to promote plant growth under different stress conditions. Thus, psychrotrophs could help to alleviate cold stress in plants.

8.4.5 Biocontrol Activity

The increased use of pesticides and insecticides has become the major cause for environmental pollution. Microorganisms having the ability to control pathogenic organisms can be used as biocontrol agents to reduce the use of chemical pesticides and insecticides. Yarzábal et al. (2018) isolated 25 *Pseudomonas* spp. bacterial strains from Antarctic soils at Greenwich Island of South Shetland Islands, Antarctic Peninsula. These isolates were found to possess antifungal activity against plant pathogenic fungi such as *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Pythium ultimum* and *Phytophthora infestans* which suggested that these could be used as biocontrol agent and biofertilizer. Balcazar et al. (2015) isolated nine psychrotrophic bacteria having phosphate solubilization ability from glacial ice collected from two small tropical glaciers which was located above 4.900 m in the Venezuelan Andes. Four *Pseudomonas* spp., PGV024, PGV284, PGV094 and PGV085, showed biocontrol activity against *P. infestans*, *P. ultimum* and *F. oxysporum.*

Raaijmakers et al. (2002) observed that several psychrophilic *Pseudomonas* spp. inhibited the growth of plant pathogenic fungi by cell wall degradation using hydrolytic enzymes, production of antibiotics such as 2,4-diacetylphloroglucinol (2,4-DAPG), pyoluteorin, pyrrolnitrin siderophore production and production of several cyclic lipodepsipeptides (LDP). Vero et al. (2013) studied that psychrotrophic yeasts isolated from Antarctic soils could be used as potential biocontrol agents for the management of postharvest and control the diseases of apple during cold storage. Isolate *Leucosporidium scottii* designated At17 showed biocontrol activity for blue and grey mould of two apple cultivars.

8.4.6 Siderophores Production

At low iron concentration, iron-chelating compounds called siderophores are produced by microorganisms. These are small in size molecules (500–1200 Da) that increasing the bioavailability of iron specifically by binding ferric iron with high affinity. Kube et al. (2013) studied iron acquisition by psychrophilic bacterium *Oleispira antarctica*. Bioprospecting studies suggested siderophore production by psychrotrophic bacterial species such as *Actinobacteria*, *Firmicutes*, b-Proteobacteria and c-Proteobacteria such as pyochelins, pyoverdines, aerobactins, bacillibactins and yersiniabactins (Yadav et al. 2015a).

Mishra et al. (2008) isolated *Pseudomonas* sp. PGERs17 (MTCC 9000) from the northern Indian Himalayas and produced pyoverdines and pyochelins siderophore at 4 °C. Three hundred and twenty-five bacterial isolates were isolated from cold desert soil by Yadav et al. (2015b). On CAS agar plates, 29 strains out of 325 isolates produced siderophore at low temperature. Siderophores were bacillibactin, sanguibactin, pyoverdine and pyochelin produced by *Bacillus*, *Sanguibacter*, *Arthrobacter* and other species. Psychrotrophilic *Bacillus* sp. PZ-1 was found to be siderophore producer (Ren et al. 2015). Seventeen-fold increases in root colonization with increased siderophore production in cold-tolerant mutant of *Pseudomonas fluorescens* was observed. Plant growth promotion in *Vigna radiata* was observed at 25 °C and 10 °C by this mutant strain. Selvakumar et al. (2009) isolated a novel siderophore producing bacterium *Exiguobacterium acetylicum* strain from north-western Indian Himalayas. This bacterium has the ability to be used as biocontrol agents that inhibit the fungal growth of *Fusarium oxysporum, Pythium, Rhizoctonia solani* and *Sclerotium rolfsii*.

8.4.7 Resistance Induction by Cold-Tolerant PGPR

Metabolic activities of the plants are affected by cold temperature which leads to yield reduction in plants. *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN, a plant growth-promoting bacterium, increased physiological movement and grapevine growth at a temperature (low) in *Vitis vinifera* cv. Chardonnay explants. It was observed that the plantlet biomass increased sixfold at 26 °C and 2.2-fold at 4 °C, whereas root growth increased 11.8-fold at 26 °C and 10.7-fold at 4 °C, respectively (Barka et al. 2006). The psychrotolerant bacteria were isolated from the apoplast leaf of wild plants (cold-adapted) and inoculated on leaves of bean seedling that enhanced the cold resistance of bean seedlings. At cold conditions, these bacteria secreted specific extracellular proteins and showed ACC deaminase activity (Tiryaki et al. 2019).

Mishra et al. (2009) isolated a cold-tolerant bacterium *Pseudomonas* sp. NARs9 (MTCC9002) from the Indian Himalayas and also studied growth encouragement activities. Seed bacterization with isolate increased the germination, shooting and root lengths of 30-day wheat seedlings, respectively, by 19.2, 30.0 and 22.9 percent compared to uninoculated controls. Selvakumar et al. (2008a) studied *Pantoea dispersa* 1A (MTCC 8706), a cold-tolerant plant growth-promoting bacterium isolated from sub-alpine soil in the northwestern Indian Himalayas, to be used as an inoculant in cold wheat-growing environments to achieve the desired results of bacterization. Wu et al. (2019) studied that at 10 °C, *Bacillus pumilus*, *Bacillus safensis* and *Bacillus atrophaeus* promote the growth of winter wheat seedlings in pot house under cold condition. So these can act as promising candidates for sustainable agriculture under extreme climate of cold conditions. Various psychrotrophs having plant growth-promoting properties with isolation source are mentioned in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1 Plant growth-promoting psychrotolerant bacteria associated with crops

Microorganisms	Isolation source	PGP properties	References
P*seudomonas fragi, P. chlororaphis, P. fluorescens, P. proteolytica and Brevibacterium frigoritolerans*	Leaf apoplastic fluid of *Draba nemorosa*, Galanthus *gracilis*, Colchicum *speciosum*, Scilla *siberica, Erodium cicutarium*	ACC deaminase activity	Tiryaki et al. (2019)
Flavobacterium sp. OR306 and *Pseudomonas frederiksbergensis* OS211	Agricultural soil in winter	1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase (ACCD) gene	Subramanian et al. (2015)
Bacillus species	Qinghai-Tibetan plateau	Biocontrol activity	Wu et al. (2019)
Pseudomonas frederiksbergensis OS261	Chungbuk agricultural research and extension services, Ochang-eup, South Korea	ACC deaminase activity	Subramanian et al. (2016)
Pseudomonas sp. strain NARs1	Rhizospheric soil of *Amaranth* plant	Nutrient uptake, N_2 fixation	Mishra et al. (2011)
Pseudomonas lurida M2RH3 (MTCC 9245)	Uttarakhand Himalayas	Phosphorus solubilization	Selvakumar et al. (2011)
Pseudomonad strains	NW Himalayas	Biofertilizer	Mishra et al. (2011)
Serratia marcescens strain SRM *(MTCC 8708)*	Flowers of summer squash *(Cucurbita pepo)*	Phosphorus solubilization, IAA production, HCN, siderophore production	Selvakumar et al. (2011)
Pseudomonas spp.	Antarctic soils at Greenwich Island (South Shetland Islands, Antarctic peninsula)	Phosphorus solubilization, IAA production, HCN, biocontrol activity	Yarzábal et al. (2017)

8.5 Future Prospects and Challenges

Microorganisms have ubiquitous distribution all over the world. Microbes have the ability to grow under extreme conditions whether it is the colder regions of Himalayas and Alpine and polar region or thermal hot springs and deserts. The importance of microbes growing under such extreme conditions is increasing worldwide to study the adaptation they undergo for survival and growth under adverse conditions. Climate change has further enhanced the importance of their study among scientific communities. A temperate agro-ecosystem has a short growing season and low temperature which leads to cold temperature stress among plants and microbes. Cold stress has a negative impact on agriculture because it causes chilling and freezing injury among the plants. Moreover, in different parts of the world, cropping systems have to face transient colds which leads to negative impact on nitrogen fixation and plant growth promotion. Disease infestation also gets enhanced among plants at such a lower temperature. Psychrotrophs could be used as biofertilizer and biocontrol agents in such extreme conditions of lower temperature. There is a need to isolate microbes from extreme climates such as alpine and polar regions because these are adapted to grow under such adverse conditions, so it could be used to enhance plant growth, crop yield and agriculture productivity.

References

Agarwal S, Sairam RK, Srivastava GC, Tyagi A, Meena RC (2005) Role of ABA, salicylic acid, calcium, and hydrogen peroxide on antioxidant enzymes introduction in wheat seedlings. Plant Sci 169:559–570

Ait Barka E, Nowk J, Clement C (2006) Enhancement of chilling resistance of inoculated grapevine plantlets with plant growth promoting rhizobacteria *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:7246–7252

Balcazar W, Rondón J, Rengifo M, Ball MM, Melfo A, Gómez W, Yarzábal LA (2015) Bioprospecting glacial ice for plant growth promoting bacteria. Microbiol Res 177:1–7

Barka EA, Nowak J, Clément C (2006) Enhancement of chilling resistance of inoculated grapevine plantlets with a plant growth-promoting rhizobacterium, *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN. Appl Environ Microbiol 72(11):7246–7252

Cai G, Wang G, Wang L, Pan J, Liu Y, Li D (2014) *ZmMKK1*, a novel group A mitogen-activated protein kinase gene in maize conferred chilling stress tolerance and was involved in pathogen defense in transgenic tobacco. Plant Sci 214:57–73

Cakmakcl R, Mustafa E, Ummugulsum E, Mesude FD (2007) The influence of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria on growth and enzyme activities in wheat and spinach plants. J Plant Nutr Soil Sci 170:288–295

Chang M, Chien W, Chao C, Lu M (2010) Effects of cold stress on alterations of physiochemical and chemical properties of rice polysaccharides. Carbohydr Polym 80:374–377

Chattopadhyay MA, Jagannadham MV (2001) Maintenance of membrane fluidity in Antarctic bacteria. Polar Biol 24:386–388

Cheng Z, Park E, Glick BR (2007) 1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) deaminase from *Pseudomonas putida* UW4 facilitates the growth of canola in the presence of salt. Can J Microbiol 53:912–918

D'Amico S, Collins T, Marx JC, Feller G, Gerday C (2006) Psychrophilic microorganisms: challenges for life. EMBO Rep 7(4):385–389

Devanand BJ, Patil AB, Kulkaarni JH, Algawadi AR (2002) Effect of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria on growth and yield of pigeonpea (*Cajanus cajan* L.) by application of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria. Microbiol Res 159:371–394

Drouin P, Prevost D, Antoun H (2000) Physiological adaptation to low temperatures of strains of *Rhizobium leguminosarum* bv. *viciae* associated with *Lathyrus* spp. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 32:111–120

Ek-Jandér J, Fåhraeus G (1971) Adaptation of rhizobium to subarctic environment in Scandinavia. Plant Soil 35(1):129–137

ElSayed AI, Rafudeen MS, Golldack D (2014) Physiological aspects of raffinose family oligosaccharides in plants: protection against abiotic stress. Plant Biol 16(1):1–8

Fong N, Burgess M, Barrow K, Glenn D (2001) Carotenoid accumulation in the psychrotrophic bacterium *Arthrobacter agilis* in response to thermal and salt stress. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 56(5–6):750–756

Giangrossi M, Giuliodori AM, Gualerzi CO, Pon CL (2002) Selective expression of the beta-subunit of nucleoid-associated protein HU during cold shock in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 44:205–216

Gulati A, Vyas P, Rahi P, Kasana RC (2009) Plant growth-promoting and rhizosphere competent *Acinetobacter rhizosphaerae* strain BIHB 723 from the cold deserts of the Himalayas. Curr Microbiol 58:371–377

Gull M, Hafeez FY, Saleem M, Malik KA (2004) Phosphorus uptake and growth promotion of chickpea by co-inoculation of mineral phosphate solubilising bacteria and a mixed rhizobial culture. Aust J Exp Agric 44(6):623–628

Guy CL (1990) Cold acclimation and freezing stress tolerance: role of protein metabolism. Annu Rev Plant Phys 41:187–223

Hasegawa T, Mochida T, Kondo R, Kagoshima S, Iwasa Y, Akutagawa T, Nakamura T, Saito G (2000) Mixed-stack organic charge-transfer complexes with intercolumnar networks. Phys Rev 62:10059–10066

Hopkins WG (1999) The physiology of plants under stress. Volume 2: Introduction to plant physiology. Wiley, New York

Janda T, Szalai G, Rios-Ganzalez K, Veisz O, Paldi E (2003) Comparative study of frost tolerance and antioxidant activity in cereals. Plant Sci 164:301–306

Jiang QW, Kiyoharu O, Ryozo I (2002) Two novel mitogen-activated protein signaling components, OsMEK1 and OsMAP1, are involved in a moderate low-temperature signaling pathway in rice. Plant Physiol 129:1880–1891

Jones PG, VanBogelen RA, Neidhardt FC (1987) Induction of proteins in response to low temperature in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 169(5):2092–2095

Jousse C, Dalle C, Canet I, Lagrée M, Traïkia M, Lyan B, Delort AM (2018) Metabolomic study of the response to cold shock in a strain of *Pseudomonas syringae* isolated from cloud water. Metabolomics 14(1):11

Jung YH, Lee YK, Lee HK, Lee K, Im H (2018) CspB of an arctic bacterium, *Polaribacterirgensii* KOPRI 22228 confers extraordinary freeze-tolerance. Braz J Microbiol 49(1):97–103

Kadioglu GB, Koseoglu MS, Sezen A, Ozdal OG, Algur OF (2018) Isolation of cold tolerant and ACC deaminase producing plant growth promoting rhizobacteria from high altitudes. Romanian Biotechnol Letters 23:13479–13486

Kasuga M, Miural S, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2004) A combination of the *Arabidopsis* DREB1A gene and stress inducible rd29A promoter improved drought- and low-temperature stress tolerance in tobacco by gene transfer. Plant Cell Physiol 45:346–350

Katiyar V, Goel R (2003) Solubilization of inorganic phosphate and plant growth promotion by cold tolerant mutants of *Pseudomonas fluorescens*. Microbiol Res 158(2):163–168

Kaushik R, Saxena AK, Tilak KVBR (2001) Selection and evaluation of *Azospirillum brasilense* strains capable of growing at sub-optimal temperature in rhizocoenosis with wheat. Folia Microbiol 46:327–332

Kawahara H, Koda N, Oshio M, Obata H (2000) A cold acclimation protein with refolding activity on frozen denatured enzyme. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 64:2668–2774

Keto-Timonen R, Hietala N, Palonen E, Hakakorpi A, Lindström M, Korkeala H (2016) Cold shock proteins: a minireview with special emphasis on Csp-family of enteropathogenic *Yersinia*. Front Microbiol 7:1151

Kolesnichenko AV, Pobezhimova TP, Grabelnych OI, Tourchaninova VV, Korzun AM, Koroleva NA, Voinikov VK (2003) Difference between the temperature of non-hardened and hardened winter wheat seedling shoots during cold stress. J Therm Biol 28(3):235–244

Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar A, Rastegari AA, Yadav N, Yadav AN et al (2019a) Extremophiles for hydrolytic enzymes productions: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications. In: Molina G, Gupta VK, Singh BN, Gathergood N (eds) Bioprocessing for biomolecules production. Wiley, Hoboken, pp 321–372

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019b) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kube M et al (2013) Genome sequence and functional genomic analysis of the oil-degrading bacterium *Oleispira Antarctica*. Nat Commun 4:11

Kumar GS, Jagannadham MV, Ray MK (2002) Low-temperature-induced changes in composition and fluidity of lipopolysaccharides in the Antarctic psychrotrophic bacterium *Pseudomonas syringae*. J Bacteriol 184(23):6746–6749

Lynch DV (1990) Chilling injury in plants: the relevance of membrane lipids. In: Katterman F (ed) Environmental injury to plants. Wiley, New York, pp 451–475

Mazzon RR, Lang EA, Silva CA, Marques MV (2012) Cold shock genes cspA and cspB from *Caulobacter crescentus* are posttranscriptionally regulated and important for cold adaptation. J Bacteriol 194(23):6507–6517

Mishra PK, Mishra S, Selvakumar G, Bisht SC, Kundu S, Bisht JK, Gupta HS (2008) Characterization of a psychrotrophic plant growth promoting *Pseudomonas* PGERs17 (MTCC 9000) isolated from North Western Indian Himalayas. Ann Microbiol 58:1–8

Mishra PK, Mishra S, Bisht SC, Selvakumar G, Kundu S, Bisht JK, Gupta HS (2009) Isolation, molecular characterization and growth-promotion activities of a cold tolerant bacterium *Pseudomonas* sp. NARs9 (MTCC9002) from the Indian Himalayas. Biol Res 42:305–313

Mishra PK, Bisht SC, Ruwari P, Selvakumar G, Joshi GK, Bisht JK et al (2011a) Alleviation of cold stress in inoculated wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) seedlings with psychrotolerant *Pseudomonas* from NW Himalayas. Arch Microbiol 193:497–513

Mojib N, Nasti TH, Andersen DT, Attigada VR, Hoover RB, Yusuf N, Bej AK (2011) The antiproliferative function of violacein-like purple violet pigment (PVP) from an Antarctic *Janthinobacterium* sp. Ant5-2 in UV-induced 2237 fibrosarcoma. Int J Dermatol 50(10):1223–1233

Mykytczuk NC, Trevors JT, Twine SM, Ferroni GD, Leduc LG (2010) Membrane fluidity and fatty acid comparisons in psychrotrophic and mesophilic strains of *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans* under cold growth temperatures. Arch Microbiol 192(12):1005–1018

Ortiz-Ojeda P, Ogata-Gutiérrez K, Zúñiga-Dávila D (2017) Evaluation of plant growth promoting activity and heavy metal tolerance of psychrotrophic bacteria associated with maca (*Lepidium meyenii* Walp.) rhizosphere. AIMS Microbiol 3:279–292

Panicker G, Aislabie J, Saul D, Bej AK (2002) Cold tolerance of *Pseudomonas* sp. 30-3 isolated from oil-contaminated soil. Antarctica Polar Biol 25(1):5–11

Pittera J, Jouhet J, Breton S, Garczarek L, Partensky F, Maréchal E, Nguyen NA, Doré H, Ratin M, Pitt FD, Scanlan DJ (2018) Thermoacclimation and genome adaptation of the membrane lipidome in marine *Synechococcus*. Environ Microbiol 20(2):612–631

Prevost D, Drouin P, Laberge S, Bertrand A, Cloutier J, Levesque G (2003) Cold-adapted rhizobia for nitrogen fixation in temperate regions. Can J Bot 81:1153–1161

Raaijmakers JM, Vlami M, De Souza JT (2002) Antibiotic production by bacterial biocontrol agents. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 81(1–4):537

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Dhiman A, Yadav N, Yadav AN et al (2019a) Endophytic fungi: biodiversity, ecological significance and potential industrial applications. In: Yadav AN, Mishra S, Singh S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. Volume 1: Diversity and enzymes perspectives. Springer, Cham, pp 1–62

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar V et al (2019b) Biodiversity of endophytic fungi from diverse niches and their biotechnological applications. In: Singh BP (ed) Advances in endophytic fungal research: present status and future challenges. Springer, Cham, pp 105–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-03589-1_6

Ray MK (2006) Cold-stress response of low temperature adapted bacteria. In: Sreedhar AS, Srinivas UK (eds) Stress response: a molecular biology approach. Research Signpost India, Trivandrum, pp 1–23

Ren GM, Jin Y, Zhang CM, Gu HD, Qu JJ (2015) Characteristics of *Bacillus* sp PZ-1 and its biosorption to Pb(II). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 117:141–148

Saxena AK, Yadav AN, Kaushik R, Tyagi SP, Shukla L (2015) Biotechnological applications of microbes isolated from cold environments in agriculture and allied sectors. In: Proceedings international conference on “Low temperature science and biotechnological advances”. Society of Low Temperature Biology, New Delhi, p 104

Saxena AK, Yadav AN, Rajawat MVS, Kaushik R, Kumar R et al (2016) Microbial diversity of extreme regions: an unseen heritage and wealth. Indian J Plant Genet Resour 29(3):246–248

Seel W, Flegler A, Zunabovic-Pichler M, Lipski A (2018) Increased isoprenoid quinone concentration modulates membrane fluidity in *Listeria monocytogenes* at low growth temperatures. J Bacteriol 200(13):e00148–18

See-Too WS, Convey P, Pearce DA, Lim YL, Ee R, Yin WF, Chan KG (2016) Complete genome of *Planococcus rifietoensis* M8T, a halotolerant and potentially plant growth promoting bacterium. J Biotechnol 221:114–115

Seki M, Kamei A, Yamguchi-Shinozaki K, Schinozaki K (2003) Molecular responses to drought salinity and frost: common and different plants for plant protection. Curr Opin Biotechnol 14:194–199

Selvakumar G, Kundu S, Joshi P, Gupta AD, Nazim S, Mishra PK, Gupta HS (2008a) Characterization of a cold-tolerant plant growth-promoting bacterium *Pantoea dispersa* 1A isolated from a sub-alpine soil in the North Western Indian Himalayas. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 24:955–960

Selvakumar G, Mohan M, Kundu S, Gupta AD, Joshi P, Nazim S, Gupta HS (2008b) Cold tolerance and plant growth promotion potential of *Serratia marcescens* strain SRM(MTCC 8708) isolated from flowers of summer squash (*Cucurbita pepo*). Lett Appl Microbiol 46:171–175

Selvakumar G, Joshi P, Nazim S, Mishra PK, Kundu S, Gupta HS (2009) *Exiguobacterium acetylicum* strain 1P (MTCC 8707) a novel bacterial antagonist from the North Western Indian Himalayas. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 25:131–137

Selvakumar G, Joshi P, Suyal P, Mishra PK, Joshi GK, Bisht JK, Gupta HS (2011) *Pseudomonas lurida* M2RH3 (MTCC 9245) a psychrotolerant bacterium from the Uttarakhand Himalayas, solubilizes phosphate and promotes wheat seedling growth. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 27(5):1129–1135

Singh RN, Gaba S, Yadav AN, Gaur P, Gulati S, Kaushik R et al (2016) First, high quality draft genome sequence of a plant growth promoting and cold active enzymes producing psychrotrophic *Arthrobacter agilis* strain L77. Stand Genomic Sci 11:54. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40793-016-0176-4

Singh A, Krishnan KP, Prabaharan D, Sinha RK (2017) Lipid membrane modulation and pigmentation: a cryoprotection mechanism in Arctic pigmented bacteria. J Basic Microbiol 57(9):770–780

Subczynski WK, Markowska E, Gruszecki WI, Sielewiesiuk J (1992) Effect of polar carotenoids on dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine membranes: a spin-label study. Biochem Biophys Acta 1105:97–108

Subramanian P, Krishnamoorthy R, Chanratana M, Kim K, Sa T (2015) Expression of an exogenous 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase gene in psychrotolerant bacteria modulates ethylene metabolism and cold induced genes in tomato under chilling stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 89:18–23

Subramanian P, Kim K, Krishnamoorthy R, Mageswari A, Selvakumar G, Sa T (2016) Cold stress tolerance in psychrotolerant soil bacteria and their conferred chilling resistance in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* Mill.) under low temperatures. PLoS One 11(8):e0161592

Suzuki N, Mittler R (2008) Reactive oxygen species and temperature stresses: a delicate balance between signaling and destruction. Physiol Plant 126:45–51

Tiryaki D, Aydın İ, Atıcı Ö (2019) Psychrotolerant bacteria isolated from the leaf apoplast of cold-adapted wild plants improve the cold resistance of bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris L.*) under low temperature. Cryobiology 86:111–119

Trivedi P, Pandey A, Sa T (2007) Chromate reducing and plant growth promoting activities of psychrotrophic *Rhodococcus erythropolis* MTCC 7905. J Basic Microbiol 47(6):513–517

Turan M, Gulluce M, Cakmak R, Sahin F (2013) Effect of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria strain on freezing injury and antioxidant enzyme activity of wheat and barley. J Plant Nutr 36:731–748

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2015a) Plant growth promotion and mitigation of cold stress in inoculated wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) by K-solubilizing psychrotolerant *Methylobacterium phyllosphaerae* strain IARI-HHS2-67. In: Proceeding of international conference on "Low temperature science and biotechnological advances". Society of Low Temperature Biology, New Delhi, p 175

Verma P, Yadav AN, Shukla L, Saxena AK, Suman A (2015b) Hydrolytic enzymes production by thermotolerant *Bacillus altitudinis* IARI-MB-9 and *Gulbenkiania mobilis* IARI-MB-18 isolated from Manikaran hot springs. Int J Adv Res 3:1241–1250

Verma P, Yadav AN, Shukla L, Saxena AK, Suman A (2015c) Alleviation of cold stress in wheat seedlings by *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* IARI-HHS2-30, an endophytic pschrotolerant K-solubilizing bacterium from NW Indian Himalayas. Natl J Life Sci 12:105–110

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017) Beneficial plant-microbes interactions: biodiversity of microbes from diverse extreme environments and its impact for crop improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives. Volume 2: Microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts. Springer, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Vero S, Garmendia G, González MB, Bentancur O, Wisniewski M (2013) Evaluation of yeasts obtained from Antarctic soil samples as biocontrol agents for the management of postharvest diseases of apple (malus× domestica). FEMS Yeast Res 13(2):189–199

Vyas P, Rahi P, Gulati A (2009) Stress tolerance and genetic variability of phosphate-solubilizing fluorescent *Pseudomonas* from the cold deserts of the Trans-Himalayas. Microb Ecol 58:425–434

Wu H, Gu Q, Xie Y, Lou Z, Xue P, Fang L, Schneider A (2019) Cold-adapted bacilli isolated from the Qinghai–Tibetan plateau are able to promote plant growth in extreme environments. Environ Microbiol 21(9):3505–3526

Yadav AN (2015) Bacterial diversity of cold deserts and mining of genes for low temperature tolerance. Ph.D. thesis, IARI, New Delhi/BIT, Ranchi, p 234. https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.1.2948.1283/2

Yadav AN, Sachan SG, Verma P, Saxena AK (2015a) Prospecting cold deserts of North Western Himalayas for microbial diversity and plant growth promoting attributes. J Biosci Bioeng 119(6):683–693

Yadav AN, Sachan SG, Verma P, Tyagi SP, Kaushik R, Saxena AK (2015b) Culturable diversity and functional annotation of psychrotrophic bacteria from cold desert of LehLadakh (India). World J Microbiol Biotechnol 31(1):95–98

Yadav AN, Verma P, Sachan S, Kaushik R, Saxena AK (2015c) Mitigation of cold stress for growth and yield of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) by psychrotrophic *pseudomonads* from cold deserts of Indian Himalayas. In: Proceeding of 56th AMI and international symposium on emerging discoveries in microbiology. https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.1.4367.7523

Yadav AN, Sachan SG, Verma P, Kaushik R, Saxena AK (2016a) Cold active hydrolytic enzymes production by psychrotrophic Bacilli isolated from three sub-glacial lakes of NW Indian Himalayas. J Basic Microbiol 56:294–307

Yadav AN, Sachan SG, Verma P, Saxena AK (2016b) Bioprospecting of plant growth promoting psychrotrophic Bacilli from cold desert of north western Indian Himalayas. Indian J Exp Biol 54:142–150

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kumar V, Sachan SG, Saxena AK (2017) Extreme cold environments: a suitable niche for selection of novel psychrotrophic microbes for biotechnological applications. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 2(2):1–4

Yadav AN, Verma P, Sachan SG, Kaushik R, Saxena AK (2018) Psychrotrophic microbiomes: molecular diversity and beneficial role in plant growth promotion and soil health. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Shelat HN, Vyas RV (eds) Microorganisms for Green Revolution. Volume

2: Microbes for sustainable agro-ecosystem. Springer, Singapore, pp 197–240. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-7146-1_11

Yadav AN, Kour D, Sharma S, Sachan SG, Singh B, Chauhan VS et al (2019a) Psychrotrophic microbes: biodiversity, mechanisms of adaptation, and biotechnological implications in alleviation of cold stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management: Volume 1: Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 219–253. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_12

Yadav AN, Yadav N, Sachan SG, Saxena AK (2019b) Biodiversity of psychrotrophic microbes and their biotechnological applications. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 7:99–108

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yarzábal LA, Chica E (2017) Potential for developing low-input sustainable agriculture in the tropical Andes by making use of native microbial resources. In: Singh D, Singh H, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives, microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts, vol 2. Springer, Singapore, pp 29–54

Yarzábal LA, Monserrate L, Buela L, Chica E (2018) Antarctic *Pseudomonas* spp. promote wheat germination and growth at low temperatures. Polar Biol 41(11):2343–2354

Zhang H, Prithiviraj B, Charles TC, Driscoll BT, Smith DL (2003) Low temperature tolerant *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* strains allowing improved nodulation and nitrogen fixation of soybean in a short season (cool spring) area. Eur J Agron 19:205–213

Zhang Y, Li D, Wang H, Xiao Q, Liu X (2006) Molecular diversity of nitrogen-fixing bacteria from the Tibetan Plateau, China. FEMS Microbiol Lett 260(2):134–142

Zhang N, Sun Q, Zhang H, Cao Y, Weeda S, Ren S (2015) Roles of melatonin in abiotic stress resistance in plants. J Exp Bot 66:647–656

Zhu JK (2002) Salt and drought stress signal transduction in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53:247–273

Chapter 9
Microbes-Mediated Mitigation of Drought Stress in Plants: Recent Trends and Future Challenges

Deepti Jain, Laccy Phurailatpam, and Sushma Mishra

Abstract Drought is accepted as one of the major constraints for crop growth, development and productivity worldwide. Drought-tolerant plants either employ *drought avoidance mechanisms* like elongation of root, reduction of leaf area and decreased stomatal number and conductance or *drought tolerance mechanisms* like accumulation of osmoprotectants (glycine betaine, proline, sugar alcohols, etc.) and other cellular and biochemical modifications. Another mechanism of drought tolerance in plants is their association with some beneficial rhizospheric or endophytic microbes. Plant growth-promoting (PGP) microbes help the crops to tolerate drought conditions by different mechanisms like secretion of phytohormones, exopolysaccharide and antioxidants, solubilization of essential micro and macro nutrients, accumulation of osmolytes and induction of stress-responsive genes. In this chapter, we review the role of PGP microbes in general stress mitigation strategies, with specific emphasis in imparting drought stress tolerance to plants.

Keywords Drought stress · Endophytes · Microbes · Plant-microbe interaction · Plant stress tolerance

9.1 Introduction

In the past few decades, a number of factors such as increasing population, urbanization, deteriorating soil quality and climate change have led to reduced agricultural productivity all over the world. Hence, in order to avert the resulting food

---

D. Jain
Interdisciplinary Centre for Plant Genomics, Delhi University-South Campus,
New Delhi, India

L. Phurailatpam · S. Mishra (✉)
Plant Biotechnology Lab, Department of Botany, Dayalbagh Educational Institute (Deemed University), Agra, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_9

crises, there is a critical need to tackle the various biotic and abiotic stresses that limit the crop yield (Yadav and Yadav 2018). Drought, salinity, low or high temperature, high acidity or alkalinity, heavy metals and nutrient-limiting conditions are the major abiotic stresses that limit crop productivity (Lata et al. 2018). These stresses primarily affect photosynthesis, cause protein denaturation and generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and alter membrane fluidity (Mishra et al. 2019). Among all the abiotic stresses, drought stress is the most destructive one that alters physiological, morphological, biochemical and molecular traits of plants (Jaleel et al. 2009; Bhargava and Sawant 2013; Kour et al. 2019a). It has been speculated to affect more than 50% of arable lands by 2050 (Vurukonda et al. 2016). Apart from drought, other abiotic stresses like high salinity, extreme temperatures and high light intensity also cause water-deficit conditions in plants (Kumar et al. 2019; Yadav et al. 2015; Yadav and Yadav 2018). In some cases, however, there may be enough soil water content, but plants are still unable to absorb it. This type of drought stress is known as pseudo-drought or physiological drought (Athar and Ashraf 2009; Arbona et al. 2013; Salehi-Lisar and Bakhshayeshan-Agdam 2016). Recent advancements in molecular biology and functional genomics have increased our understanding about the complex signalling networks of plants that contribute towards tolerance to drought stresses.

One of the important ways by which plants improve growth, productivity and stress tolerance response is through their association with beneficial microbes. Microorganisms are the natural inhabitants of the most extreme environmental conditions that pose threat to other life forms including plants. The beneficial microbes present either inside the plant tissues (*endophytes*) or in the rhizosphere (*rhizospheric microbes*), confer enormous metabolic and biochemical capabilities to plants under adverse environmental conditions. Our main intention is to highlight the microbe-mediated drought stress tolerance in plants, an aspect that has not been well-explored. We first begin with an overview of the effect of drought stress and general plant defence mechanisms, followed by some of the success stories involving microbes in imparting drought stress tolerance to higher plants.

9.2 Effects of Drought Stress on Plants

Drought is a multidimensional stress, which affects the plants at various levels: subcellular, organ and whole plant level (Jaleel et al. 2009; Rahdari and Hoseini 2012). The most obvious effect of drought stress is altered plant growth and development, which primarily results from the reduced photosynthetic potential of the plant. Prolonged drought stress causes inhibition of photosynthesis by affecting the photosystems (Xu and Zhou 2006) and decreasing the chlorophyll content (Anjum et al. 2011; Rahdari et al. 2012). At the whole plant level, drought stress leads to reduced leaf size, seed number and germination rate and decreased root growth (Osakabe et al. 2014; Xu et al. 2016; Lata et al. 2018). At the cellular level, drought stress causes decline in water potential and loss of membrane integrity. This further leads to reduced availability of soil nutrients and decreased transport of essential nutrients such as calcium, magnesium, nitrate and sulfate (Selvakumar et al. 2012). Due to lower nitrate uptake, drought also affects the activity of nitrate reductase, the enzyme that catalyses the reduction of nitrate to nitrite during nitrate assimilation (Caravaca et al. 2005). In addition, drought is one of the main causal factors to induce formation of free radicals leading to oxidative stress. High ROS concentrations can cause membrane deterioration, lipid peroxidation and degradation of proteins, lipids and nucleic acids (Vurukonda et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2020).

9.3 General Plant Response Mechanism Against Drought Stress

Plants have evolved several mechanisms to perceive and respond to stress signals; these could be broadly categorized into stress avoidance responses and stress tolerance responses (Mishra et al. 2019). The drought stress avoidance mechanisms include altered leaf angle, leaf rolling, stomatal closure and inhibition of shoot growth. This is accompanied by a deeper root system through increased allocation of photosynthates to root tips for increased ability of water uptake. All these morphological and physiological changes minimize the water loss due to transpiration. In contrast, the stress tolerance mechanisms involve biosynthesis of certain proteins and metabolites called osmoprotectants that enable plants to counteract stress. Osmoprotectants exist as chemically diverse biomolecules such as amino acids (proline), amines (glycine betaine and polyamines), sugars (trehalose) and sugar alcohols (mannitol, sorbitol). These compounds primarily function to regulate water uptake and retention (in order to maintain turgor pressure) and to stabilize cellular macromolecules like proteins, nucleic acids and lipids (Chen and Murata 2002). Under different abiotic stresses, plants often respond through various interwoven metabolic and regulatory pathways. This complex phenomenon involves various changes at transcriptomic, proteomic, metabolic and physiological levels (Atkinson and Urwin 2012). The complexity of plant responses to individual stresses lies in regulating specific gene expression followed by metabolic programming in cells. Different signaling molecules such as calcium (Ca^{2+}), nitrate (NO_3^-), abscisic acid (ABA), inositol phosphates, etc., play a central role in activating the stress tolerance mechanisms.

Root architecture is most sensitive in sensing and responding to water-deficit conditions in the soils (Khan et al. 2016). ROS generation is a common process that occurs in response to various stress responses (Bian and Jiang 2009). Drought-tolerant responses of different plant species vary in the activity of superoxide dismutase (SOD), an antioxidant enzyme involved in ROS metabolism (Xu et al. 2014). In bluegrass (*Poa* sps.), expression of genes encoding FeSOD and Cu/

ZnSOD is downregulated by drought stress; but in alfalfa, their expression is upregulated, suggesting that defence responses varies across different species (Foyer and Noctor 2005; Naya et al. 2007).

Although drought and salt stress reduce the levels of some amino acids, it increases the level of proline, a crucial osmoprotectant (Matysik et al. 2002). Similarly, production of nitric oxide, modulation of hormones and synthesis of glycine betaine are some other drought-induced changes in plants (Gupta and Huang 2014). Apart from the osmoprotectants, phytohormones like abscisic acid (ABA), salicylic acid (SA), Jasmonic acid (JA) and ethylene are also involved in regulating stress responses. JA-mediated signaling is effective in induced systemic resistance (microbe-mediated induction of abiotic stress responses) and defence responses against parasitic pathogens (Matilla et al. 2010).

9.4 Plant Microbiome

Plant-microbe interactions are crucial to the adjustment and survival of both the accomplices under any environmental condition. These interactions may be unfavourable if the host-pathogen interactions in plants result in disease development or favourable if the plant-microbe interactions stimulate the plant growth (Biswas et al. 2018; Verma et al. 2015, 2016; Yadav et al. 2019a). In the latter case, i.e. for beneficial microbes, also called as plant growth-promoting microbes (PGPMs), such interactions confer stress tolerance to plants and enable revitalization of contaminated and degraded soils (Yang et al. 2009; Abhilash et al. 2012). In recent years, the role of microbes in regulating abiotic stress tolerance in plants has been the area of major interest by the researchers (de Zelicourt et al. 2013; Nadeem et al. 2014; Souza et al. 2015). PGPMs colonize plant root system, forming a complex ecological community that influences plant growth and productivity through metabolic activities and interactions with the plant (Lugtenberg and Kamilova 2009; Schmidt et al. 2014; Yadav et al. 2017b, 2018). Microbes with their inherent genetic and metabolic capabilities assist in abiotic stress tolerance of plants (Gopalakrishnan et al. 2015; Mintoo et al. 2019).

Rhizosphere constitutes the soil portion in the immediate proximity of plant roots. Interestingly, the mean count of microorganisms in this microenvironment is very high than the rest of the soil. Rhizosphere, with its diverse nutrient, mineral and metabolite composition, is the major factor responsible for attracting microorganisms and facilitating its association with plant roots (Kour et al. 2019c; Verma et al. 2019; Yadav et al. 2019a). As roots grow through soil, they generally release water-soluble compounds such as amino acids, sugars and organic acids that serve as food for the microorganisms and play a vital role in microbial colonization (Yadav et al. 2017a). The favourable root microbiome mitigates plant stress by various mechanisms, and among them, PGPR (plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria) can effectively improve micronutrient uptake, enhance phytohormones homeostasis and/or stimulate the immune system against phytopathogens (Rolli et al. 2015). The selection of traits across plant populations is often influenced by soil microbiome mitigating the effects of abiotic stress (Lau and Lennon 2011). In one of the studies, *Brassica rapa* grown in soils with simplified microbial communities were smaller with reduced chlorophyll content and fewer flowers, in comparison to plants grown in association with more complex soil microbial populations (Lau and Lennon 2011).

Besides bacteria, fungi, particularly the mycorrhiza, are also an important part of the rhizosphere (Yadav et al. 2020). Principally, these are divided into ectomycorrhizal fungi that remain associated with the host plant externally, and vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal (VAM) fungi, that may form endosymbiotic associations. The extensive networking of very fine hyphae improves water, carbon, phosphorus and nutrient uptake by the roots. In this chapter, we have made an attempt to discuss the intricate crosstalk between PGPMs, plant and soil during drought stress that together establish the dynamics in the root microbiome (Fig. 9.1).

9.5 Stress Mitigation by Microbes

9.5.1 Drought Tolerance by Bacteria

Generally, as a consequence of resource limitation, total bacterial biomass goes down under drought (Hueso et al. 2012). In some instances, the soil bacterial biomass may either remain stable (Hartmann et al. 2017) or might go up (Fuchslueger et al. 2014). This might be due to bacterial attenuation to repeated drought exposure (Hueso et al. 2011) and/or altered functional capabilities to support in resilience (Bouskill et al. 2016). Rhizobacteria-induced drought endurance and resilience (RIDER) includes altered levels of defence-related proteins and enzymes, antioxidants, polysaccharides and phytohormones. This phenomenon has been observed for microbe-mediated plant responses. Such approaches enable plants to combat adverse stress conditions (Kaushal and Wani 2016). In due course, the translocated signal is sensed by the distant plant cells and the defence mechanisms get triggered. For various rhizobacteria belonging to the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Azotobacter*, *Azospirillum, Pantoea, Bacillus, Enterobacter, Bradyrhizobium* and *Cyanobacterium,* the role in plant growth promotion and abiotic stress tolerance has been well documented (Meena et al. 2017; Verma et al. 2017; Yadav 2019; Yadav et al. 2017b) (Table 9.1). *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN has been reported to combat drought stress in wheat (Naveed et al. 2014a) and maize (Naveed et al. 2014b). Likewise, sorghum and wheat seedlings inoculated with *Pseudomonas* sp. strain AKM-P6 and *P. putida* strain AKM-P7 showed improved tolerance to high temperature stress (Anjum et al. 2011).

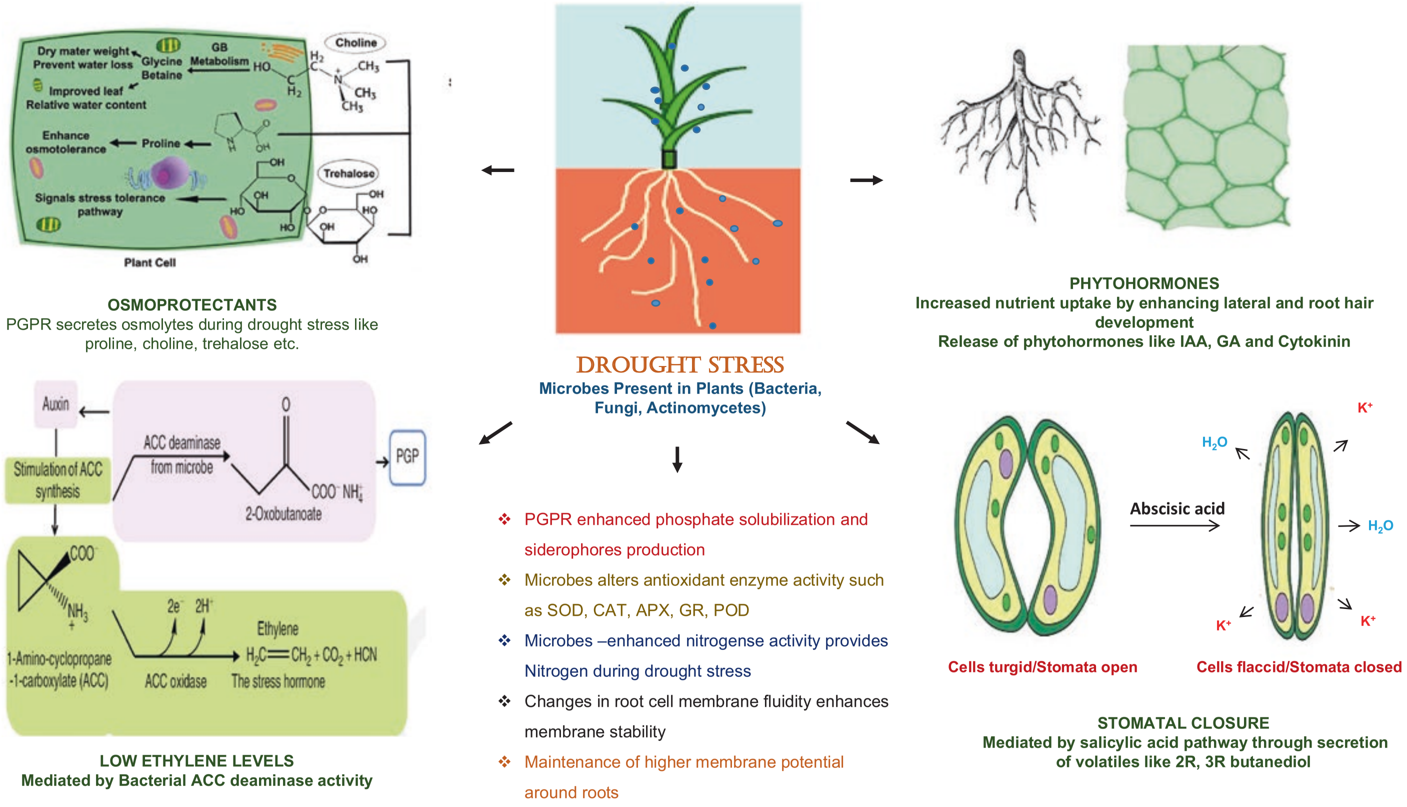


Fig. 9.1 Microbe-mediated drought stress response in plants. Some of the common mechanisms/pathways triggered by microbes for imparting drought stress tolerance in plants have been presented

Table 9.1 Microbe-mediated drought tolerance in plants

Host plant	PGP microbe	Tolerance strategy	References
Rhizobium tropici and *Paenibacillus polymyxa* (co-inoculation)	*Phaseolus vulgaris*	Upregulation of stress regulated genes	Figueiredo et al. (2008)
Burkholderia phytofirmans, Enterobacter sp. FD17	*Zea mays*	Increased photosynthesis, root and shoot biomass	Naveed et al. (2014b)
Bacillus thuringiensis AZP2	*Triticum aestivum*	Production of VOCs	Timmusk et al. (2014)
Pseudomonas chlororaphis O6	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	Production of 2R,3R butanediol	Cho et al. (2008)
Pseudomonas putida strain GAP-P45	*Helianthus annuus*	EPS secretion	Sandhya et al. (2009)
Bacillus licheniformis strain K11	*Capsicum annum*	Upregulated stress-related genes and proteins	Lim and Kim (2013)
Bacillus cereus AR156, *B. subtilis* SM21 and *Serratia* sp. XY21	*Cucumis sativa*	Induced expression of monodehydroascorbate, proline and antioxidant enzyme genes	Wang et al. (2012)
Sinorhizobium meliloti	*Medicago sativa*	Induced *SOD* activity	Naya et al. (2007)
Piriformospora indica	*Brassica campestris* ssp. chinensis	Increased level of peroxidases, catalases and SODs	Sun et al. (2010)
Gluconacetobacter diazotrophicus	*Saccharum officinarum* cv. SP70–1143	Induced IAA and proline production	Vargas et al. (2014)
Trichoderma harzianum TH-56	*Oryza sativa*	Upregulation of aquaporin, dehydrin and malondialdehyde (MDA) genes	Pandey et al. (2016)
Azospirillum lipoferum	*Zea mays*	GB increased ABA levels	Cohen et al. (2009)
Phyllobacterium brassicacearum strain STM196	*Arabidopsis*	Enhanced ABA content resulted in decreased leaf transpiration	Bresson et al. (2013)
Bacillus subtilis	*Platycladus orientalis*	Cytokinin elevated ABA levels in shoots and resulted in stomatal closure	Liu et al. (2013)
Achromobacter piechaudii ARV8	*Lycopersicum esculentum* and *Piper*	Reduced ethylene production and increased fresh and dry weight	Mayak et al. (2004)
V. paradoxus 5C-2	*Pisum sativum*	Increase in xylem ABA, growth, yield and water potential	Belimov et al. (2009)
Consortia of *Bacillus isolate* 23-B and *Pseudomonas* 6-P with *Mesorhizobium ciceri*	*Cicer arietinum*	Higher proline concentration, improved germination, root and shoot length	Sharma et al. (2013)
Bacillus thuringiensis AZP2	*Triticum aestivum*	Reduction of volatile emissions and higher photosynthesis	Timmusk et al. (2014)

(continued)

Table 9.1 (continued)

Host plant	PGP microbe	Tolerance strategy	References
Pseudomonas putida GAP-P45	*Zea mays*	Proline accumulation improved plant biomass, RWC and leaf water potential	Sandhya et al. (2010)
Azospirillum lipoferum	*Zea mays*	Accumulated free amino acids and soluble sugars improved plant growth	Bano et al. (2013)
Rhizobium etli	*Phaseolus vulgaris*	Overexpressed trehalose upregulated genes related to tolerance and carbon and nitrogen metabolism	Suárez et al. (2008)
Klebsiella variicola F2, *Pseudomonas fluorescens* YX2 and *Raoultella planticola* YL2	*Zea mays*	Choline and GB accumulation improved leaf RWC	Gou et al. (2015)
Bacillus amyloliquefaciens 5113 and *Azospirillumbrasilense* NO40	*Triticum aestivum*	Upregulation of stress associated genes APX1, SAMS1, and HSP17.8	Kasim et al. (2013)

9.5.2 Drought Tolerance by Fungi

Fungi forming a relationship with the roots of most vascular plants are known as mycorrhizae. Ectomycorrhizae colonize plant roots extracellularly and arbuscular mycorrhizae colonize intracellularly. In vascular plants, arbuscular mycorrhizae penetrate deep into the cortical cells of the roots forming an obligate symbiosis with highly branched arbuscules that are the prime sites for water and nutrient exchange. Arbuscular mycorrhizae help their host plants to overcome the effects of drought by improving water uptake and absorption of mineral nutrients (especially phosphorus), altering root architecture, modifying antioxidative responses and inducing plant hormone abscisic acid (ABA), which play an important role in regulating plant's response to different stresses especially drought (Yadav et al. 2019b, c).

Various physiological changes in plants that are induced by their association with arbuscular mycorrhizae under drought stress have been well documented (Marulanda et al. 2003; Khalvati et al. 2005; Aroca et al. 2007). The root fungal endophyte *Piriformospora indica* imparts salt tolerance in barley (Baltruschat et al. 2008) and drought tolerance in Chinese cabbage (Sun et al. 2010). In rice, *Trichoderma harzianum* upregulated the stress-related genes like dehydrin, malondialdehyde and aquaporin under stress (Pandey et al. 2016). In spite of these findings, a detailed understanding of the biochemical and molecular nature of the tripartite interaction between plants, arbuscular mycorrhizae and PGPB remains to be elucidated (Kour et al. 2019c, d). Detailed studies of this complex relationship need to be done to facilitate the development of microbial strategies to develop more drought-resistant plants.

9.5.3 Drought Tolerance by Viruses

Viruses are obligate intracellular systems that cannot survive without their host tissue. The pathological effects of viruses are well established, but their beneficial effects have been often overlooked. A breakthrough research demonstrating the improved drought tolerance of ten different plant species, following infection with four different RNA viruses, Brome mosaic virus (BMV), cucumber mosaic virus (CMV), tobacco mosaic virus (TMV) and tobacco rattle virus (TRV), was reported by Xu et al. (2008). It was predicted that the viral infection induced a signaling mechanism that might be a part of an elaborate cascade utilized by plants to combat adverse stress conditions. Another breakthrough study showed the increased levels of several osmoprotectants and antioxidants in BMV-infected rice and CMV-infected beet plants under stress.

9.6 Molecular Mechanisms Involved in Drought Tolerance

9.6.1 General Mechanisms Followed by PGPMs under Drought Stress

PGPMs employ several direct and indirect mechanisms to combat drought stress (Hayat et al. 2010). Direct mechanisms involve synthesis of bacterial compounds that facilitate uptake of essential nutrients (iron and zinc sequestration, phosphorus and potassium solubilisation, siderophore production and atmospheric nitrogen fixation) from the soil and production of plant growth regulators. On the other hand, antagonistic activity towards plant pathogenic organisms, production of antifungal compounds and tolerance against abiotic stresses are some of the indirect mechanisms induced by the PGPRs.

Phosphorus, an essential macronutrient, is also one of the major limiting nutrients due to its least availability and mobility. Many beneficial microbes are efficient in solubilizing nutrients like phosphorous from soil (Yadav et al. 2017a, b, c). Iron (Fe) is another vital nutrient important for plant growth, as it acts as the cofactor for different enzymes and is involved in photosynthesis, respiration and nitrogen fixation (Solano et al. 2008).Though Fe is abundantly present in the soil, it is not available for plants as the oxidized form of iron (Fe^{3+}) reacts forming oxides and hydroxides. Under such limiting conditions, PGPRs has the capacity to produce siderophores, which are the low-molecular-weight iron-chelating compounds responsible for Fe^{3+} acquisition (Whipps 2001).

9.6.2 Phytohormone-Based PGPMs Responses under Drought Stress

Another important role of PGPRs is the synthesis of various plant growth regulators/phytohormones like auxins, indole acetic acid (IAA), cytokinins and gibberellins. There are diverse bacterial genera such as *Acinetobacter, Arthrobacter, Bacillus, Corynebacterium, Methylobacterium, Micrococcus, Pantoea* and *Pseudomonas* that reportedly produce various phytohormones (Kour et al. 2019b; Verma et al. 2014, 2019). The plant hormone ethylene regulates a wide range of physiological and metabolic responses like tissue differentiation, fruit ripening, leaf abscission, flower wilting and the plant response to various stresses. However, high concentration of ethylene is inhibitory for the plant growth. PGPB possess an enzyme called 1-amin ocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase (ACCd), which converts ACC, the immediate precursor of ethylene, to α-ketobutyrate and ammonium. This reaction lowers the inhibitory concentration of ethylene and promotes plant growth and delayed senescence during stress conditions (Glick et al. 1998; Glick 2004). Further, in tomato and peppers, a Gram-negative bacterium that produce ACC deaminase induced tolerance to drought stress (Mayak et al. 2004). Similarly, reports have shown that *Pseudomonas* spp., *Burkholderia caryophylli* and *Achromobacter piechaudii* reduce endogenous ethylene levels in plants by producing ACCd, thus resulting in increased root growth and improved tolerance to drought stress (Wu et al. 2009). *Trichoderma atroviride* or *Pseudomonas putida* enhanced ACCd activity in the tomato rhizosphere and improved growth and stress tolerance (Gravel et al. 2007). *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN improves leaf area, chlorophyll content and photosynthetic rate in a wide spectrum of host plants, including potato, tomato and grapevine, under various abiotic stresses (Mitter et al. 2013). Likewise, *Achromobacter piechaudii* ARV8, a root-colonizing bacterium, deaminates ACC and thus lowers the production of ethylene in the root (Mayak et al. 2004). The lowering of ethylene levels causes increase in ABA levels (because of cellular antagonism) that in turn leads to stomatal closure and hence prevention of subsequent water loss. Further, ABA is one of the most important phytohormones involved in the recognition of drought stress in plants. It is well known that ABA synthesis is triggered after the perception of drought stress, which further regulates downstream signal transduction pathways culminating in drought tolerance in plants (Shinozaki and Yamaguchi-Shinozaki 2007).

PGPB are also known for synthesizing other phytohormones like IAA, a natural auxin analogue. IAA and other auxins have growth-stimulating effect, resulting in root growth initiation and development of lateral roots (Glick 1995). Maize plants inoculated with *Azospirillum lipoferum* alleviated drought stress through the production of ABA and gibberellins (Cohen et al. 2009). *Arabidopsis* plant inoculated with *A. brasilense* Sp245 had elevated levels of ABA compared to non-inoculated plants (Cohen et al. 2015). Cytokinin treatment of *Platycladus orientalis* seedlings producing *Bacillus subtilis* boosted the ABA levels in shoots and increased the stomatal conductance, imparting drought stress resistance (Liu et al. 2013).

9.6.3 Role of Volatiles in Inducing Drought Tolerance

During the last decade, a number of researchers have found that specific strains of PGPR secrete volatile organic compounds (VOCs) without physical contact with plant roots. Volatiles like 2R, 3R butanediol are induced when plants are subjected to various stresses (Loreto and Schnitzler 2010), resulting in promotion of growth in *Arabidopsis* seedlings (Ryu et al. 2003). These stress-induced volatiles play a key role for inducing systemic responses within the same and in neighbouring plants (Choudhary et al. 2008). Volatiles are potential candidates for fast and non-invasive technique to improve crop drought stress. VOCs regulate different biological processes, including whole-plant auxin redistribution, leaf cell expansion, root branching, augmented photosynthesis and increased iron uptake capacity (Zhang et al. 2007). Application of butanediol causes IST to drought by root-colonized *B. subtilis* GB03 (Zhang et al. 2010) and *P. chlororaphis* O6 (Cho et al. 2008); both have been demonstrated to promote plant growth (Ryu et al. 2003). *Arabidopsis* roots colonized with *Pseudomonas chlororaphis* O6 secreted 2R, 3R-butanediol, which prevented water loss by stomatal closure. Cho et al. (2008) reported that volatiles like 2R, 3R-butanediol are key players in inducing resistance to drought in *Arabidopsis* through the SA-dependent mechanism. In wheat, root colonization of *Bacillus thuringiensis* AZP2 resulted in enhanced plant biomass and higher survival under severe drought. This report strongly suggests that bacterial colonization improved plant stress tolerance (Timmusk et al. 2014).

9.6.4 Role of Osmolytes in Inducing Drought Tolerance

Plants often adapt to drought stress through many metabolic adjustments such as accumulation of several compatible solutes called osmolytes or osmoprotectants, which include proline, glycine betaine, sugars and sugar alcohols. Under drought stress, PGPR secrete osmolytes that act synergistically with plant-produced osmolytes and promote plant growth (Paul et al. 2008). Proline content was increased by a sizeable quantity when *P. Fluorescens* was inoculated in maize plants during drought stress (Ansary et al. 2012). Likewise, *Bacillus thuringiensis* inoculation in *Lavandula dentata* roots enhanced shoot proline accumulation when compared to control plants under drought stress (Armada et al. 2014). Increased levels of proline help in maintaining cell water status and protect membranes and proteins from stress (Sandhya et al. 2010).

Another osmoprotectant, trehalose, a non-reducing disaccharide, help in stabilizing the dehydrated enzymes and membranes during water deficit conditions (Yang et al. 2010). *P. vulgaris* plants inoculated with *Rhizobium etli* overexpressing trehalose-6-phosphate synthase gene showed enhanced drought tolerance in comparison with plants inoculated with the wild strain (Suárez et al. 2008). Similar responses were observed in maize plants inoculated with *A. brasilense* overexpressing trehalose biosynthesis gene (Rodríguez-Salazar et al. 2009). Thus, trehalose play a vital role as a signaling molecule and its metabolism in PGPR is key for signaling plant adaptation to abiotic stress.

Choline, another important osmoprotectant, works as a precursor in glycine betaine (GB) metabolism. It enhances GB synthesis, whose accumulation improves leaf relative water content (RWC) and thus plays a critical role in plant stress tolerance. *B. subtilis* GB03 in *Arabidopsis* induces choline accumulation (Zhang et al. 2010). Likewise, inoculation of *Klebsiella variicola* F2, *P. fluorescens* YX2 and *Raoultella planticola* YL2 in maize showed enhanced choline accumulation, thereby inducing GB levels and making the plant more stress-tolerant than wild-type plants (Gou et al. 2015). Under stress conditions, PGPR strains enhance accumulation of solutes like GB that prevents water loss caused by osmotic stress, thus regulating plant stress responses (Bashan et al. 2014).

Similarly, polyamines also work as plant growth-regulating compounds. Among the various polyamines, cadaverine was correlated with promoting root growth or osmotic stress mitigation in plants. In rice seedlings, cadaverine-producing *A. brasilense* Az39 promoted root growth and helped to mitigate osmotic stress (Cassan et al. 2009).

9.6.5 Role of Exopolysaccharide in Mitigating Stress Conditions

Under drought stress, the physicochemical and biological properties of soil become unsuitable for soil microbial activity and crop yield. The soil water content indirectly influences soil microbial community. Under unsuitable conditions, microbes produce exopolysaccharides (EPS) that enable their survival. The EPS released into soil forms a protective capsule around soil aggregates containing bacteria and plant roots, thus providing a microenvironment that protects against water loss (Sandhya et al. 2009; Kaushal and Wani 2016). Plants associated with EPS-producing bacteria show increase in relative water content, sugar and proline. On the other hand, the activities of antioxidant enzymes were found to be decreased, thus showing enhanced tolerance to drought stress (Bensalim et al. 1998; Naseem and Bano 2014).

9.6.6 PGPB Alter Antioxidative Defence Signaling for Eliciting Stress Tolerance

Under drought stress, plants stimulate the production of various reactive oxygen species (ROS) including singlet oxygen ($^1O_2$), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), hydroxyl radical (HO^-) and the superoxide radical (O^{2-}) (Cruz de Carvalho 2008). ROS impairs the normal metabolic processes of the plants by causing oxidative damage to the proteins, lipids and deoxyribonucleic acid, ultimately leading to cell death (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013). The plant antioxidant defence system possesses certain enzymatic and non-enzymatic oxidants that prevent ROS accumulation and help in minimizing negative effects of the drought stress (Miller et al. 2010). The most important enzymatic components include catalase (CAT), peroxidase (POX), superoxide dismutase (SOD), ascorbate peroxidase (APX) and glutathione reductase (GR). Cysteine, glutathione and ascorbic acid form the non-enzymatic components (Kaushal and Wani 2016). Maize plants inoculated with *Bacillus* species showed reducing activity of the antioxidant enzymes, APX and glutathione peroxidase (GPX), thus providing protection against drought stress (Vardharajula et al. 2011).

Under drought stress, basil plants (*Ocimum basilicum* L.) treated with *Pseudomonas* sp. showed increased CAT enzyme activity (Heidari and Golpayegani 2012). Inoculation of *B. thuringiensis* in *Lavandula dentata* and *Salvia officinalis* promoted growth and drought avoidance by decreasing the activities of GR and APX under drought conditions (Armada et al. 2014). Above reports proved that PGPR application enhances drought tolerance of plants by altering the antioxidant activity under stress conditions.

9.7 Future Research and Challenges

Drought stress is the most detrimental abiotic stress to limit plant growth and productivity. The improvement of stress tolerance and productivity of the crops is thus the major goal of agriculture in solving future food security issues. PGP microbes is an emerging field of science that has great potential in developing plant resistance and adaptation to various abiotic stresses. This can be acquired by different mechanisms like production of phytohormones, ACC deaminase, siderophores, nutrient solubilization, etc. PGPMs can affect plant growth directly by facilitating the uptake of certain nutrients from the environment or indirectly by preventing the deleterious effects of one or more biotic/abiotic stresses. Thus, PGPR inoculation in plants opens a new arena for improving crop growth and productivity under drought stress. Though many reports have been documented regarding the PGP microbe-mediated stress mitigation, unfortunately the detailed drought-induced signaling involving soil-plant-microbe tripartite relation is still challenging. This is primarily due to the complex and interwoven mechanisms that govern the establishment of root microbiome. At the same time, it also becomes essential to have an in-depth knowledge of microbe-mediated stress-mitigating mechanisms in plants for crop improvement. Recently, multi-omics approaches have enabled integrated studies on the interaction of plants with microbes under stress, which have significant chance for implementation in the fields. Genetic engineering and plant breeding techniques are often used for the development of drought-tolerant crop varieties, but it is a long-drawn process. PGPR inoculation in soil, on the other hand, can achieve the desired goals in much less time. Taking into consideration the current reports, future research is needed for (i) developing molecular and biotechnological approaches to identify potential microbes; (ii) preparation of proper microbial consortium, so that the endophytes/microbes are not antagonistic to each other; (iii) addressing the issue of delivery systems; and finally (iv) field evaluation of the effect of beneficial organisms on plants.

References

Abhilash P, Powell JR, Singh HB, Singh BK (2012) Plant–microbe interactions: novel applications for exploitation in multipurpose remediation technologies. Trends Biotechnol 30(8):416–420

Anjum SA, Xie X-y, Wang L-c, Saleem MF, Man C, Lei W (2011) Morphological, physiological and biochemical responses of plants to drought stress. African J Agric Res 6(9):2026–2032

Ansary MH, Rahmani HA, Ardakani MR, Paknejad F, Habibi D, Mafakheri S (2012) Effect of *Pseudomonas fluorescent* on proline and phytohormonal status of maize (Zea mays l.) under water deficit stress. Annals Biol Res 3(2):1054–1062

Arbona V, Manzi M, Ollas C, Gómez-Cadenas A (2013) Metabolomics as a tool to investigate abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Int J Mol Sci 14(3):4885–4911

Armada E, Roldán A, Azcon R (2014) Differential activity of autochthonous bacteria in controlling drought stress in native *Lavandula* and *Salvia* plants species under drought conditions in natural arid soil. Microb Ecol 67(2):410–420

Aroca R, Porcel R, Ruiz-Lozano JM (2007) How does arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis regulate root hydraulic properties and plasma membrane aquaporins in *Phaseolus vulgaris* under drought, cold or salinity stresses? New Phytol 173(4):808–816

Athar H, Ashraf M (2009) Strategies for crop improvement against salinity and drought stress: an overview. In: Salinity and water stress. Springer, pp 1–16

Atkinson NJ, Urwin PE (2012) The interaction of plant biotic and abiotic stresses: from genes to the field. J Exp Bot 63(10):3523–3543

Baltruschat H, Fodor J, Harrach BD, Niemczyk E, Barna B, Gullner G, Janeczko A, Kogel KH, Schäfer P, Schwarczinger I (2008) Salt tolerance of barley induced by the root endophyte *Piriformospora indica* is associated with a strong increase in antioxidants. New Phytol 180(2):501–510

Bano QU, Ilyas N, Bano A, Zafar NA, Akram AB, Hassan F (2013) Effect of *Azospirillum* inoculation on maize (*Zea mays* L.) under drought stress. Pak J Bot 45(S1):13–20

Bashan Y, de-Bashan LE, Prabhu S, Hernandez J-P (2014) Advances in plant growth-promoting bacterial inoculant technology: formulations and practical perspectives (1998–2013). Plant Soil 378(1–2):1–33

Belimov AA, Dodd IC, Hontzeas N, Theobald JC, Safronova VI et al (2009) Rhizosphere bacteria containing 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase increase yield of plants grown in drying soil via both local and systemic hormone signalling. New Phytol 181(2):413–423

Bensalim S, Nowak J, Asiedu SK (1998) A plant growth promoting rhizobacterium and temperature effects on performance of 18 clones of potato. Am J of Potato Res 75(3):145–152

Bhargava S, Sawant K (2013) Drought stress adaptation: metabolic adjustment and regulation of gene expression. Plant Breed 132(1):21–32

Bian S, Jiang Y (2009) Reactive oxygen species, antioxidant enzyme activities and gene expression patterns in leaves and roots of Kentucky bluegrass in response to drought stress and recovery. Sci Hortic 120(2):264–270

Biswas S, Kundu D, Mazumdar S, Saha A, Majumdar B, Ghorai A et al (2018) Study on the activity and diversity of bacteria in a new Gangetic alluvial soil (Eutrocrept) under rice-wheat-jute cropping system. J Environ Biol 39:379–386

Bouskill NJ, Wood TE, Baran R, Ye Z, Bowen BP, Lim H, Zhou J, Nostrand JDV, Nico P, Northen TR (2016) Belowground response to drought in a tropical forest soil. I. Changes in microbial functional potential and metabolism. Front Microbiol 7:525

Bresson J, Varoquaux F, Bontpart T, Touraine B, Vile D (2013) The PGPR strain *Phyllobacterium brassicacearum* STM 196 induces a reproductive delay and physiological changes that result in improved drought tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. New Phytol 200(2):558–569

Caravaca F, Alguacil M, Hernández J, Roldán A (2005) Involvement of antioxidant enzyme and nitrate reductase activities during water stress and recovery of mycorrhizal myrtus communis and *Phillyrea angustifolia* plants. Plant Sci 169(1):191–197

Cassan F, Maiale S, Masciarelli O, Vidal A, Luna V, Ruiz O (2009) Cadaverine production by *Azospirillum brasilense* and its possible role in plant growth promotion and osmotic stress mitigation. Eur J Soil Biol 45(1):12–19

Chen TH, Murata N (2002) Enhancement of tolerance of abiotic stress by metabolic engineering of betaines and other compatible solutes. Curr Opin Plant Biol 5(3):250–257

Cho SM, Kang BR, Han SH, Anderson AJ, Park J-Y, Lee Y-H, Cho BH, Yang K-Y, Ryu C-M, Kim YC (2008) 2R, 3R-butanediol, a bacterial volatile produced by pseudomonas chlororaphis o6, is involved in induction of systemic tolerance to drought in arabidopsis thaliana. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 21(8):1067–1075

Choudhary DK, Johri BN, Prakash A (2008) Volatiles as priming agents that initiate plant growth and defence responses. Curr Sci:595–604

Cohen AC, Bottini R, Pontin M, Berli FJ, Moreno D, Boccanlandro H, Travaglia CN, Piccoli PN (2015) Azospirillum brasilense ameliorates the response of *Arabidopsis thaliana* to drought mainly via enhancement of aba levels. Physiol Plant 153(1):79–90

Cohen AC, Travaglia CN, Bottini R, Piccoli PN (2009) Participation of abscisic acid and gibberellins produced by endophytic *Azospirillum* in the alleviation of drought effects in maize. Botany 87(5):455–462

Cruz de Carvalho MH (2008) Drought stress and reactive oxygen species: production, scavenging and signaling. Plant Signal Behav 3(3):156–165

de Zelicourt A, Al-Yousif M, Hirt H (2013) Rhizosphere microbes as essential partners for plant stress tolerance. Mol Plant 6(2):242–245

Figueiredo MV, Burity HA, Martínez CR, Chanway CP (2008) Alleviation of drought stress in the common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) by co-inoculation with *Paenibacillus polymyxa* and *Rhizobium tropici*. Appl Soil Ecol 40(1):182–188

Foyer CH, Noctor G (2005) Oxidant and antioxidant signalling in plants: a re-evaluation of the concept of oxidative stress in a physiological context. Plant Cell Environ 28(8):1056–1071

Fuchslueger L, Bahn M, Fritz K, Hasibeder R, Richter A (2014) Experimental drought reduces the transfer of recently fixed plant carbon to soil microbes and alters the bacterial community composition in a mountain meadow. New Phytol 201(3):916–927

Glick BR (1995) The enhancement of plant growth by free-living bacteria. Can J Microbiol 41(2):109–117

Glick BR (2004) Bacterial ACC deaminase and the alleviation of plant stress. Adv Appl Microbiol 56:291–312

Glick BR, Penrose DM, Li J (1998) A model for the lowering of plant ethylene concentrations by plant growth-promoting bacteria. J Theor Biol 190(1):63–68

Gopalakrishnan S, Sathya A, Vijayabharathi R, Varshney RK, Gowda CL, Krishnamurthy L (2015) Plant growth promoting rhizobia: challenges and opportunities. 3 Biotech 5(4):355–377

Gou W, Tian L, Ruan Z, Zheng P, Chen F, Zhang L, Cui Z, Zheng P, Li Z, Gao M (2015) Accumulation of choline and glycinebetaine and drought stress tolerance induced in maize (*Zea mays*) by three plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) strains. Pak J Bot 47(2):581–586

Gravel V, Antoun H, Tweddell RJ (2007) Growth stimulation and fruit yield improvement of greenhouse tomato plants by inoculation with *Pseudomonas putida* or *Trichoderma atroviride*: possible role of indole acetic acid (IAA). Soil Biol Biochem 39(8):1968–1977

Gupta B, Huang B (2014) Mechanism of salinity tolerance in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular characterization. Int J Genom 2014

Hartmann M, Brunner I, Hagedorn F, Bardgett RD, Stierli B, Herzog C, Chen X, Zingg A, Graf-Pannatier E, Rigling A (2017) A decade of irrigation transforms the soil microbiome of a semi-arid pine forest. Mol Ecol 26(4):1190–1206

Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Gill SS, Fujita M (2013) Drought stress responses in plants, oxidative stress, and antioxidant defense. In: Climate change and plant abiotic stress tolerance, pp 209–250

Hayat R, Ali S, Amara U, Khalid R, Ahmed I (2010) Soil beneficial bacteria and their role in plant growth promotion: a review. Annal Microbiol 60(4):579–598

Heidari M, Golpayegani A (2012) Effects of water stress and inoculation with plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) on antioxidant status and photosynthetic pigments in basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.). J Saudi Soc Agric Sci 11(1):57–61

Hueso S, García C, Hernández T (2012) Severe drought conditions modify the microbial community structure, size and activity in amended and unamended soils. Soil Biol Biochem 50:167–173

Hueso S, Hernández T, García C (2011) Resistance and resilience of the soil microbial biomass to severe drought in semiarid soils: the importance of organic amendments. Appl Soil Ecol 50:27–36

Jaleel CA, Manivannan P, Wahid A, Farooq M, Al-Juburi HJ, Somasundaram R, Panneerselvam R (2009) Drought stress in plants: a review on morphological characteristics and pigments composition. Int J Agric Biol 11(1):100–105

Kasim WA, Osman ME, Omar MN, El-Daim IA, Bejai S, Meijer J (2013) Control of drought stress in wheat using plant-growth-promoting bacteria. Journal of Plant Growth Reg 32(1):122–130

Kaushal M, Wani SP (2016) Plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria: drought stress alleviators to ameliorate crop production in drylands. Annal Microbiol 66(1):35–42

Khalvati M, Hu Y, Mozafar A, Schmidhalter U (2005) Quantification of water uptake by arbuscular mycorrhizal hyphae and its significance for leaf growth, water relations, and gas exchange of barley subjected to drought stress. Plant Biol 7(6):706–712

Khan M, Gemenet DC, Villordon A (2016) Root system architecture and abiotic stress tolerance: current knowledge in root and tuber crops. Front Plant Sci 7:1584

Kour D, Rana KL, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Yadav AN, Dhaliwal HS et al (2019a) Alleviation of drought stress and plant growth promotion by *Pseudomonas libanensis* EU-LWNA-33, a drought-adaptive phosphorus-solubilizing bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-019-01151-4

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019b) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting Rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management: volume 1: Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019c) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting Rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability: from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA et al (2019d) Agriculturally and industrially important fungi: current developments and potential biotechnological applications. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through Fungi, volume 2: perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham, pp 1–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14846-1_1

Kumar M, Kour D, Yadav AN, Saxena R, Rai PK, Jyoti A et al (2019) Biodiversity of methylotrophic microbial communities and their potential role in mitigation of abiotic stresses in plants. Biologia 74:287–308. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-019-00190-6

Lata R, Chowdhury S, Gond SK, White JF Jr (2018) Induction of abiotic stress tolerance in plants by endophytic microbes. Lett Appl Microbiol 66(4):268–276

Lau JA, Lennon JT (2011) Evolutionary ecology of plant–microbe interactions: soil microbial structure alters selection on plant traits. New Phytol 192(1):215–224

Lim JH, Kim SD (2013) Induction of drought stress resistance by multi-functional PGPR *Bacillus licheniformis* K11 in pepper. The Plant Pathol J 29(2):201–208

Liu F, Xing S, Ma H, Du Z, Ma B (2013) Cytokinin-producing, plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria that confer resistance to drought stress in *Platycladus orientalis* container seedlings. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97(20):9155–9164

Loreto F, Schnitzler J-P (2010) Abiotic stresses and induced bvocs. Trends Plant Sci 15(3):154–166

Lugtenberg B, Kamilova F (2009) Plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Annual Rev Microbiol 63:541–556

Marulanda A, Azcon R, Ruiz-Lozano JM (2003) Contribution of six arbuscular mycorrhizal fungal isolates to water uptake by *Lactuca sativa* plants under drought stress. Physiol Plant 119(4):526–533

Matilla MA, Ramos JL, Bakker PA, Doornbos R, Badri DV, Vivanco JM, Ramos-González MI (2010) *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440 causes induced systemic resistance and changes in *Arabidopsis* root exudation. Environ Microbiol Rep 2(3):381–388

Matysik J, Alia BB, Mohanty P (2002) Molecular mechanisms of quenching of reactive oxygen species by proline under stress in plants. Curr Sci:525–532

Mayak S, Tirosh T, Glick BR (2004) Plant growth-promoting bacteria that confer resistance to water stress in tomatoes and peppers. Plant Sci 166(2):525–530

Meena KK, Sorty AM, Bitla UM, Choudhary K, Gupta P, Pareek A, Singh DP, Prabha R, Sahu PK, Gupta VK (2017) Abiotic stress responses and microbe-mediated mitigation in plants: the omics strategies. Front Plant Sci 8:172

Miller G, Suzuki N, Ciftci-Yilmaz S, Mittler R (2010) Reactive oxygen species homeostasis and signalling during drought and salinity stresses. Plant Cell Environ 33(4):453–467

Mintoo MN, Mishra S, Dantu PK (2019) Isolation and characterization of endophytic bacteria from *Piper longum*. Proc Natl Acad Sci India B Sect B. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-018-01064-8

Mishra S, Gupta D, Ranjan R (2019) Molecular approaches for enhancing abiotic stress tolerance in plants. In: Approaches for enhancing abiotic stress tolerance in plants. In: Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita M, Oku H, Islam T (eds) CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Raton. pp 387-404. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781351104722

Mitter B, Petric A, Shin MW, Chain PS, Hauberg-Lotte L, Reinhold-Hurek B, Nowak J, Sessitsch A (2013) Comparative genome analysis of *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN reveals a wide spectrum of endophytic lifestyles based on interaction strategies with host plants. Front Plant Sci 4:120

Nadeem SM, Ahmad M, Zahir ZA, Javaid A, Ashraf M (2014) The role of mycorrhizae and plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) in improving crop productivity under stressful environments. Biotechnol Adv 32(2):429–448

Naseem H, Bano A (2014) Role of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria and their exopolysaccharide in drought tolerance of maize. J Plant Interact 9(1):689–701

Naveed M, Hussain MB, Zahir ZA, Mitter B, Sessitsch A (2014a) Drought stress amelioration in wheat through inoculation with *Burkholderia phytofirmans* strain PsJN. Plant Growth Regul 73(2):121–131

Naveed M, Mitter B, Reichenauer TG, Wieczorek K, Sessitsch A (2014b) Increased drought stress resilience of maize through endophytic colonization by *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN and *Enterobacter* sp. Fd17. Environ Exp Bot 97:30–39

Naya L, Ladrera R, Ramos J, González EM, Arrese-Igor C, Minchin FR, Becana M (2007) The response of carbon metabolism and antioxidant defenses of Alfalfa nodules to drought stress and to the subsequent recovery of plants. Plant Physiol 144(2):1104–1114

Osakabe Y, Osakabe K, Shinozaki K, Tran L-SP (2014) Response of plants to water stress. Front Plant Sci 5:86

Pandey V, Ansari MW, Tula S, Yadav S, Sahoo RK, Shukla N, Bains G, Badal S, Chandra S, Gaur A (2016) Dose-dependent response of *Trichoderma harzianum* in improving drought tolerance in rice genotypes. Planta 243(5):1251–1264

Paul MJ, Primavesi LF, Jhurreea D, Zhang Y (2008) Trehalose metabolism and signaling. Annu Rev Plant Biol 59:417–441

Rahdari P, Hoseini S (2012) Drought stress: a review. Int J Agro Plant Prod 3(10):443–446

Rahdari P, Hosseini SM, Tavakoli S (2012) The studying effect of drought stress on germination, proline, sugar, lipid, protein and chlorophyll content in purslane (*Portulaca oleracea* l.) leaves. J Med Plants Res 6(9):1539–1547

Rodríguez-Salazar J, Suárez R, Caballero-Mellado J, Iturriaga G (2009) Trehalose accumulation in *Azospirillum brasilense* improves drought tolerance and biomass in maize *Arabidopsis* plants. FEMS Microbiol Lett 296(1):52–59

Rolli E, Marasco R, Vigani G, Ettoumi B, Mapelli F, Deangelis ML, Gandolfi C, Casati E, Previtali F, Gerbino R (2015) Improved plant resistance to drought is promoted by the root-associated microbiome as a water stress-dependent trait. Environ Microbiol 17(2):316–331

Ryu C-M, Farag MA, Hu C-H, Reddy MS, Wei H-X, Paré PW, Kloepper JW (2003) Bacterial volatiles promote growth in. Proc Natl Acad Sci 100(8):4927–4932

Salehi-Lisar SY, Bakhshayeshan-Agdam H (2016). Drought stress in plants: Causes, consequences, and tolerance. In: Drought stress tolerance in plants, vol 1, Springer, pp 1–16

Sandhya V, Ali SZ, Grover M, Reddy G, Venkateswarlu B (2010) Effect of plant growth promoting *Pseudomonas* spp. on compatible solutes, antioxidant status and plant growth of maize under drought stress. Plant Growth Regul 62(1):21–30

Sandhya V, Grover M, Reddy G, Venkateswarlu B (2009) Alleviation of drought stress effects in sunflower seedlings by the exopolysaccharides producing pseudomonas putida strain gap-p45. Biol Fertil Soils 46(1):17–26

Schmidt R, Köberl M, Mostafa A, Ramadan EM, Monschein M, Jensen KB, Bauer R, Berg G (2014) Effects of bacterial inoculants on the indigenous microbiome and secondary metabolites of *Chamomile* plants. Front Microbiol 5:64

Selvakumar G, Panneerselvam P, Ganeshamurthy AN (2012) Bacterial mediated alleviation of abiotic stress in crops. In: Bacteria in agrobiology: stress management, Springer, pp 205–224

Sharma P, Khanna V, Kumari P (2013) Efficacy of aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC)-deaminase-producing rhizobacteria in ameliorating water stress in chickpea under axenic conditions. Afr J of Microbiol Res 7(50):5749–5757

Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2007) Gene networks involved in drought stress response and tolerance. J Exp Bot 58(2):221–227

Solano BR, Maicas JB, Mañero FG (2008) Physiological and molecular mechanisms of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR). In: Plant-bacteria interactions: strategies and techniques to promote plant growth. Wiley, Weinheim, pp 41–52

Souza RD, Ambrosini A, Passaglia LM (2015) Plant growth-promoting bacteria as inoculants in agricultural soils. Genet Mol Biol 38(4):401–419

Suárez R, Wong A, Ramírez M, Barraza A, Orozco MC, Cevallos MA, Lara M, Hernández G, Iturriaga G (2008) Improvement of drought tolerance and grain yield in common bean by overexpressing trehalose-6-phosphate synthase in rhizobia. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 21(7):958–966

Sun C, Johnson JM, Cai D, Sherameti I, Oelmüller R, Lou B (2010) *Piriformospora indica* confers drought tolerance in chinese cabbage leaves by stimulating antioxidant enzymes, the expression of drought-related genes and the plastid-localized cas protein. J Plant Physiol 167(12):1009–1017

Timmusk S, El-Daim IA, Copolovici L, Tanilas T, Kännaste A, Behers L, Nevo E, Seisenbaeva G, Stenstrom E, Niinemets Ü (2014) Drought-tolerance of wheat improved by rhizosphere bacteria from harsh environments: enhanced biomass production and reduced emissions of stress volatiles. PLoS One 9(5):e96086

Vardharajula S, Zulfikar Ali S, Grover M, Reddy G, Bandi V (2011) Drought-tolerant plant growth promoting *Bacillus* spp.: effect on growth, osmolytes, and antioxidant status of maize under drought stress. J Plant Interact 6(1):1–14

Vargas L, Santa Brigida AB, Mota Filho JP, de Carvalho TG, Rojas CA, Vaneechoutte D, Van Bel M, Farrinelli L, Ferreira PC, Vandepoele K, Hemerly AS (2014) Drought tolerence conferred to sugarcane by association with *Gluconacetobacter diazotrophicus*: a transcriptomic view of hormone pathways. PLoS One 9(12)

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kazy SK, Saxena AK, Suman A (2014) Evaluating the diversity and phylogeny of plant growth promoting bacteria associated with wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) growing in central zone of India. Int J Curr Microbiol Appl Sci 3:432–447

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Kumar S, Saxena AK, Suman A (2016) Molecular diversity and multifarious plant growth promoting attributes of Bacilli associated with wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) rhizosphere from six diverse agro-ecological zones of India. J Basic Microbiol 56:44–58

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Mishra S, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2019) Appraisal of diversity and functional attributes of thermotolerant wheat associated bacteria from the peninsular zone of India. Saudi J Biol Sci 26:1882–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2016.01.042

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Panjiar N, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2015) Assessment of genetic diversity and plant growth promoting attributes of psychrotolerant bacteria allied with wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) from the northern hills zone of India. Ann Microbiol 65:1885–1899

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017) Beneficial plant-microbes interactions: biodiversity of microbes from diverse extreme environments and its impact for crop improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives: volume 2: microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts. Springer, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Vurukonda SSKP, Vardharajula S, Shrivastava M, SkZ A (2016) Enhancement of drought stress tolerance in crops by plant growth promoting rhizobacteria. Microbiol Res 184:13–24

Wang CJ, Yang W, Wang C, Gu C, Niu DD, Liu HX, Wang YP, Guo JH (2012) Induction of drought tolerance in cucumber plants by a consortium of three plant growth-promoting rhizobacterium strains. PLoS One 7(12)

Whipps JM (2001) Microbial interactions and biocontrol in the rhizosphere. J Exp Bot 52(suppl_1):487–511

Wu CH, Bernard SM, Andersen GL, Chen W (2009) Developing microbe–plant interactions for applications in plant-growth promotion and disease control, production of useful compounds, remediation and carbon sequestration. Microbial Biotechnol 2(4):428–440

Xu P, Chen F, Mannas JP, Feldman T, Sumner LW, Roossinck MJ (2008) Virus infection improves drought tolerance. New Phytol 180(4):911–921

Xu Z, Jiang Y, Jia B, Zhou G (2016) Elevated-co2 response of stomata and its dependence on environmental factors. Front Plant Sci 7:657

Xu Z, Shimizu H, Ito S, Yagasaki Y, Zou C, Zhou G, Zheng Y (2014) Effects of elevated CO_2, warming and precipitation change on plant growth, photosynthesis and peroxidation in dominant species from North China grassland. Planta 239(2):421–435

Xu ZZ, Zhou GS (2006) Combined effects of water stress and high temperature on photosynthesis, nitrogen metabolism and lipid peroxidation of a perennial grass leymus chinensis. Planta 224(5):1080–1090

Yadav AN (2019) Microbiomes of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) endowed with multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. EC Microbiol 15:1–6

Yadav AN, Gulati S, Sharma D, Singh RN, Rajawat MVS, Kumar R et al (2019a) Seasonal variations in culturable archaea and their plant growth promoting attributes to predict their role in establishment of vegetation in Rann of Kutch. Biologia 74:1031–1043. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-019-00259-2

Yadav AN, Kumar R, Kumar S, Kumar V, Sugitha T, Singh B et al (2017a) Beneficial microbiomes: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and human health. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 5:45–57

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018) Microbiome in Crops: Diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, USA, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019b) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Volume 2: perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019c) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Volume 3: perspective for sustainable environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017b) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kumar M, Pal KK, Dey R, Gupta A et al (2015) Diversity and phylogenetic profiling of niche-specific bacilli from extreme environments of India. Ann Microbiol 65:611–629

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017c) Plant growth promoting Bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Yadav N (2018) Stress-adaptive microbes for plant growth promotion and alleviation of drought stress in plants. Acta Sci Agric 2:85–88

Yang J, Kloepper JW, Ryu C-M (2009) Rhizosphere bacteria help plants tolerate abiotic stress. Trends Plant Sci 14(1):1–4

Yang S, Vanderbeld B, Wan J, Huang Y (2010) Narrowing down the targets: towards successful genetic engineering of drought-tolerant crops. Mol Plant 3(3):469–490

Zhang H, Kim M-S, Krishnamachari V, Payton P, Sun Y, Grimson M, Farag MA, Ryu C-M, Allen R, Melo IS (2007) Rhizobacterial volatile emissions regulate auxin homeostasis and cell expansion in *Arabidopsis*. Planta 226(4):839

Zhang H, Murzello C, Sun Y, Kim M-S, Xie X, Jeter RM, Zak JC, Dowd SE, Paré PW (2010) Choline and osmotic-stress tolerance induced in *Arabidopsis* by the soil microbe *Bacillus subtilis* (GB03). Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 23(8):1097–1104

Chapter 10
Microbial Consortium with Multifunctional Plant Growth-Promoting Attributes: Future Perspective in Agriculture

Subhadeep Mondal, Suman Kumar Halder, Ajar Nath Yadav, and Keshab Chandra Mondal

Abstract The relationships between plant and plant growth-promoting microorganisms (PGPMs) are an integrated part of earthborn ecosystem. We are in the era of global warming when excessive use of chemical fertilizers engulfs the entire environment and society. In this scenario, it is our paramount liability to exploit PGPMs in agricultural sector for their invaluable role in sustainable crop production. Though PGPMs are colonized at/near the root of the plant, their wave of efficacy hits the doorstep of major functional aspects of the entire plant. PGPMs provide a wide array of remunerative roles to their host plant, viz., betterment of seedling and seedling vigor, root and shoot growth, photosynthetic efficiency, flowering, crop yield, disease resistance, and so forth. In this review the major beneficial aspects of consortia of PGPM on the plant growth are comprehensively addressed.

Keywords Agricultural sustainability · Induced systemic resistance · Microbial consortium · PGP attributes · Plant growth promotion

---

S. Mondal
Centre for Life Sciences, Vidyasagar University, Midnapore, West Bengal, India

S. K. Halder · K. C. Mondal (✉)
Department of Microbiology, Vidyasagar University, Midnapore, West Bengal, India

A. N. Yadav
Department of Biotechnology, Dr. Khem Singh Gill Akal College of Agriculture, Eternal University, Baru Sahib, Sirmour, Himachal Pradesh, India

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_10

10.1 Introduction

We are living in an age when global climate change devoured all living entities on this earth. In this scenario, one of the leading challenges will be an eco-friendly and sustainable way for crop production to meet gradual increasing demand of food. As per the report of the World Population Clock (2019), the world's population will rise from 7.7 billion in 2019 to 10 billion in 2050, and in accordance with that, 70% surplus food will be required for our future generations by 2050 (FAO United Nations 2009). To attain such unprecedented food demand, additional agricultural land of 2.7–4.9 MHa/year is required (Abhilash et al. 2016a, b). As land is a limited resource and 33% of cultivated land is no longer available (due to pollution or anthropogenic activities), tremendous pressure on the crop production is currently a challenging and addressing issue (Adesemoye et al. 2009; Berg 2009). Furthermore, deleterious plant pathogens repeatedly pricked different plant population which creates more worry in this concern (Miller et al. 2009). Therefore, decisive agro-biotechnological interventions are required for substantive and sustainable agricultural propagation to meet the global challenge (Abhilash et al. 2016a, b).

The plant-associated microorganisms provide beneficial consequences on plant health and growth, enhance stress tolerance, ameliorate disease resistance, increase nutrient availability, and also improve biodiversity (Lugtenberg et al. 2002; Morrissey et al. 2004; Yadav 2017; Yadav et al. 2017b). The plant-associated microbial communities show a certain level of plant specificities based on the specific secondary metabolic products and morphological diversity (Berg 2009; Yadav et al. 2019a). This insight is still to be investigated in agricultural biotechnology. Although utilization of soil microbiomes to enhance crop yield is an ancient culture, evidence can be alluded to ~ 300 BC (Vessey 2003). From the end decades of the nineteenth century, research repeatedly proves the positive roles of fungi and bacteria on host plant by facilitating plant growth in various manners. PGPMs are defined as the microbes able to colonize root/rhizosphere, competing with other microbiota, and promote plant growth (Yadav et al. 2017a). Plant growth encouragement can be acquired either by direct relationship between salutary microorganisms and the host plant or indirectly through their antagonistic relationship with the harmful pathogens of the host plant (Berg 2009; Kumar et al. 2019; Rajawat et al. 2020). The roots promote the uptake of water and minerals and secrete a variety of chemicals as root exudates which alter the physicochemical properties of soil and also control the microbial population surrounding the rhizosphere (Yadav et al. 2012, 2019b, 2020; Verma et al. 2018). Bacteria are the most plentiful microbial community in soil followed by fungi (Kour et al. 2020d; Rana et al. 2020c). Fungi cause putrefaction of various complex plants and animal bodies to their basic components such as celluloses, hemicelluloses, lignins, pectins, starches, oils, and waxes which ultimately enrich soil. Bacteria finish the putrefaction by eating the digestible materials. Other important communities of microbial world that are found in smaller quantities are actinomycetes, algae, cyanobacteria, protozoa, and nematodes (Yadav et al. 2012; Bhaduri et al. 2015; Kaur et al. 2020; Singh et al. 2020).

The major PGPMs are fungi and bacteria that are living in soil in a close intimate relationship with plant root (Rastegari et al. 2020b; Singh and Yadav 2020). Plant growth-promoting bacteria (PGPB) are either free living or in symbiotic association with the plant roots, enhancing plant growth by nitrogen fixation, potash mobilization, phosphate solubilization, zinc solubilization, siderophore production, other micronutrient mobilization, and also plant hormone secretion (auxin, cytokinin, abscisic acid, gibberellins, ethylene, strigolactones) (Akhtar and Siddiqui 2010; Kumar 2016; Verma et al. 2017a, b; Yadav et al. 2017c). Similarly, arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF) increase phosphate availability and micronutrient mobilization, extend surface area of root, provide biotic and abiotic stress tolerance, and develop soil quality and porosity (Akhtar and Panwar 2011; Kumar 2016; Kour et al. 2019b).

To attain the highest-level efficiency in terms of reducing the utilization of chemical fertilizers and pesticides, improving plant health and production better, and maintaining sustainable environment, the application of PGPMs-based technology should be practiced with appropriate levels of fertilization. The success and efficiency of PGPMs as inoculants for plant growth are regulated by numerous factors such as the capability of the inoculant microbes to colonize the plant root, the chemical nature of exudates secreted by plant root, and the soil health by means of soil type, soil moisture content, nutrient pool, toxic metal concentrations, existent microbial diversity, and soil disturbances by climatic or anthropogenic sources (Souza et al. 2015; Verma et al. 2017b; Yadav et al. 2018). Application of PGPMs as inoculants has several advantages over chemical/biochemical pesticides and fertilizers: (1) they are more secure to the ecosystem and to the human health, (2) they show much more specificity and effectiveness in small quantities, (3) they promote growth of the host plant along with its associated microbiota, (4) they degraded more quickly than conventional fertilizers and pesticides, (5) development of resistance is negligible, and (6) they can be also applied in conventional or integrated management systems (Berg 2009; Kour et al. 2020b; Rana et al. 2020b).

10.2 Microbial Consortium for Plant Growth and Development

The beneficial microbe having the multifarious plant growth-promoting attributes could be used as biofertilizers as singly or as consortium for agricultural sustainability (Kour et al. 2020b, c; Rana et al. 2020b; Rastegari et al. 2020a). Van Veen et al. (1997) determined the reasons behind the imperfect execution of microbial inoculants when applied in the rhizosphere of host plants and point out the efficacy of using microbial consortia for multifaceted benefits in lieu of using a single strain for a trait. Plant growth-promoting microorganisms are generally presumed to be advantageous for all plant genera they associate with, because of their ancient, conserved beneficial abilities. Three types of interactions gain major importance in sustainable agroecosystem. These are (i) the cooperation between PGPMs for improving N_2-fixation, phosphate solubilization, IAA production, siderophore production, and other plant growth-promoting characters; (ii) biocontrol of the plant pathogens provided by antagonistic activities of helpful host microbes; and (iii) interactions among various rhizosphere microbes to set up a beneficial mycorrhizosphere (Rana et al. 2019). Amalraj et al. (2015) conducted a study to determine the ability of microbial consortia including *Bacillus megaterium* var. *phosphaticum*, *Azospirillum brasilense*, *Trichoderma viride*, and *Azotobacter chrococcum* for nutrient availability and their role in sunflower growth promotion (*Helianthus annuus* L.). Jha and Saraf (2012) showed the co-inoculation potential of *Micrococcus* sp., *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, *Brevibacillus brevis*, and *Bacillus licheniformis* for ameliorating the yield of *Jatropha curcas* L. The bioinoculants consortia have the capability to produce IAA, ACC deaminase, and siderophore and solubilize inorganic phosphorus.

Kalaiyararsi and Victoria (2016) found that effective microbial (EM) inoculation (*Lactobacillus casei* + *Trichoderma harzianum* + *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) imparted maximum influence on plant growth parameters to improve the nodulation ability of the leguminous plants (*Vigna unguiculata* L.) and to fix high atmospheric nitrogen. The microbes in EM produce hormones, amino acids, and alcohol substances. Rajasekhar et al. (2016) performed an experiment to understand the effectiveness of mixed inoculants *Rhizobium* (R), *Bacillus subtilis* (BS), *Trichoderma harzianum* (TH), and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* (PF) on pigeon pea (*Cajanus cajan* L.) in different combinations to make consortia under greenhouse environment and in diminution activities of the majority of soil-based plant pathogens: T1 (TH+PF), T2 (TH+BS), T3 (TH + Rh), T4 (PF+BS), T5 (PF+ Rh), T6 (Rh+BS), and T7 (TH+PF+ BS + R). The consortia including PGPR (T5, T4, and T3) show better improvement in the seedling vigor of pigeon pea. At 15 and 30 days, treatments with T5 (PF+ Rh) (1.480 gram) and T4 (PF+BS) (1.323 gram) result in plants with highest fresh weight, whereas treatments with T7 (TH+PF+BS+Rh) (86 %), T2 (TH+BS) (82 %), and T5 (PF+Rh) (77 %) lead to the remarkable reduction in disease incidence.

Trichoderma strains impose antagonistic activity against many phytopathogens of fungal origin, either directly by the mechanism of mycoparasitism or indirectly by modifying the habitat environment by introducing plant-induced defense mechanisms, antibiosis, promoting plant growth, and competing for available nutrients and space. *Bacillus subtilis* acts as potent antagonist against phytopathogens as well as performs as efficient PGPR. The presence of *Pseudomonas fluorescence* as bioinoculants with other microbes resulting in improved yield of pulse crops. Trimurtulu et al. (2011) conducted a study to understand the response of chili (*Capsicum annum* L.) to the microbial consortia of *Azospirillum*, plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria, phosphate-solubilizing bacteria, arbuscular mycorrhizal (AM) fungi, and chemical fertilizers by measuring the AM fungal root colonization by AM fungi, soil microbial population load, various plant growth parameters, and production. Jayashree and Jagadeesh (2017) reported the beneficial influence of the microbial consortia including *Azospirillum*, *Pseudomonas striata*, *Pseudomonas* sp. B15, *Leuconostoc mesenteroides*, and potassium-solubilizing bacterium on growth improvement of the vegetable seedlings (tomato, brinjal, and chili) in a farmer's nursery.

Schoebitz et al. (2016) demonstrated that combined infliction of microbial consortium (*Bacillus licheniformis*, *B. subtilis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. macerans*, *B. polymyxa*, *Pseudomonas putida*, *P. fluorescens*, *Nocardia corallina*, *Trichoderma viride*, and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) and humic substances to expand the growth of blueberry seedlings along with the improvement in biological and physicochemical characteristic of a volcanic ash-evolved soil, and a 50% and 43 % dry weight increment in shoot and root respectively compared to the control was reported. Raja et al. (2006) investigated the impact of bioinoculant consortia (*Pseudomonas fluorescence* Pf-1, *Azospirillum lipoferum*-Az 204, and *Bacillus megaterium* var. *phosphaticum*) on rice root exudates under hydroponic growth culture conditions by measuring amino nitrogen content, total and reducing sugars, nitrogen fixation efficiency, and plant growth-stimulating substances in root exudates. It was demonstrated that *Arabidopsis thaliana* specifically introduce three bacterial species (*Microbacterium* sp. WCS2014-259, *Stenotrophomonas* sp. WCS2014-113, and *Xanthomonas* sp. WCS2014-23) in the root of rhizosphere as the signal evolves during foliar defense activation when the host plant is infected by the *Hyaloperonospora arabidopsidis* (Hpa), a downy mildew pathogen (Berendsen et al. 2018).

The introduced microbial genera synergistically interact to form biofilm and thereby induce resistance against Hpa but also induce plant growth. Romero et al. (2017) observed that the application of consortium of desiccation-tolerant microorganisms (*Pseudomonas putida* KT2440, *Acinetobacter* sp. EMM02, *Sphingomonas* sp. OF178, *Azospirillum brasilense* Sp7) improves the maize plant growth. Inoculation with the bacterial consortia increased the plant height, diameter, and shoot-root dry weight, compared to the control, and also promoted improved seed germination during the desiccation period as the inoculants adhere to the seed and effectively colonize the host root rhizosphere. Now in this chapter, we also elaborately mention the role of fungi, bacteria, and algae as PGPMs, which directly or indirectly influence the growth and productivity of large types of host plants through numerous mechanisms.

10.2.1 Seed Germination and Seeding Vigor

The beneficial effects of PGPMs are observed from the very early stage of plant development influencing germination and seedling growth. Various species of PGPM differ greatly in their effect on seed germination and seedling growth (Kour et al. 2019b).

Various species of PGP fungi differ greatly in their effect on seed germination and seedling growth. Cucumber seeds sown in soil ameliorated with *Trichoderma harzianum* propagules showed a ~30% enhancement in seedling rise, after 8 days of implanting (Yedidia et al. 2001). A significant improvement in early seedling rise and vigor was executed by tomato after tomato seeds were bioprimed with *Trichoderma harzianum* TriH_JSB27, *Phoma multirostrata* PhoM_JSB17, *Trichoderma harzianum* TriH_JSB36, *Penicillium chrysogenum* PenC_JSB41, and

Trichoderma harzianum Bi application (Jogaiah et al. 2013). Carrot and onion seeds inoculated with the *Clonostachys rosea* cause improved rate and time of seedling rise (Bennett et al. 2009). Maize seeds bioprimed with *Trichoderma harzianum* showed reduced infection by *Fusarium verticillioides* and fumonisin occurrence and improved the seedling rise (Nayaka et al. 2010). Arredondo et al. (2007) found that *Rhizopus* sp. was moderately effective in staving dormancy of *Thelocactus hexaedrophorus* seeds.

Delgado-Sánchez et al. (2011) observed that inoculation of *Opuntia streptacantha* seeds with *Penicillium chrysogenum*, *Trichoderma koningii*, and *Phoma* sp. helped to stave seed dormancy. Scanning electron microscopy revealed that these fungi have been able to erode the funiculus, thus reducing its resistance to germination. It may be possible that enzyme production by the fungal hyphae assists in seed stratification or replacement of scarification process. By growing on the testa, fungi may also erode the hard-stony endocarp. Therefore, fungi were able to alleviate mechanical barrier to germination (Morpeth and Hall 2000). The other possibilities were production of germination-inducing volatiles and degradation of water-soluble germination inhibitors associated with the outer surface of the seed (de Boer et al. 2005). Orchid seeds also need a fungus for germination in nature. Orchid seeds lack endosperm and no significant food reserves. Exogenous purvey of sugars is required for orchid seed germination. After the formation of the protocorm, additional development does not occur until sugar molecules are supplied. Symbiotic fungi are the principal source of sugars. When hyphae are broken, sugars are freed into the orchid cells. The fungal genus *Rhizoctonia* is mainly responsible for stimulating germination of orchids and ameliorates the growth of protocorms and seedlings (Chou and Chang 2004). Production of hormones such as gibberellic acid (GAs) and cytokinin (CK) by the fungi was responsible for stimulating seed germination (Gupta and Chakrabarty 2013).

Germination vigor of *Codonopsis pilosula* seed was overcome by soaking the seed with the suspension culture of the soil bacterium *Bacillus subtilis* GB03 and also exposure of its volatile compounds released (Wu et al. 2016). The enhancement of germination efficiency and seedling vigor of wheat was found following co-inoculation of seeds with *Azospirillum lipoferum* and *Azotobacter chroococcum* (Mohammad 2014). Such result and outcome may be possible because (i) phosphate-solubilizing bacteria could change the components of root exudate, impressing the colonization of PGPM community at root and related plant growth, and (ii) co-inoculation supplied more adequate nutrition by means of nitrogen, phosphorus, and other growth-promoting substances to the plant, and the synergistic effect associated with the interactions among PGPB and other colonizing microbes could cause proper exploitation of poorly available soil phosphorus sources. Rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) seeds treated with *Bradyrhizobium* sp. UPMR48 and UPMR29 leads to an improved seedling rise, seedling vigor, seedling root growth, and also vegetative growth (Mia and Shamsuddin 2009). The reasons behind the enhancement of seedling vigor index by PGPB include increased synthesis of the plant growth-related hormones such as cytokines and auxin as well as hormones stimulating cell division and cell elongation (Bharathi 2004; Anzala 2006).

Biari et al. (2008) documented the increment in seed production of maize treated with PGPB is associated with better absorption of nutrients such as nitrogen, potassium, phosphorus, iron, manganese, copper, and zinc. Nitrogen is the main limiting nutrient for the plant growth. It is an essential constituent of nucleotides, membrane lipids, and amino acids (enzymatic and structural proteins). Phosphorus performed a principal role in plant photosynthesis, storage and energy transfer, respiration, cell division, and elongation. It is inevitable for seed formation, and seed is the largest reservoir of phosphorus in the plant. Flowering, fruit setting, and fruit swelling followed by seed maturation – these physiological processes of plant are largely maintained by such kinds of indispensable nutritive elements. The major physiological activities regulated by potassium are root growth, absorption of cations (NH^{4+}, Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, Cu^{2+}, and Fe^{2+}), activation of photosynthetic enzymes, gathering protein hydrates, maintaining cell turgid pressure, stomata's regulation, frost resistance, and countering drought and diseases, and also it is necessary for the transportation of assimilates to storage organs (bulbs and tubers) (Agbodjato et al. 2016).

Tomato inoculated with *Enterobacter* P-19 strain promotes seed germination and seedling growth under osmotic stressed environments (Bhatt et al. 2015). Inoculating with selected bacterial strains significantly raising the growth indices including increased root and shoot length may be imposed to the better establishment and adherence of bacteria to the seed coat of osmotically stressed seeds, before being shifted to water, and their subsequent revival and plant growth progress under normal hydrated conditions. Combining efficiency of *Azospirillum brasilense*-bioprimed aged grass seeds with chemical fertilizer improves germination character and seedling growth (Liu et al. 2019). Here, *Azospirillum brasilense* conduct hydration process, which leads to the promotion of germination in aged seeds, and also contribute to phytohormone signaling between PGPB and aged seeds through GA and IAA production.

Demir et al. (2006) showed the effect of seaweed suspension (green algae (*Codium tomentosum*), red algae (*Gracilaria gracilis*), and brown algae (*Cystoseira barbata*)) on germination of tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* L.), pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.), and aubergine (*Solanum melongena* L.) seeds. Jennings (1968) reported that gibberellic acid contained by the brown and green algae play an essential role in seed germination. The extracts prepared from the brown seaweed (*Sargassum myricocystum*), red seaweed (*Gracilaria edulis*), and green seaweed (*Caulerpa racemosa*) which contain phytohormones mainly cytokinins act as biostimulant to overcome the seedling vigor of sunflower (*Helianthus annuus L.*) var. TN (SUF) 7 seeds (Rayorath et al. 2008a, b; Sujatha et al. 2015). The extract obtained from *Ascophyllum nodosum* influenced GA3-independent amylase activity, but it facilitates the GA-dependent amylase synthesis resulting in an elevated seed germination and seedling vigor of barley (Rayorath et al. 2008a, b). Algal extracts from the thalli of *Jania rubens* and *Padina pavonica* alleviate salinity stress on the seeds of *Capsicum annuum* var. *Baklouti* (Rinez et al. 2016). The improving behavior of germination may be explained by a metabolism change of the seed during germination. Indeed, it was reported that certain proteins are synthesized only during the priming, such as the globulins (Job et al. 2000). The activation and expression of the aquaporin genes ensure transport of water, resulting in the acceleration and the betterment of the imbibition following the biopriming (Gao et al. 1999). The activation and expression of the aquaporin genes in turn activates the degradative enzymes of the reserve such as lipase, results in better mobilization of the reserve and consequently a better germination (Sung and Chang 1993).

10.2.2 Root and Shoot Growth

The soil microbial communities intimately associated with plant root system; therefore, the root system functions directly influenced by the microbial interaction. Many reports attested the role of PGPMs in significant growth of the plant root. There is wide array transformation in the phenotypic exposure of shoots, determining the systematic impacts of the PGPMs (Kour et al. 2019a; Verma et al. 2015). Plants bioprimed with PGPF had greater root biomass and faster and prolonged periods of root growth leading to well-organized root systems (Björkman et al. 1998; Zhang et al. 2012; Hossain et al. 2014). Cucumber plant inoculated with *Penicillium simplicissimum* GP17-2 in potting medium containing barley grain showed significantly longer and larger root system after 3 weeks of planting. Many PGPF strains have the ability to modify root system architecture (RSA) of a plant. RSA is a complex notation involving root structure and root shape (Pages 1992; Yadav et al. 2020), which ultimately regulates nutrient and water absorption ability of a plant and also determines the interaction between the plant and the rhizosphere (Orman-Ligeza et al. 2013). The RSA is associated with two major physiological consequences, viz., intermediate growth of the main root and development of lateral root (LR) and root hair (RH) (Scheres et al. 2002). However, LR and RH develop the principal characteristic root architecture that facilitates water and mineral absorption. *Trichoderma* spp. were highly efficient in inducing LR production in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Contreras-Cornejo et al. 2009). RH development was highly improved in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and Chinese cabbage (*Brassica rapa* L.) (Lee et al. 2011).

Colonization of *Piriformospora indica* on root resulted in an approximately 2-fold rise in the diameter of elongation zone, 1.4-fold higher biomass, and 1.5-fold thicker epidermal and cortex layer of the LR than the untreated group (Dong et al. 2013). Stimulation of LR development seems to be an early phase of interaction in nonphytopathogenic, root-colonizing fungi (Felten et al. 2009). Meristematic elongation zone in root is the main target of signals originated from various PGPF strains, leading to the growth-stimulating events (Dong et al. 2013). A reduction in cytokinin content by the *Trichoderma* spp. promotes the root growth of melon plants (Martínez-Medina et al. 2014). Similar results were observed by Sofo et al. (2011) in *Trichoderma harzianum* T-22-inoculated plants in which there is a significant reduction in two highly active cytokinins dihydrozeatin and trans-zeatin present in plant roots and shoots. Although the root tips are considered to be the principal site of cytokinin synthesis, the aforementioned results indicate that cytokinins play a negative role in root growth (Aloni et al. 2005). Cytokinins deficiency in transgenic plants [by overexpression the cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase (CKX) genes] resulted in an extended root meristem, origin of LR nearer to the root apical meristem, improved root branching, and facilitated adventitious root formation (Lohar et al. 2004). Similarly, in *Trichoderma harzianum* (T-4, T-7, and T-22)-inoculated plants, the titer of abscisic acid and ethylene precursor 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) were decreased (Martínez-Medina et al. 2014).

Application of root endophytic *Trichoderma* spp. isolates significantly enhanced plant height of a second-generation energy crop *Miscanthus giganteus* (elephant grass) (Chirino-Valle et al. 2016). Shoresh and Harman (2008) revealed that proteins related to sugar metabolism are strongly affected in the shoots because of maize root colonization by *Trichoderma* spp. In this respect, the major identified proteins are fructokinase (FRK), fructose-bisphosphate aldolase (FBA), glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), 3-phosphoglycerate kinase, malate dehydrogenase (MDH), oxalate oxidases, and β-glucosidases. FRK2 gene isolated from tomato was shown to be highly expressed in leaves leads to vascular development and stem growth (Odanaka et al. 2002; Damari-Weissler et al. 2009). Improper expression of this gene leading to reduced cell size in the xylem and phloem tissue resulting in extremely shorter plant (Odanaka et al. 2002; Damari-Weissler et al. 2009). Fructokinase gene of tomato (LeFRK1) implanted in cotton plant had larger leaf areas and stem diameters (Mukherjee et al. 2015). Increased FBA level in plastids improves the growth of tobacco plants (Uematsu et al. 2012). MDH, one of the enzymes of TCA cycle, is responsible for supplying reduced power and also involved in photosynthetic CO_2 fixation (Nunes-Nesi et al. 2005). Gene knockout study of mitochondrial MDH gene transformed in *Arabidopsis* showed no detectable MDH activity, and the resulted plants showed stunted growth.

The *Centella asiatica* inoculated with culture filtrate of *Trichoderma harzianum* results in significantly improved shoot dry weight (Prasad et al. 2012). Fungal culture filtrate containing gibberellic acids (GA4, GA9, and GA34), indole-3-acetic acid (IAA), and high doses of phosphate is responsible for promoting host shoot growth (Khan et al. 2008; Kang et al. 2015). Co-cultivating plants with volatile organic compounds (VOCs)-producing fungi induces shoot growth. VOCs emitted by different *Trichoderma* spp. augmented plant biomass and size of *Arabidopsis* (Lee et al. 2016). Similar outcome was found when tobacco plant was grown in the presence of VOCs synthesized by *Phoma* sp. (Naznin et al. 2014). The VOCs of the PGPF show diverse chemical structures, which are synthesized as mingle of hydrocarbons, alcohols, aldehydes, amines, ketones, terpenes, thiols, ethers, esters, acids, and their derivatives (Lemfack et al. 2013; Lee et al. 2016). And the effectiveness of those VOCs depends on fungal origin, culture conditions, inoculating stage of plant development, and duration of the treatment (Hung et al. 2013; Lee et al. 2015).

According to Delshadi et al. (2017a, b), co-inoculation of *Azotobacter vinelandii* and *Pantoea agglomerans* promotes increased sainfoin (*Onobrychis sativa* L.) shoot dry weight. The causes for this increased result are extra absorption of the micro- and macronutrients and increased hormone production. Maize (*Zea mays L.*) growth throughout the world is highly impeded by salinity. Co-biopriming with

Pseudomonas syringae and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* along with the use of NPK fertilizers improved maize growth rate related to root and shoot in saline-sodic soil (Hye et al. 2015). Salinity raising the level of endogenous ethylene in plants hampers proper root and shoot growth. However, bacteria having the enzyme 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase metabolize 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid into α-ketobutyrate and ammonia in lieu of ethylene (Glick et al. 1998). The plant probiotic bacteria *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* BChi1 and *Paraburkholderia fungorum* BRRh-4 facilitate better growth, yield, and antioxidant content in strawberry fruit (Rahman et al. 2018). The longest shoot and root length (20.50 cm and 23.5 cm, respectively) were observed in BRRh-4-treated plants in contrast with the control plants where the shortest were found (18.58 cm and 19.25 cm, respectively).

PGPB controls plant growth principally either directly by facilitating nutrient availability (nitrogen, phosphorus, and essential minerals) or intensification of plant hormone status or indirectly by deterring the growth of various plant pathogens. Egamberdieva (2008) isolated following PGPB viz. *Bacillus lentus*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Cellulomonas* sp., and *Bacillus* sp., and phyllosphere, *Bacillus lentus*, *Bacillus cohnii*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *Kocuria varians*, *Bacillus halodurans*, *Cellulomonas* sp., *Microbacterium* sp., and *Bacillus* sp. from wheat and pea growing on loamy sand soil, were known to be effective in root and shoot growth of wheat and peas, and also nodulation of peas. These PGPB improve plant growth by producing plant growth elicitors, inducing resistance against plant pathogens, their nitrogen-fixing ability, and their nutrient uptake capability (Hofte et al. 1991; Zablotowicz et al. 1991). The root-colonizing nitrogen-fixing bacteria *Azotobacter* and *Azospirillum* separately ($T_1$and T_2, respectively) or in combination (T_3) increased growth and production of one of the chief oilseeds *Brassica juncea* L. (Khan et al. 2010). The plants under T_3 inoculation resulted in significant increase of root and shoot length, fresh weight, dry weight, and seed yield over T_0 (control), T_1, and T_2. Biostimulating compounds like gibberellins and vitamins produced by the *Azotobacter* may be directly responsible for different parameters of plant growth (Pandey et al. 1989). *Azospirillum* also produces plant growth factors (auxins) that cause the plant to produce more roots. The better root system and stronger plants produce more food (Okon 1985). These properties make *Azospirillum* as an efficient biofertilizer in nourishing crop plants.

In Fabaceae, root nodules are formed at the root tip where rhizobial colonization process initiated (Desbrosses and Stougaard 2011). Lateral roots and root hairs produced in the monocotyledonous plant family Poaceae are mainly by PGPB colonization and their synthesis of beneficial biostimulating agents (Pothier et al. 2007; Combes-Meynet et al. 2011). The well-known plant probiotic *Pseudomonas* spp. (*Pseudomonas fluorescens* WCS417, *P. fluorescens* WCS374, and *Pseudomonas putida* WCS358) improved plant growth and facilitated developmental plasticity in the roots of *Arabidopsis* by promoting the emergence of lateral root and root hair with simultaneous prohibition of primary root extension (Zamioudis et al. 2013). Normally, root growth and development encourages by both ethylene and jasmonic acid signaling pathway, which interferes with the processes related to auxin transport and signaling (Růzicka et al. 2007; Chen et al. 2011), but in this case isolated

Pseudomonas spp. through their synthesized bioactive agents, increasing the auxin responses in the root of *Arabidopsis* and stimulates the physiological activities related to primary root, LR, and RH development with simultaneously intervening the postembryonic system of root developmental along with the cellular and signal transduction responses.

Similar result was observed by Lifshitz et al. (1987) where seeds of canola (*Brassica campestris*) treated with *Pseudomonas putida* (GR 12-2) having the nitrogen fixing ability show drastic increment in seedling root length growing in sterile medium pouches. This effect was not caused by bacterial nitrogen fixation for the following reasons: (i) the incorporation of chemical nitrogen salts (NH_4NO_3, KNO_3) declined, rather than enhanced; (ii) mutants, incapable of nitrogen fixation (nif), retain the ability to improve root elongation (not significantly different from wild type); and (iii) other pseudomonads (wild types), incapable to fix nitrogen, were also active in improving root elongation. Enhancement in root and shoot length occurred when both K_2HPO_4 and *Pseudomonas putida* GR12-2 are applied in comparison to the individual treatments of either K_2HPO_4 or bacteria alone. The bacteria affect root elongation consistently by promoting the uptake of phosphorus by the roots and its translocation to the shoots. The bacteria mediated increase in phosphorus uptake by the plant, determined by two possible mechanisms: (i) the bacteria first stimulated root elongation via a "hormone-like factor," which then increased the nutrient and water absorptive capacity of the plant, and (ii) the bacteria first increased the phosphorus absorption ability of the plant that causes root elongation, which in turn further increased the water and nutrient uptake capacity of the plant.

The positive role of two algae *Nostoc muscorum* and *Ulva lactuca* on AMF colonization and their overall influence on the growth of faba bean (*Vicia faba*) in the presence of *Rhizobium leguminosarum* with reduced level of nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers (50 and 33.3%, respectively) were investigated (Gamal et al. 2009). Such kind of treatment combination compared to the uninoculated plants allows significant variation in root and shoot length and dry weight, the number and dry weight of nodule, branches and pods number, pigment content, seed weight, and nutritional status of the plants with the biological activity in rhizosphere zone. Caire et al. (2000) reported that the application of exopolysaccharides of the two algal species (*Ulva lactuca* and *Nostoc muscorum*) along with their biomass into soil facilitates improved plant growth rate through the availability of essential nutrients by increased activities of soil enzymes. The benefits of seaweed liquid fertilizer (SLF) of *Nizimuddinia zunardini*, *Ulva fasciata*, and *Gracilaria corticata* on wheat seed germination, growth parameter (root and shoot length, fresh weight, and dry weight), pigments (chlorophyll a, chlorophyll b, carotenoids), and carbohydrate content were observed (Shahbazi et al. 2015). According to Ordog (1999), the suspension of algal extract consists of bioactive compounds, which are applied for delaying senescence, root and shoot development, decreasing transpiration, and increasing leaf pigment as well as protein content.

Similarly, Anisimov et al. (2013) studied the efficiency of water extracts of brown alga *Stephanocystis crassipes* and red algae *Neorhodomela larix* and *Ahnfeltiopsis flabelliformis* on the growth of buckwheat seedling roots. Such algal extracts showed improved growth of the seedling roots by up to 16, 20, and 15%

over control plants, respectively. Besides their advantages as farmyard manure (FYM), liquid suspension seaweed extract (LSF/SLF) has recently attained appreciation in agricultural field as foliar sprays for several crops because such suspension is composed of growth-promoting hormones cytokinins and auxins, minerals (Fe, Mn, Zn, Cu, Co, Mo, Ni), amino acids, and vitamins (Sivasankari et al. 2006). Sivasankari et al. (2006) found that application of the aqueous extracts of *Caulerpa chemnitzia* and *Sargassum wightii* in low concentration (20%) on cowpea (*Vigna sinensis* L.) improved significant seedling growth including the parameters of root and shoot length, fresh and dry weight, chlorophylls, carotenoids, proteins, vitamins, amino acids, reducing and total sugar content of shoot and root, and α-amylase and β-amylase activities in comparison to the control plants. Kumari et al. (2011) observed similar kind of result by applying aqueous extract of brown alga *Sargassum johnstonii* in foliar spray form as well as soil drabble on tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) resulted in significant effect on vegetative growth, reproductive growth, and biochemical composition. According to Rathore (2009), in addition to stimulating the plant growth and yield, suspension of seaweed extracts also develops resistance to environment stress, improves mineral absorption from soil, and ameliorates antioxidative properties.

10.2.3 Photosynthetic Efficiency

The principal carbon source of green plants is photosynthesis, leading to improved carbon assimilation which in turn is the basis for rapid development and higher biomass accumulation. Many reports attested that PGPM clearly influences photosynthesis-related mechanisms in plants (Kour et al. 2020a; Rana et al. 2020a).

The changes in leaf architecture, leaf numbers, leaf chlorophyll levels, and photosynthetic rate are often the effects associated with plant's response to PGPF colonization. The abundance of light-harvesting chlorophyll a/b-binding proteins LHCI and LHCII was markedly supreme in *Epichloe typhina*-inoculated orchard grass (*Dactylis glomerata* L.) (Rozpądek et al. 2015). PGPF is utilized to enhance photosynthesis under suboptimal conditions. Bae et al. (2009) observed increased chlorophyll contents in the drought-tolerant *Trichoderma hamatum* DIS 219b-colonized seedlings. *Metarhizium anisopliae* LHL07-treated soybean showed significantly higher chlorophyll contents, photosynthetic and transpiration rate, and also leaf area, under salt stress conditions (Khan et al. 2012). PGPF may have pertinence to switch the cellular mechanisms in the shoot, in consequence increasing photosynthetic efficiency. In order to understand the key changes in photosynthesis-related protein levels in plant shoots, Shoresh and Harman (2008) have investigated the expression profile of proteins in maize shoot after colonization by *Trichoderma asperellum* T-22. Transcriptional upregulation was investigated in four key photosynthetic genes: two forms of large subunit of Rubisco and Rubisco along with PSII oxygen-evolving complex protein 2, in the shoots of *Trichoderma harzianum* T-22-inoculated plants. Similarly, Vargas et al. (2009) detected the transcriptional upregulation of two photosynthetic genes: small subunit of Rubisco (rbcS) and the oxygen-evolving enhancer 3–1 (oee3–1), in leaves of *Trichoderma virens*-treated maize plants. Transcriptional upregulation of rbcS was also identified in the leaves of *Trichoderma*-deficient common bean plants (Pereira et al. 2014).

Increased sugar level causes photosynthetic feedback inhibition in plants (Rolland et al. 2006). Degradation of sucrose inside fungal cells might have a positive effect on the photosynthesis, as it reduces sugar levels. Vargas et al. (2009) demonstrated that plants having mutualistic association with *Trichoderma virens* exhibited upregulation of photosynthetic gene and photosynthetic efficiency in leaves were reliant on sucrose breakdown in cells of its mutual partner. Subsequently, when *Trichoderma* colonizes roots of host plant, it increases demand of the photoassimilates in the leaves resulting in encouragement of the photosynthetic process (Vargas et al. 2013). On the contrary, *Alternaria alternata* VOC-endorsed augmentation of photosynthesis was attended by storage of higher amount of sugars in plant leaves (Sánchez-López et al. 2016). The lack of photosynthetic inhibition by high sugar concentration in leaves of VOC-exposed plants might be due to enhanced cytokinin synthesis, as cytokinins and sugars act oppositely at translational level (Kushwah and Laxmi 2014).

Bacillus subtilis GB03 was reported to ameliorate photosynthetic efficiency of *Arabidopsis thaliana* by reducing glucose and abscisic acid levels, improving light energy conversion effectiveness along with increasing chlorophyll content (Zhang et al. 2008). In addition to increment in photosynthetic efficiency, GB03 exposure induces transcriptional upregulation of the chloroplast ferredoxin-NADP reductase (downfall of this protein resulting in stunted plant growth and restricted photosynthetic efficiency) (Hajirezaei et al. 2002), chloroplast FtsH proteases (controlled the repair cycle of PSII in thylakoid membranes) (Sakamoto et al. 2003), and GTP binding protein (At1g02280) (utilized for the transportation of NADPH-protochlorophyllide oxidoreductases B across the chloroplast membrane (Kim et al. 2005) which in turn are beneficial for chlorophyll synthesis (Frick et al. 2003). The photosynthetic apparatus sensitiveness and its biogenesis are determined by iron availability (Spiller and Terry 1980). At transcriptional level GB03 exposure facilitates plant iron uptake. GB03 suppresses the glucose-mediated inhibition of hypocotyl germination or elongation by struggling for plant sugar absorption. Furthermore, the increased hexose level in GB03-exposed plants sets up the concept that GB03 minimizes glucose inhibitory effects by interfering sugar signaling, rather than by reducing sugar storage. On the other side, ABA signaling entangled with the glucose signal transduction, therefore, in GB03 exposed plants; the lower level of ABA explains the attenuated glucose signaling. At the transcriptional level, GB03 decreases plant ABA production. Several researchers approved the aforementioned concept. Zhang et al. (2008) found that certain PGPB magnify photosynthetic efficiency in *Arabidopsis* by regulating endogenously overlapping sugar/abscisic acid (ABA) signal transduction pathways and satisfy the regulatory role of PGPB in plant energy acquirement. According to Kumar et al. (2015), by influencing the physiological behavior of the whole plant, PGPB perform a prime role in plant growth and crop yield. Plants utilize their photosynthetic output by means of root exudates that drug and control bacterial root colonization inside the soil, introducing huge mutual benefits, including the improved plant abiotic stress tolerance (Liu and Zhang 2015).

Potato tubers treated with the PGPB originated from the roots of sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas* L.) showed significant improvement in vegetative growth status and concentration of photosynthetic pigments (chlorophyll a/b, carotenoids) and nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium content compared with control (Dawwam et al. 2013). Among the bacterial isolates, P35 and P18 displayed indicative increment in chlorophyll a/b content of approximately 32.8% and 46.01%, respectively, over untreated plants, whereas P39 displayed indicative increment in carotenoid content of approximately 73.49% over control plants. Such results are analogous to the observation of Abou El-Yazeid and Abou-Aly (2011), where rock phosphate bioprimed with *Paenibacillus polymyxa* and *Bacillus megaterium* ameliorates total sugar and chlorophyll content. Eleiwa et al. (2012) observed that when *Bacillus polymyxa* or *Azospirillum brasilense* were used as biofertilizers to inoculate wheat seeds, auxin produced by those inoculants causes significant rise in the chlorophyll a/b and carotenoid content as compared to the control. Another photosynthetic improvement-based study was conducted by Samaniego-Gamez et al. (2016) where pepper (*Capsicum chinense*) was treated with *Bacillus subtilis*, *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens*, and *Bacillus cereus* which elevate photosystem II (PSII) efficiency and electron transfer rate of PSII, thereby enhancing photosynthesis. Comparing with control, plants treated with the bacterial strains facilitate an improvement in both CO_2 assimilation rate in photosynthesis and photochemical quenching efficiency. The PGPB *Arthrobacter agilis* UMCV2 regulate the FRO transcription and the morphogenesis of *Sorghum bicolor* iron uptake system through VOC emission (Castulo-Rubio et al. 2015). Iron (Fe) is an indispensible and limited micronutrient for plant growth. In general, plants use two routes for iron uptake: one route depends on the plant root ferric reductase (FRO) activity to increase iron uptake. Another route depends on the phytosiderophore production to raise iron uptake. Usually various plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria trigger plant first route for iron uptake systems through the emission of VOCs. But in the study conducted by Castulo-Rubio (2015), VOCs produced by *Arthrobacter agilis* UMCV2 follow second route for FRO transcription of *Sorghum bicolor* and improve its chlorophyll content and modulates the root architecture system. Dimethylhexadecylamine, a VOC made by the UMCV2 strain, has a tremendous impact on plant growth by means of 1.8-fold increment in shoot fresh weight and also improved shoot length, chlorophyll concentration, as well as lateral root number.

D-Ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase (Rubisco) present in both plants and algae is the principal enzyme responsible for assimilating atmospheric CO_2 (Andersson and Backlund 2008). Lin et al. (2014) demonstrated that incorporation of efficient Rubisco from the blue-green algae (BGA) *Synechococcus elongatus* PCC7942 resulted in elevated photosynthesis in tobacco. Because of unthrifty oxygenase activity and slow enzymatic activity of Rubisco, it gains special targets for increasing the photosynthetic skill of vascular plants (Parry et al. 2012). Incorporating the CO_2-concentrating mechanism (CCM) from blue-green algae into plants could be expected to enhance crop yield (Price et al. 2012). The genetically modified tobacco plants are photosynthetically more efficient for their enhanced Rubisco to fix more CO_2. According to Grzesik et al.(2017), the usefulness of BGA and green algae (*Anabaena* sp. PCC 7120, *Microcystis aeruginosa* MKR 0105, and *Chlorella* sp., respectively) was found in increasing the photosynthetic efficiency and growth of willow plants (*Salix viminalis* L.) by applying minimized chemical fertilizers. Such type of biofertilization improved the stability of cell membranes, chlorophyll content, photosynthetic rate, stomatal conductance, and transpiration, and decreased intercellular CO_2 concentration. The improved length of shoots, branching, and biomass of willow, upon exposure to foliar spray of the applied microalgae strains, could be results in several intensifying physiological activities and also plant affluence with auxins, cytokinins, gibberellins, amino acids, macronutrients (N, P, Ca, Mg K), microelements (S, Mn, Cu, Mo, Zn, Fe, Co), polyamines, and other secondary metabolites synthesized by blue-green algae and green algae (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011, Sahu et al. 2012, Markou and Nerantzis 2013). Application of *Ascophyllum nodosum* (a brown alga) extract in a low concentration on the leaves of tomatoes leading to the leaves with high chlorophyll content compared to the unprimed plants (Whapham et al. 1993). Betaines in the seaweed extract lower chlorophyll degradation, thereby improving the chlorophyll content. Since iron is a vital molecule for chlorophyll biosynthesis, higher chlorophyll content needs improved iron uptake, which may be directly facilitated by the betaines that exist in the seaweed extract (Whapham et al. 1993; Spinelli et al. 2009). Glycine betaine has the potential to delay the damage of photosynthetic activity of stored isolated chloroplasts by suppressing chlorophyll degradation (Genard 1991). Betaines improved crop yield by increasing the chlorophyll quantity in leaves of different crop plants (Genard 1991; Whapham et al. 1993).

10.2.4 Flowering

PGPM strains facilitate the phenotypic plasticity of flowering, which is an essential ecological character for plant communities. Studies conducted with PGPF showed that root colonization by them may facilitate flower numbers, flowering time, and flower size in the host plant. Earlier studies regarding the effects of the *Trichoderma* spp. on floricultural crops revealed that when the fungus was applied to soil as a peat-bran formulation, the number of flower buds was enhanced in chrysanthemum and petunia, and in periwinkle, alyssum, and marigold, flowering time is reduced (Chang 1986). The root-colonizing nematophagous fungus *Pochonia chlamydosporia* hastened flowering in tomato and *Arabidopsis* (Zavala-Gonzalez et al. 2017). Exposure to VOCs emitted by PGPM such as *Trichoderma viride*, *Penicillium chrysogenum*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and *Penicillium aurantiogriseum* resulted in elevated number of flowers in *Arabidopsis* (Sánchez-López et al. 2016). Plants are getting benefitted from various overlapping physiological mechanisms, including photoperiod, vernalization, nutrient uptake, hormone biosynthesis, and senescence pathways to hasten flowering by reducing the vegetative growth (Song et al. 2013). Following one or more aforementioned mechanisms with plant nutrient uptake especially potassium resulted in increased flowering rate in *Arabidopsis* (Perner et al. 2007). Bud production and early flowering in plants are maintained by gibberellins (Zhang et al. 2014), and its faster transportation is dependent on the higher concentration of cellular potassium (Das et al. 2012). Furthermore, cytokinins also perform vital roles in flowering by influencing floret primordial differentiation and ovule development (D'Aloia et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2014). In contrast to the abovementioned positive factors for flowering, nitric oxide (NO) also plays a negative role in plant flowering (Shi et al. 2012). Cytokinins present in VOCs produced by PGPF promoted early flowering by overcoming the negative impact of NO (Sánchez-López et al. 2016).

Implantation of *Paraburkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN gene in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) seeds resulted in earlier spike onset of offspring plant compared to control plants (Mitter et al. 2017). Variation in anthesis of PsJN-implanted *Arabidopsis* plants was due to the earlier introduction of the flowering regulative genes compared to the noninoculated plants (Poupin et al. 2016). *Paraburkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN applied on flowers colonized the seed embryo through two principal routes: (1) penetration through nectarthodes and, alternatively, (2) installation on the stigma that enabled further colonization through the style, finally reaching into the ovary (Mitter et al. 2017; Pusey 2000; Pusey and Curry 2004). Wagner (2014) observed that the PGPB change flowering phenology and flowering period in *Boechera stricta*, a wild relative of *Arabidopsis*. In this study, the author found that PGPB facilitate phenotypic plasticity of flowering time as well as changed the intensity and choice of flowering period. According to Lau and Lennon (2011), in dry atmosphere, *Brassica rapa* flowered faster because the soil microbiota has the history to speed up the flowering compared to the wet-adapted similar microbiota. Rhizosphere microbiota could modify the timing of *Arabidopsis* flowering by improved and long-lived nitrogen bioavailability through nitrification, which in turn delayed flowering time by producing the phytohormone IAA from tryptophan, thus downregulating the expression of genes that regulate flowering leading to the further plant growth (Lu et al. 2018). The cultivable portion of a plant microbiota keeps the early flowering effect in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, but cryopreservation of the cultivable microbiota upsets the microbial benefits on flowering time (Panke-Buisse et al. 2017) that might be due to poor survival of taxa related with these plant traits (Mazzilli et al. 2006). The microbiota present on flower tops act as symbolic place for pollinator visitation (Ushio et al. 2015). Following contact, the portion of the microbiota transferred to the insect body outward, and this microbiota determined potential pollinator insect community of that plant. An insect individually on its body outward sheltered approximately 12.2×10^5 microbial cells. The composition of microbiota on flower tops is altered after interaction with an insect, revealing that microbes are relocated from the insect body to the flower surface. Two plant growth-promoting endophytic bacterial strains, *Pseudomonas migulae* 8R6 and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* YsS6 colonized on the stems of the cut flowers, reducing the flower ethylene levels by the action of 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase and delaying flower senescence by 2–3 days (Ali et al. 2012).

In many crop plants, their productions are intimately linked with the flower number at maturity. Since the plant growth and development is deeply related to the onset and development of flowering and the number of flowers flourished, seaweed extracts might boost flowering by strongly impelling plant growth (Khan et al. 2009). The reason behind higher yield of seaweed-inoculated crop plants might be the presence of hormonal substances in the extracts, mainly cytokinins (Featonby-Smith and van Staden 1983, 1984, 1987). Cytokinins are responsible for the mobilization of nutrients in plant vegetative organs along with reproductive organs (Gersani and Kende 1982; Davey and van Staden 1978). Ramya et al. in 2015 observed the effectiveness of liquid extract as foliar spray of seaweed *Stoechospermum marginatum* on flowering of brinjal (*Solanum melongena* L.). Significant increment in number of flowers (34 %) and fruit weight (33 %) was found after treatment with *S. melongena*. Inoculation of tomato seedlings with SWC (seaweed concentrate) from *Ecklonia maxima* causes earlier numerous flowerings earlier than the noninoculated plants (Crouch and van Staden 1992). Amplification of flower numbers and seeds in marigold (up to 50% over the untreated plants) resulting from the treatment of its seedling with *Ecklonia maxima* (van Staden et al. 1994). Abetz and Young (1983) documented that application of *Ascophyllum nodosum* in cauliflower resulted in enhancement of the curd diameter and heart size of the florets.

10.2.5 Crop Yield

Many studies have proposed to use PGPM as an eco-friendly and sustainable tool to enhance the yield of different crop plants. Application of *Trichoderma harzianum* and *T. viride* was pointedly effective in enhancing millable canes (~5–30%), yield (~6–38%), and CCS (commercial cane sugar) t/ha (~30–34%) over the unprimed plants (Srivastava et al. 2006). Several researchers observed such kind of improvement in various crop yields by the application of *Trichoderma*. An amalgam treatment of 50% *Trichoderma* with 50% nitrogen fertilizer on mustard and tomato leads to an improvement in production up to ~108% and ~203%, respectively, over the uninoculated plants (Haque et al. 2012). Utilizing *Trichoderma* spp. for the production of strawberry, chickpea, pea, and lettuce shows significant outcome (Hossain et al. 2013; Akhtar et al. 2015). Barley root colonization by the well-known PGPF *Piriformospora indica* resulted in an overall increment in grain production (Waller et al. 2005) and oil production in fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*) and thyme (*Thymus vulgaris*) in comparison to the nontreated plants (Dolatabadi et al. 2011). The reason behind the increased yields is probably due to greater supply of nutrients by PGPF to plants. Yedidia et al. (2001) suggested that the presence of PGPF in the rhizosphere increases the diameter of root surface area allowing the roots to reach a larger part of soil, resulting in more nutrient availability for the plants of nutrient-deprived soil environment. From the *in vitro* studies, it was concluded that root-colonizing PGPF make phosphorus, nitrogen, as well as other micronutrients available to the plants from the unpalatable soil sources (Wakelin et al. 2007; Alberton et al. 2013).

According to Kaur and Reddy (2014), well-known phosphate-solubilizing bacteria (PSB) *Pantoea cypripedii* and *Pseudomonas plecoglossicida* were responsible for promoting significant enhancement in soil fertility and crop yield of wheat and maize. The effectiveness of PSB on increasing crop yield and phosphorus uptake in wheat and maize crop becomes more efficient when rock phosphate was applied along with seed bioinoculation that might be because of betterment in absorbing phosphorus from the soil nutrient pool with the help of PSB (Rahi et al. 2010). *Pantoea agglomerans* was also efficient in promoting rice growth and its production (Khalimi et al. 2012).

Lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* L.) bioprimed with a mixture of several *Bacillus* species imparted multifunctional biofertilizering potential and showed 25% increment in production (Young et al. 2003). *Pseudomonas* sp. DSMZ 13134-inoculated plants had enhanced growth and production under nutrient deprivation in comparison to the unprimed plants (Frohlich et al. 2012). In field trials, the quality of grains, as discerned by starch and protein level, was not affected and the overall production enhanced by up to 20%. In in vitro conditions, *Pseudomonas* sp. DSMZ 13134 is also responsible for solubilization of insoluble phosphates, decreases soil pH, and synthesizes siderophores. Such kind of properties causes an improvement in plant mineral absorption from soil under nutrient-depleted soil environment. Co-inoculation of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.) with *Mesorhizobium ciceri* and *Pseudomonas jessenii* improved seed production (52% more than the control plants) and fresh weight of nodules (Valverde et al. 2006). Earlier reports have attested positive impact of the treatment with *Pseudomonas* spp. on nodulation, plant growth, and seed production of legumes (Dashti et al. 1998; Sindhu et al. 1999).

Ascophyllum nodosum extracts cause improved yield of "Thompson seedless" grape (*Vitis vinifera* L.) continuously through a 3-year period (Norrie and Keathley 2005). They found that the *A. nodosum*-inoculated plants always outdo (by means of berries per bunch, berry weight and size, rachis length, and the number of chief bunches in each plant) the uninoculated plants under the standard crop management system, leading to an improved fruit size (13% increase), weight (39% increase), and yields (60.4% increase over the control). BGA cause a significant improvement in the synthesis of paddy crop by improving plant height and grain quality which is driven by their nitrogen fixation ability (Alam et al. 2014). They grow on the plants surface of rice fields to enrich the field water as a good source of soluble nitrogen (Baral et al. 1988; Paudel et al. 2012). Gurung (2004) reported that BGA inoculation causes an improvement in rice production up to 5 to 24.1%. Mishra and Pabbi (2004) also observed that the production elevated up to 12.3 to 19.5% on BGA inoculation in rice field.

10.2.6 Induced Systemic Resistance

Induced systemic resistance (ISR) is a physiological situation of improved defensive ability of the plant induced by biological or chemical agents, which defends plant tissues not from the initial exposure to the attack but against subsequent oncoming attack by plant pathogens and herbivorous insects (Van Loon et al. 1998). ISR is thought to act as a barrier to lower the occurrence and/or severity of different plant pathogens, fungus, bacteria, virus, nematode, oomycete, and insect, which cause diseases on a diverse array of plant communities (Walters et al. 2013). The earliest reports on ISR were documented around middle periods of the twentieth century, when Bernard disclosed that the orchid embryos inoculated with a strain of nonpathogenic mycorrhizal *Rhizoctonia* leading to an enhanced capability of the embryo to protect infection caused by a pathogenic strain of *Rhizoctonia* (Gäumann 1950; Allen 1959). Microbial elicitors, upon detection, would induce the ISR response by the action of numerous plant hormones (Pieterse et al. 2014; Sharifi and Ryu 2018; Tyagi et al. 2018). Within these elicitors, several are microbe-associated molecular patterns (flagellin, lipopolysaccharides, and chitin), while other elicitors are VOCs (including alcohols, alkanes, sulfides, terpenoids, sesquiterpenes, esters, and ketones) or siderophores (Zhang et al. 2008, 2009; Jankiewicz and Koltonowicz 2012; Orozco-Mosqueda et al. 2013; Pieterse et al. 2014; Zamioudis et al. 2015; Garnica-Vergara et al. 2016; Martínez-Medina et al. 2017; Sharifi and Ryu 2018; Tyagi et al. 2018; Villena et al. 2018). Although ISR provides effective and endurable resistance to the plants, most triggering inducers in ISR response curtailed disease incidence by up to 85% (Walters et al. 2013).

Among the different fungal species *Trichoderma* spp., *Piriformospora indica*, non-pathogenic strains of *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Penicillium* spp., *Phoma* sp., and AMF are the mostly investigated PGPF agents to elicit ISR response (Koike et al. 2001; Shoresh et al. 2010; Fravel et al. 2003; Elsharkawy et al. 2012; Sultana et al. 2009; Pozo et al. 2009). The proficiency of *Trichoderma* spp. to trigger ISR has been well-documented in agriculturally necessary crops such as rice, wheat, bean, tomato, lettuce, maize, cotton, bean, tobacco, and cucumber against most plant pathogens from fungi to oomycetes to bacteria and even virus also (Yedidia et al. 2001; Harman et al. 2004; Shoresh et al. 2005; Saksirirat et al. 2009; Elsharkawy et al. 2014; Vitti et al. 2016). Several *Penicillium* species have been extensively studied for exploring their potentiality to induce ISR response in plants and found promising against fungi (Hossain et al. 2014), bacteria (Hossain and Sultana 2015), and viruses (Elsharkawy et al. 2012). *Phoma* sp. has analogous-type ISR-triggering capabilities (Sultana et al. 2008, 2009). Few nonpathogenic strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* were also able to show ISR response against root-knot nematodes (Dababat and Sikora 2007) and also against the burrowing nematode *Radopholus similis* in banana (Athman et al. 2006); *Verticillium* wilt in eggplant (Ishimoto et al. 2004); *Fusarium* wilt in watermelon (Larkin and Fravel 1999), sweet potato (Ogawa and Komada 1986), and tomato (Patil et al. 2014); *Phytophthora infestans* in potato (Quintanilla 2002); and *Pythium ultimum* in cucumber (Benhamou et al. 2002) and pea root rot pathogen (Peters and Grau 2002).

The hypovirulent strains of *Rhizoctonia* introduced ISR response to shield bean and tomato (Cardinale et al. 2006) and *Arabidopsis* (Sharon et al. 2011), against plant pathogens. Earlier reports proved that *Piriformospora indica* triggers ISR response in rice to protect them from leaf blast caused by *Magnaporthe oryzae* (Mousavi et al. 2014); powdery mildew disease in barley caused by *Blumeria graminis* (Harrach et al. 2013); bakanae disease caused by *Fusarium proliferatum*

(Hajipoor et al. 2015); and sheath blight caused by *Rhizoctonia solani* (Nassimi and Taheri 2017). Evidence revealed that filtered extract from culture of certain *Penicillium*, *Fusarium*, *Phoma*, and sterile fungi provides improved resistance than living inoculation, suggesting that root colonization is not the only strategy of host defense mechanisms but certain chemical compounds synthesized by fungi are responsible for ISR response in plants against diverse plant pathogens (Hossain et al. 2007; Sultana et al. 2008; Kojima et al. 2013). Different types of microbial metabolic molecules were studied for their ability to elicit ISR response in plant communities, such as chitin oligomers, cell wall lipid, protein with enzymatic activity, and glycopeptides (Hyakumachi 1997). For instance, *Trichoderma virens* synthesized a peptide antibiotic peptaibols along with a small protein Sm1 which were responsible for inducing ISR response to protect the maize leaves against *Cochliobolus heterostrophus* and *Colletotrichum graminicola* (Djonović et al. 2007; Gaderer et al. 2015). Terpenoid-type volatile β-caryophyllene ejaculated by *Talaromyces wortmannii* FS2 successfully increased the defense response in *Brassica campestris* against *Colletotrichum higginsianum* (Yamagiwa et al. 2011). Cocktail volatile organic compounds mainly m-cresol and methyl benzoate (MeBA) discharged from *Ampelomyces* sp. and *Cladosporium* sp., respectively, were able to induce ISR response in *Arabidopsis* against *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato DC3000 (Naznin et al. 2014).

Some PGPB have been involved to induce ISR response (De Vleesschauwer and Höfte 2009), such as *Pseudomonas* spp. (Van Peer and Schippers 1992), *Bacillus* spp. (Kloepper et al. 2004), and *Serratia* spp. (Press et al. 1997). The ancient report regarding bacterial determinants in ISR response related to *Pseudomonas fluorescens* lipopolysaccharides (Van Peer and Schippers 1992) and siderophores (Maurhofer et al. 1994). *Pseudomonas* sp. has been well-known to trigger ISR response against broad spectrum of phytopathogens, viz., fungus, bacteria, and virus (Bhattacharyya and Jha 2012). As an example, *P. fluorescens* WCS417r was reported to induce ISR response in plants by a different type of signal transduction pathways like salicylic acid-independent jasmonic acid-ethylene-dependent signaling, NPR 1-dependent signaling, and ISR-related gene expression (Choudhary and Johri 2009). Introduction of ISR response in plants by *Bacillus* spp. to protect against a variety of infectious diseases has been clearly described by Choudhary and Johri (2009). Several species of *Bacillus* (*B. amyloliquefaciens*, *B. cereus*, *B. mycoides*, *B. pasteurii*, *B. pumilus*, *B. sphaericus*, and *B. subtilis*) have been known to promote ISR response to reduce the disease incidence in a wide range of host plants (Ryu et al. 2004). Different strains of PGPM activate a wide variety of defense-related enzymes like chitinases, peroxidase, β-1,3-glucanase, polyphenol oxidase, and phenylalanine ammonia lyase to introduce ISR response in plants (Bharathi 2004).

In the LPS of bacteria, the O-antigenic side chain acts as triggering agents together with other bacterial properties which were involved in ISR response (Van Peer and Schippers 1992). Introduction of ISR response in *Arabidopsis* and tobacco has been done by pseudobactin siderophores together with other siderophore, psedomonine. In radish, induction of ISR response by siderophores was thought to be related with salicylic acid (SA). Nonpathogenic strain of *Pseudomonas fluorescens*

WCS 417r acts as an inducer of ISR response to protect host plants against various types of pathogens, including the bacterial foliage pathogen *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *armoraciae* and *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato, the fungal foliage pathogen *Alternaria brassicicola*, the fungal root pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum*, and the oomycete foliage pathogen *Peronospora parasitica*. The leaf pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato, when infecting their host plants, becomes primed and induces faster ISR response by the identical pathogen in subsequent attack. Investigation with the mutant strains of *Arabidopsis thaliana* found that JA/ethylene-triggering defensive pathway was responsible to induce ISR response in plants, while the SA-triggering pathway was responsible to induce systemic acquired resistance (SAR). In bean, ISR response triggered by *Pseudomonas putida* leads to an increased synthesis of hexenal (volatile antifungal compound) along with increased expression of enzymes, involved in hexenal production (Choudhary et al. 2007). PGPB are only able to introduce ISR response in their host plants when their density achieves a minimal level of 10^5–10^7CFU gram^{-1} of root for several days (Jankiewicz and Koltonowicz 2012; Pieterse et al. 2014). In general, the microbial density of rhizosphere could be ranging from 10^8 to 10^9 bacteria gram^{-1}, and such a density could not be present in the bulk soil. Root exudates specifically attract members of the microbial community to enrich the root microbiota of the host plant (Pii et al. 2016; Stringlis et al. 2018).

Marine algae are a reservoir of numerous inducers, including β-1,3-glucans (laminarin), β-1,3-sulfated fucans, carrageenans, and ulvans which are responsible for triggering ISR response to promote protection in plants against pathogens (Cluzet et al. 2004; Jaulneau et al. 2010). Ulvans, complex sulfated heteropolysaccharides extracted from the green alga *Ulva*, act as elicitors, were revealed to defend *Medicago truncatula* against *Colletotrichum trifolii*, and also provide protection to *Phaseolus vulgaris* against *Colletotrichum lindemuthianum* (Cluzet et al. 2004; Paulert et al. 2009). The extract of *Ulva lactuca* provides ISR response in potato (*Solanum tuberosum* L.) against late blight disease involving *Phytophthora infestans* (Ahmed et al. 2016). A crude extract of *Ulva armoricana* was used to defend bean, cucumber, and grapevine against powdery mildew disease (Jaulneau et al. 2011). When the algal extract at a concentration of 6 gram liter^{-1} of dry matter was applied, disease severity decline of up to 90% was achieved. The extract of *Laminaria digitata* was found to trigger some resistance reactions in tobacco cell suspension cultures (Klarzynski et al. 2000). It also triggered ISR response in grapevine against *Plasmopara viticola* and *Botrytis cinerea* (Aziz et al. 2003). Cell wall materials of marine brown algae trigger the synthesis of antifungal agents in alfalfa cotyledons (Kobayashi et al. 1993). Such agents provide protection in tobacco suspended cells and consistently trigger both ISR and SAR response to tobacco mosaic virus (Klarzynski et al. 2003). Inducers obtained from the cell walls of red algae were found to trigger laminarinase (1,3 (beta)-D-glucanase) and phenylalanine ammonia lyase enzymes implicated in plant defense (Patier et al. 1995) and also performed as potent inducers of defense response in tobacco plants (Mercier et al. 2001). Other important attributes of fungi, bacteria, and algae are mentioned in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1 A glimpse of reports of plant growth-promoting potential of few microorganisms

PGPMs	Attributes	References
Fungi		
Penicillium, *Chaetomium*, *Choanephora* spp.	Stimulating germination of orchid seeds	Baskin and Baskin (2014)
Piriformospora indica	Staving the seed dormancy of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.), chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.), and green bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.)	Varma et al. (2012)
Clonostachys rosea	Regulates pre- and postemergence mortality caused by *Alternaria dauci* and *Alternaria radicina*, leading to a better seedling growth in carrot	Jensen et al. (2004) and Szopińska et al. (2010)
Trichoderma spp. SL2	Enhanced rice seed germination and vigor	Doni et al. (2014)
Trichoderma sp.	Roots have greater surface area and are more robust and reach far deeper inside the soil	Harman et al. (2004)
Aspergillus ustus	Increment in root growth and lateral roots and root hairs number of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and potato (*Solanum tuberosum* L.)	Salas-Marina et al. (2011)
Penicillium menonorum	Significantly improved the cucumber shoots dry biomass (~52%)	Babu et al. (2015)
Penicillium simplicissimum GP17-2	Cucumber plants grew larger and produce ~1.5–2.0-time larger leaf than normal plants	Hossain et al. (2014)
Fusarium oxysporum and *Trichoderma viride*	Improved shoot dry weight of *Arabidopsis* and tomato	Bitas et al. (2015) and Lee et al. (2016)
Aspergillus fumigatus LH02	Significantly increased leaf area, chlorophyll level, and rate of photosynthesis of soybean (*Glycine max* L.)	Khan et al. (2011)
Penicillium funiculosum LHL06	Increased chlorophyll contents in soybean plant under copper stress	Khan and Lee (2013)
Penicillium simplicissimum GP17-2 *and Penicillium janthinellum* GP16-2	Increased number of rosette leaves of *Arabidopsis*	Hossain et al. (2007), (2008)
Trichoderma atroviride TaID20G	Improved the chlorophyll and carotenoid synthesis in maize seedlings, contributing to the alleviation of the drought stress	Guler et al. (2016)
Trichoderma sp.	Enhanced the numbers and weight of flowers in verbena and the numbers of flowers and buds in petunia	Ousley et al. (1994)

(continued)

Table 10.1 (continued)

PGPMs	Attributes	References
Piriformospora indica	Early onset of vigorous flowering was also seen in *Coleus forskohlii*	Das et al. (2012)
Penicillium chrysogenum PenC_JSB41 and *Trichoderma harzianum* TriH_JSB27	Early onset of flowering in tomato	Jogaiah et al. (2013)
Penicillium menonorum	Enhanced yield of cucumber plants	Babu et al. (2015)
Fusarium oxysporum	Increased yield ranging from ~20 to ~36% of banana plants	Waweru et al. (2014)
Fusarium oxysporum	Trigger ISR response against *Pseudomonas syringae* in *Arabidopsis*	Kojima et al. (2013)
Rhizoctonia sp.	Trigger ISR response against various plant pathogens in kidney bean	Tohid and Taheri (2015)
Piriformospora indica	Trigger ISR response against *Fusarium* head blight severity in wheat	Rabiey and Shaw (2016)
Bacteria		
Pseudomonas fluorescens and Pseudomonas putida	Ameliorate seed germination and vegetative growth of maize (*Zea mays* L.)	Agbodjato et al. (2016)
Pseudomonas alcaligenes PsA15, *P. denitrificans* PsD6, *Bacillus polymyxa* BcP26, and *Mycobacterium phlei* MbP18	Increased the growth of root and shoot of cotton and pea in nutrient-poor condition	Egamberdiyeva and Hoflich (2004)
Azospirillum brasilense and Bradyrhizobium japonicum	Increased root and shoot growth, nodule numbers, and biological nitrogen fixation of soybean (*Glycine max L.*)	Groppa et al. (1998)
Rhizophagus irregularis and *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens*	Improved photosynthetic efficiency and plant biomass of *Campanula rotundifolia*, *Fragaria vesca*, *Antennaria dioica*, *Geranium sanguineum*, *Thymus serpyllum*, *Trifolium repens*, *Viola tricolor, and Lotus corniculatus*	Xie et al. (2018)
Klebsiella oxytoca 10MKR7, *Pseudomonas* sp. 4MKS8, and *Enterobacter sakazakii* 8MR5	Improvement in plant growth and agronomic features of maize	Babalola and Odhiambo (2007)
Burkholderia ambifaria (V9), *Bacillus megaterium* (V16), *Enterobacter cloacae* (L1), *Pantoea ananatis* (LB5), and *Pseudomonas* sp. (StB5, A3, A6, and A61)	Enhanced plant growth and yield while lowering the dependence on nitrogen fertilization	Kifle and Liang (2016)

(continued)

Table 10.1 (continued)

PGPMs	Attributes	References
Algae		
Ulva lactuca, *Ulva reticulata*, *Kappaphycus alvarezii*, *Gracilaria corticata*, *Padina pavonica*, and *Sargassum johnstonii*	Germination of aged seed of *Allium cepa* L. and *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*	Patel et al. (2018)
Sargassum fusiforme	Promotes ISR through the reactive oxygen species generation and hypersensitive reaction in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.)	Sbaihat et al. (2015)

10.3 Conclusion and Future Perspective

Knowledge about the associations between plant and PGPM is inevitable for flourishing new strategies for controlling plant growth and diseases. By exploration of diverse range of effects exhibited by PGPM on plant make them as effective biofertilizers to substitute chemical fertilizers as well as to overcome increasing food demand and environmental stresses. Recent technological advances at molecular level provide more insight into the cellular signaling mechanisms in plant growth and stress tolerance, resulting from plant-PGPM interactions. Continuous efforts are needed to achieve high-performing, genetically modified PGPM of improved characteristics by introducing innovative biotechnology. With development consciousness is required regarding the influence of genetically modified plant or microbes to their surrounding ecosystem, which needs to be precisely assessed in non-field studies.

Acknowledgment The authors are grateful to the Department of Science and Technology and Biotechnology, Govt. of West Bengal, India, for financial assistance (Memo No: 532/(Sanc.)\ST/P/SandT/2G-48/2018 dated: 27/03/2019).

References

Abetz P, Young CL (1983) The effect of seaweed extract sprays derived from *Ascophyllum nodosum* on lettuce and cauliflower crops. Bot Mar 26(10):487–492

Abhilash PC, Dubey RK, Tripathi V, Gupta VK, Singh HB (2016a) Plant growth-promoting microorganisms for environmental sustainability. Trends Biotechnol 34(11):847–850

Abhilash PC, Tripathi V, Edrisi SA, Dubey RK, Bakshi M, Dubey PK, Ebbs SD (2016b) Sustainability of crop production from polluted lands. Energy Ecol Environ 1(1):54–65

Adesemoye AO, Torbert HA, Kloepper JW (2009) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria allow reduced application rates of chemical fertilizers. Microb Ecol 58(4):921–929

Agbodjato NA, Noumavo PA, Adjanohoun A, Agbessi L, Baba-Moussa L (2016) Synergistic effects of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria and chitosan on *in vitro* seeds germination, greenhouse growth, and nutrient uptake of maize (*Zea mays L.*). Biotechnol Res Int 2016:1–11

Ahmed SM, El-Zemity SR, Selim RE, Kassem FA (2016) A potential elicitor of green alga (*Ulva lactuca*) and commercial algae products against late blight disease of *Solanum tuberosum L.* Asian J Agric Food Sci 4(2)

Akhtar M, Panwar J (2011) Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and opportunistic fungi: efficient root symbionts for the management of plant parasitic nematodes. Adv Sci Eng Med 3(3):165–175

Akhtar MS, Siddiqui ZA (2010) Role of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in biocontrol of plant diseases and sustainable agriculture. In: Plant growth and health promoting bacteria. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 157–195

Akhter W, Bhuiyan MKA, Sultana F, Hossain MM (2015) Integrated effect of microbial antagonist, organic amendment and fungicide in controlling seedling mortality (*Rhizoctonia solani*) and improving yield in pea (*Pisum sativum L.*). C R Biol 338(1):21–28

Alam S, Seth RK, Shukla DN (2014) Role of blue green algae in paddy crop. Eur J Exp Biol 4(5):24–28

Alberton D, Müller-Santos M, Brusamarello-Santos LCC, Valdameri G, Cordeiro FA, Yates MG, de Souza EM (2013) Comparative proteomics analysis of the rice roots colonized by *Herbaspirillum seropedicae* strain SmR1 reveals induction of the methionine recycling in the plant host. J Proteome Res 12(11):4757–4768

Ali S, Charles TC, Glick BR (2012) Delay of flower senescence by bacterial endophytes expressing 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase. J Appl Microbiol 113(5):1139–1144

Allen PJ (1959) Physiology and biochemistry of defense. In: Horsfall JG, Dimond AE (eds) Plant pathology, an advanced treatise, vol 1. Academic Press, New York, pp 435–467.

Aloni R, Langhans M, Aloni E, Dreieicher E, Ullrich CI (2005) Root-synthesized cytokinin in *Arabidopsis* is distributed in the shoot by the transpiration stream. J Exp Bot 56:1535–1544

Amalraj ELD, Mohanty D, Kumar GP, Desai S, Ahmed SMH, Pradhan R, Khan SS (2015) Potential microbial consortium for plant growth promotion of sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.). Proc Nat Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci 85(2):635–642

Andersson I, Backlund A (2008) Structure and function of Rubisco. Plant Physiol Biochem 46(3):275–291

Anisimov MM, Skriptsova AV, Chaikina EL, Klykov AG (2013) Effect of water extracts of seaweeds on the growth of seedling roots of buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench). Int J Res Rev Appl Sci 16(2):282–287

Anzala F (2006) Germination rate control in maize (Zea mays): study of the biosynthesis pathway of amino acids from aspartate and research of QTLs (Doctoral dissertation).

Arredondo Gómez A, Rocha Ruiz A, Flores Rivas JD (2007) Breaking of dormancy in seeds of five species of cacti of the Chihuahuan desert (No. 635.93356097244 A7R6)

Athman SY, Dubois T, Coyne D, Gold CS, Labuschagne N, Viljoen A (2006) Effect of endophytic *Fusarium oxysporum* on host preference of Radopholus similis to tissue culture banana plants. J Nematol 38(4):455–460

Aziz A, Poinssot B, Daire X, Adrian M, Bézier A, Lambert B, Pugin A (2003) Laminarin elicits defense responses in grapevine and induces protection against *Botrytis cinerea* and *Plasmopara viticola*. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 16(12):1118–1128

Babalola OO, Odhiambo GD (2007) *Klebsiella oxytoca* ‘10mkr7’ stimulates Striga suicidal germination in *Zea mays*. J Trop Microbiol Biotechnol 3(2):14–19

Babu AG, Kim SW, Yadav DR, Hyum U, Adhikari M, Lee YS (2015) *Penicillium menonorum:* a novel fungus to promote growth and nutrient management in cucumber plants. Mycobiology 43(1):49–56

Bae H, Sicher RC, Kim MS, Soo-Hyung K, Strem M (2009) The beneficial endophyte *Trichoderma hamatum* isolate DIS 219b promotes growth and delays the onset of the drought response in *Theobroma cacao*. J Exp Bot 60(11):3279–3295

Baral SR, Mishra DK, Kumar HD (1988) *In situ* nitrogen fixation rates in ten rice fields of Kathmandu valley, Nepal. Biofertilizers: potentialities and problems. Naya Prakash, Calcutta, pp 103–107.

Baskin CC, Baskin JM (2014) Seeds: ecology, biogeography, and evolution of dormancy and germination. Elsevier, San Diego

Benhamou N, Garand C, Goulet A (2002) Ability of nonpathogenic *Fusarium oxysporum* strain Fo47 to induce resistance against *Pythium ultimum* infection in cucumber. Appl Environ Microbiol 68:4044–4060

Bennett AJ, Mead A, Whipps JM (2009) Performance of carrot and onion seed primed with beneficial microorganisms in glasshouse and field trials. Biol Control 51:417–426

Berendsen RL, Vismans G, Yu K, Song Y, de Jonge R, Burgman WP, Pieterse CM (2018) Disease-induced assemblage of a plant-beneficial bacterial consortium. ISME J 12(6):1496

Berg G (2009) Plant–microbe interactions promoting plant growth and health: perspectives for controlled use of microorganisms in agriculture. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 84(1):11–18

Bhaduri D, Pal S, Purakayastha TJ, Chakraborty K, Yadav RS, Akhtar MS (2015) Soil quality and plant-microbe interactions in the *Rhizosphere*. In: Sustainable agriculture reviews. Springer, Cham, pp 307–335

Bharathi S (2004) Development of botanical formulations for the management of major fungal diseases of tomato and onion. PhD thesis. Tamil Nadu Agricultural University, Coimbatore, India, p 152

Bhatt RM, Selvakumar G, Upreti KK, Boregowda PC (2015) Effect of biopriming with *Enterobacter* strains on seed germination and seedling growth of tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum L.*) under osmotic stress. Proc Nat Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci 85(1):63–69

Bhattacharyya PN, Jha DK (2012) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): emergence in agriculture. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28(4):1327–1350

Biari A, Gholami A, Rahmani HA (2008) Growth promotion and enhanced nutrient uptake of maize (*Zea mays* L.) by application of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in arid region of Iran. J Biol Sci 8(6):1015–1020

Bitas V, McCartney N, Li N, Demers J, Kim JE, Kim HS, Kang S (2015) *Fusarium oxysporum* volatiles enhance plant growth via affecting auxin transport and signaling. Front Microbiol 6:1248

Björkman T, Blanchard LM, Harman GE (1998) Growth enhancement of shrunken-2 (sh2) sweet corn by *Trichoderma harzianum* 1295-22: effect of environmental stress. J Am Soc Hortic Sci 123(1):35–40

Boer WD, Folman LB, Summerbell RC, Boddy L (2005) Living in a fungal world: impact of fungi on soil bacterial niche development. FEMS Microbiol Rev 29(4):795–811

Cardinale F, Ferraris L, Valentino D, Tamietti G (2006) Induction of systemic resistance by a hypovirulent *Rhizoctonia solani* isolate in tomato. Physiol Mol Plant Pathol 69:160–171

Castulo-Rubio DY, Alejandre-Ramírez NA, del Carmen Orozco-Mosqueda M, Santoyo G, Macías-Rodríguez LI, Valencia-Cantero E (2015) Volatile organic compounds produced by the rhizobacterium *Arthrobacter agilis* UMCV2 modulate *Sorghum bicolor* (strategy II plant) morphogenesis and SbFRO1 transcription *in vitro*. J Plant Growth Regul 34(3):611–623

Chang Y (1986) Increased growth of plants in the presence of the biological control agent *Trichoderma harzianum*. Plant Dis 70:145–148

Chen Q, Sun J, Zhai Q, Zhou W, Qi L, Xu L, Li X (2011) The basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor MYC2 directly represses PLETHORA expression during jasmonate-mediated modulation of the root stem cell niche in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 23(9):3335–3352

Chirino-Valle I, Kandula D, Littlejohn C, Hill R, Walker M, Shields M, Wratten S (2016) Potential of the beneficial fungus *Trichoderma* to enhance ecosystem-service provision in the biofuel grass Miscanthus x giganteus in agriculture. Sci Rep 6:25109

Chou LC, Chang DCN (2004) A symbiotic and asymbiotic seed germination of *Anoectochilus formosanus* Hayata, *Haemaria discolor* var. dawsoniana and their F1 hybrids. Bot Bull Acad Sin 45:143–147

Choudhary DK, Johri BN (2009) Interactions of *Bacillus* spp. and plants—with special reference to induced systemic resistance (ISR). Microbiol Res 164:493–513

Choudhary DK, Prakash A, Johri BN (2007) Induced systemic resistance (ISR) in plants: mechanism of action. Indian J Microbiol 47(4):289–297

Cluzet S, Torregrosa C, Jacquet C, Lafitte C, Fournier J, Mercier L, Dumas B (2004) Gene expression profiling and protection of *Medicago truncatula* against a fungal infection in response to an elicitor from green algae *Ulva spp*. Plant Cell Environ 27(7):917–928

Combes-Meynet E, Pothier JF, Moënne-Loccoz Y, Prigent-Combaret C (2011) The *Pseudomonas* secondary metabolite 2, 4-diacetylphloroglucinol is a signal inducing rhizoplane expression of *Azospirillum* genes involved in plant-growth promotion. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 24(2):271–284

Contreras-Cornejo HA, Macías-Rodríguez LI, Cortés-Penagos C, López-Bucio J (2009) *Trichoderma virens*, a plant beneficial fungus, enhances biomass production and promotes lateral root growth through an auxin-dependent mechanism in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 149:1579–1592

Crouch IJ, Van Staden J (1992) Effect of seaweed concentrate on the establishment and yield of greenhouse tomato plants. J Appl Phycol 4(4):291–296

D'Aloia M, Bonhomme D, Bouché F, Tamseddak K, Ormenese S, Torti S, Périlleux C (2011) Cytokinin promotes flowering of *Arabidopsis* via transcriptional activation of the FT paralogue TSF. Plant J 65(6):972–979

Dababat AEA, Sikora RA (2007) Influence of the mutualistic endophyte *Fusarium oxysporum* 162 on *Meloidogyne incognita* attraction and invasion. Nematology 9:771–776

Damari-Weissler H, Rachamilevitch S, Aloni R, German MA, Cohen S, Zwieniecki MA, Granot D (2009) LeFRK2 is required for phloem and xylem differentiation and the transport of both sugar and water. Planta 230(4):795–805

Das A, Kamal S, Shakil NA, Sherameti I, Oelmüller R, Dua M, Varma A (2012) The root endophyte fungus *Piriformospora indica* leads to early flowering, higher biomass and altered secondary metabolites of the medicinal plant, *Coleus forskohlii*. Plant Signal Behav 7(1):103–112

Dashti N, Zhang F, Hynes R, Smith DL (1998) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria accelerate nodulation and increase nitrogen fixation activity by field grown soybean [*Glycine max* (*L.*) Merr.] under short season conditions. Plant Soil 200(2):205–213

Davey JE, Van Staden J (1978) Cytokinin activity in *Lupinus albus*: III. Distribution in fruits. Physiol Plant 43(2):87–93

Dawwam GE, Elbeltagy A, Emara HM, Abbas IH, Hassan MM (2013) Beneficial effect of plant growth promoting bacteria isolated from the roots of potato plant. Ann Agric Sci 58(2):195–201

De Caire GZ, De Cano MS, Palma RM, De Mule CZ (2000) Changes in soil enzyme activities following additions of cyanobacterial biomass and exopolysaccharide. Soil Biol Biochem 32(13):1985–1987

De Vleesschauwer D, Höfte M (2009) *Rhizobacteria*-induced systemic resistance. Adv Bot Res 51:223–281

del Carmen Orozco-Mosqueda M, Velázquez-Becerra C, Macías-Rodríguez LI, Santoyo G, Flores-Cortez I, Alfaro-Cuevas R, Valencia-Cantero E (2013) *Arthrobacter agilis* UMCV2 induces iron acquisition in *Medicago truncatula* (strategy I plant) *in vitro* via dimethylhexadecylamine emission. Plant Soil 362(1-2):51–66

Delgado-Sánchez P, Ortega-Amaro MA, Jiménez-Bremont JF, Flores J (2011) Are fungi important for breaking seed dormancy in desert species? Experimental evidence in Opuntia streptacantha (Cactaceae). Plant Biol 13:154–159

Delshadi S, Ebrahimi M, Shirmohammadi E (2017a) Influence of plant-growth-promoting bacteria on germination, growth and nutrients' uptake of *Onobrychis sativa L.* under drought stress. J Plant Interact 12(1):200–208

Delshadi S, Ebrahimi M, Shirmohammadi E (2017b) Plant growth promoting bacteria effects on growth, photosynthetic pigments and root nutrients uptake of *Avena sativa L.* under drought stress. Desert 22(1):107–116

Demir N, Dural B, Yildirim K (2006) Effect of seaweed suspensions on seed germination of tomato, pepper and aubergine. J Biol Sci 6(6):1130–1133

Desbrosses GJ, Stougaard J (2011) Root nodulation: a paradigm for how plant-microbe symbiosis influences host developmental pathways. Cell Host Microbe 10(4):348–358

Djonović S, Vargas WA, Kolomiets MV, Horndeski M, Wiest A, Kenerley CM (2007) A proteinaceous elicitor Sm1 from the beneficial fungus *Trichoderma virens* is required for induced systemic resistance in maize. Plant Physiol 145(3):875–889

Dolatabadi HK, Goltapeh EM, Jaimand K, Rohani N, Varma A (2011) Effects of *Piriformospora indica* and *Sebacina vermifera* on growth and yield of essential oil in fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*) under greenhouse conditions. J Basic Microbiol 51(1):33–39

Dong S, Tian Z, Chen PJ, Senthil Kumar R, Shen CH, Cai D, Yeh KW (2013) The maturation zone is an important target of *Piriformospora indica* in Chinese cabbage roots. J Exp Bot 64(14):4529–4540

Doni F, Anizan I, Radzia CC, Salman AH, Rodzihan MH, Yusoff WMW (2014) Enhancement of Rice Seed Germination and Vigour by "*Trichoderma*" *spp*. Res J Appl Sci Eng Technol 7(21):4547–4552

Egamberdieva D (2008) Plant growth promoting properties of rhizobacteria isolated from wheat and pea grown in loamy sand soil. Turk J Biol 32(1):9–15

Egamberdiyeva D, Höflich G (2004) Effect of plant growth-promoting bacteria on growth and nutrient uptake of cotton and pea in a semi-arid region of Uzbekistan. J Arid Environ 56(2):293–301

El Gamal MA, Massoud ON, Salem OM (2009) The promotive effect of algae and *Rhizobium leguminosarum* on arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi activity and their impact on faba bean plant. J Microbiol 24

Eleiwa ME, Hamed ER, Shehata HS (2012) The role of biofertilizers and/or some micronutrients on wheat plant (*Triticum aestivum* L.) growth in newly reclaimed soil. J Med Plants Res 6(17):3359–3369

Elsharkawy MM, Shimizu M, Takahashi H, Hyakumachi M (2012) Induction of systemic resistance against Cucumber mosaic virus by *Penicillium simplicissimum* GP17–2 in *Arabidopsis* and tobacco. Plant Pathol 61:964–976

Elsharkawy MM, Hassan N, Ali M et al (2014) Effect of zoysiagrass rhizosphere fungal isolates on disease suppression and growth promotion of rice seedlings. Acta Agric Scand Sect B Soil Plant Sci 64:135–140

El-Yazeid AA, Abou-Aly HE (2011) Enhancing growth, productivity and quality of tomato plants using phosphate solubilizing microorganisms. Aust J Basic Appl Sci 5(7):371–379

FAO (2009) The state of food and agriculture, vol 37. Food and Agriculture Organization of the UN (FAO). ISBN 978-92-5-106215-9

Featonby-Smith BC, Van Staden J (1983) The effect of seaweed concentrate on the growth of tomato plants in nematode-infested soil. Sci Hortic 20(2):137–146

Featonby-Smith BC, Van Staden J (1984) The effect of seaweed concentrate and fertilizer on growth and the endogenous cytokinin content of *Phaseolus vulgaris*. S Afr J Bot 3(6):375–379

Featonby-Smith BC, Van Staden J (1987) Effects of seaweed concentrate on grain yield in barley. S Afr J Bot 53(2):125–128

Felten J, Kohler A, Morin E, Bhalerao RP, Palme K, Martin F, Legué V (2009) The ectomycorrhizal fungus *Laccaria bicolor* stimulates lateral root formation in poplar and Arabidopsis through auxin transport and signaling. Plant Physiol 151(4):1991–2005

Fravel D, Olivain C, Alabouvette C (2003) *Fusarium oxysporum* and its biocontrol. New Phytol 157(3):493–502

Frick G, Su Q, Apel K, Armstrong GA (2003) An *Arabidopsis* porB porC double mutant lacking light-dependent NADPH: protochlorophyllide oxidoreductases B and C is highly chlorophyll-deficient and developmentally arrested. Plant J 35(2):141–153

Fröhlich A, Buddrus-Schiemann K, Durner J, Hartmann A, Von Rad U (2012) Response of barley to root colonization *by Pseudomonas* sp. DSMZ 13134 under laboratory, greenhouse, and field conditions. J Plant Interact 7(1):1–9

Gaderer R, Lamdan NL, Frischmann A, Sulyok M, Krska R, Horwitz BA, Seidl-Seiboth V (2015) Sm2, a paralog of the *Trichoderma* cerato-platanin elicitor Sm1, is also highly important for plant protection conferred by the fungal-root interaction of *Trichoderma* with maize. BMC Microbiol 15(1):2

Gao Z, Petreikov M, Zamski E, Schaffer AA (1999) Carbohydrate metabolism during early fruit development of sweet melon (*Cucumis melo*). J Plant Physiol 106:1–8

Garnica-Vergara A, Barrera-Ortiz S, Muñoz-Parra E, Raya-González J, Méndez-Bravo A, Macías-Rodríguez L, López-Bucio J (2016) The volatile 6-pentyl-2H-pyran-2-one from *Trichoderma* *atroviride* regulates Arabidopsis thaliana root morphogenesis via auxin signaling and ETHYLENE INSENSITIVE 2 functioning. New Phytol 209(4):1496–1512

Gaumann E (1950) Principles of plant infection. A text-book of general plant pathology for biologists, agriculturists, foresters and plant breeders. Hafner Publishing Company, New York

Genard H (1991) Effect of salinity on lipid composition, glycine betaine content and photosynthetic activity in chloroplasts of *Suaeda maritima*. Plant Physiol Biochem 29:421–427

Gersani M, Kende H (1982) Studies on cytokinin-stimulated translocation in isolated bean leaves. J Plant Growth Regul 1:161–171

Glick BR, Penrose DM, Li J (1998) A model for the lowering of plant ethylene concentrations by plant growth-promoting bacteria. J Theor Biol 190(1):63–68

Groppa MD, Zawoznik MS, Tomaro ML (1998) Effect of co-inoculation with *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* and *Azospirillum brasilense* on soybean plants. Eur J Soil Biol 34(2):75–80

Grzesik M, Romanowska-Duda Z, Kalaji HM (2017) Effectiveness of cyanobacteria and green algae in enhancing the photosynthetic performance and growth of willow (*Salix viminalis L.*) plants under limited synthetic fertilizers application. Photosynthetica 55(3):510–521

Guler NS, Pehlivan N, Karaoglu SA et al (2016) *Trichoderma atroviride* ID20G inoculation ameliorates drought stress-induced damages by improving antioxidant defense in maize seedlings. Acta Physiol Plant 38:132

Gupta R, Chakrabarty SK (2013) Gibberellic acid in plant still a mystery unresolved. Plant Signal Behav 8:e25504

Gurung S (2004) Effect of Azolla and Cyanobacteria (BGA) in rice productivity. Doctoral dissertation, M. Sc. Dissertation

Hajipoor AB, Sohani MM, Hassani SH, Babaeizad V (2015) Symbiotic effect of endophytic fungus *Piriformospora indica* with rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) on resistance against Bakanae disease. Cereal Res 5:219–230

Hajirezaei MR, Peisker M, Tschiersch H, Palatnik JF, Valle EM, Carrillo N, Sonnewal U (2002) Small changes in the activity of chloroplastic NADP$^+$-dependent ferredoxin oxidoreductase lead to impaired plant growth and restrict photosynthetic activity of transgenic tobacco plants. Plant J 29(3):281–293

Haque MM, Ilias GNM, Molla AH (2012) Impact of *Trichoderma*-enriched biofertilizer on the growth and yield of mustard (*Brassica rapa L.*) and tomato (*Solanum lycopersicon* Mill.). Agriculturists 10(2):109–119

Harman GE, Howell CR, Viterbo A, Chet I, Lorito M (2004) *Trichoderma* species—opportunistic, avirulent plant symbionts. Nat Rev Microbiol 2(1):43

Harrach BD, Baltruschat H, Barna B, Fodor J, Kogel KH (2013) The mutualistic fungus *Piriformospora indica* protects barley roots from a loss of antioxidant capacity caused by the necrotrophic pathogen *Fusarium culmorum*. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 26(5):599–605

Höfte M, Boelens J, Verstraete W (1991) Seed protection and promotion of seedling emergence by the plant growth beneficial *Pseudomonas* strains 7NSK2 and ANP15. Soil Biol Biochem 23(5):407–410

Hossain MM, Sultana F (2015) Genetic variation for induced and basal resistance against leaf pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato DC3000 among *Arabidopsis thaliana* accessions. Springer Plus 4(1):296

Hossain MM, Sultana F, Kubota M, Koyama H, Hyakumachi M (2007) The plant growth-promoting fungus *Penicillium simplicissimum* GP17-2 induces resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* by activation of multiple defense signals. Plant Cell Physiol 48:1724–1736

Hossain MM, Sultana F, Kubota M, Hyakumachi M (2008) Differential inducible defense mechanisms against bacterial speck pathogen in *Arabidopsis thaliana* by plant-growth-promoting-fungus *Penicillium* sp. GP16-2 and its cell free filtrate. Plant Soil 304:227–239

Hossain MM, Hossain N, Sultana F, Islam SMN, Islam MS, Bhuiyan MKA (2013) Integrated management of *Fusarium* wilt of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum L.*) caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. ciceris with microbial antagonist, botanical extract sp. ciceris with microbial antagonist, botanical extract. Afr J Biotechnol 12(29):4699-4706

Hossain MM, Sultana F, Miyazawa M, Hyakumachi M (2014) The plant growth promoting fungi *Penicillium spp.* GP15-1 enhances growth and confers protection against damping-off and anthracnose in the cucumber. J Oleo Sci 63(4):391–400

Hung R, Lee S, Bennett JW (2013) *Arabidopsis thaliana* as a model system for testing the effect of Trichoderma volatile organic compounds. Fungal Ecol 6(1):19–26

Hyakumachi M (1997) Induced systemic resistance against anthracnose in cucumber due to plant growth-promoting fungi and studies on mechanisms. In: Proceedings of fourth international workshop on plant growth-promoting *Rhizobacteria*. Japan–OECD Joint Workshop, Sapporo, pp 164–169

Ishimoto H, Fukushi Y, Tahara S (2004) Non-pathogenic *Fusarium* species protect the seedlings of *Lepidium sativum* from *Pythium ultimum*. Soil Biol Biochem 36:409–414

Jankiewicz U, Kołtonowicz M (2012) The involvement of *Pseudomonas* bacteria in induced systemic resistance in plants. Appl Biochem Microbiol 48(3):244–249

Jaulneau V, Lafitte C, Jacquet C, Fournier S, Salamagne S, Briand X, Esquerré-Tugayé M-T, Dumas B (2010) Ulvan, a sulphated polysaccharide from green algae, activates plant immunity through the jasmonic acid signalling pathway. J Biomed Biotechnol 2010:525291

Jaulneau V, Lafitte C, Corio-Costet MF, Stadnik MJ, Salamagne S, Briand X, Dumas B (2011) An *Ulva armoricana* extract protects plants against three powdery mildew pathogens. Eur J Plant Pathol 131(3):393

Jayashree C, Jagadeesh KS (2017) Testing the effect of the microbial consortium on growth of vegetable seedlings in a farmer's nursery. Int J Curr Microbiol App Sci 6(2):1636–1639

Jennings RC (1968) Gibberellins as endogenous growth regulators in green and brown algae. Planta 80(1):34–42

Jensen B, Knudsen IMB, Madsen M, Jensen DF (2004) Biopriming of infected carrot seed with an antagonist, *Clonostachys rosea*, selected for control of seedborne *Alternaria spp*. Phytopathology 94:551–560

Jha CK, Saraf M (2012) Evaluation of multispecies plant-growth-promoting consortia for the growth promotion of *Jatropha curcas* L. J Plant Growth Regul 31(4):588–598

Job D, Capron I, Dacher F, Corbineau F, Come D (2000) Identification of germination specific markers and their use in seed priming technology. Seed Biol:449–466

Jogaiah S, Abdelrahman M, Tran LSP, Shin-ichi I (2013) Characterization of rhizosphere fungi that mediate resistance in tomato against bacterial wilt disease. J Exp Bot 64:3829–3842

Kalaiyararsi M, Victoria J (2016) Role of plant growth promoting microbial consortium and effective microorganisms (em) on the growth and yield of *Vigna unguiculata* L. Int J Rec Sci Res 7(9):13371–13376

Kang JW, Lee NY, Cho KC, Lee MY, Choi DY, Park SH, Kim KP (2015) Analysis of nitrated proteins in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* involved in mating signal transduction. Proteomics 15(2-3):580–590

Kaur G, Reddy MS (2014) Influence of P-solubilizing bacteria on crop yield and soil fertility at multilocational sites. Eur J Soil Biol 61:35–40

Kaur T, Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN,et al. (2020) Microbe-mediated biofortification for micronutrients: present status and future challenges. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820528-0.00002-8

Khalimi K, Suprapta DN, Nitta Y (2012) Effect of *Pantoea agglomerans* on growth promotion and yield of rice. Agric Sci Res J 2(5):240–249

Khan AL, Lee IJ (2013) Endophytic *Penicillium funiculosum* LHL06 secretes gibberellin that reprograms *Glycine max L.* growth during copper stress. BMC Plant Biol 13:86

Khan SA, Hamayun M, Yoon H, Kim HY, Suh SJ, Hwang SK, Kong WS (2008) Plant growth promotion and *Penicillium citrinum*. BMC Microbiol 8(1):231

Khan W, Rayirath UP, Subramanian S, Jithesh MN, Rayorath P, Hodges DM, Prithiviraj B (2009) Seaweed extracts as biostimulants of plant growth and development. J Plant Growth Regul 28(4):386–399

Khan I, Masood A, Ahmad A (2010) Effect of nitrogen fixing bacteria on plant growth and yield of *Brassica juncea*. J Phytol 2(9):25-27

Khan AL, Hamayun M, Kim YH, Kang SM, Lee JH, Lee IJ (2011) Gibberellins producing endophytic *Aspergillus fumigatus* sp. LH02 influenced endogenous phytohormonal levels, isoflavonoids production and plant growth in salinity stress. Process Biochem 46(2):440–447

Khan AL, Shinwari ZK, Kim YH, Waqas M, Hamayun M, Kamran M, Lee IJ (2012) Role of endophyte *Chaetomium globosum* LK4 in growth of *Capsicum annum* by production of gibberellins and indole acetic acid. Pak J Bot 44:1601–1607

Kifle MH, Laing MD (2016) Effects of selected diazotrophs on maize growth. Front Plant Sci 7:1429. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01429

Kim C, Ham H, Apel K (2005) Multiplicity of different cell-and organ-specific import routes for the NADPH-protochlorophyllide oxidoreductases A and B in plastids of *Arabidopsis* seedlings. Plant J 42(3):329–340

Klarzynski O, Plesse B, Joubert JM, Yvin JC, Kopp M, Kloareg B, Fritig B (2000) Linear *β*-1, 3 glucans are elicitors of defense responses in tobacco. Plant Physiol 124(3):1027–1038

Klarzynski O, Descamps V, Plesse B, Yvin JC, Kloareg B, Fritig B (2003) Sulfated fucan oligosaccharides elicit defense responses in tobacco and local and systemic resistance against tobacco mosaic virus. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 16(2):115–122

Kloepper JW, Ryu CM, Zhang S (2004) Induced systemic resistance and promotion of plant growth by *Bacillus* spp. Phytopathology 94(11):1259–1266

Kobayashi A, Tai A, Kanzaki H, Kawazu K (1993) Elicitor-active oligosaccharides from algal laminarin stimulate the production of antifungal compounds in alfalfa. Z Naturforsch C 48(7-8):575–579

Koike N, Hyakumachi M, Kageyama K, Tsuyumu S, Doke N (2001) Induction of systemic resistance in cucumber against several diseases by plant growth-promoting fungi: lignification and superoxide generation. Eur J Plant Pathol 107(5):523–533

Kojima H, Hossain MM, Kubota M, Hyakumachi M (2013) Involvement of the salicylic acid signaling pathway in the systemic resistance induced in Arabidopsis by plant growth-promoting fungus *Fusarium equiseti* GF19-1. J Oleo Sci 62:415–426

Kour D, Rana KL, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Yadav AN, Dhaliwal HS et al (2019a) Alleviation of drought stress and plant growth promotion by *Pseudomonas libanensis* EU-LWNA-33, a drought-adaptive phosphorus-solubilizing bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-019-01151-4

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA et al (2019b) Agriculturally and industrially important fungi: current developments and potential biotechnological applications. In: Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Perspective for value-added products and environments, vol 2. Springer, Cham, pp 1–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14846-1_1

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020a) Microbe-mediated alleviation of drought stress and acquisition of phosphorus in great millet (*Sorghum bicolor* L.) by drought-adaptive and phosphorus-solubilizing microbes. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101501 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2020.101501

Kour D, Rana KL, Kaur T, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Rastegari AA, Saxena AK (2020b) Microbial biofilms: functional annotation and potential applications in agriculture and allied sectors. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 283–301. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00018-9

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020c) Amelioration of drought stress in Foxtail millet (*Setaria italica* L.) by P-solubilizing drought-tolerant microbes with multifarious plant growth promoting attributes. Environ Sustain 3:23-34. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42398-020-00094-1

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar M, Kumar V, Vyas P, Dhaliwal HS, Saxena AK (2020d) Microbial biofertilizers: bioresources and eco-friendly technologies for agricultural and environmental sustainability. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 23:101487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101487

Kumar A (2016) Phosphate solubilizing bacteria in agriculture biotechnology: diversity, mechanism and their role in plant growth and crop yield. Int J Adv Res 4:116–124

Kumar S, Agarwal M, Dheeman S, Maheshwari DK (2015) Exploitation of phytohormone-producing PGPR in development of multispecies bioinoculant formulation. In Bacterial metabolites in sustainable agroecosystem. Springer, Cham, pp 297–317

Kumar V, Joshi S, Pant NC, Sangwan P, Yadav AN, Saxena A, Singh D (2019) Molecular approaches for combating multiple abiotic stresses in crops of arid and semi-arid region. In: Singh SP, Upadhyay SK, Pandey A, Kumar S (eds) Molecular approaches in plant biology and environmental challenges. Springer, Singapore, pp 149–170. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0690-1_8

Kumari R, Kaur I, Bhatnagar AK (2011) Effect of aqueous extract of *Sargassum johnstonii* Setchell and Gardner on growth, yield and quality of *Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill. J Appl Phycol 23(3):623–633

Kushwah S, Laxmi A (2014) The interaction between glucose and cytokinin signal transduction pathway in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Cell Environ 37:235–253

Larkin RP, Fravel DR (1999) Field efficacy of selected nonpathogenic *Fusarium spp.* and other biocontrol agents for the control of *Fusarium* wilt of tomato, 1997–1998. Biol Cult Tests 14:116

Lau JA, Lennon JT (2011) Evolutionary ecology of plant–microbe interactions: soil microbial structure alters selection on plant traits. New Phytol 192(1):215–224

Lee YC, Johnson JM, Chien CT, Sun C, Cai D, Lou B, Oelmüller R, Yeh K (2011) Growth promotion of Chinese cabbage and *Arabidopsis* by *Piriformospora indica* is not stimulated by mycelium-synthesized auxin. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 24:421–431

Lee SM, Chung J, Ryu C-M (2015) Augmenting plant immune responses and biological control by microbial determinants. Res Plant Dis 21:161–179

Lee S, Yap M, Behringer G, Hung R, Bennett JW (2016) Volatile organic compounds emitted by *Trichoderma* species mediate plant growth. Fungal Biol Biotechnol 3(1):7

Lemfack MC, Nickel J, Dunkel M, Preissner R, Piechulla B (2013) mVOC: a database of microbial volatiles. Nucleic Acids Res 42(D1):D744–D748

Lifshitz R, Kloepper JW, Kozlowski M, Simonson C, Carlson J, Tipping EM, Zaleska I (1987) Growth promotion of canola (rapeseed) seedlings by a strain of *Pseudomonas putida* under gnotobiotic conditions. Can J Microbiol 33(5):390–395

Lin MT, Occhialini A, Andralojc PJ, Parry MA, Hanson MR (2014) A faster Rubisco with potential to increase photosynthesis in crops. Nature 513(7519):547

Liu XM, Zhang H (2015) The effects of bacterial volatile emissions on plant abiotic stress tolerance. Front Plant Sci 6:774

Liu X, Chen Z, Gao Y, Liu Q, Zhou W, Zhao T, and Wang (2019) Combinative effects of *Azospirillum brasilense* inoculation and chemical priming on germination behavior and seedling growth in aged grass seeds. PLoS One 14(5):e0210453

Lohar DP, Schaff JE, Laskey JG, Kieber JJ, Bilyeu KD, Bird DM (2004) Cytokinins play opposite roles in lateral root formation, and nematode and rhizobial symbioses. Plant J 38:203–214

Lu T, Ke M, Lavoie M, Jin Y, Fan X, Zhang Z, Qian H (2018) Rhizosphere microorganisms can influence the timing of plant flowering. Microbiome 6(1):231

Lugtenberg BJ, Chin-A-Woeng TF, Bloemberg GV (2002) Microbe–plant interactions: principles and mechanisms. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 81(1-4):373–383

Markou G, Nerantzis E (2013) Microalgae for high-value compounds and biofuels production: a review with focus on cultivation under stress conditions. Biotechnol Adv 31(8):1532–1542

Martínez-Medina A, Del Mar AM, Pascual JA, Van Wees SCM (2014) Phytohormone profiles induced by *Trichoderma* isolates correspond with their biocontrol and plant growth-promoting activity on melon plants. J Chem Ecol 40:804–815

Martínez-Medina A, Van Wees SC, Pieterse CM (2017) Airborne signals from *Trichoderma* fungi stimulate iron uptake responses in roots resulting in priming of jasmonic acid-dependent defences in shoots of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Solanum lycopersicum*. Plant Cell Environ 40(11):2691–2705

Maurhofer M, Hase C, Meuwly P, Metraux JP, Defago G (1994) Induction of systemic resistance of tobacco to tobacco necrosis virus by the root-colonizing *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain CHA0: influence of the gacA gene and of pyoverdine production. Phytopathology (USA)

Mazzilli F, Delfino M, Imbrogno N, Elia J, Dondero F (2006) Survival of micro-organisms in cryostorage of human sperm. Cell Tissue Bank 7(2):75–79

Mercier L, Lafitte C, Borderies G, Briand X, Esquerré-Tugayé MT, Fournier J (2001) The algal polysaccharide carrageenans can act as an elicitor of plant defence. New Phytol 149(1):43–51

Mia MB, Shamsuddin ZH (2009) Enhanced emergence and vigor seedling production of rice through growth promoting bacterial inoculation. Res J Seed Sci 2:96–104

Miller SA, Beed FD, Harmon CL (2009) Plant disease diagnostic capabilities and networks. Annu Rev Phytopathol 47:15–38

Mishra U, Pabbi S (2004) Cyanobacteria: a potential biofertilizer for rice. Resonance 9(6):6–10

Mitter B, Pfaffenbichler N, Flavell R, Compant S, Antonielli L, Petric A, Sessitsch A (2017) A new approach to modify plant microbiomes and traits by introducing beneficial bacteria at flowering into progeny seeds. Front Microbiol 8:11

Mohammad Y (2014) Enhancement of seed germination and seedling vigor of wheat (*Triticum aestivum L.*) following PGPR treatments. Sch J Agric Vet Sci 1:121–124

Molina-Romero D, Baez A, Quintero-Hernandez V, Castañeda-Lucio M, Fuentes-Ramírez LE, del Rocio B-CM, Muñoz-Rojas J (2017) Compatible bacterial mixture, tolerant to desiccation, improves maize plant growth. PLoS One 12(11):1–21

Morpeth DR, Hall AM (2000) Microbial enhancement of seed germination in *Rosa corymbifera* 'Laxa'. Seed Sci Res 10:489–494

Morrissey JP, Dow JM, Mark GL, O'Gara F (2004) Are microbes at the root of a solution to world food production?: rational exploitation of interactions between microbes and plants can help to transform agriculture. EMBO Rep 5(10):922–926

Mousavi SH, Zad VB, Sharifnabi B, Tajic M (2014) Induction of blast disease resistance in rice plants endophyte fungus *Piriformospora indica*. Iranian J Plant Pathol 50:127–129

Mukherjee T, Ivanova M, Dagda M, Kanayama Y, Granot D, Holaday AS (2015) Constitutively overexpressing a tomato fructokinase gene (LeFRK1) in cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L. cv. Coker 312) positively affects plant vegetative growth, boll number and seed cotton yield. Funct Plant Biol 42(9):899–908

Nassimi Z, Taheri P (2017) Endophytic fungus *Piriformospora indica* induced systemic resistance against rice sheath blight via affecting hydrogen peroxide and antioxidants. Biocontrol Sci Tech 27(2):252–267

Nayaka CS, Niranjana SR, Shankar UAC, Niranjan RS, Reddy MS, Prakash HS, Mortensen CN (2010) Seed biopriming with novel strain of *Trichoderma harzianum* for the control of toxigenic *Fusarium verticillioides* and fumonisins in maize. Arch Phytopathol Plant Protect 43:264–282

Naznin HA, Kiyohara D, Kimura M, Miyazawa M, Shimizu M, Hyakumachi M (2014) Systemic resistance induced by volatile organic compounds emitted by plant growth-promoting fungi in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. PLoS One 9(1):e86882

Norrie J, Keathley JP (2005) Benefits of *Ascophyllum nodosum* marine-plant extract applications to Thompson Seedless grape production. In: Xth international symposium on plant bioregulators in fruit production, vol 727, pp 243–248

Nunes-Nesi A, Carrari F, Lytovchenko A, Smith AM, Loureiro ME, Ratcliffe RG, Fernie AR (2005) Enhanced photosynthetic performance and growth as a consequence of decreasing mitochondrial malate dehydrogenase activity in transgenic tomato plants. Plant Physiol 137(2):611–622

Odanaka S, Bennett AB, Kanayama Y (2002) Distinct physiological roles of fructokinase isozymes revealed by gene-specific suppression of Frk1 and Frk2 expression in tomato. Plant Physiol 129(3):1119–1126

Ogawa K, Komada H (1986) Induction of systemic resistance against Fusarium wilts of sweet potato by non-pathogenic *Fusarium oxysporum*. Ann Phytopathol Soc Jpn 52:15–21

Okon Y (1985) *Azospirillum* as a potential inoculant for agriculture. Trends Biotechnol 3(9):223–228

Ordog V (1999) Beneficial effects of microalgae and cyanobacteria in plant/soil-systems, with special regard to their auxin-and cytokinin-like activity. In: Proceedings of the international workshop and training course on microalgal biology and biotechnology, Mosonmagyarovar, Hungary, pp 13–26

Orman-Ligeza B, Parizot B, Gantet PP, Beeckman T, Bennett MJ, Draye X (2013) Post-embryonic root organogenesis in cereals: branching out from model plants. Trends Plant Sci 18:459–467

Ousley MA, Lynch JM, Whipps JM (1994) The effects of addition of *Trichoderma inocula* on flowering and shoot of bedding plants. Sci Hortic 59(2):147–155

Pages L (1992) Mini-rhizotrons transparent for the study of the root system of young plants. Application to the characterization of the root development of young oaks (*Quercus robur L.*). Can J Bot 70:1840–1847

Pandey A, Shende ST, Apte RG (1989) Effect of *Azotobacter chroococcum* seed inoculation on its establishment in rhizosphere, on growth and yield and yield attributing parameters of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). Zentralbl Mikrobiol 144(8):595–604

Panke-Buisse K, Lee S, Kao-Kniffin J (2017) Cultivated sub-populations of soil microbiomes retain early flowering plant trait. Microb Ecol 73(2):394–403

Parry MA, Andralojc PJ, Scales JC, Salvucci ME, Carmo-Silva AE, Alonso H, Whitney SM (2012) Rubisco activity and regulation as targets for crop improvement. J Exp Bot 64(3):717–730

Patel RV, Pandya KY, Jasrai RT, Brahmbhatt N (2018) Efficacy of priming treatment on germination, development and enzyme activity of *Allium cepa L.* and *Brassica oleracea* var capitata. RJLBPCS 4(2):55

Patier P, Potin P, Rochas C, Kloareg B, Yvin JC, Liénart Y (1995) Free or silica-bound oligokappa-carrageenans elicit laminarinase activity in *Rubus* cells and protoplasts. Plant Sci 110(1):27–35

Patil BS, Ravikumar RL, Bhat JS, Soregaon D (2014) Molecular mapping of QTLs for resistance to early and late Fusarium wilt in chickpea. Czech J Genet Plant Breed 50:171–176

Paudel YP, Pradhan S, Pant B, Prasad BN (2012) Role of blue green algae in rice productivity. Agric Biol J N Am 3(8):332–335

Paulert R, Talamini V, Cassolato JEF, Duarte MER, Noseda MD, Smania A, Stadnik MJ (2009) Effects of sulfated polysaccharide and alcoholic extracts from green seaweed *Ulva fasciata* on anthracnose severity and growth of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris L.*). J Plant Dis Protect 116(6):263–270

Pereira JL, Queiroz RM, Charneau SO, Felix CR, Ricart CA, da Silva FL, Steindorff AS, Ulhoa CJ, Noronha EF (2014) Analysis of *Phaseolus vulgaris* response to its association with *Trichoderma harzianum* (ALL-42) in the presence or absence of the phytopathogenic fungi *Rhizoctonia solani* and *Fusarium solani*. PLoS One 2014:9(5)

Perez-Garcia O, Escalante FM, de Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2011) Heterotrophic cultures of microalgae: metabolism and potential products. Water Res 45(1):11–36

Perner H, Schwarz D, Bruns C, Mäder P, George E (2007) Effect of arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization and two levels of compost supply on nutrient uptake and flowering of pelargonium plants. Mycorrhiza 17(5):469–474

Peters RD, Grau CR (2002) Inoculation with nonpathogenic *Fusarium solani* increases severity of pea root rot caused by *Aphanomyces euteiches*. Plant Dis 86:411–414

Pieterse CM, Zamioudis C, Berendsen RL, Weller DM, Van Wees SC, Bakker PA (2014) Induced systemic resistance by beneficial microbes. Annu Rev Phytopathol 52:347–375

Pii Y, Borruso L, Brusetti L, Crecchio C, Cesco S, Mimmo T (2016) The interaction between iron nutrition, plant species and soil type shapes the rhizosphere microbiome. Plant Physiol Biochem 99:39–48

Pothier JF, Wisniewski-Dye F, Weiss-Gayet M, Moenne-Loccoz Y, Prigent-Combaret C (2007) Promoter-trap identification of wheat seed extract-induced genes in the plant-growth-promoting rhizobacterium *Azospirillum brasilense* Sp245. Microbiology 153(10):3608–3622

Poupin MJ, Greve M, Carmona V, Pinedo I (2016) A complex molecular interplay of auxin and ethylene signaling pathways is involved in *Arabidopsis* growth promotion by *Burkholderia phytofirmans* PsJN. Front Plant Sci 7:492

Pozo MJ, Verhage A, García-Andrade J, García JM, Azcón-Aguilar C (2009) Priming plant defense against pathogens by arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. In: Mycorrhizas-functional processes and ecological impact. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 123–135

Prasad A, Mathur A, Singh M, Gupta MM, Uniyal GC, Lal RK, Mathur AK (2012) Growth and asiaticoside production in multiple shoot cultures of a medicinal herb, *Centella asiatica L.* Urban, under the influence of nutrient manipulations. J Nat Med 66(2):383–387

Press CM, Wilson M, Tuzun S, Kloepper JW (1997) Salicylic acid produced by *Serratia marcescens* 90-166 is not the primary determinant of induced systemic resistance in cucumber or tobacco. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 10(6):761–768

Price GD, Pengelly JJ, Forster B, Du J, Whitney SM, von Caemmerer S, Evans JR (2012) The cyanobacterial CCM as a source of genes for improving photosynthetic CO_2 fixation in crop species. J Exp Bot 64(3):753–768

Pusey PL (2000) The role of water in epiphytic colonization and infection of pomaceous flowers by *Erwinia amylovora*. Phytopathology 90(12):1352–1357

Pusey PL, Curry EA (2004) Temperature and pomaceous flower age related to colonization by *Erwinia amylovora* and antagonists. Phytopathology 94(8):901–911

Quintanilla P (2002) Biological control in potato and tomato to enhance resistance to plant pathogens-especially against *Phytophthora infestans* in potato. Acta Universitatis Agriculturae Sueciae, Agraria 315, SLU, Uppsala, doctoral thesis

Rabiey M, Shaw MW (2016) *Piriformospora indica* reduces Fusarium head blight disease severity and mycotoxin DON contamination in wheat under UK weather conditions. Plant Pathol 65:940–952

Rahi P, Pathania V, Gulati A, Singh B, Bhanwra RK, Tewari R (2010) Stimulatory effect of phosphate-solubilizing bacteria on plant growth, stevioside and rebaudioside-A contents of *Stevia rebaudiana* Bertoni. Appl Soil Ecol 46(2):222–229

Rahman M, Sabir AA, Mukta JA, Khan MMA, Mohi-Ud-Din M, Miah MG, Islam MT (2018) Plant probiotic bacteria *Bacillus* and *Paraburkholderia* improve growth, yield and content of antioxidants in strawberry fruit. Sci Rep 8(1):2504

Raja P, Uma S, Gopal H, Govindarajan K (2006) Impact of bio inoculants consortium on rice root exudates, biological nitrogen fixation and plant growth. J Biol Sci 6:815–823

Rajasekhar L, Satish KS, Divya J (2016) Evaluation of microbial consortium for 'plant health management' of pigeon pea. Int J Plant Anim Environ Sci 6(2):107–113

Rajawat MVS, Singh R, Singh D, Yadav AN, Singh S, Kumar M, Saxena AK (2020) Spatial distribution and identification of bacteria in stressed environments capable to weather potassium aluminosilicate mineral. Braz J Microbiol 51:751–764.https://doi.org/10.1007/s42770-019-00210-2

Ramya SS, Vijayanand N, Rathinavel S (2015) Foliar application of liquid biofertilizer of brown alga *Stoechospermum marginatum* on growth, biochemical and yield of *Solanum melongena*. Int J Recycl Org Waste Agric 4(3):167–173

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Dhiman A, Yadav N, Yadav AN et al (2019) Endophytic fungi: biodiversity, ecological significance and potential industrial applications. In: Yadav AN, Mishra S, Singh S, Gupta A (eds) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi, Diversity and enzymes perspectives, vol 1. Springer, Cham, pp 1–62

Rana KL, Kour D, Kaur T, Sheikh I, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Suman A, Dhaliwal HS (2020a) Endophytic microbes from diverse wheat genotypes and their potential biotechnological applications in plant growth promotion and nutrient uptake. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-020-01168-0

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Saxena AK (2020b) Agriculturally important microbial biofilms: biodiversity, ecological significances, and biotechnological applications. In: Yadav MK, Singh BP (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering: microbial biofilms. Elsevier, Cambridge, MA, pp 221–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64279-0.00016-5

Rana KL, Kour D, Yadav N, Yadav AN (2020c) Endophytic microbes in nanotechnology: current development, and potential biotechnology applications. In: Kumar A, Singh VK (eds) Microbial endophytes. Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge, MA, pp 231–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-818734-0.00010-3

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020a) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (2020b) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: perspectives for human health. Elsevier, Amsterdam

Rathore SS, Chaudhary DR, Boricha GN, Ghosh A, Bhatt BP, Zodape ST, Patolia JS (2009) Effect of seaweed extract on the growth, yield and nutrient uptake of soybean (*Glycine max* L.) under rainfed conditions. S Afr J Bot 75(2):351–355

Rayorath P, Jithesh MN, Farid A, Khan W, Palanisamy R, Hankins SD, Prithiviraj B (2008a) Rapid bioassays to evaluate the plant growth promoting activity of *Ascophyllum nodosum* L. Le Jol. using a model plant, *Arabidopsis thaliana L.* Heynh. J Appl Phycol 20(4):423–429

Rayorath P, Khan W, Palanisamy R, Mackinnon SL, Stefanova R, Hankins SD, Critchley AT, Prithiviraj B (2008b) Extracts of the brown seaweed *Ascophyllum nodosum* induce gibberellic acid independent amylase activity in barley. J Plant Growth Regul 27:370–379

Rinez I, Saad I, Rinez A, Haouala R (2016) Algal extracts alleviates salinity stress on *Capsicum annuum* var. *Baklouti* IJISET 3(11):372–382

Rolland F, Baena-Gonzalez E, Sheen J (2006) Sugar sensing and signaling in plants: conserved and novel mechanisms. Annu Rev Plant Biol 57:675–709

Rozpądek P, Wężowicz K, Nosek M, Ważny R, Tokarz K, Lembicz M, Turnau K (2015) The fungal endophyte *Epichloë typhina* improves photosynthesis efficiency of its host orchard grass (*Dactylis glomerata*). Planta 242:1025–1035

Růzicka K, Ljung K, Vanneste S, Podhorská R, Beeckman T, Friml J, Benková E (2007) Ethylene regulates root growth through effects on auxin biosynthesis and transport-dependent auxin distribution. Plant Cell 19:2197–2212

Ryu CM, Farag MA, Hu CH, Reddy MS, Kloepper JW (2004) Bacterial volatiles induce systemic resistance in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 134:1017–1026

Sahu D, Priyadarshani I, Rath B (2012) Cyanobacteria–as potential biofertilizer. CIB Tech J Microbiol 1:20–26

Sakamoto W, Zaltsman A, Adam Z, Takahashi Y (2003) Coordinated regulation and complex formation of yellow variegated 1 and yellow variegated 2, chloroplastic FtsH metalloproteases involved in the repair cycle of photosystem II in *Arabidopsis* thylakoid membranes. Plant Cell 15(12):2843–2855

Saksirirat W, Chareerak P, Bunyatrachata W (2009) Induced systemic resistance of biocontrol fungus, *Trichoderma* spp. against bacterial and gray leaf spot in tomatoes. Asian J Food Agro Ind 2:S99–S104

Salas-Marina MA, Silva-Flores MA, Cervantes-Badillo MG, Rosales-Saavedra MT, Islas-Osuna MA, Casas-Flores S (2011) The plant growth-promoting fungus *Aspergillus ustus* promotes growth and induces resistance against different lifestyle pathogens in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Microbiol Biotechnol 21(7):686–696

Samaniego-Gámez BY, Garruña R, Tun-Suárez JM, Kantun-Can J, Reyes-Ramírez A, Cervantes-Díaz L (2016) *Bacillus* spp. inoculation improves photosystem II efficiency and enhances photosynthesis in pepper plants. Chil J Agric Res 76(4):409–416

Sánchez-López AM, Bahaji A, De Diego N, Baslam M, Li J, Muñoz FJ, Novák O (2016) *Arabidopsis* responds to *Alternaria alternate* volatiles by triggering plastid phosphoglucose isomerase-independent mechanisms. Plant Physiol 172:989–2001

Sbaihat L, Takeyama K, Koga T, Takemoto D, Kawakita K (2015) Induced resistance in *Solanum lycopersicum* by algal elicitor extracted from *Sargassum fusiforme*. Sci World J 2015:1–9

Scheres B, Benfey P, Dolan L (2002) Root development. In: The *Arabidopsis* book, vol 1. American Society of Plant Biologists, Rockville

Schoebitz M, Lopez MD, Serrí H, Martínez O, Zagal E (2016) Combined application of microbial consortium and humic substances to improve the growth performance of blueberry seedlings. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 16(4):1010–1023

Shahbazi F, Nejad MS, Salimi Aand Gilani A (2015) Effect of seaweed extracts on the growth and biochemical constituents of wheat. Intl J Agri Crop Sci 8(3):283–287

Sharifi R, Ryu CM (2018) Sniffing bacterial volatile compounds for healthier plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 44:88–97

Sharon M, Freeman S, Sneh B (2011) Assessment of resistance pathways induced in *Arabidopsis thaliana* by hypovirulent *Rhizoctonia spp*. isolates. Phytopathology 101:828–838

Shi T, Gao Z, Wang L, Zhang Z, Zhuang W, Sun H, Zhong W (2012) Identification of differentially-expressed genes associated with pistil abortion in Japanese apricot by genome-wide transcriptional analysis. PLoS One 7(10):e47810

Shoresh M, Harman GE (2008) The molecular basis of shoot responses of maize seedlings to *Trichoderma harzianum* T22 inoculation of the root: a proteomic approach. Plant Physiol 147:2147–2163

Shoresh M, Yedidia I, Chet I (2005) Involvement of jasmonic acid/ethylene signaling pathway in the systemic resistance induced in cucumber by *Trichoderma asperellum* T203. Phytopathology 95(1):76–84

Shoresh M, Harman GE, Mastouri F (2010) Induced systemic resistance and plant responses to fungal biocontrol agents. Annu Rev Phytopathol 48:21–43

Sindhu SS, Gupta SK, Dadarwal KR (1999) Antagonistic effect of *Pseudomonas* spp. on pathogenic fungi and enhancement of growth of green gram (*Vigna radiata*). Biol Fertil Soils 29(1):62–68

Singh J, Yadav AN (2020) Natural bioactive products in sustainable agriculture. Springer, Singapore

Singh A, Kumari R, Yadav AN, Mishra S, Sachan A, Sachan SG (2020) Tiny microbes, big yields: microorganisms for enhancing food crop production sustainable development. In: Rastegari AA, Yadav AN, Yadav N (eds) Trends of microbial biotechnology for sustainable agriculture and biomedicine systems: diversity and functional perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820526-6.00001-4

Sivasankari S, Venkatesalu V, Anantharaj M, Chandrasekaran M (2006) Effect of seaweed extracts on the growth and biochemical constituents of *Vigna sinensis*. Bioresour Technol 97(14):1745–1751

Sofo A, Scopa A, Manfra M, De Nisco M, Tenore G, Troisi J, Novellino E (2011) *Trichoderma harzianum* strain T-22 induces changes in phytohormone levels in cherry rootstocks (*Prunus cerasus* x *P. canescens*). Plant Growth Regul 65:421–425

Song J, Irwin J, Dean C (2013) Remembering the prolonged cold of winter. Curr Biol 23(17):R807–R811

Souza RD, Ambrosini A, Passaglia LM (2015) Plant growth-promoting bacteria as inoculants in agricultural soils. Genet Mol Biol 38(4):401–419

Spiller S, Terry N (1980) Limiting factors in photosynthesis: II. Iron stress diminishes photochemical capacity by reducing the number of photosynthetic units. Plant Physiol 65(1):121–125

Spinelli F, Fiori G, Noferini M, Sprocatti M, Costa G (2009) Perspectives on the use of a seaweed extract to moderate the negative effects of alternate bearing in apple trees. J Hortic Sci Biotechnol 84(6):131–137

Srivastava S, Singh V, Gupta PS, Sinha OK, Baitha A (2006) Nested PCR assay for detection of sugarcane grassy shoot phytoplasma in the leafhopper vector *Deltocephalus vulgaris*: a first report. Plant Pathol 55(1):25–28

Stringlis IA, Yu K, Feussner K, de Jonge R, Van Bentum S, Van Verk MC, Pieterse CM (2018) MYB72-dependent coumarin exudation shapes root microbiome assembly to promote plant health. Proc Natl Acad Sci 115(22):E5213–E5222

Sujatha K, Vijayalakshmai V, Suganthi A (2015) Comparative efficacy of brown, red and green seaweed extracts on low vigour sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) var. TN (SUF) 7 seeds. Afr J Agric Res 10(20):2165–2169

Sultana F, Hossain MM, Kubota M, Hyakumachi M (2008) Elicitation of systemic resistance against the bacterial speck pathogen in *Arabidopsis thaliana* by culture filtrates of plant growth-promoting fungi. Can J Plant Pathol 30(2):196–205

Sultana S, Hossain MM, Kubota M, Hyakumachi M (2009) Induction of systemic resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* in response to a culture filtrate from a plant growth-promoting fungus, *Phoma* sp. GS8-3. Plant Biol 11:97–104

Sung JM, Chang YH (1993) Biochemical activities associated with priming of sweet corn seed to improve vigor. Seed Sci Technol 21:97–105

Szopińska D, Jensen B, Knudsen IMB, Tylkowska K, Dorna H (2010) Non-chemical methods for controlling seedborne fungi in carrot with special reference to *Alternaria radicina*. J Plant Protec Res 50(2):184–192

Tohid VK, Taheri P (2015) Investigating binucleate *Rhizoctonia* induced defense responses in kidney bean against *Rhizoctonia solani*. Biocontrol Sci Tech 25:444–459

Trimurtulu N, Lalitha KA, Latha M (2011) Influence of mixed microbial consortium on plant growth and yields of chilli in vertisols. Int J Curr Res 2(1):061–066

Tyagi S, Mulla SI, Lee KJ, Chae JC, and Shukla P (2018).VOCs-mediated hormonal signaling and crosstalk with plant growth promoting microbes. Crit Rev Biotechnol 38(8):1277–1296

Uematsu K, Suzuki N, Iwamae T, Inui M, Yukawa H (2012) Increased fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate aldolase in plastids enhances growth and photosynthesis of tobacco plants. J Exp Bot 63(8):3001–3009

Ushio M, Yamasaki E, Takasu H, Nagano AJ, Fujinaga S, Honjo MN, Kudoh H (2015) Microbial communities on flower surfaces act as signatures of pollinator visitation. Sci Rep 5:8695

Valverde A, Burgos A, Fiscella T, Rivas R, Velazquez E, Rodríguez-Barrueco C, Igual JM (2006) Differential effects of coinoculations with *Pseudomonas jessenii* PS06 (a phosphate solubilizing bacterium) and *Mesorhizobium ciceri* C-2/2 strains on the growth and seed yield of chickpea under greenhouse and field conditions. Plant Soil 287:43–50

Van Loon LC, Bakker PAHM, Pieterse CMJ (1998) Systemic resistance induced by rhizosphere bacteria. Annu Rev Phytopathol 36(1):453–483

Van Peer R, Schippers B (1992) Lipopolysaccharides of plant-growth promoting *Pseudomonas* sp. strain WCS417r induce resistance in carnation to Fusarium wilt. Netherlands. J Plant Pathol 98(2):129

Van Staden J, Upfold SJ, Drewes FE (1994) Effect of seaweed concentrate on growth and development of the marigold *Tagetes patula*. J Appl Phycol 6(4):427–428

van Veen JA, van Overbeek LS, van Elsas JD (1997) Fate and activity of microorganisms introduced into soil. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 61(2):121–135

Vargas WA, Wippel R, Kenerley CM (2009) Plant-derived sucrose is a key element in the symbiotic association between *Trichoderma virens* and maize plants. Plant Physiol 151:792–808

Vargas R, Sonnentag O, Abramowitz G, Carrara A, Chen JM, Ciais P, Papale D (2013) Drought influences the accuracy of simulated ecosystem fluxes: a model-data meta-analysis for Mediterranean oak woodlands. Ecosystems 16:749–764

Varma A, Bakshi M, Lou B, Hartmann A, Oelmueller R (2012) *Piriformospora indica*: a novel plant growth-promoting mycorrhizal fungus. Agric Res 1:117–131

Verma P, Yadav AN, Shukla L, Saxena AK, Suman A (2015) Alleviation of cold stress in wheat seedlings by *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* IARI-HHS2-30, an endophytic psychrotolerant K-solubilizing bacterium from NW Indian Himalayas. Natl J Life Sci 12:105–110

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Saxena AK, Suman A (2017a) Potassium-solubilizing microbes: diversity, distribution, and role in plant growth promotion. In: Panpatte DG, Jhala YK, Vyas RV, Shelat HN (eds) Microorganisms for green revolution, Microbes for sustainable crop production, vol 1. Springer, Singapore, pp 125–149. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6241-4_7

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Singh DP, Saxena AK (2017b) Beneficial plant-microbes interactions: biodiversity of microbes from diverse extreme environments and its impact for crop improvement. In: Singh DP, Singh HB, Prabha R (eds) Plant-microbe interactions in agro-ecological perspectives, Microbial interactions and agro-ecological impacts, vol 2. Springer, Singapore, pp 543–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6593-4_22

Verma P, Yadav AN, Kumar V, Khan MA, Saxena AK (2018) Microbes in termite management: potential role and strategies. In: Khan MA, Ahmad W (eds) Termites and sustainable management: Volume 2 – Economic losses and management. Springer, Cham, pp 197–217. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68726-1_9

Vessey JK (2003) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria as biofertilizers. Plant Soil 255(2):571–586

Villena J, Kitazawa H, Van Wees SC, Pieterse CM, Takahashi H (2018) Receptors and signaling pathways for recognition of bacteria in livestock and crops: prospects for beneficial microbes in healthy growth strategies. Front Immunol 9

Vitti A, Pellegrini E, Nali C, Lovelli S, Sofo A, Valerio M, Nuzzaci M (2016) *Trichoderma harzianum* T-22 induces systemic resistance in tomato infected by Cucumber mosaic virus. Front Plant Sci 7:1520

Wagner MR, Lundberg DS, Coleman-Derr D, Tringe SG, Dangl JL, Mitchell-Olds T (2014) Natural soil microbes alter flowering phenology and the intensity of selection on flowering time in a wild Arabidopsis relative. Ecol Lett 17(6):717–726

Wakelin SA, Gupta VV, Harvey PR, Ryder MH (2007) The effect of *Penicillium* fungi on plant growth and phosphorus mobilization in neutral to alkaline soils from southern Australia. Can J Microbiol 53(1):106–115

Waller F, Achatz B, Baltruschat H, Fodor J, Becker K, Fischer M, Franken P (2005) The endophytic fungus *Piriformospora indica* reprograms barley to salt-stress tolerance, disease resistance, and higher yield. Proc Natl Acad Sci 102(38):13386–13391

Walters DR, Ratsep J, Havis ND (2013) Controlling crop diseases using induced resistance: challenges for the future. J Exp Bot 64:1263–1280

Waweru B, Turoop L, Kahangi E, Coyne D, Dubois T (2014) Non-pathogenic *Fusarium oxysporum* endophytes provide field control of nematodes, improving yield of banana (*Musa* sp.). Biol Control 74:82–88

Whapham CA, Blunden G, Jenkins T, Hankins SD (1993) Significance of betaines in the increased chlorophyll content of plants treated with seaweed extract. J Appl Phycol 5(2):231

World Population Clock: 7.7 Billion People (2019) Worldometer. http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/, www.worldometers.info. Retrieved April 27, 2019

Wu YN, Feng YL, Paré PW, Chen YL, Xu R, Wu S, Zhang JL (2016) Beneficial soil microbe promotes seed germination, plant growth and photosynthesis in herbal crop *Codonopsis pilosula*. Crop Pasture Sci 67(1):91–98

Xie L, Lehvävirta S, Timonen S, Kasurinen J, Niemikapee J, Valkonen JP (2018) Species-specific synergistic effects of two plant growth—promoting microbes on green roof plant biomass and photosynthetic efficiency. PLoS One 13(12):e0209432

Yadav AN (2017) Agriculturally important microbiomes: biodiversity and multifarious PGP attributes for amelioration of diverse abiotic stresses in crops for sustainable agriculture. Biomed J Sci Tech Res 1:1–4

Yadav RS, Meena SC, Patel SI, Patel KI, Akhtar MS, Yadav BK, Panwar J (2012) Bioavailability of soil P for plant nutrition. In: Farming for food and water security. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 177–200

Yadav AN, Kumar R, Kumar S, Kumar V, Sugitha T, Singh B et al (2017a) Beneficial microbiomes: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and human health. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 5:45–57

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017b) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017c) Plant growth promoting bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, USA, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Singh B, Chauhan VS et al (2019a) Metabolic engineering to synthetic biology of secondary metabolites production. In: Gupta VK, Pandey A (eds) New and future developments in microbial biotechnology and bioengineering. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 279–320. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-63504-4.00020-7

Yadav AN, Singh S, Mishra S, Gupta A (2019b) Recent advancement in white biotechnology through fungi. Volume 2: Perspective for value-added products and environments. Springer, Cham

Yadav AN, Singh J, Rastegari AA, Yadav N (2020) Plant microbiomes for sustainable agriculture. Springer, Cham

Yamagiwa Y, Toyoda K, Inagaki Y, Ichinose Y, Hyakumachi M, Shiraishi T (2011) *Talaromyces wortmannii* FS2 emits β-caryophyllene, which promotes plant growth and induces resistance. J Gen Plant Pathol 77:336–341

Yedidia I, Srivastva AK, Kapulnik Y, Chet I (2001) Effect of *Trichoderma harzianum* on microelement concentrations and increased growth of cucumber plants. Plant Soil 235:235–242

Young CC, Lai WA, Shen FT, Hung MH, Hung WS, Arun AB (2003) Exploring the microbial potentially to augment soil fertility in Taiwan. In: Proceedings of the 6th ESAFS international conference: soil management technology on low productivity and degraded soils, Taipei, Taiwan, pp 25–27

Zablotowicz RM, Tipping EM, Lifshitz R, Kloepper JW (1991) Plant growth promotion mediated by bacterial rhizosphere colonizers. In: The rhizosphere and plant growth. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 315–326

Zafar-ul-Hye M, Farooq HM, Hussain M (2015) Bacteria in combination with fertilizers promote root and shoot growth of maize in saline-sodic soil. Braz J Microbiol 46(1):97–102

Zamioudis C, Mastranesti P, Dhonukshe P, Blilou I, Pieterse CM (2013) Unraveling root developmental programs initiated by beneficial *Pseudomonas* spp. bacteria. Plant Physiol 162(1):304–318

Zamioudis C, Korteland J, Van Pelt JA, van Hamersveld M, Dombrowski N, Bai Y, Pieterse CM (2015) Rhizobacterial volatiles and photosynthesis-related signals coordinate MYB 72 expression in *Arabidopsis* roots during onset of induced systemic resistance and iron-deficiency responses. Plant J 84(2):309–322

Zavala-Gonzalez EA, Rodríguez-Cazorla E, Escudero N, Aranda-Martinez A, Martínez-Laborda A, Ramírez-Lepe M, Lopez-Llorca LV (2017) *Arabidopsis thaliana* root colonization by the nematophagous fungus *Pochonia chlamydosporia* is modulated by jasmonate signaling and leads to accelerated flowering and improved yield. New Phytol 213(1):351–364

Zhang H, Xie X, Kim MS, Kornyeyev DA, Holaday S, Paré PW (2008) Soil bacteria augment *Arabidopsis* photosynthesis by decreasing glucose sensing and abscisic acid levels in planta. Plant J 56(2):264–273

Zhang H, Sun Y, Xie X, Kim MS, Dowd SE, Paré PW (2009) A soil bacterium regulates plant acquisition of iron via deficiency-inducible mechanisms. Plant J 58(4):568–577

Zhang SJ, Wang L, Ma F, Xu YN, Li Z (2012) Effects of mycorrhiza alone with or without nitrogen and phosphate on rice dry matter production and distribution. J Harbin Inst Technol 44:33–36

Zhang Z, Zhao H, Tang J, Li Z, Li Z, Chen D, Lin W (2014) A proteomic study on molecular mechanism of poor grain-filling of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) inferior spikelets. PLoS One 9(2):e89140

Chapter 11
Cyanobacteria as Biofertilizers: Current Research, Commercial Aspects, and Future Challenges

Gunaswetha Kuraganti, Sujatha Edla, and Veera Bramhachari Pallaval

Abstract Increase in global human population and depletion of natural resources of energy, the viable supply of food, and energy without posing any threat to the environment is the current demand of our society. With limiting land and growing population, the option of better eco-friendly management tools for increasing soil fertility and agricultural population promises a successful long-term food security. The use of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides in agricultural practices deteriorates environmental qualities. Since microbes have been known to contribute in determining the soil fertility, the structure of soil and sustainable green energy production, microalgae including cyanobacteria emerged as potential candidates for their application in the development of environment-friendly and sustainable agricultural practices. As natural biofertilizer algalization, cyanobacteria play an important role in the maintenance of soil structure by soil aggregation through polysaccharides, enhanced soil fertility, fixing atmospheric nitrogen (N) by reclamation, increase in soil pores by producing adhesive substances, increasing growth by excreting growth promoting hormones (auxin, GA, vitamins, amino acids), increasing water-holding capacity, decreasing soil salinity, increase in soil phosphate by excretion of organic acids, and recycling of solid wastes. Much attention has been paid to study cyanobacteria with beneficial effects in fields like rice, paddy, wheat, soybean, tomato, radish, cotton, maize, sugarcane, and many more. There are research on inoculants of heterocystous cyanobacteria genera, which are used as biofertilizers in crops by enhancing the plant shoot/root length, dry weight, and yield.

Keywords Cyanobacteria · Biofertilizer · Environmental protection · Soil fertility · Green energy production · Plant growth

---

All authors have been equally contributed to this chapter.

G. Kuraganti · S. Edla
Department of Microbiology, Kakatiya University, Warangal, Telangana, India

V. B. Pallaval (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, Krishna University, Machilipatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India
e-mail: sujathaedla_1973@kakatiya.ac.in

A. N. Yadav et al. (eds.), *Advances in Plant Microbiome and Sustainable Agriculture*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3204-7_11

11.1 Introduction

For decades, agriculture has been associated with the production of essential food crops, which plays a crucial role in the entire economy. Agriculture is considered as a backbone of the economic system of ample opportunities to a very large percentage of population. As the green revolution evolved into the world economy, it revolutionized the agriculture sector by adopting new technologies like ontogeny of high-yielding seed varieties, augmentation of irrigation, distribution of hybridized seeds, and commencement of the use of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides to elevate crop yield (Ayesha and Shahid 2017). Although the green revolution initially brought a positive impact on agriculture, the excessive use of chemical fertilizers in larger amounts not only increased crop productivity but also caused adverse effects on the soil structure distribution and physicochemical properties. (Patra et al. 2016; Kour et al. 2019a; Yadav et al. 2018).

Prolonged use not only perturbs the soil structure but also causes devastation to beneficial microbes; insects and nematodes in the soil are largely responsible for the maintenance of soil fertility and indispensable micro- and macronutrients to plants. The agriculture sector worldwide could not afford of losing soil fertility, as soil is a nonrenewable source; remediation of polluted soil to avoid soil deterioration is an extreme priority. As a solution, the microbial-based fertilizers emerged as a sustainable agricultural practice. In order to reduce the harmful effects of polluted soil, biofertilizer-based remediation of polluted sites was considered as a significant approach toward the sustainable development of the environment.

The term biofertilizers generally refers from manures to plant extracts. Biofertilizers commonly are substances that hold microbial inoculants, artificially multiplied cultures of certain soil microbes that colonize the rhizosphere. Nonetheless, these microbial inoculants improve the soil fertility and crop production by increasing the supplement or availability of primary micro- and macronutrients, growth-stimulating substances on the target crop (Mazid and Khan 2015). The plant roots surrounded by a narrow zone of soil called rhizosphere comprises of up to 10^{11} microbial cells per gram (Egamberdieva et al. 2008) and above 30,000 prokaryotic species (Mendes et al. 2013) that generally help in plant productivity.

The microbes–plant rhizosphere interaction determines the crop health in a natural agro-ecosystem by providing numerous services to crop plants, viz., organic matter decomposition, nutrient acquisition, water absorption, nutrient recycling, weed control, and biocontrol (Berg et al. 2013; Yadav et al. 2017a; Yadav and Yadav 2019). Nevertheless, the use of chemical fertilizers in high quantity alters the rhizosphere microbial communities, also a matter of interest in sustainable agriculture and bio-safety program. In the present scenario, the prime focus anticipates safe and eco-friendly methods by employing beneficial microorganisms in sustainable crop production. These diversified microorganisms are inoculated to soil ecosystem as biofertilizers play an imperative role by rejuvenating the soil physiochemical properties, viz., improving soil fertility by fixing atmospheric N, enhancing both the soil microbial biodiversity and maintenance of soil health by mobilizing the plant nutrients, solubilizing insoluble soil phosphates, producing plant growth–promoting hormones (PGPH), and developing crop productivity (Mazid and Khan 2015; Yadav et al. 2017b, c).

The bioinoculants such as plant growth–promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR), dinitrogen (N_2)-fixing cyanobacteria, P-solubilizers, S-oxidizers, mycorrhiza, disease-suppressive bacteria, stress-tolerant endophytes, and organic matter decomposers act as a biofertilizer (Kour et al. 2019c). These bioinoculants act as a complimentary component to soil and improve the crop management by crop rotation, decreasing the soil salinity, tillage management, recycling of soil residue, soil fertility restoration, and biocontrol of soil pathogens and pests that considerably increase in the growth as well as crop production (Sahoo et al. 2013). Cyanobacteria are the free-living photosynthetic prokaryotes that exist in single and filamentous morphological forms. These prokaryotes are extended from fresh, marine, and terrestrial habitats (Chikkaswamy 2015). These possess vegetative and specialized heterocyst cells for photosynthesis and N_2 fixation, respectively (Nozue et al. 2017). Cyanobacteria fix atmospheric N_2; secrete secondary metabolites; are available to higher plants; and improve soil structure, fertility, and increase crop productivity, hence making them exceptional biofertilizer (Himani et al. 2015). Biofertilizers act as additional nutrients to the soil through fixing atmospheric nitrogen naturally, solubilizing phosphates, and synthesizing growth-promoting substances that stimulates the plant growth. They can be categorized in different ways based on their nature and function**.** One simple widely spread classification is as follows.

11.2 Phosphorus Biofertilizers

Phosphate is the second most essential macronutrient to the plant that plays a vital role in plant metabolism and also acts as a key enzyme that controls the metabolic pathways that affects the crop productivity (Aslam et al. 2019). Regarding the phosphate that is made available to the crop chemically, about only 25–35% of phosphate is only utilized by the plant, and the remaining remains in insoluble form, which leads to the increase in salinity of soil (Yadav and Saxena 2018). Some microorganisms have the capacity of solubilizing this insoluble form of phosphate and are generally called phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms (PSM) (Kumar et al. 2016; Kour et al. 2019b; Verma et al. 2016; Yadav et al. 2015). Some of the active P solubilizers include *Bacillus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Micrococcus*, *Halococcus*, *Haloferax*, *Fusarium*, *Flavobacterium*, *Aspergillus*, *Sclerotium* and *Penicillium* (Pindi and Satyanarayana 2012; Yadav et al. 2019), *Arthrobacter*, *Rhodococcus*, *Delftia* sp. (Wani et al. 2005), and *Phyllobacterium* and *Azotobacter* (Kumar et al. 2001).

11.3 Nitrogen Biofertilizers

Since nitrogen is the limiting factor for the plant growth, plants need a certain amount of nitrogen in the soil to thrive. For this nitrogen, biofertilizers help to maintain the nitrogen levels in the soil (Rana et al. 2019). Different biofertilizers show an optimum effect for different soils; hence, the utilization of nitrogen biofertilizer relies upon the type of crop that has been cultivated (Raja 2013). The nitrogen biofertilizers that use the bioinoculants may associate with the plant either in a symbiotic or nonsymbiotic way (Stancheva et al. 2013). For legume crops, rhizobia are utilized, whereas *Azospirillum/Azotobacter* for nonlegume crops, *Acetobacter* for sugarcane, blue-green algae, and *Azolla* for grassland rice paddies (Ghumare et al. 2014).

11.4 Nitrogen Fixation by Cyanobacteria

The high-yield nitrogen acts as an important factor. The transformation of inert dinitrogen (N_2) to a combined form by nitrogenase enzyme through a catalytic process is called biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) (Kulasooriya and Magana-Arachchi 2016). The nitrogen-fixing prokaryotes can be aerobic or anaerobic and autotrophic or heterotrophic. The photosynthetic free-living cyanobacteria fix atmospheric nitrogen to organic nitrogen that is utilized by higher plants or simply by crop plants since cyanobacteria do not compete with crop plants and heterotrophic soil microflora for carbon and energy (Lau et al. 2015). Cyanobacteria use ammonia or ammonium (NH_4^+) from the soil through passive diffusion by precise uptake system. The nitrogen fixation is carried out by a specific high-molecular metalloprotein enzyme nitrogenase, which reduces molecular nitrogen to ammonia in the presence of hydrogen (Himani et al. 2015).

Cyanobacteria fix atmospheric nitrogen with ammoniacal-N under 40 ppm concentration; more than 70 ppm is toxic to the cell metabolic system (Kaushik 2014). The utilization of cyanobacterial species as biofertilizers is differentiated by specialized structures called heterocyst. They are heterocystous like *Aulosira*, *Anabaena*, and *Nostoc*; non-heterocystous like *Aphanothece*, *Gloeocapsa*, and *Gloeothece*; and filamentous like *Oscillatoria* and *Plectonema*. The heterocystous and filamentous cyanobacteria that belong to the order Nostocales and Stigonematales are considered as potential biofertilizers in which the nitrogenase enzyme activity is usually light dependent. The nitrogen fixation in cyanobacteria can be differentiated between heterocystous and non-heterocystous, and the function of nitrogen-fixing bacteria can be categorized into symbiotically and free-living (nonsymbiotic), respectively (Adams et al. 2013).

11.4.1 Filamentous and Heterocystous Cyanobacteria

Majority of cyanobacteria contain heterocysts that show aerobic nitrogen fixation and are generally filamentous. Among the filamentous cyanobacteria, the capital adaptation for N_2 fixation under aerobic conditions is due to structural changes of their vegetative cells (Kulasooriya and Magana-Arachchi 2016). Compared to vegetative cells, heterocysts have thicker cell walls, are larger in size and lighter in color, and have thickenings called polar nodules at the points of attachment to adjacent cells (Flores et al. 2016). The outer fibrous polysaccharide layer of heterocyst is shown to be specifically important site for N_2 fixation and limits the access of O_2 into heterocysts (Flores et al. 2015). Heterocysts are photosynthetically inactive; they do not fix CO_2 nor produce O_2. Since heterocysts are covered with thick cell wall that do not access the entry of O_2 or any other atmospheric gases, internally, the heterocysts are anoxic, which is ideal for nitrogenase enzyme that is notoriously O_2 sensitive (Brocke et al. 2018).

In an experimental study on *Anabaena cylindrica*, the isolated heterocysts contained very little chlorophyll-a and were devoid of phycocyanin and phycoerythrin pigments, which are associated with the O_2 evolving photosystem-II of photosynthesis (Bentzon-Tilia et al. 2015). Kulasooriya and Magana-Arachchi (2016) quoted evidently the existence of nitrogenase in isolated heterocysts using ^{13}N radioactive isotope in experimental study. Heterocysts are spaced at regular intervals along the filaments and exhibit structural and metabolic orientation to impart a conventional microaerobic environment. NtcA a nitrogen regulator and specific regulator HetR control transcriptional development of heterocysts (Olmedo-Verd et al. 2019), and cell undergoing differentiation under nitrogen deficiency induce or repress a large number of genes. The mature heterocyst cumulates cyanophycin and fixes nitrogen, which is later disseminated to vegetative cells from which heterocysts receive the reduced carbon (Flores et al. 2015).

11.4.2 Non-Heterocystous Cyanobacteria: Unicellular Cyanobacteria

In contrast with heterocyst cyanobacteria, non-heterocyst cyanobacteria do not show cellular differentiation and are thought that they are inadequate in N_2 fixation until 1960s (Bentzon-Tilia et al. 2015). There were also reports on spotting of nitrogenase activity in certain unicellular non-heterocystous and filamentous species of cyanobacteria. Wyatt and Silvey (1969) have given the first report that indicated nitrogenase activity in *Gloeocapsa* (syn. *Gloeothece*, *Cyanothece*), a unicellular species having potential of fixing atmospheric nitrogen under micro-oxic or anoxic conditions, followed by reports on other unicellular species such as *Synechococcus* and *Aphanothece* and Oscillatoriales, namely, *Phormidium*, *Limnothrix*, *Porphyrosiphon*, *Lyngbya*, *Pseudanabaena*, *Microcoleus*, *Oscillatoria*, and *Plectonema*, which were isolate from rice crop (Singh et al. 2014). Nitrogenase activity was found in 46 strains of non-heterocystous strains during a survey of 133 species, which initiated the inclusion of all nitrogen-fixing unicellular species into a single genus *Cyanothece* (Kulasooriya and Magana-Arachchi 2016). N_2 fixation in *Cyanothece* takes place in the dark, supported by ATP and carbon substrates produced during the preceding light period. The N_2 fixation levels by heterocystous cyanobacteria were found to be 300 μmoles where unicellular species that fix N_2 have been found to be within a range of 27 to 80 μmoles (Prasanna et al. 2009). Genetically modified non-heterocystous cyanobacteria can be cultivated and applied as a potential biofertilizer in rice production.

11.5 Free-Living Nitrogen-Fixing Cyanobacteria

Anabaena, *Nostoc*, *Aulosira*, *Tolypothrix*, *Cylindrospermum*, and *Stigonema* are some of the photosynthetic free-living cyanobacteria that are renowned as blue-green algae, which possess the capability to fix free atmospheric nitrogen. As a consequence, the soil is nourished by the addition of organic matter and extra nitrogen to the soil. These chlorophyll-containing prokaryotic cyanobacteria fix atmospheric free nitrogen. *Aulosira fertilissima* is known as one of the active nitrogen fixers in paddy fields contrastingly, and *Cylindrospermum licheniforme* grows in maize fields and sugarcane (Saiz et al. 2019).

11.6 Symbiotic Nitrogen-Fixing Cyanobacteria

Cyanobacteria form symbiotic associations with non-photosynthetic and photosynthetic organisms like diatoms, fungi, algae, liverworts, hornworts, mosses, bryophytes, pteridophytes, angiosperms, and gymnosperms (Sarma et al. 2016). Nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria form symbiotic associations with several plants, for example, liverworts, cycad roots, lichenized fungi, and *Azolla* (fern). *Azolla pinnata* is a small free-floating freshwater fern found in paddy cultivation, which proliferates rapidly, doubling every 5–7 days, and is found in temperate climate. It fixes nitrogen in association with nitrogen-fixing Cyanobacterium, *Anabaena azollae* (Mahanty et al. 2017). Cyanobacterium releases ammonium into the water when paddy fields are inoculated with foam-immobilized *A. azollae* strains. Azolla provides favorable environment, and in exchange, *Anabaena azollae* fix nitrogen and also produce certain growth hormones (Singh et al. 2016).

11.7 Cyanobacteria as Biofertilizers for Sustainable Agriculture

Recent studies signify that photosynthetic cyanobacteria and microalgae are successfully used as biofertilizers and soil conditioners (Priyadarshani and Rath 2012; Sharma et al. 2012). Cyanobacteria are only photosynthetic prokaryote that is able to produce oxygen (Singh et al. 2014). Cyanobacteria nitrogen fixation is considered as an important biological process for harnessing soil health as well as for assuring economic, environmental, and agronomic benefit (Ahmad et al. 2016). Among 30,000 species of cyanobacteria comprising both unicellular microalgae and complex multicellular organisms, about 2000 species of 150 are listed in applications of vivid sectors like wastewater treatment, biofuel production, biogas production, biomass for aqua feed, as biofertilizers, and bioremediate agriculture soil (Kumar 2016).

In agriculture, cyanobacterial biomass is directly employed as bioinoculants to increase the crop productivity. In maintaining and building up soil fertility by consequently increasing the yield, cyanobacteria play a vital role as natural biofertilizer (Song et al. 2005). Cyanobacteria exhibit various unique features as an effective biofertilizer source to improve soil physicochemical properties (Fig. 11.1) such as the following:

- Fixing atmospheric nitrogen (N_2), and by its filamentous structure, it increases soil porosity.
- Water-holding capacity because of its jellylike structure.
- Excretion of plant growth hormones and secondary metabolites like auxin, gibberellin, amino acids, and vitamins.

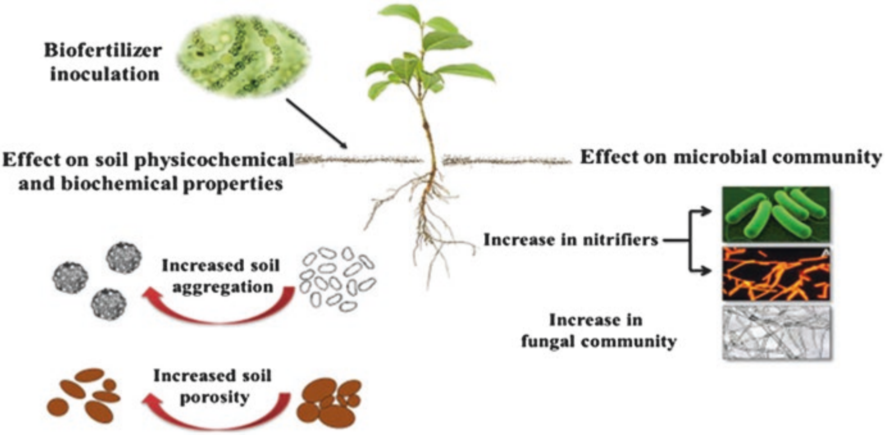


Fig. 11.1 Effect of cyanobacteria biofertilizers on microbial community and soil

- Promote the transportation of soil nutrients from soil to plant, which leads to agglomeration of soil.
- Decreasing the soil salinity.
- Preventing weed growth.

Their wide distribution and tolerance to ecological stress is due to their diverse morphological and physiological properties.

11.8 Cyanobacterial Biofertilizers in Improvement of Soil Physical Properties

In addition to nitrogen contribution, cyanobacterial biofertilizers benefit the soil fertility by improving the physicochemical properties of the soil by enriching them with carbon, nitrogen, and available phosphorous, decreasing the pH and conductivity of the soil, and defending the plant against biotic and abiotic stress (Kaushik 2014). The polysaccharides, peptides, and lipids that are excreted extracellularly thereby diffuse around the soil particles and form like glue and firmly hold the soil particles together forming microaggregates (Kumar et al. 2016). The growing algal filaments also help in forming soil aggregates. The result of algal inoculation leads to the improvement of water-holding capacity of the soil by its mucilaginous thali.

11.9 Production of Growth-Promoting Substances

The cyanobacterial biofertilizers benefit the crop production by providing different growth-promoting substances. These metabolites revive plant growth directly and also indirectly, increasing nutrient availability by communing with soil microorganisms by plant–microbe symbiosis (Singh et al. 2016; Verma et al. 2019; Yadav et al. 2017a). These growth hormones like gibberellins, cytokines B/B12 vitamins, and abscisic acids generally lead to increase in seed germination, grain weight, root and shoot growth and protein content of wheat, seed development of wheat, fruit weight of tomato, and seed germination of radish (Win et al. 2018). Tantawy and Atef (2010) conducted an experiment on *Lupinus termis*, in which the soil was treated with plant growth–enhancing substances of bacteria and cyanobacteria compared with treated and untreated by hormones (cytokines, IAA, and GA3). The affluent utilization of cyanobacterial species and other microalgae for the establishment of sustainable agriculture practices requires their large-scale cultivation.

11.10 Mass Cultivation of Cyanobacteria Biomass

In early 1950s, the mass cultivation of cyanobacteria at high rate for large-scale production (>50 L) for commercial production was cultivated. The fruitfulness of any growth system designed for autotrophic growth of cyanobacteria are decided by the five critical abiotic parameters such as temperature, light, pH, nutrient supplements, and carbon dioxide (Flynn et al. 2010). Generally, the cultivation of cyanobacteria requires light; nutrients like C, N, P, S, K, and Fe, which are given in low quantities; and water. As economically and commercially viable crops, few strains of cyanobacteria and microalgae like *Chlorella*, *Arthrospira*, *Dunaliella*, and *Haematococcus* have been cultivated on a large scale (Rosenberg et al. 2008). Generally, the mass cultivation systems of cyanobacteria have both positives and negatives; however, control over the parameters determines the production of the biomass. Notably, continuous light supply to the cultures determines the biomass along with the surface area of the system to maximum light absorption (Fig. 11.2). The commercial production of cyanobacteria biomass can be achieved by the three systems given below.

11.10.1 Cultivation Using Sunlight in Open System

Circular model shallow open ponds are utilized for mass cultivation of cyanobacteria and also microalgae. These systems usually have large raceways or sometimes open ponds where natural light is the source of energy; since solar radiation is free of cost, these systems are advantageous. By maintaining the specific unique growth conditions and parameters, prevention of the growth of other organisms can be avoided (Ugwu et al. 2008).

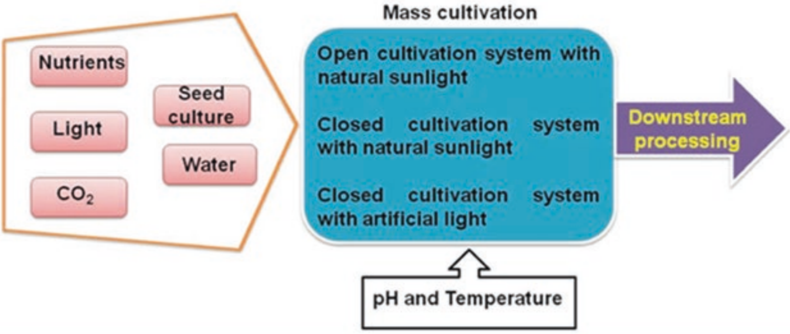


Fig. 11.2 Mass cultivation of cyanobacteria

11.10.2 Cultivation Using Sunlight in Closed System

In these systems, the vessels are designed with transparent material made up of plastic or glasses, which are placed outdoors, where solar radiation is utilized as natural light source and energy (Khatoon and Pal 2015). These transparent materials reduce the contamination by grazers and competitors. These designed systems are feasible for higher surface volume ratio, and therefore, the cell densities obtained were often higher compared to open systems (Carvalho et al. 2006).

11.10.3 Cultivation Using Artificial Light in Closed System

Cultivation of the cyanobacteria in the closed system utilizes the artificial light as source of energy (Pathak et al. 2018). These designs are found to be more similar to conventional fermenters, which are driven by an organic carbon source with the working principle to as photobioreactors, and these photobioreactors are driven by light unlike the fermenters. The continuous use of plastic or glass material for the manufacture of the vessels and power utilization makes this system more costly for biomass production compared to outdoor systems. However, most high-quantity and high-quality biomass are the final output of these systems.

11.11 Cyanobacteria Biofertilizer Production Technology

As blue-green algae (BGA) are free-living photosynthetic nitrogen fixers, with significant role in conserving along with build-up of soil fertility, which leads to the increase in rice growth and yield as a natural biofertilizer, they secrete or produce growth-enhancing substances that include B_{12}, improve water-holding capacity by soil aeration, and add to biomass after completion of life cycle. High percentage of macronutrients and considerable amount of micronutrients and amino acids exist in dry green algae (Mohapatra et al. 2013). Several algologists developed a potential techno economic practicability for algal production technology, which is easy to adapt, operate, and produce extra income from the spectrum of algal biofertilizer. Generally, four methods of algal production have been reported so far, which are listed as follows:(a) trough or tank method, (b) pit method, (c) field method, and (d) nursery-cum-algal production method. From these methods, trough and pit methods are obligatory for individual farmers, and the consequent two are for bulk production on a commercial scale (Moheimani et al. 2015).

11.11.1 Trough (Tank) Method

In this method, galvanized iron sheet, shallow tray, or permanent tanks were prepared with the size of 2 m × 1 m × 23 cm. The size can be increased if high production of biomass is required. Approximately 4–5 kg of river soil is spread by mixing well with

100 g of superphosphate along with 2 g sodium molybdate. To this, about 5 to 15 cm of water is poured in the trays, which depends upon local parameters, that is, rate of evaporation; mix the ingredients properly. To avoid insects and mosquitoes, 10–15 g of Furadan/Malathion granules are mixed. The soil and water mixture are permitted to settle for 8–10 h. At this point, about 200 to 250 g mother culture of blue-green algae will be added to the surface of water without interrupting the water level.

The reaction of the soil should be maintained neutral; in case the soil pH is acidic, $CaCO_3$ should be added in order to bring the pH of the soil to neutral. Within 10–15 days on the surface of the water/soil, the growth of the blue-green algae are visible like hard flakes if the sunlight and temperature are normal distribution, and water level will also be reduced due to evaporation. This way, water in the tray/pit is allowed to evaporate, and the growth of the algae flakes is allowed to dry. The dried algal growth is separated from the soil after the soil becomes dry after complete evaporation, which are later collected and stored in plastic bags. In this way, about half a ton in kg blue-green algal growth may be perhaps obtained from tray/pit till 1 m^2. Water was added again to trays in order to store the soil well. Then, the algae will be allowed to grow in this way, by not adding the mother culture or superphosphate. In this manner, one can harvest growth of algae two to three times.

11.11.2 Pit Method

Pit method for cultivation of blue-green algae does not conflict with the trough method. Unlike tough, tank pits are dug in the ground and are later layered with thick sheets of polythene to hold the water, or it can also be plastered with one-half cement. This method can be executed in an easy way by small farmers, which are also less expensive (Baweja et al. 2019).

11.11.3 Field Method

The field scale cultivation of blue-green algae is a scaled-up operation of trough method in producing the biomass on economical scale. In field method, first the demarcation of area of 40 m^2 in the field for algal production is done. Right after crop harvest, algal production is anticipated immediately, the stubbles are removed, and in case the soil is loamy, it is well puddle to facilitate water-logging conditions. The demarcated area is covered with water to a depth of 2.5 cm. Flooding is repeated to restore the water standing in field scale method. Then, superphosphate of about 12 kg/40 m^2 is added. In order to control the insect and pest attack, carbofuran (3% granules)/Furadan 250 g for 40 m^2 is applied. However, no fresh algal application is essential in case the field has already received previous algal application for at least two consecutive cropping seasons, and if not the composite algal culture of 5 kg/40 m^2 will be applied.

In clayey soils, algae good growth takes place within 2 weeks in clear, sunny weather, while in loamy soils it takes about 3 to 4 weeks. After the algae have grown highly and form floating mats and are thereby dried in the sun, dried algal flakes are collected in sunny bags for further use. By reflooding the plot with application of superphosphate along with pesticides, algal growth from the same area could be incessantly collected. During summer months like April and June, 16–30 kg/40 m^2 of average yield of algae per harvest is obtained.

11.11.4 Nursery-Cum-Algal Production Method

Farmers usually can cultivate algal biomass along with seedlings in their nurseries. Precisely, if 320 m^2 of land are allotted to prepare a nursery, then an additionally 40 m^2 alongside can be prepared for algal production as field method. The purchase of algal inoculants could be reduced if farmers produce the algal material required to inoculate their own land, which eventually leads to the reduction in expenditure. One can also lessen the cost of chemical fertilizers to be applied as recommended.

A defined mixture of cyanobacterial species to inoculate soil is termed as "algalization." Farmers after getting the soil-based starter culture can produce the biofertilizer on their own with minimum additional inputs as a major advantage of this technology (Mishra and Pabbi 2004). It has been suggested that the cyanobacteria introduced as a result of algalization can establish themselves permanently if inoculation is done consecutively for three to four cropping seasons (Saadatnia and Riahi 2009). About 500 g of BGA biofertilizer is mixed with 4 kg dried and sieved farm soil, which is later visible on standing water 3–6 days after transplantation. Excess utilization BGA does not affect the production of crop but only enhance the multiplication and establishment of biomass in field. After inoculation, the field should be water-logged for about 10–12 days to allow good growth of BGA. Normal pest control measures and other management practices do not interfere with the establishment and activity of BGA in the field. After BGA inoculation, application of a small dose of phosphate fertilizer accelerates multiplication of BGA (Sahu et al. 2012).

11.12 Formulations of Algal Biomass

For commercialization, algal biofertilizer formulations have been developed and tested. Many scientists proposed some of the techniques used for the formulation of cyanobacterial fertilizers. For example, for longer duration, clay-based strain inoculation in soil was proposed by Dubey and Verma (2009) even after 4 months, and the algae biomass in soil was 10–70 times higher when compared to non-inoculated plots. The approach called fly-ash (FA) approach proposed by Mishra and Pabbi (2004), wherein the cyanobacteria along with nitrogen fertilizers were mixed to enhance growth rate and production of rice plants, leads to reduced utilization of nitrogen fertilizers. In comparison with traditional soil-based cyanobacterial biofertilizer, cyanobacterial biofertilizers were formulated to produce maximum crop productivity when these cyanobacterial-based fertilizers were employed with two carriers; one is wheat straw and the other multani mitti-clay carrier (Tripathi et al. 2008). It is pertinent that both the straw-based and soil-based biofertilizer treatments were shown to possess high yields when supplemented with 90 and 120 kg, respectively. In another formulation, paddy straw compost/vermiculite (1:1) as carrier-based formulation, cyanobacterial adaptation rates were higher in rice field where vermin-compost acted as a carrier (Prasanna et al. 2013, 2014; Renuka et al. 2016). It is notable that cyanobacterial biofertilizers not only showed high yield in paddy crops but also in vegetative crops.

11.13 Production and Demand of Cyanobacterial Biofertilizers in Economic Aspect

The growth of market would be increased with the increasing pressure on global food production and development in technologies of fertilizer production, which resulted in expectation of increase on the demand for fertilizers. The biofertilizer market has been segmented on the basis of crop type, microorganism, region, form, and mode of application. Other than rice crop, algalization enhanced nearly 34% of yield. In India, agrochemical conditions materialize to be commendatory where blue-green algae technology has been put forward, in which field scale production of algae biofertilizer is also possible. About 20–25 kg dry algae can be obtained on 40 m field. By adopting this method, 15 t ha^{-1} of wet BGA can be obtained by the farmers, and in turn, farmers can also produce algae for count yard of the house (Saurabh et al. 2014).

11.14 Trade for Biofertilizers

In 24 countries, about 170 organizations are occupied in commercial production of biofertilizers. To develop farm-based technology for the use of *Azolla* fertilizer for rice, in 1982, the Philippines implemented the National Azolla Programme (NAAP). About US$30 billion is valued for organically raised agricultural products in current global market with the growth rate of around 8% (Sheng et al. 2009). Biofertilizer production units that are lodged in different states rely on their source of funding, which can be categorized into the following two groups:

1. Units financed by the Government of India (GOI)
2. Units financed by other sources

So far, 64 biofertilizer production units have been established with the support of the Government of India (GOI). Production and distribution of different biofertilizers were also undertaken but subsequently discontinued as the centers redefined their role toward R&D and HRD-related activities (Mazid and Khan 2015). Polythene bags made of 50–70 mm thick and low-density sheets were used to pack the biofertilizers. Information regarding name of the product, crop for which intended, date of manufacture with expiry date, storage instructions and directions for the use of biofertilizers, and net quality meant for 0.4 hectare should be labeled carefully on each pack along with the ISI certified mark.

11.15 Development of Cyanobacterial Biofertilizer Strains for Stress Tolerance

Algae possess incredible ability toward environmental stress tolerance. Regarding pesticide resistance, Ningthoujam et al. (2013) found that *Anabaena variabilis* were able to tolerate 100 μg/ml Malathion. Sinha and Häder (2006) deliberated about the photoprotective technique of cyanobacteria against UV-B, which played a crucial role in the growth of agricultural crops as biofertilizers. In order to explore the potential of cyanobacteria and to control the effects of biotic and abiotic factors on algae and their production, proper use of novel approaches to produce cyanobacterial mutants for possible solutions should be practiced (Gupta et al. 2013; Singh and Datta 2006). Another crucial piece of evidence from the findings of Singh and Datta (2007) clearly demonstrated that *A. variabilis* mutant strains under exterior conditions in flooded soils when exposed to herbicides resist the herbicide and increase rice growth. Genetic analysis of the different isolates revealed the presence of new uncharacterized strains, which are potential biofertilizers. Genetic study on the regulation of *nif* gene and *cnfR* gene of heterocyst and non-heterocyst cyanobacteria in adopting the low-oxygen level in triggering the transcription of *nif* genes in operating nitrogenase enzyme of different soil cyanobacteria samples is limited, which has to be adopted in different field samples (Tsujimoto et al. 2014).

11.16 Future Technology Development

As biofertilizer cyanobacteria possess potential application in agriculture sector, recent development in advanced techniques like culturing and screening of cyanobacteria and genetic engineering has enabled us to utilize the potentiality of these microbes. To exploit these organisms as green factories, a synthetic biology is one of the approaches for the production of new lines of commodities, with progress of genetic manipulation techniques. The significant development in adopting new strategies like modern technologies for biomass production, identifying efficient strains, implication of new inoculation techniques for effective inception of inoculums into the soil are implimented in demonstrating their beneficial effects on crop yield. The olive milling process generates about 1.2–1.8 m^3 of wastewater for each ton of olive. Olive oil–milling wastewater can be utilized for the cyanobacteria cultivation for biofertilizer (Rashad et al. 2019), with the advantage of minimizing the ecological disturbance and cost-effectiveness (Mohapatra et al. 2013). Cyanobacteria when cultivated in larger scale should be optimized to improve the productivity and decrease in cost. The utilization of cyanobacteria in salt-influenced soil remediation will reproduce green agriculture and advance the reasonable improvement of human society with optimizing the other technical issues like harvesting and contamination.

11.17 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

Algae-based biofertilizers have demonstrated huge advantages in the advancement of green agriculture. Traditional conservation-based method with modern technology can reduce farmers' dependence on chemical fertilizers and pesticides, as well as to reduce the farming costs and environmental hazards. Biofertilizers, for example, cyanobacteria, can present a reasonable enhancement to the compound composts, and 'organic farming' can turn into a reality later on. Algae and cyanobacteria secrete exopolysaccharides and bioactive substances that have proven their role in recovering soil nutrients along with mobilization of insoluble forms of inorganic phosphates. Development of genetically modified stress-tolerant cyanobacteria has better prospects as biofertilizers, and transfer of stress-coping transgenes into crop plants has a great future worth investing by the researchers (Bravo-Fritz et al. 2016).

Cyanobacteria and other microalgae either in symbiotic or nonsymbiotic association can be used for the development of sustainable agriculture practices by implementing raceway ponds and photobioreactors for large-scale biomass production. However, cyanobacterial cultivation using these systems requires high amount of investment in the form of capital. Combining both raceway and photobioreactor method of cultivation of cyanobacteria reduces capital and operational cost (Singh et al. 2017). The production cost and net profitability can be achieved by using wastewater from seed-milling refineries as a water source for the cyanobacteria cultivation. Abiotic and biotic stress factors should be regulated at optimal level for high production with less contamination during large-scale production.

Acknowledgments The authors are grateful to Kakatiya University, Warangal, and Krishna University, Machilipatnam, for the support extended.

References

Adams DG, Bergman B, Nierzwicki-Bauer SA, Duggan PS, Rai AN, Schüßler A (2013) Cyanobacterial-plant symbioses. In: Rosenberg E, DeLong EF, Lory S, Stackebrandt E, Thompson F (eds) The prokaryotes springer. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 359–400. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30194-0_17

Ahmad M, Nadeem SM, Naveed M, Zahir ZA (2016) Potassium-solubilizing bacteria and their application in agriculture. In: Meena VS, Maurya BR, Verma JP, Meena RS (eds) Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 293–313. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2776-2_21

Aslam MM, Karanja J, Bello SK (2019) *Piriformospora indica* colonization reprograms plants to improved P-uptake, enhanced crop performance, and biotic/abiotic stress tolerance. Physiol Mol Plant Pathol 106:232–237

Ayesha A, Shahid R (2017) Green revolution: a review. Int J Adv Sci Res 3:129–137

Baweja P, Kumar S, Kumar G (2019) Organic fertilizer from algae: a novel approach towards sustainable agriculture. In: Giri B, Prasad R, Wu Q-S, Varma A (eds) Biofertilizers for sustainable agriculture and environment. Springer, Cham, pp 353–370. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-18933-4_16

Bentzon-Tilia M, Traving SJ, Mantikci M, Knudsen-Leerbeck H, Hansen JL, Markager S, Riemann L (2015) Significant N_2 fixation by heterotrophs, photoheterotrophs and heterocystous cyanobacteria in two temperate estuaries. ISME J 9:273

Berg G, Zachow C, Müller H, Philipps J, Tilcher R (2013) Next-generation bio-products sowing the seeds of success for sustainable agriculture. Agronomy 3:648–656

Bravo-Fritz CP, Sáez-Navarrete CA, Herrera-Zeppelin LA, Varas-Concha F (2016) Multi-scenario energy-economic evaluation for a biorefinery based on microalgae biomass with application of anaerobic digestion. Algal Res 16:292–307

Brocke HJ, Piltz B, Herz N, Abed RM, Palinska KA, John U, Den Haan J, de Beer D, Nugues MM (2018) Nitrogen fixation and diversity of benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs in Curaçao. Coral Reefs 37:861–874

Carvalho AP, Meireles LA, Malcata FX (2006) Microalgal reactors: a review of enclosed system designs and performances. Biotechnol Prog 22:1490–1506

Chikkaswamy BK (2015) Effect of cyanobacterial biofertilizer on soil nutrients and mulberry leaf equality and its impact on silkworm crops. Int J Adv Res Eng Appl Sci 4:1–15

Dubey V, Verma RC (2009) Shelf life and colonization of soil by clay based cyanobacterial inocula. Indian J Exp Biol 47:222–224

Egamberdieva D, Kamilova F, Validov S, Gafurova L, Kucharova Z, Lugtenberg B (2008) High incidence of plant growth-stimulating bacteria associated with the rhizosphere of wheat grown on salinated soil in Uzbekistan. Environ Microbiol 10:1–9

Flores E, López-Lozano A, Herrero A (2015) Nitrogen fixation in the oxygenic phototrophic prokaryotes (cyanobacteria): the fight against oxygen. Biol Nitrogen Fixat 3:879–890

Flores E, Herrero A, Forchhammer K, Maldener I (2016) Septal junctions in filamentous heterocyst-forming cyanobacteria. Trends Microbiol 24:79–82

Flynn KJ, Greenwell HC, Lovitt RW, Shields RJ (2010) Selection for fitness at the individual or population levels: modelling effects of genetic modifications in microalgae on productivity and environmental safety. J Theor Biol 263:269–280

Ghumare VI, Rana MA, Gavkare OM, Khachi BA (2014) Bio-fertilizers-increasing soil fertility and crop productivity. J Ind Pollut Control 30:196–201

Gupta V, Ratha SK, Sood A, Chaudhary V, Prasanna R (2013) New insights into the biodiversity and applications of cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) prospects and challenges. Algal Res 2:79–97

Himani P, Radha P, Bala SR, Ngangom B, Santosh B, Shobit T, Nirmala R (2015) Influence of cyanobacteria inoculation on the culturable microbiome and growth of rice. Microbiol Res 171:78–89

Kaushik BD (2014) Developments in cyanobacterial biofertilizer. Proc Indian Natl Sci Acad 80:379–388

Khatoon N, Pal R (2015) Microalgae in biotechnological application: a commercial approach. In: Bahadur B, Venkat Rajam M, Sahijram L, Krishnamurthy KV (eds) Plant biology and biotechnology. Springer, New Delhi, pp 27–47. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2283-5_2

Kour D, Rana KL, Sheikh I, Kumar V, Yadav AN, Dhaliwal HS et al (2019a) Alleviation of drought stress and plant growth promotion by *Pseudomonas libanensis* EU-LWNA-33, a drought-adaptive phosphorus-solubilizing bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sect B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-019-01151-4

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav AN, Yadav N, Kumar V, Kumar A et al (2019b) Drought-tolerant phosphorus-solubilizing microbes: biodiversity and biotechnological applications for alleviation of drought stress in plants. In: Sayyed RZ, Arora NK, Reddy MS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for sustainable stress management. Volume 1: Rhizobacteria in abiotic stress management. Springer, Singapore, pp 255–308. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6536-2_13

Kour D, Rana KL, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar A, Meena VS et al (2019c) Rhizospheric microbiomes: biodiversity, mechanisms of plant growth promotion, and biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture. In: Kumar A, Meena VS (eds) Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria for agricultural sustainability : from theory to practices. Springer, Singapore, pp 19–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7553-8_2

Kulasooriya SA, Magana-Arachchi DN (2016) Nitrogen fixing cyanobacteria: their diversity, ecology and utilisation with special reference to rice cultivation. J Natl Sci Found Sri Lanka 44:111–128

Kumar N (2016) Effect of algal bio-fertilizer on the *Vigna radiata*: a critical review. Int J Eng Res Appl 6:85–94

Kumar V, Behl RK, Narula N (2001) Establishment of phosphate-solubilizing strains of *Azotobacter chroococcum* in the rhizosphere and their effect on wheat cultivars under green house conditions. Microbiol Res 156:87–93

Kumar A, Patel JS, Bahadur I, Meena VS (2016) The molecular mechanisms of KSMs for enhancement of crop production under organic farming. In: Meena VS, Maurya BR, Verma JP, Meena RS (eds) Potassium solubilizing microorganisms for sustainable agriculture. Springer, New Delhi, pp 61–75. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2776-2_5

Lau NS, Matsui M, Abdullah AA (2015) Cyanobacteria: photoautotrophic microbial factories for the sustainable synthesis of industrial products. Biomed Res Int 2015:1–9

Mahanty T, Bhattacharjee S, Goswami M, Bhattacharyya P, Das B, Ghosh A, Tribedi P (2017) Biofertilizers: a potential approach for sustainable agriculture development. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24:3315–3335

Mazid M, Khan TA (2015) Future of bio-fertilizers in Indian agriculture: an overview. Int J Agric Food Res 3:10–23

Mendes R, Garbeva P, Raaijmakers JM (2013) The rhizosphere microbiome: significance of plant beneficial, plant pathogenic, and human pathogenic microorganisms. FEMS Microbiol Rev 37:634–663

Mishra U, Pabbi S (2004) Cyanobacteria: a potential biofertilizer for rice. Resonance 9:6–10

Mohapatra B, Verma DK, Sen A, Panda BB, Asthir B (2013) Bio-fertilizers – a gateway to sustainable agriculture. Popular Kheti 1:97–106

Moheimani NR, Parlevliet D, McHenry MP, Bahri PA, de Boer K (2015) Past, present and future of microalgae cultivation developments. In: Moheimani NR, McHenry MP, de Boer K, Bahri PA (eds) Biomass and biofuels from microalgae. Springer, Cham, pp 1–18. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-16640-7_1

Ningthoujam M, Habib K, Bano F, Zutshi S, Fatma T (2013) Exogenous osmolytes suppresses the toxic effects of malathion on *Anabaena variabilis*. Ecotox Environ Safe 94:21–27

Nozue S, Katayama M, Terazima M, Kumazaki S (2017) Comparative study of thylakoid membranes in terminal heterocysts and vegetative cells from two cyanobacteria, *Rivularia* M-261 and *Anabaena variabilis*, by fluorescence and absorption spectral microscopy. Biochim Biophys Acta Bioenerg 1858(9):742–749

Olmedo-Verd E, Brenes-Álvarez M, Vioque A, Muro-Pastor AM (2019) A heterocyst-specific antisense RNA contributes to metabolic reprogramming in *Nostoc* sp. PCC 7120. Plant Cell Physiol 60:1649–1655

Pathak J, Maurya PK, Singh SP, Häder DP, Sinha RP (2018) Cyanobacterial farming for environment friendly sustainable agriculture practices: innovations and perspectives. Front Environ Sci 6:7

Patra S, Mishra P, Mahapatra SC, Mithun SK (2016) Modelling impacts of chemical fertilizer on agricultural production: a case study on Hooghly district, West Bengal, India. Model Earth Syst Environ 2:1–11

Pindi PK, Satyanarayana SDV (2012) Liquid microbial consortium – a potential tool for sustainable soil health. J Biofertil Biopest 3:124

Prasanna R, Jaiswal P, Nayak S, Sood A, Kaushik BD (2009) Cyanobacterial diversity in the rhizosphere of rice and its ecological significance. Indian J Microbiol 49:89–97

Prasanna R, Sharma E, Sharma P, Kumar A, Kumar R, Gupta V, Nain L (2013) Soil fertility and establishment potential of inoculated cyanobacteria in rice crop grown under non-flooded conditions. Paddy Water Environ 11:175–183

Prasanna R, Triveni S, Bidyarani N, Babu S, Yadav K, Adak A, Saxena AK (2014) Evaluating the efficacy of cyanobacterial formulations and biofilmed inoculants for leguminous crops. Arch Agron Soil Sci 60:349–366

Priyadarshani I, Rath B (2012) Commercial and industrial applications of micro algae – a review. J Algal Biomass Util 3:89–100

Raja N (2013) Biopesticides and biofertilizers: ecofriendly sources for sustainable agriculture. J Biofertil Biopest 4

Rana KL, Kour D, Sheikh I, Yadav N, Yadav AN, Kumar V et al (2019) Biodiversity of Endophytic Fungi from diverse niches and their biotechnological applications. In: Singh BP (ed) Advances in endophytic fungal research: present status and future challenges. Springer, Cham, pp 105–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-03589-1_6

Rashad S, El-Hassanin AS, Mostafa SS, El-Chaghaby GA (2019) Cyanobacteria cultivation using olive milling wastewater for bio-fertilization of celery plant. Glob J Environ Sci Manag 5:167–174

Renuka N, Prasanna R, Sood A, Ahluwalia AS, Bansal R, Babu S, Nain L (2016) Exploring the efficacy of wastewater-grown microalgal biomass as a biofertilizer for wheat. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:6608–6620

Rosenberg JN, Oyler GA, Wilkinson L, Betenbaugh MJ (2008) A green light for engineered algae: redirecting metabolism to fuel a biotechnology revolution. Curr Opin Biotechnol 19:430–436

Saadatnia H, Riahi H (2009) Cyanobacteria from paddy fields in Iran as a biofertilizer in rice plants. Plant Soil Environ 55:207–212

Sahoo RK, Bhardwaj D, Tuteja N (2013) Biofertilizers: a sustainable eco-friendly agricultural approach to crop improvement. In: Tuteja N, Singh Gill S (eds) Plant acclimation to environmental stress. Springer, New York, pp 403–432. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-5001-6_15

Sahu D, Priyadarshani I, Rath B (2012) Cyanobacteria–as potential biofertilizer. CIB Tech J Microbiol 1:20–26

Saiz E, Sgouridis F, Drijfhout FP, Ullah S (2019) Biological nitrogen fixation in peatlands: comparison between acetylene reduction assay and $^{15}N_2$ assimilation methods. Soil Biol Biochem 131:157–165

Sarma MK, Kaushik S, Goswami P (2016) Cyanobacteria: a metabolic power house for harvesting solar energy to produce bio-electricity and biofuels. Biomass Bioenergy 90:187–201

Saurabh S, Bijendra KS, Yadav SM, Gupta AK (2014) Potential of biofertilizers in crop production in Indian Agriculture. Am J Plant Nut Fertil Technol 4:33–40

Sharma R, Khokhar MK, Jat RL, Khandelwal SK (2012) Role of algae and cyanobacteria in sustainable agriculture system. Wudpecker J Agric Res 1:381–388

Sheng J, Shen L, Qiao Y, Yu M, Fan B (2009) Market trends and accreditation systems for organic food in China. Trends Food Sci Technol 20:396–401

Singh S, Datta P (2006) Screening and selection of most potent diazotrophic cyanobacterial isolate exhibiting natural tolerance to rice field herbicides for exploitation as biofertilizer. J Basic Microbiol 46:219–225

Singh S, Datta P (2007) Outdoor evaluation of herbicide resistant strains of *Anabaena variabilis* as biofertilizer for rice plants. Plant Soil 296:95–102

Singh SS, Kunui K, Minj RA, Singh P (2014) Diversity and distribution pattern analysis of cyanobacteria isolated from paddy fields of Chhattisgarh, India. J Asia-Pac Biodivers 7:462–470

Singh JS, Kumar A, Rai AN, Singh DP (2016) Cyanobacteria: a precious bio-resource in agriculture, ecosystem, and environmental sustainability. Front Microbiol 7:529

Singh SP, Pathak J, Sinha RP (2017) Cyanobacterial factories for the production of green energy and value-added products: an integrated approach for economic viability. Renew Sust Energ Rev 69:578–595

Sinha RP, Häder D-P (2006) Impact of UV radiation on rice-field cyanobacteria: role of photoprotective compounds. In: Environmental UV radiation: impact on ecosystems and human health and predictive models. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 217–230

Song T, Mårtensson L, Eriksso T, Zheng W, Rasmussen U (2005) Biodiversity and seasonal variation of the cyanobacterial assemblage in a rice paddy field in Fujian, China. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 54:131–140

Stancheva R, Sheath RG, Read BA, McArthur KD, Schroepfer C, Kociolek JP, Fetscher AE (2013) Nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria (free-living and diatom endosymbionts): their use in southern California stream bioassessment. Hydrobiologia 720:111–127

Tantawy ST, Atef NM (2010) Growth responses of Lupinus termis to some plant growth promoting cyanobacteria and bacteria as biofertilizers. J Food Agric Environ 8:1178–1183

Tripathi RD, Dwivedi S, Shukla MK, Mishra S, Srivastava S, Singh R, Gupta DK (2008) Role of blue green algae biofertilizer in ameliorating the nitrogen demand and fly-ash stress to the growth and yield of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) plants. Chemosphere 70:1919–1929

Tsujimoto R, Kamiya N, Fujita Y (2014) Transcriptional regulators ChlR and CnfR are essential for diazotrophic growth in nonheterocystous cyanobacteria. Proc Natl Acad Sci 111:6762–6767

Ugwu CU, Aoyagi H, Uchiyama H (2008) Photobioreactors for mass cultivation of algae. Bioresour Technol 99:4021–4028

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Kumar S, Saxena AK, Suman A (2016) Molecular diversity and multifarious plant growth promoting attributes of Bacilli associated with wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) rhizosphere from six diverse agro-ecological zones of India. J Basic Microbiol 56:44–58

Verma P, Yadav AN, Khannam KS, Mishra S, Kumar S, Saxena AK et al (2019) Appraisal of diversity and functional attributes of thermotolerant wheat associated bacteria from the peninsular zone of India. Saudi J Biol Sci 26:1882–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2016.01.042

Wani PA, Zaidi A, Khan AA, Khan MS (2005) Effect of phorate on phosphate solubilization and indole acetic acid releasing potentials of rhizospheric microorganisms. Ann Plant Prot Sci 13:139–144

Win TT, Barone GD, Secundo F, Fu P (2018) Algal biofertilizers and plant growth stimulants for sustainable agriculture. Ind Biotechnol 14:203–211

Wyatt JT, Silvey JKG (1969) Nitrogen fixation by Gloeocapsa. Science 165(3896):908–909

Yadav AN, Saxena AK (2018) Biodiversity and biotechnological applications of halophilic microbes for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 6:48–55

Yadav N, Yadav AN (2019) Actinobacteria for sustainable agriculture. J Appl Biotechnol Bioeng 6:38–41

Yadav AN, Sharma D, Gulati S, Singh S, Dey R, Pal KK et al (2015) Haloarchaea endowed with phosphorus solubilization attribute implicated in phosphorus cycle. Sci Rep 5:12293

Yadav AN, Kumar R, Kumar S, Kumar V, Sugitha T, Singh B et al (2017a) Beneficial microbiomes: biodiversity and potential biotechnological applications for sustainable agriculture and human health. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 5:45–57

Yadav AN, Verma P, Kour D, Rana KL, Kumar V, Singh B et al (2017b) Plant microbiomes and its beneficial multifunctional plant growth promoting attributes. Int J Environ Sci Nat Resour 3:1–8. https://doi.org/10.19080/IJESNR.2017.03.555601

Yadav AN, Verma P, Singh B, Chauhan VS, Suman A, Saxena AK (2017c) Plant growth promoting Bacteria: biodiversity and multifunctional attributes for sustainable agriculture. Adv Biotechnol Microbiol 5:1–16

Yadav AN, Kumar V, Prasad R, Saxena AK, Dhaliwal HS (2018) Microbiome in crops: diversity, distribution and potential role in crops improvements. In: Prasad R, Gill SS, Tuteja N (eds) Crop improvement through microbial biotechnology. Elsevier, New York, pp 305–332

Yadav AN, Gulati S, Sharma D, Singh RN, Rajawat MVS, Kumar R et al (2019) Seasonal variations in culturable archaea and their plant growth promoting attributes to predict their role in establishment of vegetation in Rann of Kutch. Biologia 74:1031–1043. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-019-00259-2